Міністерство освіти і науки
Приватний вищий навчальний заклад
«Міжнародний економіко-гуманітарний університет
імені академіка Степана Дем'янчука»
Історико-філологічний факультет
Кафедра романо-германської філології

Видання присвячено 100-річчю від дня народження академіка Степана Дем'янчука

М. А. ПАБАТ

І. Ф. БУДЗ

Д. А. КОЧМАР

Я. В. ПОЧЕНЮК

ENGLISH AROUND US

Навчальний посібник

Рівне, 2025

УДК 811.111 (075.8)
П 12

Рекомендовано Вченою радою приватного вищого навчального закладу «Міжнародний економіко-гуманітарний університет імені акад. С. Дем'янчука» (протокол №3 від 30 жовтня 2025 року)

Рецензенти:

Чик Д. Ч. – доктор філологічних наук, професор кафедри іноземних мов та методик їх навчання Кременецької обласної гуманітарно-педагогічної академії ім.Тараса Шевченка.

Гронь Л.В. – кандидат педагогічних наук, доцент кафедри теорії і практики іноземних мов та методики викладання Рівненського державного гуманітарного університету

Пабат М. А. English Around Us : навч. посібник / М. А. Пабат, І. Ф. Будз, Д.А. Кочмар, Я. В. Поченюк ; МОН України ; ПВНЗ «МЕГУ ім. акад. Степана Дем'янчука» ; Іст.-філол. ф-т ; Каф. романо-герман. філології. – Рівне : МЕГУ, 2025. – 580 с.

Навчальний посібник «English Around Us» укладений для здобувачів першого (бакалаврського) рівня вищої освіти спеціальності «А4 Середня освіта. Мова і зарубіжна література (англійська)», а також усіх, хто прагне підвищити рівень володіння англійською мовою. Матеріали посібника розроблено відповідно до сучасних вимог освітніх програм і побудовано на засадах інтегрованого підходу, що поєднує традиційні методи викладання з інноваційними технологіями навчання.

Основну увагу зосереджено на розвитку практичних мовних навичок — лексичних, граматичних, комунікативних, а також умінь аудіювання, читання, письма та говоріння. Завдання посібника спрямовані на формування іншомовної комунікативної компетентності, розвиток критичного мислення, творчості та дослідницьких навичок студентів.

Посібник містить різноманітні вправи для самостійної роботи, тестові та інтерактивні завдання, а також автентичні матеріали, що сприяють практичному застосуванню знань у реальних ситуаціях. У додатках подано українсько-англійську транслітерацію, добірку фразових дієслів і ідіом, корисних у повсякденному спілкуванні.

ЗМІСТ

ПЕРЕДМОВА	4
FAMILY AND RELATIONSHIP	5
PROFESSION AND JOB HUNTING	14
OPERATE THE COMPUTER	30
EDUCATION	42
LANGUAGES	81
SECRETS OF POLYGLOTS	110
ADVERTISING AND ADVERTISEMENT	137
TRAVELLING	161
COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD	186
SIGHTSEEING OF THE WORLD	206
NATURE AROUND US	235
HOLIDAYS AND FESTIVALS	256
HOTELS	280
COUSINE OF THE WORLD	329
RESTAURANTS AND CAFES	366
RULES OF ETIQUETTE	380
SCIENCE AND DISCOVERIES	402
LAW ENFORCEMENT	443
APPENDIX	464
ANSWERS	493
REFERENCES	576

ПЕРЕДМОВА

Навчальний посібник «English Around Us» розроблено колективом авторів для здобувачів спеціальності «А4 Середня освіта (Мова і література (англійська))», а також для усіх, хто прагне вдосконалити свої знання з англійської мови. Видання створено відповідно до сучасних вимог освітніх програм і ґрунтується на інтегрованому підході, який поєднує традиційні методики викладання з інноваційними технологіями навчання.

Особливу увагу у посібнику приділено розвитку практичних мовних компетентностей — лексичних, граматичних і комунікативних, а також формуванню навичок аудіювання, читання, письма та говоріння. Завдання сприяють самостійному опрацюванню матеріалу, розвитку дослідницьких умінь, критичного мислення та творчих здібностей студентів.

Посібник містить різноманітні практичні вправи для вдосконалення граматики, лексики, аналізу автентичних текстів, написання есе, виконання творчих проєктів, підготовки презентацій. Такий підхід допомагає здобувачам орієнтуватися у сучасних реаліях іншомовного спілкування та формувати цілісну комунікативну компетентність.

Додатковою перевагою посібника є інтерактивні та тестові завдання, що дозволяють студентам перевіряти й закріплювати засвоєний матеріал. У додатках подано корисні довідкові матеріали: українсько-англійську транслітерацію, добірку фразових дієслів, сталих виразів та ідіом.

Ми сподіваємося, що «English Around Us» стане надійним помічником для здобувачів і викладачів у процесі навчання англійської мови, допоможе розкрити потенціал кожного студента та сприятиме його професійному й особистісному зростанню. Бажаємо успіхів, цікавих відкриттів і натхнення на шляху до володіння англійською мовою!

З глибоким сумом зазначаємо, що Пабат Марина Анатоліївна, одна з авторів цього посібника, відійшла у вічність незадовго до його виходу у світ. Її відданість справі, творчість і професіоналізм назавжди залишаться у пам’яті колег і студентів. Це видання є також виявом вдячності й шани до її педагогічної та наукової діяльності.



1. FAMILY AND RELATIONSHIP

Vocabulary

above the ground	*eccentric*	*lifestyle*	*son-in-law*
adore	*extension*	*loathe*	*spacious home*
adventurer	*fairly*	*lovable*	*spruce tree*
affectionate	*fall out*	*lovely*	*stencil mural*
airy	*family*	*love match*	*siblings*
all sorts of bad	*father*	*loving*	*steal from shops*
ambitious	*fed up*	*luxuries*	*stepchildren*
appeal to	*fiberglass shark*	*marriage*	*stepfather*
arrogant	*from scratch*	*measure up to*	*stepmother*
aunt	*fuel bills*	*moat*	*stepdaughter*
average family	*get away*	*naughty*	*stepson*
Banksy art	*get married*	*nuclear family*	*strong-willed*
be fond of	*give up on*	*out of the ordinary*	*suffer from hay fever*
be keen on	*go along*	*parent*	*suitable for*
became short of space	*go in for*	*perfect home*	*surface*
behavior	*granddaughter*	*persuade*	*take after smb*
beloved	*grandparents*	*precocious*	*take drugs*
brand new	*grandson*	*prison*	*teenager*
brother-in-law	*haircut*	*put up*	*tree house*
castle	*halfbrother*	*relative*	*treat smb*
childhood	*halfsister*	*role model*	*tree surgeon*
childbirth	*harsh winters*	*quiet*	*twins*
close-knit	*have a lot in common*	*search*	*uncle*
confess	*hillside*	*see eye to eye*	*unique*
cousin	*host*	*self-confident*	*vital*
daughter	*hostess*	*selfish*	*weak spot*
daughter-in-law	*nurse*	*settings*	*wife*
despise	*husband*	*shrinking*	*water tank*
divorce	*keep*	*significant*	*with get stuck with blame*
draughts 30	*keep out*	*sister-in-law*	*work hard*
drawbridge	*lack of pocket money*	*sneeze*	*worship*
drop the plan	*late*	*son*	



1. Read the text "What our Homes Say About Us?" and decide which answer (A, B, C or D) best its each gap.

A home is more than a building. It's **1)** _____ which both influences our identity and represents it. As children, our environment makes us who we are, or at **2)** _____ contributes to it. For example, if we grow up in a crowded home, the thought of moving to a quite home alone might never **3)** _____ to us. Instead, we may prefer to live in a house full of people for the **4)** _____ of our lives.

As adults, every object that **5)** _____ to us tells a story about who we are and where we came from. In **6)** _____ , how we present those objects in our homes as something about how we are want to see us. If we identify ourselves with being creative, for example, we might put certain art work on **7)** _____ for others to see. Or, we believe that it's more important or a home to be relaxing than fashionable, our home might **8)** _____ of warm colours and comfortable furniture, in **9)** _____ to stylish modern but perhaps more uncomfortable pieces.

1	**A**	site	**B**	place	**C**	venue	**D**	position
2	**A**	little	**B**	least	**C**	minimum	**D**	less
3	**A**	appeal	**B**	inspire	**C**	attract	**D**	interest
4	**A**	final	**B**	total	**C**	last	**D**	rest
5	**A**	owns	**B**	possesses	**C**	occupies	**D**	belongs
6	**A**	furthermore	**B**	addition	**C**	together	**D**	extra
7	**A**	exhibition	**B**	gallery	**C**	display	**D**	public
8	**A**	consist	**B**	include	**C**	contain	**D**	involve
9	**A**	opposite	**B**	contrast	**C**	variety	**D**	difference

2. Read the text "Friends and Relations" and write the names of the different people in the appropriate box below, depending on how the writer feels about them.

I come from a fairly close-knit family, although we don't always get on too well. I am very close to my grandmother, Emma, especially as we have a lot in common, but I've recently fallen out with my grandfather, John. Their son is my father, Bob. He's quite old-fashioned, and we don't always see eye to eye I know I should look up to him as a role model, but the fact is I don't respect him very much.



On the other hand, I worship my mother, Maureen; she's kind, caring and very tolerant of others. I have one younger sister, Sally, who I'm quite fond of, and I admire my brother-in-law, Andrew, who is a very talented painter. I have a precocious nephew, Tony, who I'm a bit fed up with, and a lovely little niece, Claudia, whom I adore. My father has a sister - my aunt Sue. I respect her, as she's had to put up with a lot of hardship in life, especially being married to my uncle Stanley, who treats her terribly. I must confess I loathe him. I also despise his son, my cousin Stuart, who takes after his father. My older cousin Claire, on the other hand, I idolise.

The writer feels positive about these people	*The writer feels negative about these people*
Emma (his grandmother)	



3. Read the text below. Insert the necessary word into the gaps.

The Importance of Family

In Western Europe and the USA, family life 1) _____ changed dramatically over the forty years. The number of families that depend 2) _____ parents going out to work, or where 3) _____ is one parent raising the children alone, is much greater than it 4) _____ to be.

Also, many more people move away from their families 5) _____ ever before. 6) ____ these changes, most people still think 7) _____ their family as one of the most significant parts of 8) _____ lives.

A recent American survey showed that 9) _____ people think that spending time 10) _____ home is more important 11) _____ earning a high salary or having a challenging job. The majority of young people surveyed that they 12) _____ be happy to earn less money if they had more time to 13) _____ with their loved ones. Older people also commented that they had worked 14) ____ third in the past when they should have 15) _____ with their families. 16) _____ if the

typical family doesn't follow the traditional model today, it is still a vital part of our lives.

4. Complete the sentences on the left with an appropriate word or expressions on the right. There are an example:

Mykola and I get on really well and do absolutely everything together. He is ... <u>my best friend</u>

1. I know Borys, but not very well. He is ... 2. Svitlana and I work together in the same office. She is ... 3. Zoriana and I announced our engagement last week and plan to get married in the summer. She is ... 4. Iryna and I used to go out together. She is ... 5. Nataliia and I have been going out together now for a few months. She is ... 6. Serhii attends the same English lessons as me. He is ... 7. Snizhana works alongside me on the production line in a factory. She is ... 8. Roman and I share an apartment in the city. He is ... 9. I often go out with Bohdan to the cinema or the pub. He is ... 10. Andrii and I are going out together, but we haven't told anybody yet. In fact, if anyone asks, we say that we are …	*... my ex-girlfriend* *... my fiancée* *... my workmate* *... my flatmate* *... just good friends* *... my best friend* *... my steady girlfriend* *... a good friend* *... my classmate* *... an acquaintance* *... my colleague*



5. Complete the text "Graphic Success for Twins" with one word in each gap.

Sixteen-year-old twins at Kingswood School have won a prize for a graphic novel about Julius Caesar. We met Max and Alma Wood and **1)** _____ them how they **2)** _____ got the idea to write it. This is what they said.

Alma: "One day Max complained that there **3)** _____ no good graphic novels **4)** _____ the Romans in any of the libraries or bookshops. So I suggested **5)** _____ a graphic novel ourselves about Julius Caesar. I reminded **6)** _____ that our dad taught ancient history at London University and **7)** _____ therefore help us a bit. And I also offered to **8)** _____ some research during the holidays".

Max: "It was Alma's idea, really and she **9)** _____ always very positive. And also our father was incredibly helpful and always very keen on the idea. He advised **10)** _____ to include the story of Cleopatra. He said, rightly, I think, that people **11)** _____ always loved a good love story. Then Alma tried to persuade him **12)** _____ take us to Egypt to do research on Cleopatra. It was a joke really and, of course, he didn't agree to organize such a big trip for us. Bur he really liked the

idea of a research trip and he insisted **13)** _____ paying for the three of us to spend a week in Rome".

6. Read the text. For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

One of Tom's greatest hobby is photography. He 1) _____ pictures of wild animals. He 2) _____ wild nature for sixteen years now. He 3) _____ the world's famous rainforests, deserts and jungles. His wife Susan always 4) _____ him and inspires him. At the moment they 5) _____ to Crete to find some wild animals there.

1	**A**	is taking	**B**	takes	**C**	have taken	**D**	take
2	**A**	explored	**B**	is exploring	**C**	have explored	**D**	has been exploring
3	**A**	visits	**B**	is visiting	**C**	have visited	**D**	visit
4	**A**	accompanying	**B**	accompany	**C**	accompanies	**D**	accompanied
5	**A**	have been going	**B**	go	**C**	has gone	**D**	are going

7. Speaking Practice.

Card 1. Your neighbours are very noisy. They play loud music all the time and often hold late night parties. You have asked them to be quieter, but they are always very rude.

Card 2. You want to give up smoking.

Card 3. You're fed up with the other people in your flat - they never do any housework.

Card 4. You've got to buy a birthday present for your best friend and you've no idea what to get.

Card 5. You live at home and you hate it. You quarrel with your parents nearly every day and you're all getting on each others' nerves.

Card 6. You have been quarrelling with your boy / girlfriend a lot recently.

Card 7. Your boy / girlfriend is very mean. He / she never pays for anything and didn't give you a present at Christmas or on your birthday.



8. Love Problems. Read the problems and unscramble the anagrams.

I'm a 14-year-old girl with a big	My sister is getting married soon and I

problem. I've **ALFENL** in love with a boy two years older than me. I've never felt like this before and I can't concentrate on my schoolwork, I can't think about anything else, only him. If I asked him out, would he just think that I was a silly **TILTLE** girl? I just don't know what to do to get **ROVE** my feelings for this boy.	am worried that her boyfriend will try and take her away from her family. He doesn't get on **LEWL** with his family but our family is really dose. I think he's jealous of us. The other **YAD** he made some nasty comments about our **YFLAMI**. Is there anything I can do?
There's this girl in my year at school who I've liked for ages. I think she likes me too because she told one of my **SEINFRD** that she thinks I am handsome and **SATMR**. I want to ask her out but I asked her once before and at first she said no, then yes, and then **ILFLYAN** she said no. Should I try again?	I started seeing this boy secretly six months ago. We were both going out with other people but now he's left his girlfriend. He says I must tell my boyfriend the truth and leave him or he'll stop seeing me completely. I'm not sure I want you to leave one **LIONTEARSHIP** to go straight into another one. I know it sounds **FISHLES** but I really liked things the way they were. I just don't know what to do. Please **PHLE** me decide.

9. Read the texts below. For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Dear Oksana,

I hope you are having a great time in Greece. I want to tell you some of our news. Snizhana 1) _____ hard all month as she is having her exams next week. Bjhdan has 2) _____ received his school report, which is quite satisfactory this term. He 3) _____ to leave school and find a job next year. I haven't made any plans for the summer 4) _____ I think I will stay at home and find a summer job. I 5) _____ into Yaroslava recently. She looks great with her new haircut. Anyway, write soon,

Love, Stas

1	**A**	has studied	**B**	has studying	**C**	has been studying	**D**	study
2	**A**	yet	**B**	since	**C**	just	**D**	so far
3	**A**	decides	**B**	has been deciding	**C**	have decided	**D**	has decided
4	**A**	yet	**B**	already	**C**	never	**D**	since
5	**A**	bumped	**B**	have bumped	**C**	have been bumping	**D**	has bumping



10. Family Tree. Look at the family tree and complete the sentences, use a word from the list on the right and make up own one.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="6">Agnes - Mark (have a son and a daughter)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Katy (a daughter)
– Jack</td><td colspan="2">Jane – Robert (a son)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Mary - Ted</td><td colspan="2">Kelly - John</td><td>Loren - Ben</td><td>Ann</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tom</td><td>Charles</td><td>Sarah</td><td>Donna</td><td>Mike</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

1.Ben and Loren are Mike's _____	*great grandmother*
2.Ted is Charles's _____	*nephew*
3.Jane is Ann's _____	*children*
4.Katy and Jack are Tom's _____	*sister-in-law*
5.Kelly is John's _____	*son*
6.Jane and Jack are Mark's _____	*wife*
7.Tom is Mary's _____	*cousin*
8.Mary is Jack's _____	*father*
9.John is Mary's _____	*brother*
10. Charles is John's _____	*new-born child*
11. Ben is Loren's _____	*parents*
12.Robert is Mike's _____	*aunt*
13.Sarah is Mary's _____	*grandmother*
14.John is Jack's _____	*husband*
15.Mike is _____	*great grandson*
16.Sarah and Donna are Jack's _____	*son-in-law*
17.Loren is Ann's _____	*grandchildren*
18.Agnes is John's _____	*brother-in-law*
19.Mary is Kelly's _____	*grandparents*
20.Agnes is Sarah's _____	*daughter-in-law*
21.Jack is Jane's _____	*daughter*
22.Kelly is Ann's _____	*great grandfather*
23.Mark is Mike's _____	*mother*
24.Loren is Robert's _____	*niece*
25.Jack is Ted's _____	*grandfather*
26.Agnes is Katy's _____	*mother-in-law*

27.Jane is Mary's _____	*great granddaughter*
28.Donna is Mark's _____	*sister*
29.Charles is Agnes's _____	*uncle*
30.Ann is Mark's _____	*father-in-law*
31. Jack is Loren's _____	*granddaughter*



Woman drops plan of selling her house after

11. Read the text and insert the necessary preposition.

A homeowner in Bristol has reportedly pulled **1)** _____ of the sale of her house **2)** _____ a piece of Banksy art appeared **3)** ____ her wall overnight.

Aileen Makin was in the process of selling her home **4)** _____ £3,00,000 but decided to drop the plan **5)** ____ a Banksy art showing an older woman sneezing **6)** ____ her false teeth appeared on her wall and increased the value **7)** _____ the property **8)** _____ 17 times, according **9)** _____ reports.

The anonymous street artist confirmed that he was **10)** _____ the stencil mural. He titled it 'Aachoo!!' on Instagram.



The Noun

1. Translate the following Nouns and denote them by the type of morphological structure (*the Simple Noun, the Derived Noun, the Compound Noun*)

Arm, schoolgirl, boy, rain, sun, railroad, librarian, pianist, building, academician, driver, demonstration, moon, tea, glass, snow, flower bed, father-in-law, grandmother, computer, lamp, star, pen, pencil-box, snowball, fairy, standing lamp, stand-up party, bookcase, rule, colour, wire, earphones, granny, great granddaughter, cupboard, half-sister, bed, pillow, son-in-law, blanket, structure, cushion, sausage, coffee, porridge, meat, ice, dictation, book-lover, writer, happiness, school, fountainpen, rainbow, water, communication, friendship, drinking-song, childhood, way, house, merry-go-round.

the Simple Noun	*the Derived Noun*	*the Compound Noun*

2. Choose the correct Plural form

1. **child** (*childs, children*)
2. **delay** (*delais, delayes, delays*)
3. **watch** (*watch, watches, watchs*)
4. **gas** (*gases, gas*)
5. **eagle** (*eagls, eagle, eagles*)
6. **holiday** (*holidays, holidayes, holidais*)
7. **wife** (*wifs, wives, wifes*)
8. **currency** (*currencys, currency, currencies*)
9. **chief** (*chieves, chiefs, chiefes*)
10. **kiss** (*kisses, kiss*)
11. **secretary-elect** (*secretarys-elect, secretaries-elect, secretaries-elects*)
12. **studio** (*studios, studioes*)
13. **basis** (*basis, bases, basises*)
14. **vice-president** (*vice-presidents, vices-presidents, vice-presidentes*)
15. **son-in-law** (*sons-in-low, son-in-laws, sons-in-laws*)
16. **toothbrush** (*teethbrushes, teethbrush, toothbrushes*)
17. **radio** (*radios, radio, radioes*)
18. **mainframe** (*mainsframe, mainframs, mainframes*)

3. Write the italized nouns in the Plural form and change the sentences

1. Bob has a fine *dog*.
2. I see *a man* and *a woman* there.
3. There is *a match* in the box.
4. Miss Hopkins teaches my *child* French.
5. They need a new *mini-bus*.
6. He has *a sister* and *a brother*.
7. *The map* is on the *shelf*.
8. Alice, will you bring *a fork* and *a knife* from the kitchen?



2. PROFESSION & JOB HUNTING

Vocabulary

accomplish	*CV (Curriculum Vitae)*	*job advertisement*	*sales*
account	*delay*	*job requirements*	*scrapbook*
accord	*determination*	*jumped at the chance*	*self-employed*
agreement	*doggedly*	*looted*	*shifts*
ahead	*dole*	*make money*	*shiploads*
aligned	*dubbed*	*mediation*	*skills and abilities*
application form	*earn money*	*misery*	*sluggishness*
apply for	*editor*	*negotiations*	*solicitor*
apply to a college	*employ*	*opening position*	*speak to / with*
applicant	*employee*	*overall*	*squalid*
appoint	*employer*	*overflowing*	*starving*
appointment	*employment*	*part-time*	*successful career*
aspirations	*estate agent*	*personnel office*	*surgeon*
attend	*experience*	*persecution*	*tear-stained*
application form	*extra*	*plight*	*tend*
barber	*fame*	*plumber*	*tourist-guide*
be accustomed to	*fee*	*poorly paid*	*traffic warden*
be unemployed	*fellow-worker*	*position*	*transfer*
benefit	*figure out*	*post*	*treaty*
blue-collar	*find out*	*profit*	*unemployed*
bonus	*fire*	*promising quality*	*unemployment*
bodyguard	*forestry*	*promote*	*upcoming*
bring up	*forging*	*proper clothes*	*upgrading*
call ahead	*foster*	*qualification*	*unskilled*
candidate	*frustrated*	*qualified applicant*	*urging*
career prospect	*get a good profession*	*RAF*	*vacancy*
carpenter	*give financial support*	*realized*	*vet*
cashier	*head of departament*	*red-tape*	*wages*
clerk	*hire*	*references*	*warrants*
compelling	*HR = Human Resources*	*refugees*	*white-collar*
complacency	*hummerman*	*responsibility*	*wood-cutter*
controller	*hunter*	*resume (CV)*	*working conditions*
conscientious objector	*independent*	*sack*	*work under pressure*
covering letter	*interpreter*	*salary*	



1. Read the text and decide which answers (A, B, C or D) best fits each gap.

Where & How to Hire an Employee? An employer has several options to consider when he wants to **1)** _____ a new employee. First of all, he may look within his own company. But if he can't find anybody suitable **2)** _____ the position he will have to look outside the company. If there is a personnel office in the company, he can ask them to help him to **3)** _____ a qualified applicant. The employer can also use other valuable **4)** _____, for example, employment agencies and consulting firms. He can also advertise in a newspaper or in a magazine and request candidates **5)** _____ send in resumes.

The employer has two sets of qualifications to consider if he wants to choose from **6)** _____ the applicants. He must consider both professional qualifications and personal characteristics. A candidate's education, experience and skills are included in his professional qualifications. These can be **7)** _____ on a resume. Personal characteristics must be evaluated through **8)** _____ .

Job Interview. When you go for a job interview, make sure you arrive **9)** _____ time. An employer will form a poor first impression if you show up late. If you realise you may be delayed, call **10)** _____ and explain the problem.

During the interview the employer will try to find out what kind of person you are, what **11)** _____ you have, and how you can fit into the job situation.

After you have got an appointment, review the information that you wrote on the application form and resume. Be prepared to explain your skills and abilities. Bring a resume to the interview. The resume is a printed **12)** _____ that tells about your education and work experience.

Go to the interview **13)** _____ ; don't take your friends or children with you. Plan to arrive about ten minutes before the appointment time. Wear the proper clothes. You should have a neat, clean **14)** _____ to make a good impression.

During the interview be honest and modest about yourself.

At the close of the interview, express your thanks and be sure that the interviewer knows how to **15)** _____ you if he or she wants to hire you.

1	**A**	employ	**B**	sack	**C**	hire	**D**	hires
2	**A**	for	**B**	in	**C**	to	**D**	under
3	**A**	want	**B**	find	**C**	propose	**D**	support
4	**A**	sources	**B**	services	**C**	companies	**D**	proprietorships
5	**A**	to	**B**	at	**C**	for	**D**	in
6	**A**	between	**B**	among	**C**	near	**D**	above
7	**A**	educated	**B**	found	**C**	painted	**D**	listed
8	**A**	small	**B**	correspondence	**C**	interviews	**D**	chat

		talk						
9	**A**	on	**B**	at	**C**	during	**D**	under
10	**A**	advance	**B**	ahead	**C**	near	**D**	during
11	**A**	institution	**B**	behaviour	**C**	experience	**D**	manners
12	**A**	folder	**B**	file	**C**	paper	**D**	sheet
13	**A**	alone	**B**	together	**C**	personally	**D**	sole
14	**A**	mood	**B**	appearance	**C**	stature	**D**	hair-up
15	**A**	write	**B**	call	**C**	contact	**D**	speak

2. Translate into English.

account	***employee***	***personnel office***	***apointment***
skills and abilities	***applicant***	***resume***	***employer***
job interview	***experience***	***reason of delay***	***call ahead***

1. Подзвоніть заздалегідь своєму роботодавцю.
2. Ви знайдете всю інформацію у відділі кадрів нашої компанії.
3. Цей кандидат – дуже скромна людина.
4. В цьому резюме вказано мій досвід та вміння і навички.
5. Поясніть, будь ласка, причину затримки.
6. Нам потрібно найняти нового працівника.
7. На співбесіду одягніть відповідний одяг.
8. Їхні партнери не прийшли на ділову зустріч.
9. Вони мають великі рахунки у європейських банках.

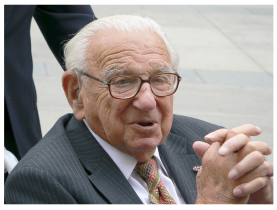


3. Complete the dialogue “An Interview”.

competitive	***contacts***	***application form***
main	***questions***	***countries***
salary	***morning***	***know***
pressure	***start***	***experimental***
long	***work***	***team***
lunch	***quality***	***month***
seat	***excellent***	***much***
equipment	***company***	***people***

Applicant:	*Good morning, sir.*
Employer:	Good 1) _____, sir. Come in, please. Are you, Mr Usachenko?

	Please, take a 2) ____. Please, fill in the 3) _____. Tell me, please, how 4) ____ were you in your last job for Alpha Company?
Applicant:	*Five years. I am only leaving because the 5) _____ is moving to Kharkiv. But I live in Rivne.*
Employer:	What do you 6) ____ about our company?
Applicant:	*I know that this is a very 7) ____ company, so I would like to 8) ____for it.*
Employer:	Ok. We plan to expand our activity on English-speaking 9) _____, mainly on England to buy 10) _____ and technologies from them. We need a 11) ____ of creative persons to make our company competitive.
Applicant:	*What responsibilities do you suggest?*
Employer:	Well, first of all to be responsible for our 12) ____ with English partners, to buy equipment of high 13) ____ and be good at negotiations. You will have to travel very much.
Applicant:	*Yes, I see.*
Employer:	So tell me what are your three 14) ____ strengths?
Applicant:	*I think they are: reliability, loyality, energy.*
Employer:	Ok. How do you relieve everyday tensions?
Applicant:	*I am accustomed to work under 15) _____ .*
Employer:	Are you a leader by nature?
Applicant:	*Yes, I think so, because I make contacts with 16) ____ very easy.*
Employer:	All right. You have 17) _____ references from your previous job. What do you find a fair 18) _____?
Applicant:	*I think $500.*
Employer:	Ok, but we'll begin from $350 for 19) ____ period and if you do well we will review it by the end of three months. Hours are from 9 to 5.30 with an hour for 20) _____. Does that suit you? Any 21) _____?
Applicant:	*What about travel: length, where?*
Employer:	Mostly to England for not longer than a 22) _____.
Applicant:	*All right. When do you want me to 23) _____, sir?*
Employer:	In a week. See you the 10th of October.
Applicant:	*Yes, certainly. Thank you very 24) ____. Goodbye.*
Employer:	Goodbye.



4. Read the text and find the endings of the sentences.
'Britain's Schindler': The man who saved 669 children from the Nazis

HE MAN WHO SAVED The incredible story of how Nicholas Winton – who was later dubbed "Britain' s Schindler" – saved hundreds of children from the Holocaust, is being told in a new film. Exclusive BBC clips show the moment when Winton **1)** _____ .

In February 1988, Vera Gissing sat with tears in her eyes in the BBC TV studio as she was introduced to Nicholas Winton, the man who had saved her life.

Overcome with emotion, she clasped his hand and embraced the then nearly 80-year-old man, **2)** _____ .

Forty-nine years earlier, a 10-year-old Vera, born Věra Diamantová, along with her 15-year-old sister, Eva, had been packed onto a train called a "Kindertransport" with hundreds of other Jewish children, to take them to Britain.

"I shall never forget the waving goodbye to my parents, and suddenly feeling very afraid because I caught the expression of fear on my parents' tear-stained faces. There were German soldiers all around us", she recalled.

Vera would never see either of her parents again. Of the relatives she left behind that day, all but three would die in the Holocaust. She was just one **3)** _____ .

The remarkable story of what Winton did is told in the film One Life, starring Anthony Hopkins. The film takes its title from a saying in the Talmud, the book of Jewish law, "whoever saves one life saves the world entire".

The wider world might never have known of his extraordinary humanitarian efforts had his wife not discovered a suitcase in the attic of their home in Maidenhead, England. It contained a scrapbook that detailed the names and photographs of the children he had helped escape.

Winton was the son of German Jewish parents, who had anglicised **4)** _____ .

Although he was a stockbroker by profession, Winton was also a committed socialist with an interest in international affairs. And by 1938, through his own family contacts, he was keenly aware of the danger facing Jewish families in Nazi-occupied territories.

At the urging of his friend and fellow socialist Martin Blake, he travelled to Prague to help refugees fleeing persecution in the build-up to World War Two.

In History is a series which uses the BBC's unique **5)** _____ .

When he arrived, he was horrified by what he saw. The city was rapidly filling up with people trying to escape the Nazis, many of them Jewish, from Germany, Austria and the Sudetenland, a part of Czechoslovakia that Hitler had annexed. The refugees were living in squalid conditions in overflowing camps and, with the approach of winter, struggling to survive.

He was particularly distressed by the desperate plight of the many children there and resolved that something had to be done to save them. And so began the rescue operation that became known as the "Czech Kindertransport".

Operating initially out of his room at the Europa hotel in Prague, with his colleagues Martin Blake, Doreen Warriner and Trevor Chadwick, he began to record the names of families he spoke **6)** _____ .

Nicolas wrote letters asking for help to governments and embassies all over the world. Nearly all of them turned him down. Sweden agreed to take in some, as did Britain, providing they could identify families willing to care for the children. Although he was just an ordinary British citizen, he became convinced he could arrange the evacuation of these young **7)** _____ .

After three weeks, he returned to London and threw himself into the quest to find families to host the children and a way to organise their safe passage across Europe and into Britain. His friends Chadwick and Warriner stayed in Prague to coordinate the project from there.

He was still working on the stock exchange by day, but from 4 pm to late every night he would work doggedly on the London end of his Czech rescue operation, organising permits and travel warrants for the children.

Despite facing enormous organisational challenges and administrative obstacles, he worked tirelessly raising the necessary funds for a £50 (roughly the equivalent of about £4,150 today) deposit **8)** _____ .

Growing frustrated by sluggishness and complacency of the British authorities, he began to make direct newspaper appeals for families to take in children, organising the placements and personally persuading complete strangers to take the children in. He had managed to photograph the children on his list while in Prague and those haunting images proved crucial in securing them homes.

The first train carrying child refugees left Prague on 14 March, 1939. The next day, German troops **9)** _____ .

Battling bureaucracy and filled with a growing sense of desperate urgency, Winton began forging the Home Office entry permits, which were slow arriving.

Between March and August 1939, a total of eight trains carrying 669 children, most of who were Jewish – although there were also children who were political refugees – left Prague, passing through Germany and France to Britain. At Liverpool Street Station in London, they would be met **10)** _____ .

Vera Gissing and her sister escaped Prague on Kindertransport in July 1939. They were taken in by two separate families, with Vera staying with a poor Methodist family, the Rainfords, near Liverpool.

She recalled meeting them at the station. “When my foster mother first saw me, I call her my little English mother because she is so small, tears were pouring down her face and she hugged me and she said some words I didn’t understand, but now I know she said “You shall be loved.” And she was right, loved I was.

“They had very little money, but they had a heart as big as a house. They did everything they could to make me happy. I was very lucky.”

A ninth train carrying 250 children was supposed to leave on 1 September. But that day Germany invaded Poland, war was declared and the borders were closed. The children who were due to leave were turned away by German soldiers at the station.

Two of those children were **11)** _____ . Both would later die in the Bergen-Belsen concentration camp. It is estimated that of the 15,000 Jewish children from Czechoslovakia sent to camps, fewer than 150 children survived the war.

With war declared, Winton registered as a conscientious objector and served as an ambulance driver in Normandy. He was one of the people evacuated at Dunkirk. In 1940, he rescinded his conscientious objector status and joined the RAF. Following the end of World War Two, he worked for the International Committee for Refugees, taking charge of items looted by the Nazis and selling them to raise funds for Jewish organisations, and later for the International Bank in Paris where he met his wife Grete Gjelstrup.

What is all the more remarkable is that despite the magnitude of the accomplishment, Winton never really spoke about what he did with the Kindertransport operation, believing his friends who stayed in Prague took greater risks. For decades his heroism went largely unnoticed.

When BBC researchers from the BBC consumer affairs programme That's Life! got wind of Winton's story, they invited him to join the show as a member of the audience. Winton believed that he might have information that would help **12)** _____ .

The host of the programme, Esther Rantzen, showed the scrapbook Winton kept, which recorded the details of 664 of the children. Later research would identify another five children who entered Britain on Kindertransport he organised.

Sitting in the audience, Winton was introduced to three children he had helped to rescue, one of whom was Vera, in a highly emotional reunion. None of the children had known who had saved them from being killed. A fourth child, Rudolph Wessely, was also in the audience. He and Winton had met by chance in the 1970s when they both worked for a charity providing housing for older people.

A	*their name, and baptised him into the Anglican church in an effort to integrate into British life.*
B	*by Winton and his mother, before they were collected by their adopted families.*
C	*met some of the children he rescued.*
D	*refugees by train and find them a safe haven in the UK.*
E	*audio and video archive to explore historical events that still resonate today.*
F	*any of the Kindertransport children trace their families.*
G	*occupied the whole of Czechoslovakia.*
H	*who had organised her escape from Nazi-occupied Prague just months before the outbreak of World War Two.*
I	*to, who were desperate to get their children to safety.*
J	*Vera Gissing's own cousins.*
K	*of hundreds of children Winton saved from the same fate.*
L	*per child, a sum required by the British government to enable their eventual return home.*



5. Use the following words to complete the description.

job requirements	***candidate***	***job advertisement***	***experience***
job vacancy	***interview***	***job title***	***career prospect***
personal details	***covering letter***	***resume (CV)***	***salary***
short list	***appointment***	***working conditions***	***qualifications***

The company usually advertises the j___ v___ in a newspaper. The j__ a__ usually gives the j__ t___ and describes the j___ r___. It sometimes gives the s___ and gives the description of the w___ c___ and c___ p__ as well.

The applicant then sends in a c___ l___ and a r___, which gives p__ d___ and lists q___ and e___ . The company then makes a s__ l__ of the most suitable candidates and invites them for an i__. The company then chooses the best c___ and makes an a___ .

6. Choose the correct words to complete the text.

Hi, I am Roman and thanks for inviting me to your careers day. I am 1) *an unemployed / a self-employed* **costume designer in the theatre. If you think it sounds like a job with long holidays and lots of time 2)** *down / off*, **think again! I am not only 3)** *responsibility / responsible* **for the designs, but also the schedule and budget. I need to work both 4)** *independently / independent* **and 5)** *like / as* **a team. People sometimes confuse 6)** *being / having* **your own boss with working 7)** *shifts / part-time*. **My job is very much full-time. That means I 8)** *have / work* **a lot of pressure, but I also have control 9)** *over / on* **my own time. I can work when I like, provided I get the job done. And I need to do that to have a good 10)** *money / salary* **of course!**



7. Read the text "Job Interview" and complete it with missing words.

Pay attention as **1)** _____ interviewer talks; answer all **2)** _____ questions clearly and intelligently. Try not to seem bored, even if you realise that **3)** _____ job doesn't interest.

Here are some of **4)** _____ questions that employers try to answer when they are interviewing future **5)** _____ employees:

- What is this person really like?
- Does this person have **6)** _____ skills to do the job I have available?
- Will this person fit **7)** _____ team I have now?
- How quickly can this person learn?
- Will this person be willing to work hard?

Finally, be prepared to ask your own **8)** _____ questions about **9)** _____ job, know the type of work and benefits you want from **10)** _____ position. Write down these questions before you go to the interview. An employer will be interested if you ask intelligent questions about **11)** _____ work you may be doing.

At **12)** _____ close of the interview, express your thanks and be sure that **13)** _____ interviewer knows how to contact you if he or she wants to hire you.

The Resume Format

•Objective
•Summary
•Experience
•Education
•References

The chronological resume format is **14)** _____ most popular format used by persons, especially **15)** _____ those who write their own resume.



List of Professions

an accountant	***a doctor***	***an interpreter***	***a secretary***
an applicant	***a designer***	***an instructor***	***a sales representative***
an apprentice	***a director***	***an interviewer***	***a sportsman***
an administrator	***a dentist***	***a journalist***	***a surgeon***
an architect	***a driver***	***a lawyer***	***a solicitor***
an attorney	***a dean***	***a labourer***	***a system administrator***
a businessman	***an executive***	***a lecturer***	***a supervisor***
a bank manager	***an editor***	***a librarian***	***a shop assistant***
a bodyguard	***an employer***	***a manager***	***a skilled worker***
a builder	***an electrician***	***a mechanic***	***a traffic warden***
a banker	***an economist***	***a miner***	***a tourist-guide***
a book-keeper	***an engineer***	***a midwife***	***a teacher***
a bookseller	***an estate agent***	***a maid***	***a trainee***
a bus driver	***an employee***	***a nurse***	***a typist***

a barber	*a fireman*	*an optician*	*a trainer*
a blue-collar worker	*a film star*	*an officer*	*a translator*
a bookkeeper	*a geologist*	*a policeman*	*a therapist*
a clerk	*a geographer*	*a painter*	*a vet*
a controller	*a gardener*	*a pop singer*	*a vice-president*
a cashier	*a head of department*	*a plumber*	*a worker*
a carpenter	*a hummerman*	*a psychologist*	*a waiter / waitress*
a cook	*a hunter*	*a principal*	*a wood-cutter*
a contructor	*a hair dresser*	*a representative*	*a white-collar*
a cleaning manager	*a housekeeper*	*a speaker*	



8. Read the text "How to Choose the Life You Want to Live" and insert the correct word.

idea	*skill*	*actions*
television	*over*	*loved*
want	*responsible*	*ability*
role	*influence*	*movie*
good	*million*	*fact*
life	*she*	*family*
choose	*results*	*from*

Do you know why you're not living the life you want? Because you're currently choosing not to.

Circumstances certainly play a massive **1)** _____ in anyone's life, and I'll be the first to tell you all the million ways in which the world is not a level playing field. But that's not why you're reading this article.

If you're reading this, then you're willing to embrace the **2)** _____ that you've got at least one thing going for you: the power of choice.

Knowing that you can choose the life you live offers you the inspiring possibility to create a life that you want. Far from placing blame and guilt on your shoulders, recognising your ability to choose can be extremely empowering.

Choice is simply the power to decide your actions and your beliefs — which are ultimately the things that shape your life.

Here's how you can make the best choices choices to build your ideal life.

Stack choices to build success.

The simple act of choosing is what creates the **3)** _____ you get. Pick one thing you did today, it could be as simple as making breakfast, and notice how it was your choice that that made it happen. Consciously or unconsciously, you decided that you wanted it, believed it was possible, and then took the necessary **4)** _____ to make it so.

Let's go bigger. Pick an achievement from your past that you are particularly proud of. It could be anything: a job you attained, a **5)** _____ you acquired, or a piece of art you created. Notice how there was once a time when you didn't have this achievement and it existed only as an idea in your mind. You had to believe it was possible and then **6)** _____ to actually do it. You had to choose and then keep choosing for a long period of time, stacking choice after choice on top of each other, hoping that you were going in the right direction, until your idea finally became a reality.

The choice you made wasn't an isolated incident. You built up your larger success by creating a foundation of interconnected choices that helped you get there.

It was your **7)** _____ to choose what you wanted and to maintain that choice for an extended period of time that enabled you to realise your goal.

That is real power.

Circumstances can obscure your choice.

The **8)** _____ of choices being powerful may sound convincing when you're the one actively doing the choosing, but what happens when circumstances arise that are outside of your control?

We've all been in a situation where we've been seemingly stripped of our power of choice. This might come from a person with a large amount of **9)** _____ over our life: a pushy parent, an overbearing boss, a manipulative partner. Or it might come **10)** _____ difficult life circumstances, such as illness, injury, disability, poverty, or abuse.

To a greater or lesser extent, everyone suffers from something that feels outside of their control, and these challenges are real and ought to be acknowledged and respected. But alongside that, I would argue that even these factors do not override our ability to make choices that help us to create the lives we **11)** _____.

As the conventional wisdom goes, not making a choice is still a choice. So allowing your circumstances to choose for you is still making a choice.

If a choice is going to be made, it may as well come from you.

You are responsible for your choice.

Like it or not, you've chosen the life you're currently living. Even if life dealt you a crappy starting hand that has only continued to worsen, you are **12)** _____ for the choices that have created your present circumstances. But the best part about this is that it means you also have the power to choose to change.

History is full of countless figures who started out in circumstances that appeared to give them little to no opportunity to create a **13)** life_____, let alone one that they'd actively choose.

Walt Disney started from humble beginnings, overcame bankruptcy twice, and manoeuvred his way through multiple betrayals and manipulations before finally creating the first full-length animated **14)** _____ , *Snow White and the Seven Dwarves*, in 1937. The film grossed $6.5 **15)** _____ and became one of the most successful animated movies ever made. Disney's continued legacy speaks for itself.

J. K. Rowling had her proposal for *Harry Potter* rejected by twelve publishers at a time in which **16)** _____ was struggling with the death of her mother, a failed marriage, and a child to raise alone and without a job. Hitting rock bottom actually pushed her to choose to do what she **17)** _____ : writing. The *Harry Potter* series has since made Rowling the first author billionaire and has sparked magic in the lives of children around the world (as long as they don't check some of her later Twitter amendments!).

Oprah Winfrey grew up in such dire poverty that she had to wear dresses made from potato sacks to school. From the age of nine she endured sexual abuse from multiple **18)** _____ members, and at fourteen she became pregnant with a son who would die prematurely. She has also spoken at length about her struggle with her weight and body image. Yet since 1984 she's grown to become the richest African-American woman in the world, owning a television network (OWN), a magazine (*O, The Oprah Magazine*), and the highest-rated US **19)** _____ show of all time, *The Oprah Winfrey Show*. It's no coincidence that on the back cover of Oprah's book, *What I Know for Sure*, she says the following:

'I know for sure: Your journey begins with a choice to get up, step out, and live fully.'

Choosing to live fully.

What unites the above figures is not the eventual success of their rags to riches tale, but rather their indomitable ability to continue to choose. They chose not to let their circumstances choose for them, but rather kept choosing to create the **20)** _____ that they wanted.

Imagine what your life could be like if you chose to never let your circumstances dictate what you're able to do.

Taking total responsibility for your life can be incredibly challenging, especially when making your first steps towards independent choice-making. Our advice would be to make this change gradually. Start with just one area of your life, perhaps one in which you have a large amount of initial control, such as diet or exercise, and go from there.

Small choices build up over time and produce amazing results. Remember: a choice is not a one time thing, but is rather something that you must stick to and make over and **21)** _____ again.

Knowing that you are the sole determiner of your life can either overwhelm you or empower you. Yet how you feel about it and what you decide to do, as should come as no surprise, is entirely your choice.

I encourage you to choose wisely!



9. Read the text "Career Goals" and put the verb in brackets to correct tense form.

One of the frequent questions asked by the HR in an interview is "What **1)** _____ (**to be**) your career goals?" So, people that **2)** _____ (**to look for**) jobs come across questions like, what are your short-term goals? or what will be your long-term goals? So, when a person is asked about his / her career goals than the hiring manager is mainly trying to **3)** _____ (**to figure out**) if the goals are aligned with what the person is going to be doing in the company.

Mostly people **4)** _____ (**to set**) their career goals in the early years of life. This enables them to have a proper mindset and vision to think ahead in life. All their activities are often related to achieving the main goal. They must **5)** _____ (**to overcome**) the upcoming challenges and have a strong determination to look forward to the bigger picture.

There are many people that have a clear vision for their career during the early stages of life. So, the answer to the questions **6)** ***gives*** _____ (**to give**) a complete picture of a person's vision. Thus, we need to understand the right meaning of the career goal, its importance in a person's life. Additionally, we need to understand how one can really set their career goals.

A career goal is a target and target gives a person a compelling reason to achieve it. Similarly, if the career goal for a student **7)** _____ (**to set**) already, he / she can get a proper direction in their life. Additionally, the person **8)** _____ (**to strive**) hard to accomplish the task and thereby reach the target. However, it is not easy to achieve the long-term career goals. Thus, in this case, it is better to breakdown the tasks into small and achievable tasks. One can give frequent opportunities to accomplish the goals and feel motivated about taking other goals.

A person's choice of career is based on motivations, aspirations and impulses. Whatever the person plans to do in life must be driven by passion and determination. Setting a career goal **9)** _____ (**to help**) to fulfill one's dream to become something in life. This is dependent on a person's values, beliefs, interests, qualifications, and personal life experiences.

When the students set goals, they have a very clear vision and they think ahead. Whatever they do in their day to day life, they will relate it with the main goals. Also, they will be monitoring their progress. As time passes they face different challenges and this is what **10)** _____ (**to make**) their life interesting. So, on the other hand, when a person doesn't set goals, they tend to be surprised as the time passes. Also, they will find that their time is all together is similar.



The Article

1. Fill in: *a*, *an* or *the* where necessary

1. Is ___ tomato ___ fruit or ___ vegetable?
2. Is ___ apple ___ red or ___ blue?
3. What is ___ capital of ___ France?
4. When we visited ___ London we stayed at ___ Hilton Hotel.
5. Does ___ river Seine run through __ Paris or ___ Madrid?
6. Is ___ Indian Ocean larger than ___ Mediterranean Sea?
7. Is ___ New York in ___ USA or in __ Canada?
8. Is ___ elephant bigger than ___ alligator?
9. Does ___ Amazon run through __ Africa or ___ South America?

2. Find the sentences where it is necessary to use *the*:

1. ... Manila is … capital of … Philippines.
2. … Andes is a mountain range of … South America.
3. … China is … most populated country in … world.
4. A tunnel has been built beneath … English Channel.
5. … longest river in … world is … Nile.
6. Many people have climbed … Everest.
7. … Sicily is an Italian island.
8. … capital of … Italy is … Rome.
9. … Panama Canal joins … Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.
10. … North Sea is between … Britain and … Norway.
11. Do you know where … Rocky Mountains are?
12. … Trafalgar Square is in … London.
13. … Severn Bridge is in … Wales.
14. … Australia is in … southern hemisphere.
15. I learn to play … cello when I was at … school.
16. She spent … morning working in … library.
17. I plan to study … French at … university … next year.
18. … Smiths have just bought a holiday home near … Lake Geneva.
19. I usually go to … work by … bus.

3. Fill in: *a*, *an* or *the* where necessary

Last year ___ Smiths went on holiday to London with their friends ___ Browns. They visited ___ Hyde Park and went on ___ boat trip on ___ Thames. __ Mr.Brown visited ___ Buckingham Palace hoping to see ___ Queen. Unfortunately, ___ Queen Elizabeth II wasn't at ___ home at ___ time.

4. Insert the proper word with the corresponding article. Pay attention: there are 4 extra words.

police	***end***	***middle***	***lunch***
TV set	***the City***	***sun***	***television***
guitar	***sky***	***room***	***shop***
radio	***piano***	***dinner***	***time***
army	***plane***	***breakfast***	***same***

1.Can you tell me _____ please?
2.We had _____ at the restaurant.
3._____ is a star. It gives us light & warmth.
4.Did you see the film on _____ last night?
5.I was hungry this morning, because I didn't have _____.
6._____ stopped me because I was driving too fast.
7.Can you play _____?
8.What did you have for _____? Just a salad.
9.When I am working at home I like listening to _____.
10. _____ is very clear tonight. You can see all the stars.
11.My house is at _____ of this street.
12. The table is in _____ of the room.
13.My brother is in _____ now.
14.Tom can play _____.
15.I like watching ____.
16.We live in _____ street.

5. Insert the proper word with the corresponding article <u>a/an</u> or <u>the.</u>

nice day	***roof***	***difficult language***	***kitchen***
interesting book	***Australia***	***National Theatre***	***Niagara Waterfall***
cup of green tea	***red***	***Drezden Gallery***	***Netherlands***
play	***next train***	***cigarette***	***bicycle***
Hague	***truth***	***headache***	***Republic of Ireland***

1. Can you ride _____ ?
2. What's the man doing on _____ of that house? Is he repairing something?
3. We went to the theatre last night but _____ was not very good.
4. Do you think English is _____ for people to learn?
5. Would you like _____? No, thanks. I don't smoke.

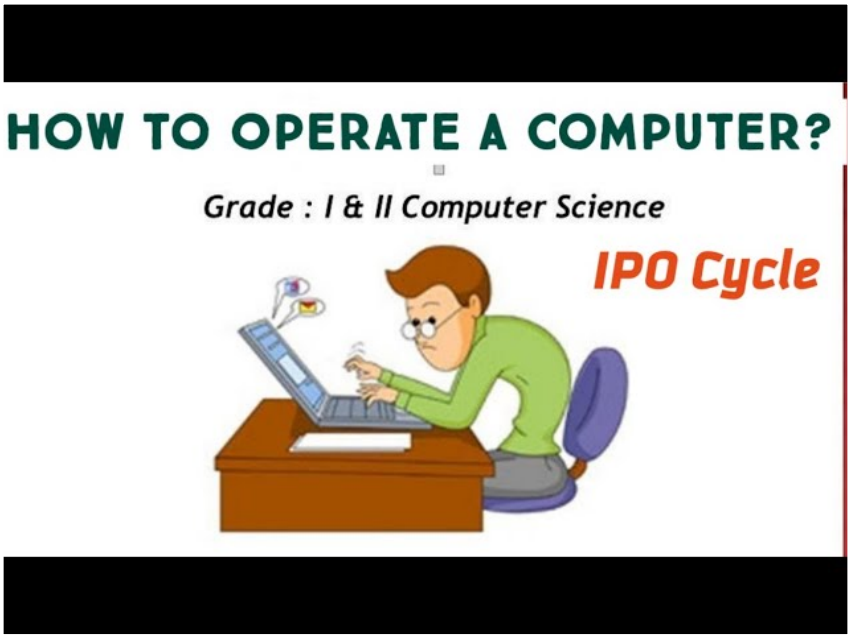
6. Where is Jack? He is in _____. He is cooking something.
7. Excuse me, what time is _____ to London?
8. It is _____ today. Let's go out.
9. Do you like some drink? Yes, please _____.
10. Have you ever been in _____? Oh, yes, I saw famous painings!
11. Would you like to go to _____? I don't know nothing about its customs and traditions.
12. My sister prefers _____.
13. There is _____ on the table.
14. Last year we were in _____. We saw the top ballet star.
15. He always speaks _____.
16. Tell us please about _____.
17. Her husband is Irish. He is from _____.
18. Olena lives in _____.
19. I can't go to the cinema. I have _____.
20. _____ is known as the global hub of international law and arbitration.

6. Put in the corresponding article.

Hague, Sun, coffee, dinner, Trafalgar Square, morning, student, Hungary, USA, bottle of, water, fire brigade, October, Niagara waterfall, every year, boxing, radio, Times, cup of tea, last, Mars, London Zoo, Sunday, friendship, TV set, Europe, this book, music, glass of wine, million, teachers, doctor, hundred, Spring, lunch, Christmas, Bible, black, lake Bile, Hilton Hotel, examination, History, tennis, seciond, the "Titanik", Maths, Africa, Prypiat, Republic of, New Year, West, no books, day before yesterday, piano, best, Nethelands, Italian, Earth.

7. Insert the article if it is necessary.

1) ... Mediterranean Sea is laying between … Africa and … Europe.
2) … Danube flows through … Vienna, … Budapest and … Belgrade.
3) … Peru is in … South America.
4) … Alps are in … Europe.
5) ... Hague is the city in … Netherlands.
6) … Pacific Ocean is between … America and … Asia.
7) … Panama Channel joins … Atlantic and Pacific Ocean.



3. OPERATE THE COMPUTER

Vocabulary

access to the Internet	*ID cards*	*security*
affiliate	*identify you*	*security systems*
application software	*images from outer space*	*send and receive e-mail messages*
ATMs	*information sites*	*service provider*
back-up copy	*install*	*set firewalls*
battery	*installation*	*set up*
bug	*Internet*	*set up new systems*
business operations	*IP (Internet Protocol)*	*share*
CCTV (closed circuit TV) cameras	*IT = information technology*	*software*
cables	*IT support*	*software problem*
charger	*keep systems going*	*solve mathematical problems*
chat	*landline*	*sound*
chuffed	*laptop*	*speaker*
collect and send information to and from space	*logistical support*	*spreadsheets*
computer	*make sure all of the computers work properly*	*store and organize information*
computer-aided-design specialists	*mathematical operations*	*store large amounts of information on circuits*
computer-literate	*memory*	*supply products and services*
connect your computer to computers	*microchips*	*swap*
crash	*monitor roads and public areas*	*system administrator*
create passwords	*monthly fee*	*system maintenance*
create usernames	*network administrator*	*system software*
data processing	*network architect*	*tablet*
database analyst	*networks*	*technology*
databases	*node*	*telnet*
decoding	*officer*	*telnet programs*
digital	*offline*	*text*
download	*online*	*the World Wide Web (WWW or 3W)*
earphones	*operate computer*	*transactions*
easy to use	*P2P (person-to-person)*	*transmit*

electronic mail	***packet switching***	***type***
e-mail	***packet-switching network***	***upload***
encoding	***PC (personal computer)***	***USB Universal Successive Bus***
equipment	***picture***	***use the network***
extra copy	***plan and design network***	***usenet***
floppy disk	***plug***	***USENET News***
equipment	***post***	***user***
extra copy	***print***	***user-friendly***
floppy disk	***process data***	***video clips***
FTP (File Transfer Protocol) *a standard network protocol used to copy a file from one host to another*	***programmer***	***virus***
give logistical support	***programming software***	***web-design***
give system maintenance	***protect smth from burglars***	***web-pages***
global computer network	***provide for IT support***	***website analyst***
Gopher	***put data***	***website developer***
Gulf War	***radars***	***wireless stations***
hardware	***reel***	***WLAN (Wireless Local Area Network)*** *a type of local-area network that uses high-frequency radio waves to communicate between nodes*
hour-long natters	***resurgence***	***voicemail***
hourly fee	***retrieve***	***word processor***
HTML (HyperText Markup Language) *is a mark-up language used to describe that the structure of a web-site*	***routers***	***World-Wide Web (WWW)***
IBM (International Business Machines)	***satellites***	



1. Read the text below. Insert the necessary word.

Computers

utilities	***mathematical***	***jobs***	***human***
gives	***highest***	***largest***	***control***
computers	***business***	***process***	***lease***

The computer industry is one of the **1)** ***largest*** _____ in western countries and especially in the USA. It includes companies that manufacture, sell and **2)** ***lease*** _____ computers, as well as companies that supply products and services for people working with **3)** _____ .

A computer cannot think. A **4)** _____ operator puts data into the computer and **5)** _____ instructions. The operator writes instructions which determine the mathematical operations on information. A computer solves **6)** _____ problems very rapidly. Traditionally, the computer in business is used to **7)** _____ data. This involves different administrative functions such as preparation of payrolls, inventory **8)** _____ in manufacturing, warehousing and distribution operations, customer accounting, billing by banks, insurance companies, public **9)** _____ and mass circulation magazines. Now the

computer takes on new kinds of **10)** _____ . It has become more involved in **11)** _____ operations as an essential tool in making decisions at the **12)** _____ administrative level.



2. Put the verbs in brackets in to correct tense.

The Internet

The Internet, a global computer network which **1)** _____ (**to embrace**) millions of users all over the world, **2)** _____ (**to begin**) in the United States in 1969 as a military experiment. It **3)** _____ (**to design**) to survive a nuclear war. Information sent over the Internet **4)** _____ (**to take**) the shortest path available from one computer to another. Because of this, any two computers on the Internet will be able **5)** _____ (**to stay**) in touch with each other as long as there is a single route between them. This technology is called packet switching. Owing to this technology, if some computers on the network are knocked out (by a nuclear explosion, for example), information **6)** _____ (**just; to route**) around them. One such packet-switching network already survived a war. It **7)** _____ (**to be**) the Iraqi computer network which was not knocked out during the Gulf War.

Most of the Internet host computers (more than 50 %) are in the United States, while the rest **8)** _____ (**to locate**) in more than 100 other countries. Although the number of host computers can be counted fairly accurately, nobody **9)** _____ (**to know**) exactly how many people use the Internet are millions, and their number **10)** _____ (**to grow**) by thousands each month worldwide.

The most popular Internet service is e-mail. Most of the people, who have access to the Internet, use the network only for sending and receiving e-mail messages. However, other popular services are available on the Internet: reading USENET News, using the World-Wide Web, telnet, FTP, and Gopher. But who actually pays for sending e-mail messages over the Internet long distances, around the world? The answer is very simple: a user pays his / her service provider a monthly or hourly fee. Part of this fee goes towards its costs to connect to a larger service provider. And part of the fee got by the larger provider goes to cover its cost of running a worldwide network of wires and wireless stations.

But saving money is only the first step. If people see that they can **11)** _____ (**to make**) money from the Internet, commercial use of this network will drastically increase. For example, some western architecture companies and garment centres already transmit their basic designs and concepts over the Internet into China, where they are reworked and refined by skilled - but inexpensive - Chinese computer-aided-design specialists.

However, some problems remain. The most important is security. When you send an e-mail message to somebody, this message can travel through many

different networks and computers. The data **12) _____** (**to be; constantly**) directed towards its destination by special computers called routers. Because of this, it is possible to get into any of computers along the route, intercept and even change the data being sent over the Internet. In spite of the fact that there are many strong encoding programs available, nearly all the information being sent over the Internet is transmitted without any form of encoding, i.e. "in the clear". But when it becomes necessary to send important information over the network, these encoding programs may be useful. Some American banks and companies even **13) _____** (**to conduct**) transactions over the Internet. However, there are still both commercial and technical problems which **14) _____** (**to take**) time to be resolved.

The Internet can be divided into five broad areas.

Electronic mail, which is much faster than traditional mail. Anything that can be digitized (converted into digital form) - pictures, sound, video - can be sent, retrieved, and printed at the other end.

Information sites. This is perhaps the fastest growing area of the Internet as more and more people put their own information pages on line. Computers process vast amounts of information very fast, by specifying a key word or phrase. The computer can then search around the Net until it finds some matches. These information sites are usually stored on big computers that exist all over the world. The beauty of the Net is that you can access all of them from your home, using your own PC.

The World Wide Web usually referred to as WWW or 3W, is a vast network of information databases that feature text, sound, and even video clips. On the WWW you can **15) _____** (**to go**) on a tour of a museum or exhibition, see the latest images from outer space, go shopping, and get travel information on hotels and holidays.

Usenet is a collection of newsgroups covering any topic. Each newsgroup consists of messages and information posted by other users. There are more than 10,000 newsgroups and they are popular with universities and businesses.

Telnet programs allow you to use your personal computer to access a powerful mainframe computer.

3. Read conversation of two colleagues discussing software and complete this dialogue with the words from the box.

is	***best***	***about***	***the best***
am	***do***	***of***	***about***
are	***most***	***the***	***is***
fastest	***special***	***the most***	***good***

Tymur:	What **(1)** ____ you think **(2)** _____ these three photo imaging packages?
Oleh:	It **(3)** ____ a difficult choice. All three are very **(4)** _____ but they have different strengths.

Tymur:	I agree.
Oleh:	Serif Image Plus has **(5)** _____ image correction.
Tymur:	OK.
Oleh:	But Magic Extreme has the **(6)** _____ processing **(7)** ____ images.
Tymur:	You **(8)** _____ right. Also, Serif Image Plus has the best **(9)** _____ effects. But what **(10)** _____ Snap Pro?
Oleh:	Well, it has the **(11)** _____ dubbling options.
Tymur:	And Snap Pro **(12)** _____ the best for burning photos.
Oleh:	I **(13)** ____ not sure. Serif Image Plus has **(14)** _____ efficient compression.
Tymur:	Which is the **(15)** _____ expensive?
Oleh:	Oh, Serif Image Plus.
Tymur:	And **(16)** ____ cheapest?
Oleh:	Snap Pro.
Tymur:	Let's get Snap Pro then.



4. Read the text "What Do People Use Computers for?" and choose the necessary word in to the gaps.

in	***unguarded***	***easy to use***	***mistakes***
bug	***card***	***invention***	***databases***
graphics	***world***	***documents***	***working***
word processing	***electronic mail***	***connect***	***bill***

A word processor is a computer use to prepare **1)** _____ or letters, or the software that is used for this purpose. Many people use their computers for **2)** _____ , e.g. writing letters and reports. A lot of business people use spreadsheets - a program used to enter and arrange numbers and financial information and **3)** _____ - programs which allow you to store, look at and or change a large amount of information quickly and easily. Some people also use **4)** _____ - the pictures and symbols a computer program can produce.

More and more people are becoming computer-literate – they have experience of working with computers and know how to use them, as many programs and machines are so user-friendly – **5)** _____ .

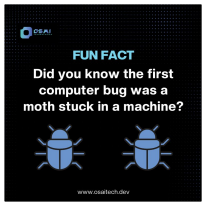
You can now connect your computer to computers all over the world using the Internet - a system that allows computers to **6)** _____ using telephone lines. People send each other e-mail – **7)** _____ messages using this system of network.

If your computer is slow it may need more memory. It may crash - stop **8)** _____ if there is not enough memory or of it has a **9)** _____ - a software problem; also a virus. Make sure you make a back-up copy of your work (or an extra copy on a floppy disk).

There were two interesting items in the paper some time ago. One was about a man who received a **10)** _____ from the telephone company for $999,999,00 for three months! The other was about a man who received $2,000 a month - for doing nothing.

The connection between the two news items is simple: computers - the worst **11)** _____ of the 20th century. The telephone bill came from a computer which made a horrifying mistake: the man's real bill was only $21,36. The other item was not so amusing. A man walked into the **12)** _____ computer room of a large packaged food company and expertly programmed the computer to pay him $2,000 a month for raw meat which he "supplied" to the company. The computer wrote out a cheque, and even "signed" it. It was only a random check that uncovered the trick. It could be happening in thousands of other companies all over the **13)** _____ .

Computers are not the miracle-workers that some people say they are. They make **14)** _____ , they're often slower than humans, and they're easily fooled. The US army used to conscript people with the help of a computer. The army sent out a card, which had to be filled **15)** _____ and sent back. It was easy to avoid being called up, simply by dripping candle-wax on the card. The computer couldn't read the **16)** _____ , and did nothing with it.



5. Find the mistake in the lines of the text "Was the First Computer "BUG" a Real Insect?".

1	The story go that one of the early electromechanical	
2	computers suffered a failure because insect had crawled	
3	into the machine and been squashed between the moving	
4	parts of are lays witch, thereby jamming them.	
5	The incident were written up in the log book and spread	
6	from there throughout the whole of the infant computer	
7	industry. However, although the account seems to been	
8	genuine, the word is older: the events was recorded	
9	as an amusement for posterity precisely because the term	
10	"a bug" were already in use. The term in fact	
11	originate not with computer pioneers, but with	
12	engineers of much earlier generation. The first	
13	example cited in the 20-volume history *Oxford English*	

14	*Dictionary* is from the *Pall Mall Gazett* 11 March 1889:	
15	*Mr. Edison, I was informed, had been up the two previous*	
16	*nights discovering "bug" in his phonograph - an*	
17	*expression for solving a difficulty, and implying that some*	
18	*an imaginary insect has secreted itself inside and*	
19	*is causing all the trouble.*	
20	They seems clear from this that the original "bug",	
21	though it was indeed an insect, was in fact imagination.	



6. Read the text "Audible Alibis" for Phone Cheats" and insert the correct article.

For liars and cheats, mobile phones are already **1)** _____ invaluable tool.

Now, **2)** _____ Romanian firm is making them even more useful, by providing **3)** _____ host of "audible alibis" to help users persuade their **4)** _____ bosses, lovers, friends and foes that they are where they say they are.

If you oversleep, you can phone into **5)** _____ work from home and claim to be stuck in **6)** _____ traffic jam; **7)** _____ Sound Cover software will provide all **8)** _____ necessary hooting and engine noise to make **9)** _____ lie convincing. Other background sounds include "storm", "at **10)** _____ park", "at **11)** _____ dentist" and "circus parade".

There is also **12)** _____ "phone ring" facility, which programmes **13)** _____ telephone to start ringing incessantly in **14)** _____ background 15 seconds into **15)** _____ call, providing **16)** _____ perfect excuse to cut short, or get rid of **17)** _____ talkative friend. Such skull duggery costs **18)** _____ £9.95 and can be downloaded from **19)** _____ internet.

7. Read the text and do the task below.

There were two interesting items in the paper some time ago. One was about a man who received a bill from the telephone company for $999, 999, 00 for three months! The other was about a man who received $2,000 a month - for doing nothing.

The connection between the two news items is simple: computers - the worst invention of the 20th century. The telephone bill came from a computer which made a horrifying mistake: the man's real bill was only $21, 36. The other item was not so amusing. A man walked into the unguarded computer room of a large packaged food company and expertly programmed the computer to pay him S2. 000 a month for raw meat which he "supplied" to the company. The computer wrote out a cheque, and even "signed" it. It was only a random check that

uncovered the trick. It could be happening in thousands of other companies all over the world.

Computers are not the miracle-workers that some people say they are. They make mistakes, they're often slower than humans, and they're easily fooled. The US army used to conscript people with the help of a computer. The army sent out a card, which had to be filled in and sent back. It was easy to avoid being called up, simply by dripping candle-wax on the card. The computer couldn't read the card, and did nothing with it.

Post-reading task

Do you agree with these statements? How often do you use a computer? What do you think about the following?

"The modem computer can do many kinds of jobs. These include tasks in the commercial, scientific, industrial, communication, statistical, logical and translation areas."



8. Read the text "Internet Sensation. For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

In the Philippines two-year-old *Zee-shee Garcia* has become an Internet sensation. On Facebook, a single post of her 1) _____ a cheerleading routine has received more than 29,000 views and 433 shares.

The young 2) _____ parents said they started teaching her how to balance before she 3) _____ one, and were surprised at how easily she followed instructions. "The way we train her is to make it seems like playing. She listen, she 4) _____ , and she really enjoys it. If she 5) _____ it, we wouldn't do it, and she wouldn't be able to perform those stunts."

1	**A**	performing	**B**	performance	**C**	performed	**D**	performer
2	**A**	cheerleader	**B**	cheerleaders	**C**	cheerleader's	**D**	cheerleaders'
3	**A**	has turned	**B**	turns	**C**	was turned	**D**	turned
4	**A**	is amusing	**B**	is amused	**C**	has amused	**D**	amuses
5	**A**	wouldn't enjoy	**B**	won't enjoy	**C**	doesn't enjoy	**D**	didn't enjoy



9. Read the article and insert the correct preposition.

Company Launches "Game-Changing" Product for Your Smartphone and 90s Kids Will Love It. If you grew up **1)** _____ the nineties, you're sure to

remember late nights spent whispering **2)** _____ the house phone, hoping your mum doesn't listen **3)** _____ the call. But with the arrival **4)** _____ shiny smartphones, we've slowly disconnected **5)** ____ the landline and swapped hour-long natters for communication **6)** _____ way of memes.

So, you can imagine how chuffed we were to learn that a tech company has launched a nostalgic product **7)** ___ your smartphone — and it's perfect **8)** ____ small businesses and nineties kids alike.

Air Landline

With thousands of five-star reviews of Trustpilot, the unique service has been called "absolutely brilliant" **9)** ___ customers who are thrilled **10)** ___ the "game-changing" invention.

One happy customer wrote, "Does what it says **11)** ____ the tin" whilst another raved **12)** ____ the cost, commenting: "Cheap as chips". A third agreed, simply writing: "Impressed with these guys."

The service, which is designed for small businesses, comes off the back of a recent resurgence of the landline phone on TikTok. Gen Z are of course the culprits behind the trend, proudly showcasing their "retro" phones **13)** ____ the social media platform.

So, where can you get your hands on the landline number service everyone is talking **14)** ____?

How does the landline service work?

- All you need to do is choose your local area code to create a new telephone number. If you'd prefer, you can sign up to a national 0330 number **15)** _____ the same price.
- Then, provide the company **16)** ____ the mobile number you'd like your new landline number to link up to. Your new number will arrive in your email inbox **17)** ____ minutes.
- Then, jump into your account, set **18)** ____ a welcome message (AI can even do this for you if you're shy), choose hold music, and turn on call recording if this is a feature you're interested **19)** ____.
- If you don't feel like talking, you can message mates using your new landline WhatsApp account at any time.

How much does it cost?

You can sign up to the service **20)** _____ free with a seven-day trial. This will give you access to everything **21)** _____ custom welcome messages and hold music to a personalized voicemail.

If you like your new landline number, it's only $9.99 a month moving forward.

The best part? You don't need a contract and can cancel **22)** _____ any time.

We hate to admit it, but this is a Gen Z trend we don't mind getting **23)** ____ board with.

Danielle Fowler



10. Read and translate the text "Understanding the Computer". For questions (1-6) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

When you hear the word computer, what's the first thing you think **1)** _____ ? A small desktop-machine that hooks up to a television set? Or maybe you think of a huge metal box with blinking lights, like the computers shown in many science-fiction movies. Maybe you think of video games with colourful graphics, and loud sound **2)** _____ .

Computers create different images in our minds, some good, some not so good. When a computer helps us perform a **3)** _____ more easily or quickly, we smile and say, "Aren't they great!" But when a department-store computer sends us a **4)** _____ for an item we didn't buy, we groan and complain that computers are driving us crazy. Well, few things in life are all good or all bad, computers included. An important purpose of this book is to help you understand exactly what computers are, how they **5)** _____ , how they help people solve problems, and what they can - and can't - do. Such knowledge won't eliminate department-store computer errors, of course. But it will help you get the most **6)** _____ the countless computers around you.

1	**A**	at	**B**	of	**C**	for	**D**	into
2	**A**	voice	**B**	effects	**C**	noise	**D**	echo
3	**A**	task	**B**	exercise	**C**	text	**D**	search
4	**A**	receipt	**B**	check	**C**	bill	**D**	account
5	**A**	work	**B**	cancel	**C**	job	**D**	enjoy
6	**A**	what	**B**	where	**C**	of	**D**	from



The Passive Voice

Часові форми	**Допоміжне дієслово**	**Присудок – *дієприкметник минулого часу Past Participle основного дієслова***

the Present Indefinite Tense	am, is, are	work***ed*** ***gone***
the Past Indefinite Tense	was, were	play***ed*** ***known***
the Future Indefinite Tense	shall be will be	stopp***ed*** ***written***
the Present Continuous Tense	am being is being are being	finish***ed*** ***spoken***
the Past Continuous Tense	was being were being	start***ed*** ***blown***
the Present Perfect Tense	have been has been	visit***ed*** ***chosen***
the Past Perfect Tense	had been	celebrat***ed*** ***drunk***
the Future Perfect Tense	shall have been will have been	wash***ed*** ***eaten***

1. Form the sentences into Passive Voice.

1. You always inform me in time.
2. He concludes the agreements every day.
3. The representatives of German company stayed in the 5-star hotel last week.
4. The supervisor of the firm will pay taxes tomorrow.
5. Some our employees are earning money for college fees now.
6. The students in my group were discussing the controversial issues at 4 pm.
7. The authorities of our city have just passed exams in Ukrainian.
8. My friends had cooked taste supper by 5 pm.
9. Their parents will have reserved the table at this restaurant by that time.

2. Complete the sentences by the verbs in brackets in Passive Voice.

1. Country music _____ (**to play**) with guitars.
2. This actor _____ (**to meet**) with a storm of applause at the last performance.
3. These souvenirs _____ (**to make**) by hand.
4. Her last picture _____ (**to draw**) in pencil.
5. Last night we _____ (**to wake up**) by the noise.

3. Add the sentences with the verbs in the required voice.

to build	***to damage***	***to find***	***to invent***	***to make***

to pay	*to show*	*to speak*	*to make*	*to steal*

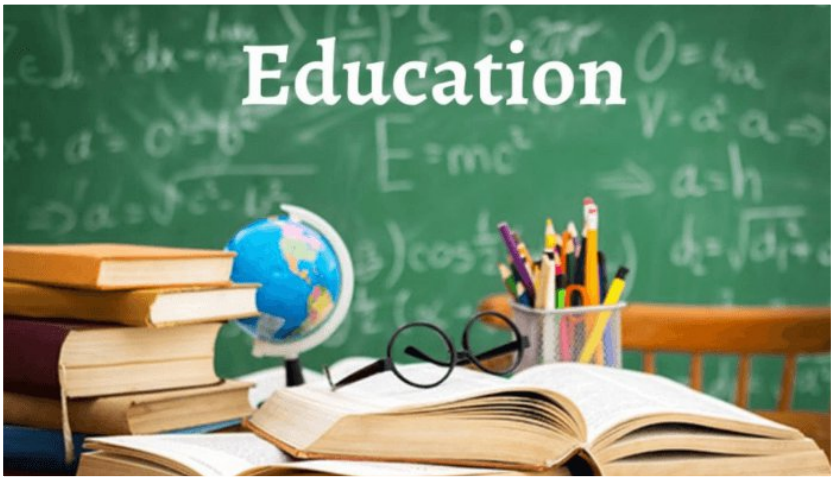
1. Paper _____ from wood.
2. There was a fire at the hotel last week. Two rooms _____ .
3. Many different languages _____ in India.
4. These houses are very old. They _____ about 5 years ago.
5. Many American programmes _____ on British television.
6. “Is this a very old film?” “Yes, it _____ in 1949.
7. My car _____ last week. The next day it _____ by the police.
8. The transistor _____ in 1948.
9. She has a very good job. She _____ $300 a month.

4. Add the sentences with the verbs in the required voice.

1. In our country psychology _____ (**to teach**) in universities.
2. The ball _____ (**to find**) in the river yesterday.
3. Twenty-six cars _____ (**to steal**) from the city centre since October.
4. Alcoholic drinks _____ (**not; to sell**) to children under 16.
5. The hole in my roof _____ (**to repair**) next Friday.
6. Mariia _____ (**not; to tell**) about the accident yet.

5. Change the Active Voice sentences into the Passive Voice ones

1. They must prepare the food tonight.
2. Someone attacked Sam on Saturday night.
3. The maid makes beds every morning.
4. He will write the letter next week.
5. Gary had finished the project.
6. Catherine is baking the birthday cake.
7. The police were watching the burglars.
8. You should complete your homework tonight.
9. They teach three languages at that school.
10. Mrs. Jefferson was tidying the kitchen.



4. EDUCATION

Vocabulary

academic education	*Dean*	*instills*	*reaffirmed*
academic year	*degree*	*independently 38*	*recreated*
accommodation	*derision*	*ingenious*	*re-examinations 37*
adolescence	*dock*	*insurmountable*	*requirements for admission*
adult education	*Dons*	*kindergarten classes*	*reside*
after-school clubs	*dorm*	*lecture*	*revise*
ancestral	*dowry*	*loneliness*	*robust*
apt	*drag*	*M.A. or M.Sc. (Master of Arts or of Science)*	*Roman Catholic schools*
aptly	*earn students credits or points*	*medieval*	*scholarship*
after-school clubs 10	*educate*	*memorizing*	*secondary education*
assume	*elementary education*	*mindset*	*secondary modern school*
attend	*elementary school*	*nomadic*	*selective system*
B.A. or B.Sc. (Bachelor of Arts or of Science)	*encompasses*	*notwithstanding*	*self-reliance*
be in charge	*equitable*	*nursery schools* (schools for children of age group four and five years)	*sipping*
boarding school	*extra classes*	*nurturing*	*slab*
boast	*fail the exam*	*occupy*	*solar power water*
boat schools	*fallout shelter*	*OECD*	*sophisticated*
campus	*final exams*	*oracle bones*	*special emphasis*
career	*finish*	*parochial schools*	*standout*
charge fees 20	*floating schools*	*part-time education*	*strict*
c h u r c h - s p o n s o r e d parochial schools	*formative years*	*pave*	*study*
class	*former students*	*pay tuition to study*	*tangible*
cohesion	*foster*	*per capita*	*teamwork*
commitment	*free public schools*	*pillar*	*term*
community school	*full-time study*	*plethora*	*terminal exams*
compassion	*gifted*	*practical classes*	*tertiary*
comprehensive system	*graduate*	*pre-K-eighth grade structure*	*tight-knit community*
compulsory	*grammar school*	*preparatory (prep) schools*	*timetable*
confident	*haul*	*preschool education*	*top dogs*
core 30	*heyday*	*primary (or first) school*	*treacherous*

cost of tuition	***higher education***	***private (independent) system***	***tutor***
couches	***homeschooling***	***problem solving***	***undergraduate courses***
Council for National Academic Awards	***hostel***	***Proctors***	***voluntary schools*** *(often with a religious background)*
course	***ICT (Information and Communication Technology)***	***prodigy***	***warn***
critical thinking skills	***immerse***	***professional bodies***	***well-deserved***
curricula 36	***imposing buildings***	***public school***	***yields 33***



1. Choose the correct words to complete the school web page.

At Redfield School we believe in a modern approach to education. Of course, students here **1)** _____ traditional subjects such as Maths and History, but they also **2)** _____ more practical skills, such as **3)** _____ , which we think are important for life. As well as the main subjects, there are lots of extra classes, such as Yoga and **4)** _____ Design. We only have **5)** _____ exams once a year and we don't expect students to spend a lot of time **6)** _____ for them. We believed that old-fashioned methods of learning such as **7)** _____ lots of facts aren't important in the modern world. The internet is there to check facts so people don't need general **8)** _____ in the same way that they did 50 years ago. We believe, that it's more important to teach our students critical **9)** _____ kills so they can form their own opinions. We want our students to be **10)** _____ and use their imagination in everything they do. We also believe that **11)** _____ is really important skill, so we encourage our students to work with each other in groups. We are lucky to have a lot of **12)** _____ young musicians here, and all our music groups give a **13)** _____ to the whole school at the end of each term.

1	**A**	memorise	**B**	**study**	**C**	perform	**D**	revise
2	**A**	learn	**B**	revise	**C**	memorise	**D**	make
3	**A**	Chemistry	**B**	Physics	**C**	Cookery	**D**	Philosophy
4	**A**	Photography	**B**	Fashion	**C**	Film	**D**	Art
5	**A**	writing	**B**	writer	**C**	write	**D**	written
6	**A**	learning	**B**	memorising	**C**	performing	**D**	revising
7	**A**	memorising	**B**	practising	**C**	revising	**D**	getting
8	**A**	facts	**B**	learning	**C**	knowledge	**D**	understanding
9	**A**	understanding	**B**	thinking	**C**	learning	**D**	knowledge
10	**A**	intelligent	**B**	lazy	**C**	creative	**D**	gifted
11	**A**	performance	**B**	teamwork	**C**	study	**D**	problem solving

12	**A**	intelligent	**B**	gifted	**C**	creative	**D**	interesting
13	**A**	prize	**B**	confirmation	**C**	scolarship	**D**	acceptance



2. Read the text "Nine-Year-Old Child Genius to Graduate University" and choose the correct ending of the sentence. Be attentive: there are some endings extra.

A child prodigy from Belgium is on course to gain a bachelor's degree at the tender age of 9. Laurent Simons is studying electrical engineering at the Eindhoven University of Technology (TUE) – 1) _____ .

His parents, Lidia and Alexander Simons, said they thought Laurent's grandparents were exaggerating when they said he had a gift, 2) _____ . "They noticed something very special about Laurent," said Lidia. Laurent was given test after test 3) _____ . "They told us he is like a sponge," said Alexander. While Laurent comes from a family of doctors, his parents have so far not received any explanation as to 4) _____ .

The TUE has allowed Laurent to complete his course faster than other students. "That is not unusual," said Sjoerd Hulshof, education director of the TUE bachelor's degree in electrical engineering, in a statement. "Special students that have good reasons for doing so can arrange an adjusted schedule. In much the same way we help students 5) _____." "We don't want him to get to serious. He does whatever he likes," said Alexander. "We need to find a balance between being a child and his talents."

Laurent said he enjoys playing with his dog Sammy and playing on his phone, like many young people. However unlike most 9-year-olds, he has already worked out 6) _____: develop artificial organs. In the meantime, Laurent has to finish his bachelor's degree and choose which academic institution will play host to the next stage in his remarkable journey. Before that, he plans on taking a vacation to Japan for an undoubtedly well-deserved break.

A	their child prodigy is capable of learning so quickly
B	Laurent is the fastest student we have ever had
C	who participate in top sport
D	a tough course even for students of an average graduate age
E	host to the next stage in his remarkable journey.
F	as teachers tried to work out the extent of his talents
G	his parents pushed him into starting university early
H	but his teachers soon confirmed it
I	education director of the TUE bachelor's degree in electrical

	engineering,



3. Read the article. Match headings a-d with paragraphs 1-4.

a	***What are the advantages of homeschooling?***
b	***Facts and figures about homeschooling***
c	***Do homeschoolers get good results?***
d	***Are there any disadvantages?***

1 _____

Would you prefer to stay at home to study? In many countries it is compulsory for children to attend school. In Britain, children have a legal right to an education, but it does not have to take place in a school. Parents can choose to teach their children at home. Around 36,000 students are currently homeschooled in Britain, and the number is growing.

2 _____

It is difficult to make comparisons between the achievements of homeschooled students and those of students at school. However, studies in the USA, where homeschooling is more popular have shown that students educated at home often achieve better results in national tests than those in school. In Britain homeschooled students regularly get places at top universities.

3 _____

Most homeschoolers speak very positively of their experiences. Fran, fifteen, enjoys having the freedom to spend more time on subjects she likes. “At school, there is a set program of study that all students have to follow. I don’t have to take instructions from teachers. I can follow my own interests more and explore subjects in more depth.” Adam, fourteen, also sees benefits to homeschooling. “Teachers in school have thirty students to think about. I have a tutor just for me. I love the fact that I can ask lots of questions, and he can really help me to understand things. That makes a big difference to me”.

4 _____

People often assume that the biggest problem for homeschoolers is loneliness. In fact, this isn’t a case. Most parents of homeschoolers make a real effort to create a network of friends for their children, and they often end up having quite interesting social lives. However, psychologists warn that some students who are homeschooled may have difficulties later in life. Dr.Rob Alexander says, “School isn’t just about education – it’s about learning to fit in. At school, students learn teamwork, and they learn how to deal with wild range different personalities. You can’t get that at home..



4. Read the text "1950s School by Bethany Jones" and change the verb in correct tense form.

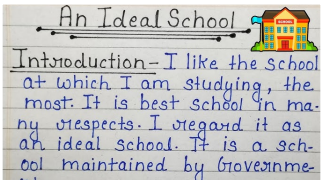
Last year I **1)** _____ (**to see**) an advert in a history magazine asking for young people to take part in a reality TV show **2)** _____ (**to call**) *1950s School.* The idea was to take a group of young people and transport them back to 1950s school so they could experience what school life was like for teenagers at that time. At first, I was not particularly keen, but my friend Lou **3)** _____ (**to think**) it **4)** _____ (**to be**) a great idea and she persuaded me to put my name forward.

To apply, we had to write about ourselves and why we **5)** _____ (**to be interested in**) the show, and then have an interview with the programme's director. The interview day was fun. They **6)** _____ (**to tell**) us a lot about what our lives would be like for three months if we were accepted, although, unfortunately, we **7)** _____ (**not; to get**) an opportunity to look round the school. It was really excited, but I **8)** _____ (**not; to want**) to get my hopes up because there were loads of people there and I knew that they only wanted fifteen. I was amazed a week later when I received a letter **9)** _____ (**to say**) that they wanted me to take part.

I was surprised at how different the lessons were to our lessons nowadays. The teachers were all really strict, and in lessons we **10)** _____ (**to have**) to just listen and take notes and not talk at all. That was really hard for me because I love **11)** _____ (**to chat**) ! In Physics, we learned about space but not much was known at that time because this was ten years before people landed on the Moon. And, of course, lessons like ICT didn't exist at all in the 1950s.

I **12)** _____ (**to find**) the homework quite boring. At my school we do a lot of projects, which I love. But at the 1950s school we had to see a lot of facts. I really didn't enjoy that but actually, it is quite useful now because I can **13)** _____ (**to tell**) you all the capital cities of Europe! One of the hardest things was writing essays. I usually use my laptop for **14)** _____ (**to write**) and I am quite fast at typing, but it took me ages to write everything by hand.

One good thing **15)** _____ (**to be**) the school meals. I usually **16)** _____ (**to take**) sandwiches to eat at lunchtime, but in the 1950s all schools served hot meal at lunchtime. It was fun sitting eating with all the others in the canteen, although the food **17)** _____ (**not; to be**) brilliant! The best part of the whole experience for me was the Cooking lessons. It was strange because only the girls learned Cooking, while the boys **18)** _____ (**to practice**) making thing out of wood. But I loved learning how to make bread and cakes. This is one thing from the past that I'll definitely do more of in the future!



5. These people are all working on a project about their ideal school. Below are descriptions of eight schools. Decide which school (A - H) would be the most suitable for each person (1 - 5).

Tip: each person mentions two or three important points. Some of these points may be mentioned in more than one description, but jonly one matches all the points.

Halyna	Halyna wants to get good exam results so she can go to university. She would prefer small classes, with extra help she finds difficult. She is especially interested in History and would like to go to a boarding school.
Petro	Petro is very sporty and enjoys being physically active. He does very well in a teamwork environment. He sometimes finds it difficult to concentrate if lesson are too long.
Liza	Liza is very creative and enjoys lessons such as art and drama she learns best through doing things, rather then through studying with books. She would like opportunities in be involved in performances at school.
Oleksandr	Oleksandr doesn't like memorizing lots of facts. He is interested in learning how to think for himself and learning skills that will be useful to him in his future working life. He doesn't like to go to a boarding school.
Nataliia	Nataliia in interested in lots of different subjects and enjoys exploring topics in a lot of detail. She is confident and hard-working and enjoys working alone. She enjoys helping younger children to learn.

Schools

A **- Grange Hill School**	 At Grange Hill School we believe in a modern approach to education, and our focus is on learning to learn rather than just taking in facts. We therefore offer lessons in critical thinking

	skills and problem solving, as well as practical subjects such as ICT, which will enable our students to succeed once they leave school and start their careers.
B – King Edvards Academy	 At King Edvards Academy we know that our traditional teaching methods work because our students achieve excellent exam results. Students are taught in large classes and there are regular tests to check their progress. At the same time, many of our students are creative, so we offer a range of after-school clubs where students can enjoy music and art activities.
C – Mill Street School	 We believe that it is important to educate the mind and body at the same time. Our school day starts with exersice and lessons are kept short to allow frequent breaks for students. Students are encouraged to work in groups and discuss their learning. The school has excellent sport facilities and all students are encouraged to take part.
D – Helpton High School	 Our belief is that students work best when they are studying things they are interested in. Our timetable allows plenty of free time for students, when they can work independently on projects they have chosen themselves. Older students have the opportunity to work with teachers and provide support for students just starting at the school.

E – Queen Anne's School	 Our students get great results, and over ninety percent contunue their studies when they leave school. Teaching is done in small groups, and because students live at the school during term time, there is plenty of time for them to meet teachers in the evening if they need extra help. There are frequent trips to museums and other places of interest.
F – Paston School	 Paston School is a small community school with a friendly atmosphere. We specialize in teaching practical skills such as cooking and gardening, along with all the traditional school subjects. We believe that students learn best if they are calm and happy, so every day starts with a yoga and relaxation class.
G – Bridgeport Academy	 At Bridgeport Academy we believe that imagination, rather than memorizing facts, is the key for successful learning. Our students do a lot of practical work and we encourage them to express themselves and use their own ideas. The school has its own art gallery and an excellent Drama department.
H – Elmswood School	 Elmswood School is a specialist science and technology school. Although lessons are taught in all subjects, there is a

	special emphasis on Maths, Science subjects and ICT. We are a boarding school with accommodation for about 800 students. Many of our students go on to become successful scientists or engineers.



6. Read the text about Oxford University and insert the necessary word.

Oxford University is a(n) **1)** _____ of over 35 colleges, varying in **2)** _____ of foundation from medieval to more recent times. The colleges also vary in wealth, in character and in **3)** _____.

Some **4)** _____ imposing buildings and grounds, **5)** _____ are almost intimate in their scale. Most colleges can boast well-known former students - Oxford is the place where **6)** _____ as diverse as Margaret Thatcher, Mrs Gandhi, Michael Palin, Evelyn Waugh were educated.

Most visitors will want to see a college as one or more of the University **7)** _____, such as the Bodleian Library or the Ashmolean Museum.

The University has supported the **8)** _____ of the Oxford Story exhibition, in Broad Street – now recognized as the best short **9)** _____ to Oxford University. Here, during an entertaining ride through recreated **10)** _____ and events, Magnuss Magnussikon offers an informed view of Oxford's past and present. Special materials for children and foreign **11)** _____ commentaries are also available.

1	**A**	hostel	**B**	whole	**C**	association	**D**	city
2	**A**	place	**B**	date	**C**	manner	**D**	form
3	**A**	architecture	**B**	foundation	**C**	establisment	**D**	manner
4	**A**	live	**B**	reside	**C**	exist	**D**	occupy
5	**A**	rest	**B**	else	**C**	those	**D**	others
6	**A**	characters	**B**	cartoons	**C**	caricatures	**D**	participants
7	**A**	school	**B**	education	**C**	buildings	**D**	establishment
8	**A**	discovery	**B**	creation	**C**	expectation	**D**	education
9	**A**	history	**B**	beginning	**C**	introduction	**D**	past
10	**A**	postcards	**B**	maps	**C**	paintings	**D**	scenes
11	**A**	custom	**B**	currency	**C**	phrase	**D**	language



7. Complete the text "The World's Biggest School" with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

The city of Montessori School in Lucknow, India, 1) _____ (**to hold**) the world record for the world's largest school. With over 50,000 students! The school first 2) _____ (**to open**) in 1959, with only five studens. Dr Jagdish Gandhi, the founder of the school, says it was difficult to get students at first. He and his wife 3) _____ (**to work**) very hard in the first few years while they 4) _____ (**to try**) to achieve their dream of a good school for their city. The school 5) _____ (**to grow**) a lot since those early days. It now 6) _____ (**to employ**) 3,800 teachers, and lessons 7) _____ (**to take place**) at twenty different sites across the city. And it 8) _____ (**still / to grow**)! The next school year 9) _____ (**to start**) in June, and who khows how many students there 10) _____ (**to be**) by that time!



8. Read the text about the system of Secondary Education in Great Britain and choose the necessary word.

There are many different types of schools in Britain. There are, however, only three main systems: comprehensive, selective and private.

1. The Comprehensive System - More than 90 per cent of children who go to the state schools go to school in the comprehensive system. Children go to a primary (or first) school at the age of five. Depending on the **1)** _____ of the Local Education Authority, they may go directly to the upper school - usually called the comprehensive school - at the age of 11. Alternatively, they may go to the middle school for three or four years before going to the **2)** _____ school.

The comprehensive system is non-selective. This means that all children go from one school to another taking any exams and without being selected **3)** _____ their abilities.

2. The Selective System - In some areas of Britain, you can still find a different, older system of education (introduced in 1944). This is a **4)** _____ system - children are selected for certain schools according to their abilities.

All children go to a primary school until the age of 11. They then take an examination called the 11-plus. Those who are successful go to grammar schools, where they receive a more **5)** _____ education. Those who fail the exam go to **6)** _____ modern schools, where they receive an education which is less

academic, and more intended to train them for a job when they leave at the age of 16.

3. The Private (Independent) System - About 7 per cent of children go to private schools. There are three levels of private schools - primary schools (age 4 to 8) and preparatory (prep) schools (8 to 13). At the age of 13, children take an examination. If they pass, they go to the public school, where they usually remain until they are 18. Many prep and most public schools are **7)** _____ schools - the children live at school during the school terms.

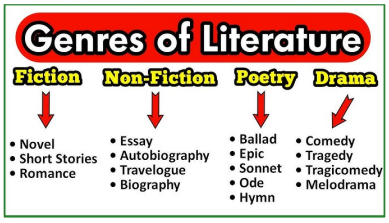
Be careful - although these schools are called public, they are in fact, private, and it can be very expensive to send your child to such a school.

Within the three systems, there are several varieties of schools. For instance, you can find:

- schools for boys only;
- schools for girls only;
- mixed schools - for boys and girls;
- voluntary schools - often with a **8)** _____ background - such as Roman Catholic schools.

You can see that the British education system is rather confusing.

1	**A**	statement	**B**	insurance	**C**	policy	**D**	police
2	**A**	high	**B**	upper	**C**	interior	**D**	independent
3	**A**	concerning	**B**	related	**C**	connected	**D**	according to
4	**A**	selective	**B**	choice	**C**	mixed	**D**	free
5	**A**	special	**B**	scientific	**C**	academic	**D**	comprehensive
6	**A**	comprehensive	**B**	secondary	**C**	academic	**D**	scientific
7	**A**	private	**B**	selective	**C**	boarding	**D**	mixed
8	**A**	selective	**B**	religious	**C**	secondary	**D**	private



9. Read these abstracts and define what genre of literature are they: a detective story, a romance, a biography, an adventure story, a horror story

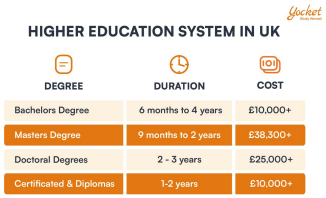
a) He was very frightened now. He got up and went to the bathroom to wash his face. He looked in the mirror and screamed. In front of him in the mirror, there was the head of a dead man. There were no eyes, and no nose, just deep black holes. Then suddenly the head came alive, and it began to laugh.

b) For the next thirty years the Duke and Duchess lived in Paris. They gave parties and travelled round the world, but they never went back to Buckingham Palace. When King George died in 1952 and Queen Mary died in 1961, Edward returned to Windsor for a few days. But Wallis stayed in France.

c) That night we went back to the house. When we saw Helen Stonor's lights, Holmes and I got in quietly through the window. Then we waited silently in the middle bedroom. We waited or three hours and did not move. Suddenly we saw a light and heard a sound ...

d) "Run!" the man thought "Move! Faster! I can't stop now."

Over the man's head the night sky was black and cold, and in front of him were the trees. Tall, dark trees ... "I can hide there", the man thought. He looked behind him. He could see the lights. There were five or six men. Then he heard the dogs ...



10. What do you know about Higher Education of Great Britain. Insert the gaps with the correct words.

areas	***program***	***Bachelor***	***courses***	***sciences***
languages	***professions***	***education***	***degrees***	***lectures***

There are 47 universities in Britain and 30 polytechnics, and 350 colleges and institutes of higher **1)** _____ (some of which train teachers).

Courses in arts and science are offered by most universities in Great Britain. At nearly all universities courses are available in one or more applied **2)** _____ . Imperial College, London, University of Manchester, Institute of Science and Technology and some of the newer universities concentrate on technology, although they may also offer a number of courses in social studies, modern **3)** _____ and other non-technological subjects.

Undergraduate **4)** _____ normally take three years of full-time study, although a number of subjects take longer, including medicine, architecture and foreign languages (where courses include a year abroad). They lead in most cases to a **5)** _____'s degree in Arts or Science.

There are various postgraduate **6)** _____ , including Master of Philosophy and Doctor of Philosophy, the last two being awarded for research in Arts or Sciences.

Degrees are awarded either by the institution itself, or by the Council for National Academic Awards, particularly in vocational **7)** _____ . Students of law, architecture and some other **8)** _____ can take qualifications awarded by their own professional bodies instead of degrees.

University teaching combines **9)** _____ , practical classes (in scientific subjects) and small group-teaching in either seminars or tutorials, the last being a traditional feature of the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge.

The typical academic **10)** _____ for university students in Great Britain is composed of a variety of courses or subjects within a field of specialization.



11. Read the following text "College Life in Great Britain" and complete the sentences.

Higher education in England has several **1)** b_____ : colleges of education; polytechnics; universities.

The most famous English universities are Oxford and Cambridge. Oxford is a collection of **2)** c_____ which were founded long ago. The University is only an administrative centre that arranges lectures, hold exams and gives **3)** d_____ . The tutorial system is one of the ways in which Oxford and Cambridge differ from all other English **4)** u_____ . Every student has a **5)** t_____ who plans his work and acts as a parent to the student. Besides tutor there is a **6)** D_____ who is in charge of the discipline among 300 students inside College. Discipline out of college is the responsibility of two Dons called Proctors. At Cambridge to each students room there is man-servant who with woman-servant keeps the room clean.

The academic year is divided into 3 parts (terms): the 1st – October – December; the 2nd – January – March; the 3rd – April – June.

7) V_____ : a month at Christmas; a month at Easter; 3 – 4 months in summer.

Terminal **8)** e_____ are held at the end of each term. Final exams are taken at the end of the course of studies. Only two **9)** r_____ are allowed. For a break of discipline can be fined a sum of money, for a serious offence he may be expelled from the university.

A person studying for a degree at a British university is called an undergraduate; one who has taken a degree is called a **10)** g_____ . The first degree at a university is B.A. or B.Sc. – Bachelor of Arts or of Science. M.A. or M.Sc. – stands Master of Arts or of Science. One can become a **11)** B_____ after 3 years of hard studying and a **12)** M_____ at the end of 5 years.



12. Read the text about Schools in the USA and form the new word with the help of affixes.

The USA does not have a **1)** _____ (**nation**) system of education. There are many **2)** _____ (**to differ**) kinds of school: public schools, Private schools, parochial schools, schools specializing in the arts, literature or science, etc.

Education in the United States comprises three basic levels: elementary, secondary and higher education. Vocational **3)** _____ (**to train**), adult education, schools or classes for special types of children, and kindergartens also form part of the program in most states.

Parents may choose whether to send their children to their local free public schools, or to private schools which charge fees.

The vast **4)** _____ (**major**) of students at the primary and secondary levels go to public schools. Most of those who attend private school attend church-sponsored parochial schools.

The school year is usually nine months, from early September to mid-June.

Preschool education

A child's introduction to formal education is usually in kindergarten classes operated in most public school systems. Many systems also provide **5)** _____ (**nurse**) schools. The age group is **6)** _____ (**common**) four and five years. These preschool education programs maintain a close **7)** _____ (**relation**) with the home and parents, and aim to give children useful experiences which will prepare them for **8)** _____ (**element**) school. The programs are flexible and are designed to help the child grow in self-reliance, learn to get along with others, and form good work and play habits.

Elementary school

The main purpose of the elementary school is the general **9)** _____ (**intellect**) and social **10)** _____ (**to develop**) of the child from 6 to 12 or 15 years of age. Curricula vary with the organization and educational aims of individual schools and communities. The more or less **11)** _____ (**tradition**) program consists of teaching prescribed subject matter. Promotion from one grade to the next is based on the pupil's achievement of specified skills in reading, writing, spelling, arithmetic, history, geography, music, and art.

Secondary school

Most pupils follow a course that includes English, science, social studies, mathematics and physical education. Elective subject may be chosen in the fields of foreign languages, fine arts, and vocational training. Pupils usually elect about half their work in grades nine through twelve.



13. USA Higher Education. Insert the correct preposition.

The first American college was Harvard, which was founded **1)** _____ the graduates of Cambridge University. Later the college **2)** _____ William and Mary was founded **3)** _____ Williamsburg, Virginia. There were nine colleges **4)** _____ the colonies, including Princeton (New Jersey), Pennsylvania, Columbia (New York), Brown (Rhode Island), Rutgers (New

Jersey), and Dartmouth (New Hampshire). These universities are among the most respected **5)** _____ the country today.

41% **6)** _____ high school graduates go **7)** _____ college. Students pay tuition to study **8)** _____ public and private universities. Some of them have scholarships to help **9)** _____ the cost of tuition. Even with a scholarship, higher education is very expensive; many families take out loans to pay **10)** _____ their children's college education.

Colleges and universities of the USA offer such a great variety **11)** _____ requirements for admission and many different types of programs.

The terms "college" and "university" are often used interchangeably, although the former often is a part **12)** _____ the latter. An American college typically offers a blend of natural and social sciences and humanistic studies. Students, traditionally **13)** _____ 18 to 22 years old, attend classes for approximately four years to receive, if they successfully complete all requirements, a bachelor's degree **14)** _____ arts or sciences. A university, **15)** _____ the other hand, is usually composed of an undergraduate college of arts and sciences, plus graduate schools and professional schools and facilities.

Most American university degrees are awarded **16)** _____ completion of a special number **17)** _____ courses which earn students credits or points.

Some American universities are famous all **18)** _____ the world; they are very selective and very expensive. The most outstanding are Brown, Harvard, Yale, Columbia, Cornell, Dartmouth College, Princeton and Pennsylvania. These universities have similar academic and social prestige **19)** _____ the USA to Oxford and Cambridge **20)** _____ Britain.



14. Read the text "Unusual Schools" and find the ending of the sentences.

Every school has a timetable so students know what they are doing. Every school has classrooms so students know where to go. Every school gives the students homeworks and tests. Every school makes rules for its students. True or false? False! Some schools are very different.

1 - Floating Schools



The United Nations say that every child has the right to education. But millions of children around the world don't go to school. The government in their

country doesn't have the money to build state schools. In some places there is a primary school for children up to 11 years old but there is no secondary school so students have to leave school when they are still very young. In some countries, **1)** _____.

But now a non-profit organization in Bangladesh is solving the problem. When schools on land close because of the floods, the organization runs free "floating schools". Twenty special boat schools up and down the rivers and pick children from all the villages. They are mixed schools for boys and girls. Each school has one classroom for thirty students and a teacher. Children go to their boat schools for four or three hours a day, six days a week.

The students are very proud of their floating schools. They never miss a class and they are always on time for lessons! They do their homework and try very hard to get good marks – they want to do well and pass the exams.

Boat schools mean that children in South Asia now have a chance to get education and even go to university.

2 - Green School



Green School in Bali is a usual school. It was an experiment in 2010 by John and Cynthia Hardy. Their idea was to make a school that was totally invironmentally friendly. Everything in this school is "green" – that means it's good for the invironment, the classroms are made of bamboo wood the light is from the sun. The school uses solar power water from their river.

The Hardy's experiment was successful and there are now 160 students from more than twenty-five countries go from kinderharteh up to age eighteen. The students at Green School don't only learn subjects such as English and Maths; they also learn to grow organic vegetables and other food such as rice in the huge school gardens. They look after the plants and learn to cook them. The school also has a cow, some pigs and a buffalo. The students also study building, making furniture and and tradutional art and dance.

The Hardys want the local community to be a part of Green School. They have a rule that twenty **2)** _____**.** The children are often poor, so people from all over the world pay for them to go to the school. The idea of green living is becoming more popular and now people are building green houses near the school so their children can walk to school. The Hardys' dream is that one day all the schools in the world will be green.

3 - Byron Court School



Many schools have students of different nationalities. In the playground at one school of London you can hear not five languages, not fifteen, not thirty but forty-two! Byron Court is a primary school with 600 children from five to eleven years old. They are from Somalia, Iraq, Poland, Romania, Nepal, the Philippines and many more. And, oh yes, of course, from England! This part of London has families from all over the world. They come to live and work in London.

Many children don't speak English when they start. It can be a problem. But with good teachers and friends they learn fast. Soon their English is **3) _____.** The children at this school get to know children from different countries. They are laughing and talking together. It's great for them have friends from different countries.

At Byron Court the children don't only do school work. They learn about different cultures. They also learn to work together. It is a good example for everyone.

4 - Waldorf Schools



There are primary and secondary Waldorf schools all over the world. These schools can decide about some of the things they teach, but they all teach art, social skills and critical thinking. Students do all sorts of creative play and practical activities, for example, painting, weaving and woodwork. These schools even **4) _____.** It is a very interesting drama and dance class. There are no tests in primary school, and secondary students take exams only if it is important for university. And there are no grades before students are fourteen or fifteen.

5 - Vittra Telefonplan School, Stockholm



The Vittra Telefonplan School in Sweden wants children to learn languages, to learn to work together and to be creative.

So in this school there are classrooms and spaces for different group, project and individual activity. The rooms are amazing, colourful places with wonderful furniture. And every student has a **5) _____** ***!*** Learning is fun here.

6 - The Brit School



Do you know about the Brit School? It's one of the most famous schools in the UK. It is not famous for its exam results and you don't study subjects like Maths and Science there. It's a school for actors, singers, musicians, dancers and artists. I am sure you know some of its old students. Do you like Adele's or Amy Winehouse's music? They went to the Brit School!

The school started in 1991. It's in Croydon, London. In 1991 it was small but now it's bigger than it was then. It's also unusual because students don't have to pay for lessons there. It's free.

Every year there are the famous Brit Awards. People from lots of countries watch them on television. Money from these **6) _____ .**

A	5) *tablet or computer!*
B	*It's great for them have friends from different countries.*
C	3) *good and their school work is good too.*
D	6) *awards helps the students.*
E	2) *percent of the students must be from Bali because they want local children to learn about protecting the invironment.*
F	*The school uses solar power water from their river.*
G	4) *have a special subject, Eurythmy.*
H	1) *like Bangladesh in South Asia, a lot of children miss school between July and October because of all the rain.*

15. Read the texts about traditions in different colleges. Match choices (A-H) to (1-6). There are two choices you do not need.

1 – Scripps College



The highly ranked progressive women's college how to keep that old school touch alive with their tradition of afternoon tea. Every Wednesday aftern Scripps holds afternoon tea in the beautiful Seal Court. Surrounded by a fountain and mosaic murals, the Scripps students can relax, chat, and even have one-on-one discussions with professors while sipping on some tea.

2 – Oak Hills College



The Oak Hills tradition follows that after a classmate's engagement, the groom-to-be is thrown by his classmates into the campus lake. Friends of fiancé carry him from his dorm to the dock and ask him two questions: "*Do you love her?*" and "*Is she worth it?*". Say "*yes*" to both and your friends will most lovingly throw you into the cold Minnesota lake.

3 – Washington University in St. Louis



Walk In Lay Down, usually referred to as *WILD*, is a concert in the Brooking Quad every fall and spring. The tradition gets its name from the fact that students dragged sofas and couches into the quad (square) so they could listen in comfort. The concert usually features local bands as well as one or two nationally known groups or artists. The Say "*Hi*" Tradition requires all students to say hello to students and faculty that they meet on campus on this city.

4 – Smith College



Whether you are going to come to the college for a lecture, you visit the award-winning Smith College Museum of Art, take a campus tour, stop in at one of the libraries, attend a performance or simply stroll the grounds to enjoy the beauty of Smith's botanic gardens, come on *Mountain Day* and you will find a campus filled with energy and enthusiasm. Since 1877, the women's college in Northhampton, Massachusetts has taken part in a strange but lovely tradition called *Mountain Day*. On a beautiful autumn day, Smith College's president rings the the college bells to give students an unexpected but welcomed break from classes so they can hike up the mountain and pick apples.

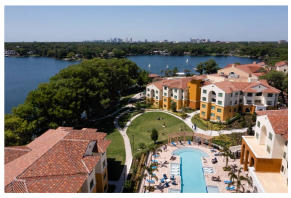
5 – Bucknell University



Starting with New Student Orientation, your first days at Bucknell immerse you in scholarship, learning and tradition what it means to become a member of the campus community. For example, during the first week of their second semester, first-year students serenade the president of the university. During their first and

last weeks on campus, students gather in a circle in the college campus overlooking the hills at sunset for a class candle-lighting ceremony.

6 – Rollins College



Fox Day is an annual tradition established by Rollins' 10th president, Hugh McKean, in 1956. Each spring, on a day "too pretty to have class", the president cancels all classes, providing undergraduate students with a surprise day off. A statue of the Rollins fox is placed in Tars Plaza early in the morning. A free pancake breakfast is offered and fun activities are planned throughout the day.

According to the tradition of which college or university do students _____ ?

A	climb to the top of the hill and gather fruit
B	attend a performance in the local museum
C	play a trick on a man who has decided to marry
D	help themselves to a morning meal at no cost
E	sing songs to the head of their institution
F	invite a popular singer for a fox hunt
G	enjoy live music in the campus twice a year
H	meet once a week for pleasant informal socializing



16. Speaking Practice.

1. Name 5 points you like and dislike about schooling	
Possible answers: *I like schooling because I ...* - get new knowledge; - associate it with my friends; - develop my own ideas; - cultivate habits of social life; - exchange information.	*I dislike schooling because I ...* - lessons start too early; - sometimes it's boring; - some teachers are not friendly; - we lack extra class activities; - there's too much homework.
2. Name 5 items you would like to implement into your schooling	
Possible answers: - to introduce dancing lessons;	

- to eliminate schooling uniform;
- to prolong a lunch break;
- to hold more extra school sports activities;
- to be involved into international exchange educational programs.



17. Read and complete the text with missing words.

Advantages of a Pre-K – Eighth Grade School

When enrolling their **1)** *c_____d* in early education, many parents must choose between pre-k-eighth grade or pre-K-12th grade institutions. While both structures offer unique benefits, pre-K-eighth grade schools better fit families seeking closer communities and tailored **2)** *e____c____n*.

St. Timothy School is a pre-K-eighth grade school offering small, nurturing learning environments for students to grow academically, emotionally, and spiritually. Our structure fosters an intellectual, inclusive community where every **3)** *s____d___* feels at home. Read below to learn more about the advantages of enrolling your child in a pre-K-eighth grade school like St. Timothy's School.

Focuses on the Formative Years

When a school only goes through eighth **4)** *g_____e*, it devotes more of its resources toward early education. Pre-K to eighth grade are a child's most formative **5)** *y___a___* as they set the tone for their lifelong learning journey. For this **6)** *r___s___n*, it is essential for schools to teach with intention during these years, as young learners will take their earliest lessons with them for the long haul. And luckily, the pre-K-eighth grade structure at St. Timothy's allows for just that!

Allows for Easy Transition

As students transition between grades, it's **7)** *i____o____n__* to provide care, communication, and continuity. Schools with pre-K-eighth grade structures are more equipped to provide these necessities as students get older, creating a path for them that feels **8)** *c_____f___b__* and safe. As students grow alongside peers and teachers they've known for the long haul, they experience easier transitions from grade to grade and feel more confident inside and **9)** o___t___e the classroom.

Creates a Nurturing and Safe Environment

The pre-K-eighth grade **10)** *s____u___e* fosters a safer and more nurturing environment for students, both academically and socially. According to data from the Philadelphia Education Longitudinal Study, researchers found that middle schoolers who **11)** *a____n____d* a pre-K-eighth grade school had higher levels of self-esteem and felt safer in their environment than those in sixth-eighth grade schools. This can be attributed to the close **12)** *c___mm_____y* formed in pre-K-eighth grade schools, as it creates an atmosphere where students feel comfortable challenging themselves, learning new things, and taking risks.

Fosters a Tight-Knit Community

Schools with a pre-K-eighth grade structure create an environment for higher levels of involvement from students, **13)** *t___c___s*, and parents and, therefore, foster tighter-knit communities. As students and their families grow up together, they form stronger relationships that can often last a lifetime. At St. Timothy's school, we foster a close community by encouraging students and **14)** *f__i__l__s* to participate in school events exhibiting our three core values: dignity, respect, and compassion. Our pre-K-eighth grade structure better allows for successful community building and enhances our students' learning **15)** *e____p____en___s*.

Stronger Academic Performance

Many studies have shown that academic performance is stronger in pre-K-eighth grade schools, particularly among middle school students. In a 2002 Education Resources Information Center (ERIC) Digest report, **16)** *r___a__ch___rs* found that fewer school-to-school transitions and more continuity resulted in higher **17)** *a__d___m___* achievements among students. Years later, a 2010 study by the Journal of Public Economics reaffirmed these findings, claiming that moving elementary students to a new school for middle school caused a decrease in academic **18)** *a___h___v___t*. Researchers found that middle schoolers' academic performances continuously declined through eighth grade, particularly in math and English. For this reason, pre-K-eighth grade schools are widely believed to create more robust and consistent academic foundations for students.

Allows Middle Schoolers to Shine

A pre-K-eighth grade school can be especially beneficial for **19)** *m___dd__e* school students. With fewer grade levels, middle school students are not lost in the middle between lower and high school. Instead, they get to serve as role models and leaders of their community, allowing them to serve as mentors to younger students and take on more **20)** *r__s___n___b___t___s*.

The pre-k-eighth grade structure instills confidence in middle schoolers because of what researchers call the "top dog effect". In a 2016 study by Syracuse University, researchers found that when middle school students have the opportunity to be "top dogs", or the oldest students at their school, they feel a stronger sense of **21)** *c____f__d__ce* and belonging. This is one of the reasons we emphasize the importance of our structure here at St. Timothy's School, as we want to ensure our students are equipped with the skills and mindset needed to thrive in middle school and beyond.

Private Education at St. Timothy's School

At St. Timothy's School, we recognize the importance of creating close, comfortable learning environments for prekindergarten, lower school, and middle school students. Our institution's size and structure largely contribute to our students' intellectual, social-emotional, and spiritual **22)** *p___p___t__*.

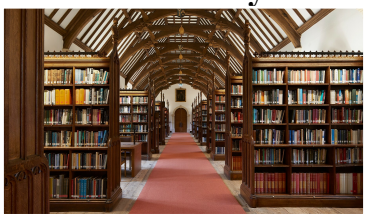
18. Read the text about the Best Libraries in the World and answer the questions.

1. The Library of Congress in Washington DC



The Library of Congress in Washington DC is the country's oldest federal institution. Though it consists of only three buildings, it is the largest library in the world. While it is open to the public for one-site research and as a tourist attraction, only members of Congress and other government officials can check out books. The library is known as the "library of last resort" in the U.S., charged with making certain items available to other means have been used. The library's holdings are vast, including more than 32 million books, more than 61 million manuscripts, six million pieces of sheet music, over one million newspapers from the last three centuries, and many more.

2. Oxford University's Library



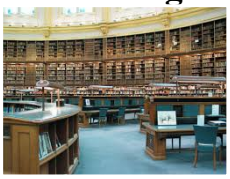
Established in 1602 as *Oxford University's Library*, Bodleian is one of the oldest libraries in Europe. It houses about 11 million items, including many of historical importance: four copies of the Magna Charta, a Gutenberg Bible, and Shakespeare's First Folio, just to name a few. Though Bodleian comprises multiple buildings, the most interesting is Radcliffe Camera, built in 1737-1749 to house the Radcliffe Science Library. The earliest circular library in England, Radcliffe appeared in famous movies, including *Young Sherlock Holmes, The Saint, The Red Violin, and The Golden Compass.*

3. The Yale University Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library



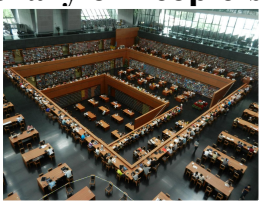
The Yale University Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library is the largest building in the world that contains rare books and manuscripts, which alone makes it one of the best libraries in the world. Its impressive holdings include significant authors like Rudyard Kipling, D.H. Lawrence, and Joseph Conrad. *Beinecke's* central shelving area includes glass walls and soft lighting to protect the works from direct light. Accessible to the public as a tourist attraction, the library displays many rare works, including one of only 48 copies in existence of a treasured Gutenberg Bible.

4. The Reading Room



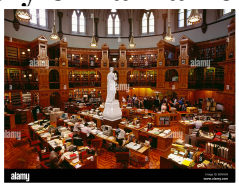
The Reading Room at the British Museum is located in the centre of the Museum's Great Court. For much of its history, access was limited to registered researchers, attracting notable visitors including Karl Marx, Oskar Wilde, Rudyard Kipling, Mark Twain, and H.G. Wells. The majority of the collection was moved to the new British Library in 2000. *The Reading Room* now houses n information centre and a curated collection of specialty art and history titles. It is also known to host long-running seasonal exhibitions, such as the 2006 autumn exhibition centred on China's famous Terracotta Army.

5. The National Library of People's Republic of China



The National Library of People's Republic of China located in Beijing, is the largest library in Asia. Founded in 1909, it was formally inaugurated in 1912. The library holds diverse collection of Chinese literature and historical documents. It houses official publications of the United Nations and foreign governments, and a collection of literature, and materials in over 115 languages. The *National Library* also holds carvings on oracle bones and tortoise shells from the Shang dynasty.

6. The Library of Parliament in Ottawa

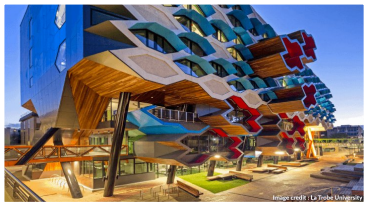


The Library of Parliament in Ottawa, Canada holds a special distinction, as it is the only library featured on Canada's ten-dollar bill. The design of this national landmark was inspired by the British Museum Reading Room, and includes white pine paneling with beautifully detailed carvings of flowers, masks, and mythical creatures. The collection encompasses about 600.000 items, which are looked after by a dedicated 300-member staff. While access to the facility is generally restricted to Canadian parliamentary business, tours are often made available to the public.

Which library _____ ?

A	*gives you a chance listening to music*
B	*has its image printed on the country's currency*

C	*has a special construction to preserve books*
D	*provides its materials to other libraries if necessary*
E	*changes displayed collections throughout the year*
F	*contains samples of unique writing materials*
G	*has been a filming location more than once*
H	*hosts a permanent collection of Chinese amour*



19. Complete the text with thw words formed with the help of prefixes, suffixes and endings.

11 Unusual and Amazing Schools

Although the United Nations classifies education as a human right belonging to every child, about 100 million children worldwide face barriers, sometimes seemingly **1)** _____ (**to insurmount**) ones, that keep them from going to school. **2)** _____ (**environment**) problems like climate change, storms, floods, natural disasters, and energy shortages make educating the poor difficult in many areas of the world.

Fortunately, schools are not limited to rows of desks, stacks of textbooks, and linoleum hallways. They can be caves, boats, or train platforms. Yes, there's a whole world of **3)** _____ (**usual**) and amazing schools out there!



1 - Boat schools, Bangladesh

Many children in rural Bangladesh, particularly girls, do not have access to education. Due to tradition, boys are the first to be sent to school, and girls can go to school only if the facility is not too far from home. Often, the nearest school is miles away; for girls, this can represent an insurmountable challenge to their **4)** _____ (**school**). During the monsoon season, many schools find themselves under water. Due to climate change, the yearly floods have become worse and prolonged, and children can now go for months without having classes.

The solution by the nonprofit Shidhulai was unusual but simple and **5)** _____ (**effect**): If children can't go to school, the school in the form of boats should go to them.



2 - Train platform schools, India

As a schoolteacher, Inderjit Khurana used to take the train to work. And each day, in the stations, she would come into contact with dozens of children who spent their days begging from train passengers rather than **6)** _____ (**to attend**) school. She learned that it was not a rare or isolated problem and that millions of children in India live on the streets.

Convinced that these children would never be able to escape their conditions of poverty and **7)** _____ (**homeless**) without education, and realizing that it would be **8)** _____ (**possible**) to enroll these children in school, Inderjit created a model program for "taking the school to the most out-of-school children".

Khurana's "train platform schools" aim to provide a **9)** _____ (**to create**) school atmosphere and equip children with the basic levels of education necessary to work **10)** _____ (**product**), enjoy many of life's pleasures, and become positive **11)** _____ (**to contribute**) to their communities.



3 - Cave school, China

Dongzhong was an elementary school located in Miao village, China's Guizhou province. The strange thing about this learning institution was that it was housed by a giant cave carved inside a mountain over thousands of years, by wind, rain, and earthquakes. The locals put together a small structure, but children attended classes protected only by the cold walls of the cave.

Guizhou is one of the poorest provinces in China. Water and food shortages caused by **12)** _____ (**to desertificate**) and drought have left the region regularly struggling to keep its people alive.

The lack of everything else needed to live has also translated into a lack of educational resources. For most children in the province, schooling is not an option.

With little to no support **13)** _____ (**avail**) from the **14)** _____ (**to govern**), the Miao people decided to take education into their own hands. Lacking resources to build, they decided to make one cave into their elementary school, **15)** _____ (**apt**) naming it Mid-Cave Primary School. Dongzhong was opened in 1984, **16)** _____ (**to employ**) eight teachers to teach 186 students.

However, the **17)** _____ (**ingeny**) plan was met with derision by Beijing, who ordered the school to be shut down. A government education spokesman said the school had to close because "China is not a society of cavemen".



4 - Nomadic school, Siberia

In south-eastern Siberia, a nomadic group is trying to preserve their way of life. The **18)** _____ (**tradition**) culture of the Evenk, who excel at reindeer herding, **19)** _____ (**to hunt**), and fishing, has been eroded through contact with Western **20)** _____ (**civil**).

The authorities decided late in the 1960s that Evenk children should follow the regular school curriculum, even if this meant that for months at a time, year after year, the children had to attend state **21)** _____ (**board**) schools far from their families and nomadic life.

For eight years, Alexandra Lavrillier, a brilliant French **22)** _____ (**ethnology**), has been helping them to save their heritage by setting up a **23)** _____ (**nomad**) school that will give Evenk children a chance to receive a modern education while **24)** _____ (**to maintain**) their ancestral traditions.

Lavrillier's nomad school has been up and running since the start of 2006 and was granted the status of "official **25)** _____ (**experiment**) school," recognition that may pave the way for similar experiments elsewhere in Siberia.



5 - School in the clouds, China

Children living in the Gulu Village, a **26)** _____ (**mountain**) region in China's Sichuan Province, used to have to walk on foot along a very long and treacherous mountain path to get to Gulu Village Primary, a school hidden in the middle of the clouds.

The school's one lone teacher, Shen Qijun, had been laboring in love for 26 years. Shen came to the school when he was 18 years of age. Back then, the classrooms were built with mud, the rooftop leaked, the walls were cracked, and there was no restroom. A student had a bad fall and sustained an injury while looking for a restroom. So Shen gathered the **27)** _____ (**village**) to help rebuild the school the old-fashioned way.

The new school, built from concrete, had five classrooms and a restroom. A basketball court was built in front of the school with an abandoned blackboard and two wooden posts. Boys would play carefully **28)** _____ (**careful**) with the basketball, not daring to shoot; otherwise, they would have to spend half a day bringing the ball back from the foot of the mountain.

No one outside the village knew about this remote school until a newspaper report was published three years ago. Donations poured in after that to help the children settle in schools in the town below the mountain.



6 - Turning child brides into scholars, Kenya

Imagine being born into a society where, before you ever take your first breath, someone — probably older than your father — has already claimed you as his bride. Your freedom and your ability to pursue love are traded for a few cattle heads. Yet, for **29)** _____ (**to count**) babies and girls in Kenya's Maasai tribe, being "booked" for **30)** _____ (**to marry**) before birth is simply a fact of life.

The Naning'oi Girls' Primary School was founded in 1999 to rescue underage girls "booked" for marriage, and instead, "book" them for school. The program's brilliance is that it uses the familiar process of offering a dowry to a girl's father (in the form of donated livestock and gifts) to secure the girl's release to the school. In essence, the school becomes the child's "husband," and she is sent to live and study with other girls in the boarding school.

Margery Kabuya has worked tirelessly on the Naning'oi boarding school program since its **31)** _____ (**to incept**), and has seen enrollment rise from just four students in 1999 to nearly 350 boarders.



7 - Underground school, New Mexico, USA

Abo Elementary School in Artesia, New Mexico, was the **32)** _____ (**one**) public school in the United States constructed entirely underground and equipped to function as an advanced fallout shelter.

Designed at the height of the Cold War and completed in 1962, the school had a concrete slab roof that doubled as the school's playground. In **33)** _____ (**to add**), it contained a large storage facility with room for emergency rations and supplies for up to 2,160 people in the event of nuclear warfare or another catastrophe. The building was listed on the National Register of Historic Places in 1999.

Within Artesia, Abo Elementary School was lauded by teachers and many parents. **34)** _____ (**to teach**) often described Abo's students as less likely to cause trouble, more **35)** _____ (**attention**) and less likely to require discipline. Yet, many of those same students expressed heightened **36)** _____ (**to aware**) of the possibility of nuclear war, and some were terrified that they could be orphaned in the event of war. One of the most substantial fears raised by students involved

the 2,160-person capacity of the school. In the event of a war, only the first 2,160 people would be allowed into the school for shelter; this would likely have left the **37) _____** (**major**), of Artesia's nearly 12,000 residents, including the parents of some of Abo's students, without **38) _____** (**to protect**) in the event of a nuclear attack.

Outside of Artesia, Abo Elementary School was condemned by many councils and groups, some of whom rejected the concept of an underground school entirely. Notwithstanding, the President of Artesia's Board of Education, C.P. Bunch, called the school "more a matter of insurance than fear" and expressed hope that future schools built in Artesia would follow its example.

Federal studies concluded that the students suffered no long-term effects from their time in Abo. In addition, many students who suffered from chronic allergies or asthma were transferred to Abo as its advanced air filtration **39) _____** (**filtr**), systems reduced the impact of dust storms and allergens. Indeed, these studies concluded that many students' health improved due to their extended time in this school.



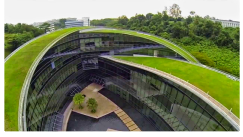
8 - The free school, Brooklyn

"Free schools," which had their heyday decades ago, operate on the belief that children are naturally curious and learn best when they want to, not when forced to. Today, the approach is getting another look from some parents and students tired of standardized testing, excessive homework, and overly rigid curriculums in regular schools.

One recent day at the Brooklyn Free School, the "schedule" included the following: chess, debate, filming horror movies, and making caves for Teenage Mutant Ninja Turtles.

Not that the students had to go to any of these sessions. At this school, students don't get grades, don't have homework, don't take tests, and don't even have to go to class. Unless they want to.

The Democratic Meeting is the heart and soul of Brooklyn Free School. Once a week, the entire school comes together to make **40) _____** (**to announce**), give props, voice concerns, and work together to take responsibility for the governance and well-being of our school. Students chair meetings. Except for health and safety issues, all students and staff have an equal vote in decision-making at school.

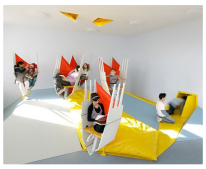


9 - The green roof art school, Singapore

One of the most amazing green roofs in the world is at the School of Art, Design and Media at Nanyang Technological University in Singapore.

Completed in July 2006 at the cost of $38 million, it officially opened in April 2009. Today, it is regarded as an icon of sophisticated design and architecture, and has featured in **41)** _____ (**to very**) international design **42)** _____ (**to publish**).

From a distance, you can barely even tell that the 5-story structure is a building; it blends in so well with its environment. A plethora of glass walls allows plenty of natural light to illuminate the interior, and the grassy roof is used as a meeting space for students. The green roof also insulates the building, cools the **43)** _____ (**to surround**) air, and harvests rainwater for landscape **44)** _____ (**to irrigate**).



10 - School designed by kids, Berlin

Feel no sympathy for any kid in Berlin who complains about school if their school is Erika Mann **45)** _____ (**element**) School. Not only do the principles of their school seem like they were actually created for children, the school's recently revamped environment is also amazing – perhaps not surprisingly as it was designed by the kids themselves with Baupiloten, a group of architecture students.



11 - Bottle school, Philippines

The Bottle School in San Pablo, Philippines, is constructed entirely from recycled bottles used as a **46)** _____ (**to build**) material. This innovative solution is a new way to rebuild finding how to fight climate change in an ecologically resistant structure.

The materials are cement, steel, and glass. The bottles are tied together with thin nylon ropes and are then stacked tightly into blocks, which prevent the bottles from moving around the **47)** _____ (**to apply**) of cement required for the gaps.



20. Complete the following text with the derivative words.

Finland's Educational Success: A Global Model to Follow

Finland has stood out in the field of education, becoming a global benchmark. Its **1)** _____ (**to educate**) system is known for being comprehensive, inclusive, and highly effective. But what factors make Finland an example for the rest of the world? We explore the key elements that support the success of this educational model, backed by statistics, comparisons with other countries, and the tangible benefits this system has brought to Finland.

Equality of opportunity: The fundamental pillar - One of the standout aspects of the Finnish education system is its strong commitment **2)** _____ (**to**

commit) to equality. Unlike many countries, where standardized exams begin from the early years of **3)** _____ (**school**), in Finland, they are not introduced until adolescence. Instead, the focus is on ensuring that all students, **4)** _____ (**regard**) of their socio-economic background, receive a high-quality education. This philosophy is reflected in international results: Finland has consistently ranked among the top countries in the PISA report (Programme for International Student **5)** _____ (**to assess**)) for years, especially in reading comprehension. According to the most recent report (2022), Finland ranks 6th globally in reading comprehension among participating countries.

Furthermore, equality in education has translated into a more equitable society. Finland has one of the lowest child poverty rates in Europe, with fewer than 5% of children living in severe poverty, according to OECD data. This educational equality ensures that the system not only promotes academic performance but also social cohesion, reducing inequalities within the **6)** _____ (**to populate**).

Late start and the importance of reading - In Finland, formal education begins at the age of 7, a considerably later age compared to countries like Spain, where children start preschool at age 3. However, this delayed approach to teaching reading and writing has not hindered Finnish students' performance. In fact, Finland boasts one of the **7)** _____ (**high**) levels of reading proficiency globally. In the 2018 PISA report, 90% of Finnish students aged 15 achieved a minimum level of competence in reading, much higher than the OECD average (67%).

This approach has also been linked to higher adult literacy rates, which benefit the country in terms of labor productivity **8)** _____ (**product**) and economic growth. Finland has one of the most educated populations in the world, with 44% of Finns aged 25 to 34 holding tertiary education, one of the highest rates in the OECD.

Libraries: A cultural and educational hub - In Finland, libraries are much more than spaces for reading; they are vital centers for learning and leisure. According to European Union statistics, Finland has the highest per capita library visits in the region, far **9)** _____ (**to surpass**) other Nordic countries. Instead of a purely academic focus, Finnish libraries offer cultural **10)** _____ (**to act**), workshops, and events that encourage creativity **11)** _____ (**to create**), reading, and critical thinking from an early age. This widespread use of libraries as learning centers enhances access to education, especially in rural or less favored areas.

The benefit to the country is clear: by fostering reading and learning from an early age, Finland has cultivated a population that values education, which is reflected in the country's high productivity and innovation. This love for learning contributes to Finland's position as a global leader in technology and design, key sectors for its economy.

Fewer school hours, more playtime – One of the features that distinguish the Finnish education system is its focus on balancing class hours with playtime. While in countries like Japan and South Korea, students spend long school days, in

Finland, the school day is shorter. Finnish students average 20 hours of classes per week, considerably fewer than the typical 30-40 hours in many Western countries. This extra time is devoted to extracurricular activities and play, promoting the child's overall development. The World Health Organization (WHO) has noted that such practices contribute to the **12)** _____ (**psychology**) and physical well-being of young people, while also enhancing their creativity and social skills.

This approach also has positive social and economic implications. By allowing children to play and develop social skills, social cohesion is promoted, which in turn strengthens Finnish communities. Additionally, time spent playing and being physically active helps reduce mental health issues among young people, a growing challenge in many developed countries.

Highly trained teachers - Another pillar of Finland's educational success is the training of its teachers. The selection process is rigorous, and only those with the best grades in secondary education can pursue a career in **13)** _____ (**to teach**). Additionally, 60% of Finnish teachers hold a master's degree in pedagogy, ensuring a high level of **14)** _____ (**to prepare**). According to an OECD report, Finland is one of the countries with the highest proportion of highly qualified teachers. This focus on continuous professional **15)** _____ (**to develop**) and teacher autonomy allows each educator to adapt their teaching to the specific needs of their students, which has proven effective in improving academic outcomes.

The high **16)** _____ (**to qualify**) of teachers not only raises educational standards but also creates a more motivating and effective teaching environment. This, in turn, has economic benefits, as an educated and well-trained workforce is a key driver of innovation and economic growth in Finland.

Benefits for Finnish society and economy – Finland's education system has not only produced a highly skilled population but also brought tangible economic benefits. Finland is known for its innovation and **17)** _____ (**to compete**) in key sectors such as technology, engineering, and education. According to the World Economic Forum, Finland ranks the 1st in the global talent competitiveness index, largely attributed to the high quality of its education system.

Furthermore, Finland's education system has contributed to a more cohesive and less **18)** _____ (**unequal**) society. By prioritizing equality of opportunity, Finland has achieved one of the lowest rates of child poverty in Europe, which translates into lower long-term social costs. Universal access to high-quality education also reduces the need for social assistance policies, which has a positive impact on the country's economy.

International comparisons: A model to follow - When comparing Finland's educational **19)** _____ (**to perform**) with that of other countries, the results are clear. While countries like the United States or the United **20)** _____ (**king**) are often characterized by high-stakes standardized testing and **21)** _____ (**to compete**) for grades, Finland takes a much more holistic approach. In OECD countries, Finland ranks at the top in reading, mathematics,

and science competencies. In contrast, students in the United States, for example, rank 38th in mathematics and 13th in reading, according to the 2018 PISA report.

This demonstrates that Finland's approach, which prioritizes deep **22)** _____ **(to understand)** and equity, produces better long-term results.

Finland's education system offers valuable lessons for other countries. Its emphasis on equality of opportunity, the quality of teacher training, the use of cultural resources like libraries, and the balance between academic learning and playtime has proven to be **23)** _____ **(effect)** not only in academic performance but also in shaping individuals capable of facing the challenges of the 21st century.

The Finnish model stands out for its focus on equity, creativity, and critical thinking, principles that other educational systems could adopt to improve their own approaches. While not everything can be replicated directly, Finland's core principles – equality, autonomy, and well-being – can serve as inspiration for future educational models globally.

The tangible benefits for Finnish society – both socially and economically – demonstrate that **24)** _____ **(to invest)** in quality, equitable education yields positive returns that benefit the entire nation.



at	in	on	by	for
home	the morning	Mondays…	car	a walk
work	the evening	the weekend (American)	train	a change
school	the afternoon	Monday morning…	ship	an hour…
the airport	1978…	Wednesday evening…	plane	two days…
university	March…	on my birthday	sea	three weeks …
5 o'clock…	the (spring)	on holiday / vacation	air	two months …
night	the (summer)	time	land	five years…
noon	the (autumn)	Christmas Day	underground	breakfast
midnight	the (winter)	New Year's Day	by (him / her …)	lunch
midday	the 1980s…	May 11th…	tomorrow	dinner
the weekend (British)	a minute/second …	the bus	next week	
the station	an hour/two hours …	the plane	next month	
the bottom	two days…	the ship		

The Preposition

1. Complete the blanks with prepositions.

Adjectives	*Nouns*	*Verbs*
anxious _____ smth	complain _____	to agree _____ smb _____ a subject
concerned _____	a delay _____	to disagree _____ smb _____ an action
late _____	an influence _____	to apply _____ a smth
nervous _____	a need _____	to apply _____ smb / an institution _____ smth
worried _____	the opposite _____	to argue _____ smb _____ smth
careless _____	a relationship _____ somebody	to ask _____
faithful _____	a relationship _____ two people or things	to agree _____ smb _____ a subject
frightened _____		to beg _____
serious _____		to complain _____ smb

		_____ smth
surprised _____		to complain _____ smth
		to criticise smb _____ smth
		to discourage smb _____ doing smth
		to object _____ smb / smth
		to quarrel _____ smb _____ smth
		to speak _____ smb
		to talk _____ smb _____ smth
		to thanks _____ smb _____ smth
		to wonder _____
		to worry _____ smb / smth
		to benefit _____
		to boast _____
		to care _____ somebody / something
		to care _____ smb
		to exchange smth _____ smth else
		to hope _____
		to insist _____
		to mistake smb / smth _____ smb / smth else
		to pray _____ smb / smth
		to replace smth _____ smth else
		to suspect smb _____ smth
		to take care _____ smb / smth
		to wait _____
		to warn smb _____

2. Read the following sentences and complete them with prepositions.

1. Snizhana tooks very **worried** _____ her hobby. Why doesn't she **talk** _____ someone _____ it?
2. The Executive Manager **criticises** his subordinates _____ some failures.

3. Most employees **agreed** _____ the management _____ having a wage cut to save their jobs.
4. I **applied** _____ a IT company ____ the position of system administrator.
5. Zhanna was **late** _____ Serhii's birthday party on Saturday.
6. Olena always **quarrels** _____ her sister _____ what to watch on TV.
7. Why must you always **argue** _____ Taras _____ hockey?

3. Insert the necessary postposition.

1. She was **afraid** _____ a dog.
2. My boss **angry** _____ the delay of equipment.
3. What help are you **asking** _____?
4. They **laugh** _____ you.
5. His wife **annoyed** such present.
6. He is **asking** _____ trouble**.**
7. What music are you **listening** _____ ?
8. I very **nervous** _____ this event.
9. What *are* you so **proud** _____ ?
10. He is **bad** _____ mathematics.
11. The supervisor is **responsible** _____ failures of hist team.
12. Unfortunately my sister is **disappointed** _____ her friend.
13. We are **shocked** _____ last incindent.
14. Taras Shevchenko is **famous** _____ his works.
15. Our son is **hopeless** _____ Chemistry.

4. Complete the sentences.

1. Please, **fill** _____ an application form.
2. She is **satisfied** _____ our success.
3. We are **excited** _____ the next journey.
4. Do you smoke? - No, I **gave** it _____ two years ago.
5. I am worried _____ our getting through the customs.
6. They are **pleased** _____ our marks.
7. Whom are you **waiting** _____ ?
8. My mother was **surprised** _____ his arrival.
9. Do you **aware** _____ the importance of the position of a Controller?
10. The students are **annoyed** _____ their groupmates.
11. Bohdan was **upset** _____ the behaviour of his friends.
12. My boyfriend is **keen** _____ sports.
13. The shape of this bun **similar** _____ a little bird.
14. Please, **put** _____ the sigarette.
15. He is **happy** _____ his new position.

5. Insert the preposition.

1. I wrote the wrong name at the form, so I **crossed** it _____ .
2. Don't **scared** _____ your job interview.
3. If you don't understand the word **look it** _____ in a dictionary.
4. What are you **waiting** _____ ?
5. This young man was very **rude** _____ us.
6. We have **run** _____ sugar, maize, vegetables, tea and coffee.
7. I am very sorry I **knocked** _____ a vase.
8. He **is** _____ read the letter.
9. Wait, I don't **keep up** _____ you.
10. My elder brother **jumped** _____ the opportunity to make her acquaintance.
11. I don't **care** _____ your problems. – I've got enough of my own.
12. He **reminded** me _____ the appointment.
13. What are you **looking** _____ ?
14. They **hinted** _____ the thing that had been promised to them.
15. I can **look** _____ your children while you are at work.

6. Complete the sentences.

1. Those people **care** _____ and _____ senior citizens.
2. What do you **dream** _____ ?
3. What are you **thinking** _____ ?
4. Who will take **care** _____ you?
5. All students **look** _____ the lecturer.
6. He **reminds** me _____ my uncle.
7. What are you **hinting** _____ ?
8. He **translated** the article from Ukrainian _____ English.
9. She **kissed** the baby _____ the forehead.
10. She **is sick** _____ diabetes.
11. The soldier **died** _____ severe burns.

7. Complete the sentences.

1. She is **suffering** _____ headaches.
2. I'll have to **borrow** 5 dollars _____ you.
3. He **got** _____ in the evening.
4. He **died** _____ heart attack.
5. She always **complains** _____ her health.
6. She **borrowed** the car _____ me.
7. Our principal **invited** us _____ the party.
8. Now everything **depends** _____ you.
9. They **are interested** _____ the computer equipment.
10. It **is** very **different** _____ the sample.
11. I **am sorry** _____ the mistakes.
12. **Look** _____ in the street!

13. I **wake** _____ at seven o'clock.
14. Please, **wash** _____ after dinner.

8. Complete the sentences using a phrasal verb from the box in its correct form.

ask out	***break out***	***bring back***	***care for***
come round	***cut off***	***get on with***	***go off***
keep on	***knock over***	***miss out on***	***pass away***
put on	***show off***	***stop over***	***turn out***

1. On the way to London, we _____ in Paris for as few days.
2. The 98-year-old lady _____ in her sleep last night.
3. It _____ raining the whole day so that the two rivers flooded the city.
4. The alarm clock _____ early, so I got back to bed.
5. It is important to _____ all your colleagues in order to achieve a good working relationship.
6. The two prisoners managed to _____ of the maximum-security prison.
7. The plant _____ a thousand new cars a year. ut to save their jobs. It is incredible!
8. He can't stand the way he _____ with his new sports car.
9. I ____ her _____ a few days ago but she politely refused.
10. If I hadn't gone to the party, I would have _____ all the fun.
11. I took him a while to _____ aftewr the operation.
12. Who is going to _____ us when we get oder?
13. He _____ my glass and the red wine spilt all over the beautiful tablecloth.
14. Oksana keeps eating all the time but doesn't seem to ____ any weight.
15. Three villages have been _____ by heavy snowfall.
16. You'll have to _____ the boks as soon as possible.

9. Complete each phrasal verb in the sentences. Use the correct tense of the words in the box.

look	***come***	***check***	***find***
go	***stand***	***come***	***look***

1. We often _____ up to people who go into caring professions like nursing.
2. The report _____ through some of the problems with the new computer system.
3. I _____ across these amazing headphones while I was stopping with my mum.
4. When we _____ back in history, we can see how society was developed.

5. Do you remember blue cola? I wonder who _____ up with that idea!

6. We need to _____ find out where we can buy tickets for the tour before they all sent out.

7. I want to go to the librry and _____ ut the new book by Agatha Christie.

8. A lot of people feel that the colour blue _____ for peace and relaxation.

10. Complete the sentences with the correct prepositions.

1. The people that succeed _____ business often have great ideas and a lot of motivation.

2. Since she starting writing, my mother has been devoted _____ her work.

3. In addition _____ painting landskapes of the area, he also plays the violin in a local orchestra.

4. Bright colours like orange and red often appeal _____ to confident and outgoing people.

5. Her work is _____ display at the National Museum, but only or this month.

6. We went to an amazing restaurant where the set menu consisted _____ four courses.

7. My son's bycicle used to belong _____ my dad, and it still works perfectly after 60 years.

8. There are _____ least five famous artists from the region that have work being considered for the National Art Prise.

11. Complete the sentences with the correct prepositions *on / at / in*.

1. The number is _____ the door.
2. The car is _____ the crossroads.
3. There are 200 seats _____ the theatre.
4. A dirt is _____ your shirt.
5. I always feel good _____ the morning.
6. His village is _____ the border.
7. They spent their holiday _____ the seaside.
8. A town is _____ the Mississippi River.
9. In Germany children get presents _____ Easter.
10. I met her _____ Monday morning.
11. _____ my opinion Olena will be absent tomorrow.
12. Helen is not _____ work because she is _____ holiday.
13. I am going on holiday _____ the end of October.
14. This enterprise has an increase _____ profit!
15. We meet _____ the theatre.
16. We listened to the news _____ the radio.
17. Water boils _____ 100 degrees Celsius.

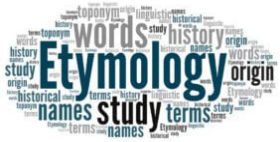
18. The room is _____ fire!
19. We shall meet _____ Bohdan's house.
20. She was _____ a diet last week.
21. He left school _____ 16.
22. He is sitting _____ my desk.
23. _____ two hours you must be at home.
24. He lives _____ 45 Ozerna Street.
25. They watched the news _____ television.
26. Svitlana was _____ college yesterday.
27. These burglars are _____ prison now.
28. They laugh _____ you.



5. LANGUAGES

Vocabulary

abomination	*deep-fried*	*liberator*	*researcher*
adult	*dialect*	*literally*	*royal stables*
advocate	*diminutive*	*literate*	*rubberize*
aerial	*disgusting*	*lofty*	*ruthless*
aloft	*exaggerating*	*mackintosh*	*sartorial*
American English	*extra terrestrial*	*Makaton*	*scones*
American slang	*fascinating*	*mansion*	*scurvy*
Anglicize	*ferocity*	*masalacentre*	*shortening*
apartment	*fertility*	*milito* = a world without war	*simnel*
bailiff	*funeral procession*	*modify*	*spelling*
Bow Church	*fusion*	*native speakers*	*sporran*
bread-crumbed	*garam massala spices*	*onion gravy*	*synopsis*
British English	*gherkins*	*origin*	*tartan*
charcoal	*Hackney Carriage*	*Oxbridge*	*tartan kilt*
Cheddar ploughman	*Hebrew*	*peasant*	*term*
Chicken TikkaMasala (CTM)	*impartial*	*ploughman*	*spelling*
Cockney	*inhabitants*	*pronouncing*	*Union Jack*
collection of expressions	*inquest*	*pronunciation*	*ferocity*
communicate	*Iron Lady*	*provoke*	*watchword*
CTMkievs	*jeopardy*	*rebelled*	*waterproof*
deaf	*kilt*	*reference*	*Yiddish*
deep-fat-fryer	*liberal*	*regiment*	



1. Read the text "Origin of Some Words" and insert the verbs ib backets in correct tense form.

The name "***tattoo***" **1)** _____ (**to have**) an interesting origin. Traditionally the soldiers **2)** _____ (**to tell**) to return to the living quarters each night by a beat of the drum which **3)** _____ (**to sound**) like "***tat-too***".

The word "***holiday***" literally **4)** _____ (**to mean**) "***holy day***". In the United States, the word "***holiday***" is synonymous with "***celebration***".

The word "***clan***" means "***family***" and the great clans of the 16th and 17th centuries were really like big families, **5)** _____ (**to rule**) by powerful chefs. Sometimes there **6)** _____ (**to be**) battles between different clans but nowadays the McDonalds, the McKenzies and the Campbells all live in piece with each other.

Many people in Scotland have the name ***McDonald*** or ***McKenzie***. "***Mac***" means "***son of***" and people with this name usually **7)** _____ (**to feel**) they belong to the same family or clan. Common boys' names are Donald or Duncan, and girls' names are Fiona or Jean. Many Scottish people still use some Scottish words when they speak English.

For example, "***wee***" means ***small*** as in "***wee laddie***" - ***small boy***. A "***bonnie lass***" is ***a pretty girl*** and a "***bairn***" is ***a young child***. If someone **8)** _____ (**to answer**) your questions with "***aye***" [ai] they **9)** _____ (**to agree**) with you, because "***aye***" means "***yes***". Finally, if you are offered a "***wee dram***" be careful: you'll be given some whisky to drink and you will probably have to drink it all in one go.

Although not many Welsh words are well-known in England, the word "***eisteddfod***" is understood by almost everybody. This is the Welsh name for an annual competition where people meet to dance, sing and read poems. Usually, only Welsh **10)** _____ (**to speak**) and in recent years they **11)** _____ (**to attract**) people who wish to protest against the influence of English on the Welsh language and culture. Years ago, all Irish people **12)** _____ (**to speak**) Gaelic, and this language is still spoken in some parts of Ireland, although today all Irish people speak English also. Evidence of Gaelic is still found in place names, for example "***bally***" - ***town***, "***slieve***" - ***mountain***, "***loughs***" - ***lake***, "***inis***" - ***island***, "***drum***" - ***mountain top***, "***glen***" - ***valley***.

The Scots **13)** _____ (**to prefer**) the adjective ***Scottish,*** but other people often use the word ***Scotch***. *Scotch* is used for whisky. British people do not usually **14)** _____ (**to use**) the words ***Briton*** or ***Britisher*** themselves. ***Briton*** appears mostly in newspaper headlines - for example TWO BRITONS KILLED IN AIR CRASH. ***Britisher*** **15)** _____ (**to use**) mainly by Americans, Australians etc.



2. Read the text "What is It "Boycott"? and find mistakes in the lines.

1	At the end of the XIX century an English lord hired for her	
2	estate at Ireland the bailiff also an Englishman,	
3	captain Boycott. Being strict and ruthless Boycott in	
4	a short period of time were so hated by all farmers and	
5	peasants that all of us refused to deal with him in any	
6	business neither big small. Since that time "boycott" has	
7	acquired the significance of person's isolation from the	
8	society and refusal communicate with him.This is a very	
9	punishment. The Captain Boycott after these events	

10	had to escape in Ireland.	



3. Insert the missing words.

What Do You Know About Esperanto?

school	***war***	***speakers***	***book***	***invented***	***too***	***bilingual***
people	***name***	***universal***	***languages***	***country***	***groups***	***popular***

In 1873 a fourteen-year-old boy in Warsaw began to invent a language. Ludwik Zamenhof was born in Bialystok, Poland. He was **1)** _____: his native languages were Russian and Yiddish. He spoke French and Hebrew fluently **2)** _____ . He had to learn two other foreign languages, Polish and German, to understand the different ethnic **3)** _____ in his home town.

Esperanto: Mondo sen milito

Ludwik believed that there were conflicts in the world because people spoke different **4)** _____. He wanted a world without war. So he decided to invent a universal language. In 1887 he published the **5)** _____ *Unia Libro* under the pseudonym Doktoro Esperanto. He called his new language Lingvo Internacia, but people prefer the **6)** _____ Esperanto.

After Ludwik's death in 1917, Esperanto became more **7)** _____. In some countries children had to study it at **8)** _____. In the 1920s and 1930s many people share Ludwik's dream of a peaceful world with a **9)** _____ language. Unfortunately, the Second World War started. Ludwik's children died in the Holocaust, and so did Ludwik's dream of a world without **10)** _____. Esperanto, however, didn't die. Perhaps it is not the world language, but it survived.

Fact file:

- Esperanto is an **11)** _____ language with simple grammar and vocabulary.
- Esperanto is easy. You can learn it quickly. You don't have to study irregular words!
- Esperanto isn't the language of any **12)** _____.
- There are only a few thousand native **13)** _____ of Esperanto but there are probably about two million Esperanto speakers in the world.
- On Facebook there are over 300,000 **14)** _____ have Esperanto as one of their languages and there is a Wikipedia site with about 230,000 articles.

4. Insert the verbs in brackets in correct tense form.

What is the Origin of the Following Phrases?



"*Dressed to the Nines*" - One theory is that it **1) _____ (to come)** from the name of the 99th Wiltshire Regiment, known as ***the Nines***, which was renowned for its smart appearance. There are a couple of problems with this suggestion, though. To begin with, the regiment's sartorial reputation seems to have dated from the 1850s, while the first recorded use of the phrase is from 1837. Secondly, ***dressed to the nines* 2) _____ (to develop)** as in extension of the much earlier phrase ***to the nines***, meaning "*to perfection, to the greatest degree*": the 20-volume Oxford English Dictionary's first example of this earlier form dates back to 1719.

Why it should have been ***to the nines*** rather than ***to the eights, to the sevens***, etc. remains unclear.



"*Sleep Tights*" - It seems that ***tight*** in this expression is the equivalent of the only surviving use of the adverb ***tightly*** meaning "*soundly, properly, well, effectively*". The 20-volume historical Oxford English Dictionary labels this adverb *"now dialectal"*.



"*the Bee's Knees*" – The phrase was first recorded in the late 18th century, when it **3) _____ (to use)** to mean *"something very small and insignificant"*. Its current meaning dates from the 1920s, at which time a whole collection of American slang expressions were coined with the meaning *"anout standing person or thing"*. Examples included ***the flea's eyebrows, the canary's tusks***, and one that still survives - ***the cat's whiskers***. The switch in meaning for ***the bee's knees*** probably emerged because it was so similar in structure and pattern to these other phrases.



"*Brass Monkey*" - The story goes that cannonballs used to be stored aboard ship in piles, on a brass frame or tray called a *"monkey"*. In very cold weather the brass would contract, spilling the cannon balls: hence very cold weather is *"cold*

enough to freeze the balls off a brass monkey". There are several problems with this story, as follows:

- the term *"monkey"* is not otherwise recorded as the name for such an object;
- the rate of contraction of brass in cold temperatures is unlikely to be fast enough to cause thereputedeffect;
- the phrase is actually first recorded as "freeze the tail off a brass monkey", which removes any essential connection with balls.

It therefore seems most likely that the phrase is simply a humorous reference to the fact that metal figures **4)** _____ (**to become**) very cold to the touch in cold weather.



"*Flea Market*" comes from the French *marché aux puces*, a name originally given to a market in Paris which specialized in shabby second-hand goods of the kind that might contain fleas. The earliest English use that the 20-volume Oxford English Dictionary **5)** _____ (**to find**) dates from 1922.



The phrase ***"pros and cons"*** is an abbreviation of the Latin phrase ***pro et contra***, *"for and against"*, and has been in use in the abbreviated form since the 16th century, according to the Oxford English Dictionary.

"Pros and cons" is a well-established standard usage; Oxford's larger dictionaries **6)** _____ (**not; to mark**) it as *"informal"* or in any way restricted in use. The much longer alternative is the phrase *"arguments for and against"*.



The word **"*UFO*"**is an abbreviation which comes from the initial letters of the words "unidentified flying object". A UFO **7)** _____ (**to be**) a mysterious object in the sky which can't be explained by current scientific theories. UFOs are often associated with extra terrestrial beings: they're believed to be the spaceships of the "little green men" of science-fiction movies and stories.

According to the Oxford English Dictionary, the term "unidentified flying object" goes back at least to the 1950s: it is recorded in 1953, in a book by the US aviator and writer Donald Keyhoe. The *OED* also gives a citation in 1956 by Edward Ruppelt, an officer in the USAF, stating that he **8)** _____ (**to invent**) the term as a more general one to replace the earlier description for such objects, flying saucer.

Strange objects in the sky were first named *flying saucers* in the 1940s: the first *OED* citation is from *The Times*, in 1947. They **9)** _____ (**to be**) so called because of an account by a US pilot, Kenneth Arnold, who stated in various newspaper and radio interviews of that year that he'd seen "saucer-like" objects in the sky while he **10)** _____ (**to fly**) past Mount Rainier. The media seemed to have quickly changed this to the snappier "flying saucer" and so the term was born. By the time Ruppelt and his USAF colleagues **11)** were investigating _____ (**to investigate**) reports of these sightings in the 1950s, it was clear that "saucer" was too limited a description, since the objects in question were said to be of many different shapes: hence Ruppelt's invention of "UFO".

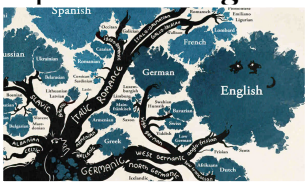
UFOs **12)** _____ (**to capture**) the public's imagination and it wasn't long before sightings were reported from all over the world. The study of UFOs became known asufology (recorded in The Times Literary Supplementin 1959) and experts in the field were named ufologists about four years later, even though research in this area **13)** _____ (**not; to be**) generally regarded as an academic discipline.



The word **"*Berserk*"** came into English in the early 19th century, as a noun used to describe an ancient Norse warrior who fought with uncontrolled ferocity (also known as a ***berserker***).

The English word derives from the Old Norse ***berserkr*** (noun), itself probably from combining ***bjorn*** (bear) and ***serkr*** (coat). It could also possibly from ***berr*** "***bare***" (i.e. without armour) and ***serkr***.

It is now mostly used in the expression "***to go berserk***".



5. Complete the text with necessary words from the table.

same	***communicate***	***shape***	***slavery***	***origin***
books	***to***	***agree***	***language***	***storage***
are	***unpleasant***	***bills***	***up***	***in***
building	***from***	***between***	***roots***	***means***
control	***Can't***	***freedom***	***suffixes***	***hungry***

The Fascinating Origins of 15 Common English Words?

Below are just 15 words. From these 15 words, you'll learn the meanings of more than 30 other words! Once you know each word's origin, you'll begin to notice it in other words.

A majority of English word **1)** _____ come from Latin and Greek. Even English words that come from other languages like French or German are

sometimes originally Latin anyway - so they were Latin first, then became French or German and then they became English.

Many words on this list have gone through a few languages before getting to English, but in this post we'll focus on just one main **2)** _____ .

The "related words" sections give a sample of the other words you can learn using these origins, but there are many, many more out there. Most related words are broken down into their own origins, which are defined and then pointed out in parentheses (like these).

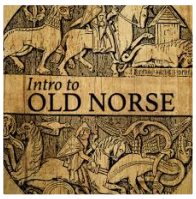
For example, if you see the words "together *(sym),*" you'll know that the root *sym* means together. Simple!

And now, the words!

Greek 	
phone	
Meaning:	A ***phone*** is a device that's used to **3)** _____ with people from a distance (you might be using a phone to read this!).
Origin:	The English word ***phone*** is actually short for ***telephone***, which comes from the Greek words for sound ***(phon)*** and far away ***(tele)***.
Related words:	**Homophones** are words that sound ***(phon)*** the same ***(homo)*** but are spelled differently, like hear and here. If you like hearing nice things you might enjoy a **symphony**, which is when many instruments play together ***(sym)*** to make a beautiful sound ***(phon)***… usually.
hyper	
Meaning:	Someone who is *hyper* is very energetic and lively.
Origin:	*Hyper* actually a shortening of the word **hyperactive**, which combines the Greek word meaning "over, beyond" ***(hyper)*** and the Latin word for something that's done ***(act)***.
Related words:	When someone tells you they're so **4)** _____ they could eat a horse, you know they're just exaggerating by using a ***hyperbole*** - stretching the truth, like throwing ***(bole)*** something too far ***(hyper)***. No matter how exciting someone's hyperbole is, try not to **hyperventilate**! That means to breathe or blow out air ***(ventilate)*** too **much** ***(hyper)*** in a way that makes you dizzy.

sync	
Meaning:	When a few things happen at the same time or in the same way, they're in ***sync***. This word is a shortening of the word ***synchronize***, but it's used alone nowadays as a verb (your phone apps might even ***sync*** to make sure your files are up to date).
Origin:	*Sync* comes from a Greek word that **5)** _____ to be together ***(sym*** or ***syn)***.
Related words:	A ***synopsis*** is a summary of something like a movie or a play. It's a way for everyone to see ***(opsis)*** the meaning together ***(syn)***. Synopsis and summary are actually ***synonyms***, which are words that share the **6)** _____ ***(syn)*** meaning but have a different sound or name ***(onym)***. Stay away from a play if the synopsis says the actor s **lip-sync**. That means they move their lip*s* ***(lip)*** together ***(syn)*** with the music without actually creating the sounds themselves.
air	
Meaning:	***Air*** is all around us. It's the invisible gas that creates our atmosphere. Without air, we wouldn't be able to breathe!
Origin:	The word ***air*** has gone through a few languages before ending up in English, but it probably comes **7)** _____ the Greek word ***aer***, which means to blow or breathe. You can actually find words that use both ***aer*** and ***air***.
Related words:	In **airplane** is a relatively flat object *(plane)*t hat flies in the air ***(air)***. Airplanes are ***aerodynamic***, which means they use the air ***(aer)*** to power ***(dynamic)*** their flight. Don't forget to look down when you're in that plane, since **aerial** (of the air) views are pretty amazing!
Latin  	
dense	
Meaning:	Something ***dense*** is packed tightly or very thick. For example, a fog can be so ***dense***, or thick, that you **8)** _____ see much through it.
Origin:	***Dense*** comes from the Latin for "thick"***(densus)***.
Related words:	You can see ***condensation*** when evaporated water molecules

	join together ***(con)*** and becomes thick ***(dens)*** enough to form droplets. ***Density*** is the measure of how thickly packed ***(dens)*** something is, like people or things in one space.
finish	
Meaning:	To ***finish*** something means to be done with it. In a few seconds you'll be ***finished*** reading this sentence.
Origin:	*Finish* comes from the Latin word ***finis*** which means "end." In many words, this is shortened to ***fin***.
Related words:	You've probably ***defined*** a lot of vocabulary words in your English learning, which means you've looked **9)** _____ what the words mean. You could say that you've brought an end (both ***d*** and ***fin)***, to your lack of understanding! Don't worry, there's a **finite** number of words in English, which is a noun ***(ite)*** that means something that has a limit or end ***(fin)***. If English were ***infinite***, or without ***(in)*** a limit, we would be learning it forever!
form	
Meaning:	The ***form*** of something is its **10)** _____ . As a verb, the word *to* ***form*** means to create something in a specific shape.
Origin:	The word ***form*** comes from the Latin words for a mold ***(forma)*** and the Latin verb ***to form*** or to create ***(formare)***.
Related words:	Many jobs and schools require people to wear a **uniform**, which is clothing that all looks the same or has one ***(uni)*** style ***(form)***. When places don't have strict rules about what clothes to wear, they're ***informal***, or without ***(in)*** a specific shape ***(form)***.
letter	
Meaning:	A ***letter*** is a symbol that represents a sound in a language, like a, b, c, or the rest of the alphabet. A ***letter*** is also a message you write and send to someone. E-mails are digital ***letters****!*
Origin:	In Latin, a letter was called a ***littera***, and the ***lit*** and ***liter*** parts of this word appear in many English words that are related to ***letters***.
Related words:	If you're reading this, you're ***literate*** **-** you know how to read ***(liter)***. You probably read ***literature*** (books) and hopefully don't take fiction too ***literally*** (seriously and exactly). All these words are forms of the stem ***liter***, but their **11)** _____ turn them into someone who reads ***(liter<u>ate</u>),*** something that

	exists ***(literature)***, and someone who does things to the letter ***(literally)***.
part	
Meaning:	A ***part*** is a piece of a whole, something that isn't complete. In verb form, the word ***to part*** means to divide or remove something.
Origin:	This word comes from the Latin ***partire*** or ***partiri***, which means to divide or share among others.
Related words:	Somebody ***impartial*** has no ***(im)*** opinion about something (they take no ***part*** in the debate). You can be impartial about whether you live in a house or in ***apartment***. An apartment is the result ***(ment)*** of dividing a **12)** _____ into smaller spaces ***(part)***. Wherever you live, make sure it's safe - you wouldn't want to put your family in ***jeopardy***, which is a dangerous situation or, according **13)** _____ the original definition, an evenly divided ***(part)*** game ***(jeo)***.
voice	
Meaning:	Your ***voice*** is the sound you use to speak. You can also ***voice,*** or state, an opinion.
Origin:	The Latin word for ***voice*** is ***vox***, and the word for "to call" is ***vocare***. These two related words **14)** _____ the origin of a number of English words related to speech or voices. They usually include the root ***voc*** or ***vok***.
Related words:	In ***advocate*** is someone who calls ***(voc)*** others to help him ***(ate)*** support a cause or a person. Even someone who means well might end up provoking someone who doesn't **15)** _____ with them. To ***provoke*** someone means to call someone ***(vok)*** forward ***(pro)*** and challenge them in a way that usually makes them angry.
Old Norse 	
loft	
Meaning:	A ***loft*** is a room right under the roof or veryhigh up in a building. The ***loft*** in a house is usually used for **16)** _____ ,

	but building ***lofts*** are rented out as (usually smaller) living spaces.
Origin:	The Old Norse word for air or sky was ***lopt***, which is written as ***loft*** in English.
Related words:	Something ***aloft*** is up in ***(a)*** the air ***(loft)***. If something is very tall, you would say it's ***lofty***, which is the adjective form of ***loft***. In the same way, someone ***lofty*** has a very high ***(loft)*** opinion of themselves, which makes them act proud or snobbish.
French 	
question	
Meaning:	Asking a ***question*** means trying to get information about something. ***Questions*** end in ***question*** marks (?).
Origin:	Originally from Latin, English borrowed the Old French word ***question*** and never gave it back. The word means "to ask" or "to seek," and it shows up in a number of ways in other words, from ***quire*** to ***quest***. This one can be tough to spot since it switches **17)** _____ using the French and Latin versions of the word.
Related words:	Some fantasy **18)** _____ have the main characters going on a **quest**, or a long and difficult search ***(quest)*** for something. Maybe you're more interested **19)** _____ murder mystery books, which often have in **inquest**, or an official investigation ***(quest)*** into ***(in)*** someone's suspicious death. If these types of books sound interesting, you can **inquire**, or ask ***(quest)*** about ***(in)*** them at your local library.
liberty	
Meaning:	***Liberty*** is the state of being free. The Statue of Liberty in New York is a symbol of **20)** _____ .
Origin:	Another originally Latin word, ***liberty*** found its way into English through the Old French ***liberete***, usually shortened to ***lib***.
Related words:	A ***liberator*** is a person ***(ator)*** who sets others free ***(lib)*** from a situation like **21)** _____ , jail or a bad leader. Becoming free means being open to changes, so it helps if you're ***liberal*** - someone with a personality ***(al)*** that's open to ***(lib)*** new ideas or ways of thinking.

gusto	
Meaning:	Doing something with ***gusto*** means really enjoying it and being enthusiastic about it.
Origin:	The Italian word ***gusto*** actually means taste, and comes from the Latin for taste, ***gustus***.
Related words:	You won't do something with ***gusto*** if you find it ***disgusting***. That's the negative feeling you get about something you think is **22)** _____ - literally, without ***(dis)*** taste ***(gust)***.
Arabic 	
Check	
Meaning:	To ***check*** means to take a close look at something, or to make sure of something (verify it). For example, before you leave for work in the morning you might check that you have everything you need. ***Check*** can also be used as a verb that means to stop or slow something down.
Origin:	The word ***check*** has an interesting history, moving from language to **23)** _____ and changing its meaning a little with each one. The word is originally from Persian and then Arabic, where it meant "king." Over time, the word started being used in the game of chess and was defined as "to control." Eventually the word's meaning changed to what it is today. So much history in such a small word!
Related words:	Leaving something ***unchecked*** means leaving something without ***(un)*** limits or **24)** _____ ***(check)***. If you leave weeds to grow ***unchecked*** in your yard, for example, they'll take over and destroy your other plants. The word ***check*** on its own also refers to a piece of paper worth a certain amount of money (you write ***checks*** to pay **25)** _____). A used to be a ticket given to people attending outdoor events that had to be stopped because of rain. Today a raincheck is just a promise to do something another time.

6. Explain the meanings of the following Verbs:

Which verb means ...

1	to shout angrily and wildly as if mad?	**a)**	***to scamper***
2	to burn skin and flesh by contact with hot liquid or	**b)**	***to rave***

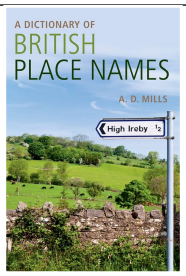
	vapour?		
3	to run quickly with short steps?	**c)**	***to trudge***
4	to walk very unsteadily?	**d)**	***to recite***
5	to shine strongly and brilliantly?	**e)**	***to scald***
6	to repeat aloud, usually from memory?	**f)**	***to blaze***
7	to shine brightly in small flashes, for example, a diamond?	**g)**	***to glitter***
8	to walk slowly and with effort?	**h)**	***to stagger***



7. Find the mistake in each line.

Mackintosh

1	Do you know what mackintosh is? Of course, you do.	
2	But do know that the word “Mackintosh” is a surname?	
3	In 1823, in Scotland lived a man whose name were Charles	
4	Mackintosh. It often rains in Great Britain,	
5	and Charles Mackintosh got wet quite often.	
6	One day he rubberized his coat and it became waterprof.	
7	Many of his friends liked his coat and asked him rubberize	
8	their coats too. Soon many people began to rubberize	
9	its coats and they called those coats “mackintoshes”.	



8. Read the text “Foreign Placenames” and form the new words with the help of affixes.

The names of countries, and of the world’s most **1)** _____ **(to import)** cities and natural features, have always been translated into **2)** _____ **(to vary)** languages.

Just as the French language calls *London Londres* and the *United States* the *États-Unis,* so English uses *Italy* for the country which its **3)** _____ **(to inhabit)** call *Italia,* and both English and French call its capital *Rome* rather than *Roma.*

Even if we do not change the **4)** _____ **(to spell)** of foreign placenames, we often modify their **5)** _____ **(to pronounce)** for our own comfort, pronouncing *Paris,* for instance, to rhyme with the English surname *Harris.*

But all of this seems to be changing. The English language anglicizes the pronunciation of placenames less than it did even a **6)** _____ (**to generate**) ago. Whether because of increased foreign travel or from a becoming increase in **7)** _____ (**nation**) modesty, we now try to pronounce *Marseilles* and *Rheims* more or less as their citizens do, whereas our forebears made them rhyme with *Wales* and *Dreams*. We also have to learn the names of many towns in their own languages, if only to catch the right plane to *Geneva* or *Florence* when the airport **8)** _____ (**to depart**) board announces flights to *Genf* or *Firenze*.

9. How London's Streets were Named?

symbol	***body***	***like***
restaurants	***wave***	***cross***
from	***village***	***district***
against	***century***	***called***
new	***Circus***	***outskirts***



Let's start from Piccadilly **1)** _____ , as many visitors do. Why "*Piccadilly*"? Nobody is quite sure. Some think that the name comes **2)** _____ a house, in what is now Great Windmill Street, owned by a 17th century tailor. The tailor grew rich by making the high collars **3)** _____ "*peckadills*" or "*picadills*". His home was nicknamed "*Piccadilly Hall*".



Why "*Soho*"? No one, however, can explain "*Soho*" convincingly. It may have been a hunting call, **4)** _____ "*Tally-ho*" or "*So-ho!*" One thing that is known for certain: Duke of Mormouth, who owned a mansion in Soho Square (when the square was brand **5)** _____), chose "*Soho*" as a watchword for his troops at the battle of Sedgemoor in 1685, when he rebelled **6)** _____ James II.



Haymarket was just what its name suggests: the site of the National Gallery was occupied by royal stables. In 1685 thousands of French Protestants came to England and settled in London and its **7)** _____. During the French Revolution of 1793 great numbers of the French constitutes the second **8)** _____ of emigrants.



Pall Mall and the *Mall* are said to be named after a game, called "*paille-maille*" in French, and introduced into England in the 17th **9)** _____ .



Charing Cross is one of the oldest spots in London. There was a small **10)** _____ here once. The villagers used to char wood, making charcoal of it. That is why the village was called *Charing*. In the 13th century when the English Queen Eleanor died, her husband wanted her **11)** _____ be taken to Westminster Abbey, to be buried there.

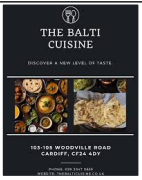
At every place where the funeral procession stopped a wooden **12)** _____ was put. The last place where they stopped was *Charing*, and since then the place is called *Charing Cross*.

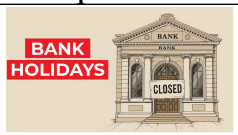


Mayfair is a **13)** _____ of wealth, of elegance, of style and of quality. The best and the most expensive shops, **14)** _____ and theatres are located here. Up to the 18th century this was all country land. The biggest *fair* was held here every year in *May*, and that is why this **15)** _____ was called *Mayfair*.

All London's long-past history is told by its streets and district names.

10. Read the text "Do you know that …" and form the new words with the help of affixes.

1. Albion	 is a Roman name for Great Britain, rarely used after the 19th century.
2. Balti cuisine	 is a fusion **1)** _____ **(to cook)** range of Indian style dishes using certain sets of spices and sauces, invented in England. "Balti kievs" are sold in several supermarket chains in the UK.

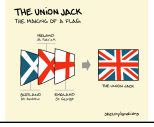
3. Bangers	 is a popular name for British sausages, but also used in the singular to mean an old car in poor condition.
4. Bank Holiday	 Most holidays are national holidays and are called Bank Holidays, because banks and **2)** _____ (**to govern**) offices normally close on those days.
5. Beefeaters	 is the popular name for the monarch's guard soldiers at the Tower of London.
6. Black cab	 is the popular name for a licensed taxi, more **3)** _____ (**correct**)correctly called a Hackney Carriage.
7. Bobbies	 is the old-fashioned popular name for the police, after the Home Secretary who introduced then in the 18th century, Sir Robert Peel. Bobby is a diminutive of Robert.
8. Boxing Day	 is December 26th, the second day of Christmas.
9. Camelot	 is the probably **4)** _____ (**myth**) castle of King Arthur, becoming an essential part of the legend in Victorian times.
10. Chicken TikkaMasala (CTM)	 is a fusion dish of roast marinated chicken, Indian tikka, with a sauce based on garam massala spices, probably **5)** _____ (**to invent**) in Glasgow, Scotland.
11. Chocolate limes	 are boiled sweets with a lime-flavoured outer shell and a chocolate centre.

12. Christmas crackers	 are tubes of **6)** _____ (**to decorate**) carton that pull apart with a bang to reveal a gift, joke on a slip of paper and a party hat.
13. City of London or ***Square Mile***	 is the **7)** _____ (**origin**) central city of London, now primarily a **8)** _____ (**finance**) and **9)** _____ (**bank**) centre.
14. Cockney	 is a Londoner generally, but more accurately, someone born in a particular small area of East London, within hearing of the bells of Bow Church.
15. Consequences	 is a game in which each player writes the first line of a story on a piece of paper and then passes it to the next **10)** _____ (**to play**) who writes the second line, and so on. Each player folds the paper so that the next player cannot see what is already written. The result is a number of crazy and often **11)** _____ (**fun**) stories, the stories follow a pattern that always begins with the names of two people and ends with the sentence "And the consequence was …"
16. Cornish pasty	 is a savoury pie with meat and vegetable filling from Cornwall, but originally made half with a savory filling and half with a sweet filling for shepherds.
17. Cream tea	 is an afternoon meal consisting of tea and scones eaten with clotted cream and jam. Cream teas are **12)** _____ (**tradition**) in Devon and Cornwall in south-west England and are popular with visitors and tourists.
18. Scones	 are small cakes made with flour, fat and milk.
19. CTMkievs	

	is a chicken wrapped around a chicken tikka masalacentre, bread-crumbed and deep-fried; fusion cookery.
20. Custard	 is a milk, egg, cornflower and vanilla sauce eaten hot with a variety of sweet pudding.
21. Don	most often senior members of staff at Oxford or Cambridge colleges but now often applied to most university **13)** _____ **(to teach)**.
22. Easter Bunny	 is an Americanized cute version of the ancient fertility symbol of a hare, breeding traditionally at Easter.
23. Fish and Chip Shop	 is a shop selling freshly-cooked chips and fish, pies and black pudding, often with a range of other similar food, cooked whenever possible in a deep-fat-fryer. It is a traditional British dish. It consists of fish which is covered in batter (= a mixture of flour and milk) and fried in deep fat. This is served with chips (= long thin pieces of fried potato). It is quite a cheap meal, which people usually buy at a fish and chip shop and take away **14)** _____ **(to wrap)** in paper.
24. Gatwick	 is the capital city's second major airport, serving about 21 million passengers a year. A field here was first licensed for recreational use by light aircraft in 1930. It was developed as a commercial airport in 1934-1935, and was the first in the world to have its own rail link; the Southern Railway opened a station in 1935, joined to the terminal **15)** _____ **(to build)** by a subway. Gatwick **16)** _____ **(subsequent)** became the world's busiest single-runway airport, but there are now controversial plans for a second runway.
25. Gingerbeer	 is a non-alcoholic soft drink flavoured with ginger.

26. Haggis	 is a Scottish traditional dish of mixed, minced offal baked in a sheep's stomach with suit, oatmeal and other ingredients. Regarded either as a delicacy or an abomination with few neutral **17) _____** (**to observe**).
27. Happy Families	 is a children's card game played with a special pack of cards with pictures of various families on them. There are four members in each family: a man, his wife, their son and their daughter. The aim of the game is to collect as many complete families as possible. If you have one member of the family already, you can ask somebody if, they have another member, e.g. "Mr Bun, the Baker" or "Miss Pill, the Doctor's daughter", and if they do, they have to give the card to you.
28. Highland dress	 is the traditional costume worn by **18) _____** (**Scots**) men on formal occasions or as a military uniform. Its main parts are *a tartan kilt* (= a man's skirt with folds that reaches to the knees), *a sporran* (= a flat bag made of fur or leather hanging in front of the kilt), and *a small knife* which is stuck in the top of one of the stockings.
29. Iron Lady	 is a popular nickname for Margaret Thatcher, used both by her supporters and her opponents.
30. The Knowledge	is the mandatory **19) _____** (**to examinate**) given to potential taxidrivers in London to test their knowledge of the streets and buildings of Greater London. No licence is given until the candidate passes this extremely strict test.
31. Les Rosbifs	 is the French colloquial nickname for the British, **20) _____** (**literal**) "the roast-beefs".

32. Limeys	 is the American colloquial name for the British, after the limes they took on ships to give them vitamin C and combat the disease scurvy.
33. Lions of Anjou	 is the original banner of King Richard the Lionheart, still used as a national symbol of England.
34. May King and ***May Queen***	 is a **21)** _____ (**symbol**) male and female monarchs chosen during a May Day celebration, to govern over the festivities.
35. May tree or ***Maypole***	 is the symbol around which villagers danced, during part of the May Day **22)** _____ (**to celebrate**).
36. Mincemeat and ***mince pies***	 meat was in the Middle Ages a word to describe all manner of foodstuffs - the former now uses the contemporary use of meat while the latter is a mixture of preserved fruits cooked together in a thick sweet sauce.
37. Oxbridge	 is a term used to denote the two top universities in England, from - a **23)** _____ (**to combine**) of their names, Oxford and Cambridge.
38. Pancake race	 is a race in which people carry pancakes in frying pans and repeatedly toss them (= throw them into the air so that they land the other way up in the pan) as they run. Tossing pancakes is the traditional way of cooking them on both sides. Pancake races take place in many parts of Britain on Shrove Tuesday.
39. Ploughman's lunch	 is a plate of bread, cheese, salad, pickle and pickled onion often served in pubs at lunchtime. It is a light meal often served in pubs and usually eaten in the middle of the day. It consists of cheese

	(or sometimes cold cooked meat), bread and butter, salad and pickles (=a mixture of fruit and vegetables preserved in vinegar). Its name was invented in the early 1970s to suggest the sort of food traditionally eaten by people working the fields: *I'll have a Cheddar ploughman's please.*
40. Pooh (Winnie-the-Pooh)	 is the main character in A. A. Milne's children's stories, *Winnie-the-Pooh* (1926) and *The House at Pooh Corner* (1928). Pooh is a bear who is not very **24)** _____ (**intellect**) but very friendly. He enjoys eating, singing songs, and playing with his friends, including Christopher Robin, Piglet and Eeyore.
41. Public Schools	are private, fee-paying schools, despite the name.
42. Pullman	 is a **25)** _____ (**comfort**) railway carriage, often with beds for passengers to sleep in during journeys at night. It was developed by George Pullman (1831–1901) who built the Pioneer Sleeping Car Company in 1863 and formed the Pullman Palace Car Company in 1867. From 1985, British Rail applied the name "Pullman" to its first-class carriages serving meals, drinks, etc.
43. Reddouble-deckerbus	 is the Routemaster bus characteristic of London.
44. Simnel cake	 is a rich fruit cake associated with Lent and **26)** _____ (**mother**) Sunday which falls in that period. In some areas simnel cakes are made for Easter, like a *куліч*.
45. Tartare sauce	 is a sauce made from mayonnaise and very finely chopped capers, gherkins and other proprietary ingredients.
46. Toadin the Hole	 are British sausages baked in a Yorkshire pudding-style batter, a London dish often served with onion gravy.
47. Union Flag	

	is the correct name for the flag of the United Kingdom and **27)** _____ (**north**) Ireland. A "jack" and hence "Union Jack" is strictly the name only for a flag hung from a ship's mast.
48. West End	 is the theatre district of London, second only to Broadway, New York, in **28)** _____ (**to import**).
49. Yorkshire pudding	 is a **29)** _____ (**to bake**) dish from pancake batter, **30)** _____ (**usual**) bowl shaped.
50. Yule cake or ***Christmas cake***	 is a rich fruit cake, often with added brandy, eaten at Xmas.
51. Yule log	 traditionally a log burned in a grate at Xmas but today most likely to be a chocolate cake on the shape of a log, again to be eaten at Xmas.



11. Read the text "Makaton" and insert the correct word from the tables.

slow	***wonderful***	***country***	***stories***
expression	***communicating***	***letters***	***adults***
ideas	***invented***	***problems***	***hear***

Did you use Makaton when you were a child? Many people did. Today over 100,000 people, children and **1)** _____ use it in more than forty countries! So, what is Makaton? And which **2)** _____ speaks it?

In fact, it isn't a normal language. There isn't a country where people speak Makaton because it's an **3)** _____ language. But it is very useful to a lot of people. In 1970 three researchers at the Royal College for Deaf People invented the language for people who had problems **4)** _____. It was for people who could not **5)** _____, people who had learning problems, people who had problem communicating, and especially, for young children who were **6)** _____ learning to speak.

Makaton uses movements of the hand and body, and **7)** _____ on the face together with the spoken words to communicate. It's possible to communicate more than 7.000 **8)** _____! When the speaker starts to use spoken language (like a young child) he uses Makaton and words and stops using Makaton completely. For other people with bigger **9)** _____, Makaton helps them "talk" to other people. For example, it can help them take part in games, read and tell **10)** _____, and show how they are feeling.

Margaret Walker, Katherine Johnstone and Tony Comforth created the language and their **11)** _____ idea helps a lot of people today. The name of the language is the first **12)** _____ of their names.



12. Find the mistake in each line.

Hooligan

1	Do you know the word "Hooligan"? Yes, you knows the	
2	word and you don't like hooligans, course.	
3	But do you know that Hooligan were an English surname? In	
4	1890 there lived in London a man what surname was	
5	Hooligan. He was a very bad man and he behaved so badly,	
6	that soon everybody in London know him and talked about	
7	him. When somebody begin to behave badly, people said,	
8	"Oh, he behaves like Hooligan", and a new word was born.	
9	You can find this word not only English	
10	but in some other languages to.	



13. Read the text "American English" and complete the gaps by correct words.

More than 265 million people live in the USA and **1)** s_____ English. There are more native speakers of English there than in any other country.

English is the main **2)** l_____ of the United States and is spoken by the great majority of US residents. However nearly 32 million residents aged five or older speak a language other than English at home. Of this total, approximately 54 per cent speaks Spanish, making it the **3)** s_____ most widely spoken language in the United States. Other languages spoken include Chinese, Polish, Korean,

Vietnamese, Portuguese, Japanese, Greek, Arabic, Hindi, Russian, Ukrainian, Yiddish, Persian, French and many others.

When visitors first come to the USA, they become **4)** a_____ with the American way of life, American culture, and, of course, with American language. The development of American English is closely connected with the history of the **5)** c_____.

There was not much purity in the English language brought by the Pilgrim group to America. On the other **6)** h_____ , there is a historical fact that the *"Mayflower"* passengers, who are often chosen as the illustrative example, went from England not directly to America but to Holland. Thus, when the *"Mayflower"* went to the New World carrying 202 passengers, representing two thirds of the entire pilgrim population, it carried **7)** p_____ who could hardly have represented the regional dialects of England.

The great majority of American immigrants came from the southeast of England, and, perhaps by sheer bulk of numbers, they dominated the speakers of any other dialects present. Although the **8)** e_____ groups from England came chiefly from relatively low social strata, they did not transplant the British class relationship.

The extensive maritime borrowing and multilingual **9)** s_____ in early America brought about many words, which can only be explained in terms of two or three languages. Let's trace the **10)** o_____ of the word: *Yankee*. In the maritime trade, which was so vitally important to early American English, a Dutch sailor was sometimes known as *Janke* (*"Little John"*). On the other **11)** h_____, *Yankee* is an Indian pronunciation of the word *English*. Thus the word *Yankee* meaning "**10)** i_____ of the USA" came out of a multiethnic, multilingual contact situation.

The first English **12)** s_____ to arrive met Native Americans who spoke many different languages. To trade with them, the Europeans learned words from the local languages, and some of these words became part of American **13)** ***English*** E_____ . Native Americans also worked as guides, leading the European traders around the country. The Europeans learned the Native American names for the places they were passing through. Over half the states now have Native American **14)** n_____ . American English is very flexible and has absorbed many words from the languages of immigrants.

Modern Americans must recognize their debt to American Indian languages for such words as *"moccasin*, *raccoon*, *skunk*, *moose*, *toboggan"* and many others, which entered American English because of the colonists' need to describe things that were **15)** u_____ to them.

From Native Americans through Spanish came new terms for **16)** ***exotic*** e_____ foods: *"tomatoes*, *avocado*, *barbecue*, *chilli"*. Other Indian terms soon became part of the vernacular: *"to go on the war path*, *to bury the hatchet*, *pipe of peace*, *snake dance*, *fire water"*. At least half of the states have Native American names, as do countless cities, counties, rivers, lakes, and other place **17)** n_____. Settlers from different countries lived there, and they didn't want to

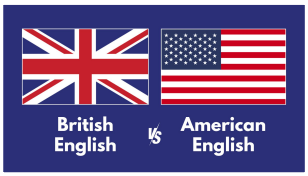
use the names brought by others. Native American **18)** w_____ , to them, sounded more neutral. African borrowings include *"banjo*, *zombie"* etc.

The languages of other colonizing nations also contributed to the English of the New World. Thus from Dutch it received cherry *"pit*, *boss*, *snoop*, *cookie*, *sugar bush* and *waffle"*. Even *"Santa Claus"* is attributable to the Dutch settlers of the New York **19)** r_____ . Spanish did not have an extensive influence on the American English vocabulary until the nineteenth **20)** c_____ . Such words as *"mosquito*, *Negro"* etc. were **21)** b_____ in early colonial days. The westward movement, the Gold Rush, the Spanish-American War, and the popularization of "the Western" in **22)** m_____ and on television have brought *"lasso*, *siesta*, *rancho*, *corral*, *mustang*, *canyon"* into American English.

The recent influences of French are largely from south-western Louisiana, where French is still **23)** s_____ by half a million people. This area, settled originally by displaced French settlers from Nova Scotia in the eighteenth century; among them are *"banquette*, *pirogue* and *praline"*.

It was mid-nineteenth century before German borrowings were very extensive. It may seem strange, perhaps, that a Germanic language should later be influenced by German - but such is the fate of a borrowing **24)** t_____, lots of Americans know and use the words *"kindergarten*, *dunk*, *delicatessen"* etc.

American English has borrowed less actively from other languages. When a word is borrowed, it is usually a term for which there is no English **25)** e_____ . American English has borrowed many names for foreign **26)** f_____ and eating customs from the Italian *"spaghetti*, *pizza"*. Some of these terms became widely used, while others still show the nationality of their users.



American vs British

American	***British***
Eggplant	Aubergine
Estate Car	Station Wagon
Chips	Crips
Can	Tin
French fries	Chips
Ground meat	Mincemeat
Hood (of a car)	Bonnet
Highway	Motorway
High Street	Main Street
Jelly	Jam
Kerosene	Paraffin
License Plate	Number Plate
Lawyer	Solicitor

Line	Queue
Mail	Post
Meat grinder	Mincer
Napkin	Serviette
Potato chips	Crisps
Period	Full stop
Pacifier	Dummy
Trunk	Boot
Truck	Lorry
Vacation	Holiday
Windshield	Windscreen
Zebra Crossing	Crosswalk
Zucchini	Courgette

14. Find the American equivalent.

subway	***cab***	***apartment***	***corporation***
downtown	***highway***	***attorney***	***baggage***
jelly	***line***	***mail post***	***napkin***
soccer	***railroad***	***round-trip ticket***	***salesman***
ticket-office	***one-way ticket***	***fall***	***gas***
zebra crossing	***period***	***potato chips***	***kerosene***
schedule	***trash bag***	***fancet***	***vacations***
movie	***truck***	***stove***	***drapes***
cookies	***candy***	***flashlights***	***pacifier***

Return ticket, film, crosswalk, shop assistant, company, dustbin bag, autumn, tap, petrol, holidays, lorry, torch, cooker, curtains, serviette, city centre, jam, underground, full stop, biscuits, crisps, time-table, luggage, taxi, football, paraffin, sweets, railway, motorway, lawyer, flat, single ticket, booking office, dummy, queue, post.

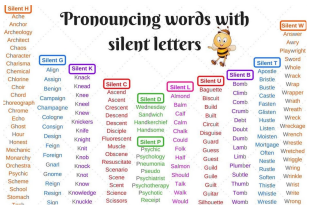


15. There are nouns, pronouns, verbs, adjectives, and adverbs in the following text. Put the underlined words in the columns under the proper headings.

Juan was a Spanish student. He wanted to go to Britain where he could speak English with real English people. His sister's husband was an Englishman, and they lived in England. When Juan wrote to his sister, she brightly invited him to stay with them. She met him at the airport early in the morning and, of course, spoke Spanish all the time. "Never mind", he thought, "the husband speaks

English ...". But this Englishman spoke Spanish too. Juan's sister had only Spanish friends and Juan did not speak a word of English while he was staying with her. One morning, Juan saw the young postman and was very glad to see him. He quickly opened the door and said "Good morning". The postman said "Good morning" and walked away. At last Juan's big day came. One of his sister's friends was going to have a party and invited Juan to it. "I shall meet English people at last and really speak English with them", he thought. When the party began, a beautiful girl came up to him and said, "How nice that you are Spanish. I am having a Spanish examination soon. I can practise on you". And in Spanish she invited him to dance. From that moment Juan stopped trying to speak English. "I must go to another town if I want to speak English", he sadly said to himself.

Noun	Pronoun	Verb	Adjective	Adverb



16. Find the silent letters.

For example - Have you ever seen a ***g****host?*

1. Brighton is full of *foreign* students.
2. What do you do at *Christmas*?
3. We are going on holidays to one of the Greek *Islands*.
4. My *muscles* are killing me after playing football yesterday.
5. I don't *know* how she did it.
6. They read in the newspaper about a new *bomb*.
7. I can't stand Anne; she never *listens* to anything you say.
8. We'll pop round in an *hour* if you are not doing anything.
9. I'd like a cheese *sandwich*, please.
10. Then guests will be offered some caviar and broiled *salmon*.
11. Don't forget to add *almond* to the tart.
12. The cashier gave me a *receipt* and I came up to the shop assistant.
13. There are many *high* trees in our park.
14. She got on her hands and *knees* and scrubbed the dirt off with a scrubbing brush.

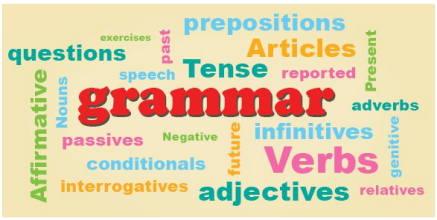


17. Read the text "The Mystery Called a Coma" and complete it with missing words.

study	***native***	***case***	***remains***

forgotten	***Chinese***	***say***	***surprise***
also	***school***	***speak***	***explain***

In April 2010, a young Croatian girl woke up from a short coma and to everyone's **1)** _____ started communicating only in German. It was strange how the girl had completely **2)** _____ her native Croatian. Her neurologist tried to **3)** _____ it with the fact that she had studied German in high **4)** _____ . This case is shrouded in mystery and **5)** _____ unexplained by science. But this is not the only **6)** _____ . In 1960s, in Bulgaria, there was a similar case with a man who was **7)** _____ in a coma. He started speaking in Old French without being able to **8)** _____ a world in his **9)** _____ language. In 2014, a 22-year-old Australian also woke up from a coma and the only language he could **10)** _____ was Mandarin. He had to **11)** _____ English all over again. After a while, he started hosting a program in **12)** _____ in which he presented the Australian culture.



The Pronoun

1. Choose the correct form of the pronoun.

1. Everyone but (*we, us*) used a typewriter.
2. The person (*who, whom*) I vote for must have experience.
3. It was Tetiana and (*she, her*) who made the arrangement.
4. Ihor resented (*Petro's, Petro*) losing the paper.
5. Everybody left some food on (*their, his, her*) plate.
6. Mariia and (*I, me*) would rather go to the movies.
7. Serhii (*he, himself*) went to the meeting.
8. Yes, it was (*I, me*) who made that pumpkin pie.
9. You'll stick (*you, your, yourself*) with the pins if you are not careful.
10. All of us can play except Svitlana and (*she, her*).
11. (*Yours, your*) record is scratched and (*my. mine*) too.
12. Everyone knew (*who, whom*) the astronauts were.
13. Our family and (*they, them*) know each others for years.
14. Was it you or (*she, her*) who bought the tennis racket?

2. Put in a suitable pronoun.

1. My sister is older than _____
2. They like her more than _____
3. We ate more than _____
4. Can you speak French as well as _____

5. Nothing happened while I was away, did _____ ?
6. I don't know _____ she is going out with now.
7. "Who greeted each child by name?" "It was _____ - Santa Clause".

3. Choose the correct word from in brackets.

1. If everyone comes to the party, it will be impossible to accommodate (*them, him*). - ***them***
2. The faculty argued among (*itself, themselves*) over the curriculum. - ***themselves***
3. Either Taras or Roman will bring (*their, his*) microphone. - ***his***
4. Both Stepan and Ivan made (*his, their*) own trout files. - ***their***
5. Each of the girls will finish (*her, their*) biology assignment. - ***her***
6. The swarm of hornets has abandoned (*its, their*) nest. - ***its***
7. The committee is discussing (*its, their*) report tomorrow. - ***its***
8. Some of the girls have brought (*their, her*) own lunch. - ***its***
9. Either the parents or your friend will give you (*his, their*) cardigan. - ***his***
10. He never puts anything back in (*its, his*) place. - ***its***

4. Add *a*, *some* or *any*, if needed, in the blank spaces.

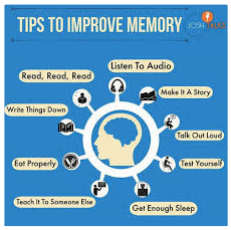
1. Would you like _____ ice cream?
2. Ask your financial director for _____ information.
3. You need _____ sharp knife to _____ meat.
4. They give him ____ good advice, but he didn't take ____ notice.
5. It is _____ bit stuffy in here. I feel like _____ fresh air.
6. I'll do _____ washing up tomorrow, but today there isn't _____ moment to spare for _____ other business.



6. SECRETS OF POLIGLOTS

Vocabulary

accent	*decipher*	*memorable*	*recitation*
acronyms	*declarative memory*	*memorization*	*repeating things*
alliteration	*descent*	*memory*	*reside*
Ambassador	*desktop apps*	*memory consolidation*	*retention*
American Sign Language	*effortlessly*	*Mello Method*	*retrograde amnesia*
amnesia	*elaborative encoding*	*memory decay*	*ripples*
amygdala	*encounter*	*memory loss*	*salivating*
Ancient Hebrew (*Biblical Hebrew*)	*flashcards*	*memory palace*	*savvy*
antidote	*fluency*	*mental aerobics*	*shortcuts*
association	*fluently*	*mental arithmetic*	*short-term memories*
auditory learning	*Goethe-Institut*	*mind maps*	*skillsets*
bidirectional translation	*Goldlist method*	*mindset*	*slugs*
bilingual texts	*grasp*	*mnemonic device*	*spaced repetition*
body language	*handy study technique*	*multilingualism*	*spoken language*
brain trauma	*Hausa*	*multiple numbers*	*stick*
brain tumor	*hippocampus*	*nerve cells*	*striatum*
brain's cortex	*hyperglot*	*neurons*	*surmise*
brainstorming techniques	*hyperpolyglots*	*nondeclarative memory*	*Swahili*
bully	*imagery*	*Ojibwe*	*synced up*
Cantonese	*immersion*	*Pashto*	*temporal lobes*
Catalan	*implicit memory*	*patting a duck on the head*	*temporarily malleable memory*
cell assemblies	*indigo*	*peer learning*	*tensing up*
cellular machinery	*infographics*	*perks*	*Thai*
chunking	*insight*	*pinpoint*	*theology*
clumping	*islamophobia*	*podcast*	*to date = until now*
common knowledge	*Kinyarwanda*	*polyglot*	*trat*
consciously	*Kiswahili 60*	*post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD)*	*triggers*
contagious 28	*linguistics*	*procedural memories*	*visual Whiteboard*
copywriting	*long-term potentiation*	*pronunciation*	*whopping*
cortex	*make an effort*	*quizlet*	*Wolof*
credentials	*Manx*	*quizzing*	*Xhosa*
Creole	*medial temporal lobe*	*raw inputs*	*Yiddish*
curtails	*Mello Method*	*recall fades*	



1. Read the text "Some Ways to Improve Your Memory" and choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

A good memory is often seen as something that comes naturally, and a bad memory as something that cannot be changed, but actually there is a lot that you can do to improve your memory. However it does mean taking responsibity and making an effort. Here are the experts' top tips.

We all remember the things we are interested in and forget the ones that bore us. This no doubt explains the reason why schoolboys remember football results effortlessly bur struggle with dates from their history lessons! Take an active interest in what you want to remember, and focus on it consciously. One way to make yourself more interested is to ask questions - the more the better.

Repeating things is the best way to remember things for a short time, e.g. remembering a pnone number for a few seconds. Multiple numbers would be impossible for most for us to remember: 1492178919318483. But look at them in "chunks", and it becomes much easier 1492 1789 1931 8483.

Another way to make something more memorable is to think about something visual associated with it. Design a mental picture and the stranger the picture the better you will remember it! If an English person studying Spanish wanted to remember the Spanish word fo *duck*, "*pato*", he / she could associate it with the English verb "*to pat*" and imagine a picture of someone patting a duck on the head.

To remember long lists, try inventing a story which includes all the items you want to remember. In experimets, people were asked to remember up to 120 words using this technique and when they were asked to remember up to 120 words using using this technique and when they were tested afterwards, on average they could remember ninety percent of them.

If we organize what we know in a logical way then when we learn more about that subject we understand that better, and so add to our knowledge more easily. Make well-organized notes. Be sure things are clear in your mind. If not, ask questions until you understand!

Many experts believe that listening to music helps people to organize their ideas more clearly and so improves their memory. Sadly, not all sorts of music have the same effect.

If you do not want to lose your memory as you get older you need to keep your brain fit, just like your body: "use it or lose it" is the experts' advice. Logic puzzles, crosswords and mental arithmetic are all good "mental aerobics".

Exercise is also important for your memory, because it increases your heart rate and sends more oxygen to your brain, and that makes your memory work better. Exercise also reduces stress which is very bad for the memory.

The old saying that "eating fish make you brainy" may be true after all. Scientist have discovered that the fats found in fish like tuna, sardines and salmon

– as well as in olive oil – help to improve the memory. Vitamins C and E (found in fruits like oranges, strawberries and red grapes) and vitamin B (found in lean meat and green vegetables) are all good "brain food", too.

1. What is a good memory according to paragraph 1?
A - a "gift" of nature at birth
B - something stayng invariable
C - a result of your self-perfection
D - something easy to develop

2. Which of the following techniques for memorizing a lot of new words at a time is mentioned in the text?
A – asking people the meaning of these words
B - drawing pictures of the meaning of the words
C – writing lists of associations with other words
D – creating compositions with the new words

3. According to the text, which of the following statements is not true?
A – Stress reduction has a negative influence on memory.
B – "Mental aerobics" includes all kinds of logic exercise.
C – Understandable issues are remembered more easily.
D – Mindful memorizing is essential for remembering items.

4. What is stated in the text?
A – Being in good shape means having a good memory.
B – You can improve your memory.
C – You can boost your brain work with medicines.
D – Listening to different music benefits your memory.

5. The author writes about the following ways of improving memory except _____ ?
A – eating certain food
B – learning poems
C – training it regularly
D – doing sums

2. Complete the text with the adjective form of the word in brackets.

One very **1)** _____ (**memory**) experience I had was the time I went on a television quiz show. I answered most of the questions correctly, even so some were **2)** _____ (**trick**), and I made it to the final! There was a **3)** _____ (**to consider**) amount of money to be won, and I just had one more person to beat. It was **4)** _____ (**to understand**) that both the other contestant sand I felt nervous. After all, it was **5)** _____ (**evidence**) one of us was going to be a very **6)** _____ (**wealth**) person in the next few minutes. At the final question was

asked, we both buzzed to answer … but I was too slow. I don't regret my experience as it was a **7)** _____ **(to signify)** event and taught mke that money isn't everything. Sometimes the experience is almost as good as winning.



3. Read the text and complete by missing sentences.

The Most Inspiring and Famous Polyglots in the World

Polyglots, or Poliglots and poligot as they are called in other languages, are people who speak many languages. The word polyglot comes from the Greek word poluglōttos, which literally means more than one tongue. Technically speaking, anyone who speaks more than one language is a polyglot. But most bilingual people don't consider themselves polyglots. **1)** _____ **.** This is the definition we'll be relying on for this article about the most inspiring and famous polyglots.

We have created a separate section for hyperpolyglots, people who know 12 or more languages. We will start with the famous polyglots, then I will present my selection of hyperpolyglots and we will finish off the list with abonus polyglot!

Hyperpolyglots and polyglots are both terms that refer to people who can speak more than one language. Although some people think that the two terms mean the same thing, there is a small difference.

We consider a polyglot to be fluent in more than three languages, whereas a hyperglot is a person who is proficient in at least twelve languages.

Olly Richards - is a language expert from United Kingdom who runs the blog ***I Will Teach You a Language***, a very interesting podcast and YouTube channel. He has eight languages (English (native), Japanese, Cantonese, Portuguese, Spanish, French, Italian and Arabic) under his belt and a lot of incredibly valuable tips to share on how to most effectively learn a language. He is a fan of the Spaced Repetition System and of flashcards. So much so, in fact, that he recently published a very positive review of the MosaLingua apps.

Our co-founder Luca had the chance to interview him recently, and picked up a lot of useful tips about how to immerse yourself in a language without moving abroad. **2)** _____ **.**

Benny Lewis – is one of the first names that comes to mind is without a doubt Benny Lewis, also known as the Irish Polyglot. He speaks English (native), Spanish, Esperanto, German, French, Italian, Portuguese, Mandarin Chinese, American Sign Language, Dutch and Irish. Benny Lewis likes to define himself as a "fun-loving Irish guy, full-time globetrotter and international bestselling author." **3)** _____ **.**

Benny runs Fluent in 3 Months, one of the most popular language learning blogs in the world. The project started with his challenge to live in different countries and become conversational in the local language in just three months. Benny loves finding shortcuts to getting by in a language in a very short amount of

time. He also encourages people to accept and embrace their mistakes, which are part of the learning process. Benny shares our passion for flashcards and the SRS method, so it's no surprise that we like his work. How he learns language: talking, hacking the language, flashcards, SRS.

Lidia Machova is from Slovakia. She has learned seven languages (Slovak, Czech, English, German, Spanish, French, Polish, Esperanto, Russian, Swahili) without living abroad by using common polyglot methods. She uses her website as a way to help others do the same. Originally from Slovakia, Lydia is a language mentor and professional interpreter. She believes that the most important aspect of learning a language is being able to communicate in everyday situations. She emphasizes the importance of speaking. This means that even if you don't have a great command of spelling and grammar, you can still communicate.

4) _____ . How she learns language: starting with a book, lots of input, Goldlist method, various combinations of methods.

Jimmy Mello, also known as "the Brazilian Polyglot," has his own language school in Brazil and writes books on language, making full use of his two university degrees: Linguistics and Pedagogy.

Unlike your typical Brazilian person who loves soccer, Jimmy's passion (and hobby) is learning languages. He knows Portuguese (native), English, Spanish, Italian, French, Catalan, Polish, Russian and Esperanto. Despite his extensive knowledge of language, he has surprisingly never lived abroad. He attributes his language-learning capacity to motivation, dedication, and commitment. Jimmy has an incredible energy and his real gift is being able to share his enthusiasm and passion for languages. He is the author of the Mello Method, which is entirely based on speaking the language you want to learn. **5) _____.** How he learns languages: speaking them from an early stage, using flashcards and apps.

Aaron Myers is from the USA. He is someone who wanted to be everything when he grew up, and that's pretty much what happened. So far, he has been a white water rafting and adventure guide, bus driver, religious worker in Mexico, waiter, Boy Scout camp program director, ESL teacher and high school English teacher. After getting married, he went back to university to get ESL teaching credentials, and that's where he started being interested in languages. **6) _____ .** His spoken languages are English (native), Turkish, and Spanish.

Donovan Nagel from Australia, like most people, started learning a foreign language at school. And, like most people, he didn't like it, nor was it truly enough to learn a language. It was when he started studying theology in college that he got a taste of what language learning should be like: enjoyable. He first started with Ancient Hebrew and Greek, and moved on to Arabic, Italian, Korean, Russian, and the list goes on. He combines his love for traveling, languages, and his wife by learning languages while traveling abroad with her. **7) _____.** They're both worth taking a look at! He speaks English (native), Egyptian Arabic, MSA, Korean, Russian, Irish, Ancient Hebrew and Greek.

Donovan hails from Australia and is a big believer that you don't need to know grammar to learn a language. He argues that the best way to learn a language is to copy the way we learned a language as a kid. Even before their first grammar lesson, children learn by listening to and imitating their parents. His theory is that as children, we learn sentences in fragments instead of individual words. For example, "look at that!" instead of "look," "at," and "that" as individual words.

Judith Meyer is from Germany. Judith is a polyglot who is also a computer programmer. Not being able to choose just one as her career, she killed two birds with one stone by making use of both skillsets to build programs for language learning. Which makes sense, for someone who was conversational in eight languages and could understand five computer languages by her 18th birthday! **8)** _____**.** She also highly recommends finding native speakers to practice with and reinforce what you've learned. Her spoken languages: German (native), English, French, Italian, Esperanto, Chinese, Swahili, Greek, Spanish, Indonesian and Dutch.

Conor Clyne (Ireland) is another perfect example that shows that you don't have to be born in a multilingual environment to learn a language. He first started studying a foreign language when he was 21… Fast-forward 10 years, and he now knows 11! After having lived in France for an Erasmus year, he saw that his French was improving. It was then that he realized that he wasn't bad with languages, but rather that most schools aren't good at teaching languages (a common realization for famous polyglots). Through his language-learning experience, he has learned the right and wrong ways to learn a language. **9)** _____ **.** His **s**poken languages are English (native), French, German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Dutch, Russian, Romanian, Irish and Catalan.

Simon Ager is from Great Britain. Simon speaks 11 languages at a conversational level and has basic knowledge of another 13. He runs the Omniglot website, an encyclopedia of writing systems and languages, and also the Omniglot blog, where he writes about language and linguistics. In other words, Simon loves languages. However, he was not taught languages as a young child. In fact, he only knew one language until he was 11. He started studying languages at school, then studied more languages for his undergraduate degree, and that's how it all started. He has lived in 6 different countries so far: England, Wales, France, Jersey, Taiwan and Japan. Despite truly deserving his spot in this article on the most famous polyglots, he isn't just interested in languages. **10)** _____**.** His spoken languages are English (native), Mandarin Chinese, French, Welsh, Irish, German, Scottish Gaelic, Manx, Japanese, Spanish and Esperanto.

Kerstin Cable is a German. Kerstin has accumulated a vast pool of knowledge about language learning. She blogs about new concepts, motivational tips and excellent techniques. She uses her own experience in learning new languages to give her readers amazing insight. You'll love her savvy advice and engaging writing.

11) _____. Additionally, she informs her readers that when you find the right resources and tools for you, language learning can even become easy. Her spoken languages are German (native), French, Spanish and three others.

Martin Boehme is from Germany. He creates interesting and informative posts on his blog "Polyglot" to share his insider knowledge on studying languages.

He writes simple but informative articles that are easy to read and include tons of tactics and tips. One will find information on staying motivated, getting the most out of your language classes, and his own interesting anecdotes.

Boehme has experience teaching English to ESL students and has a declared love of linguistics in general. He also has a lot of experience in coding, which he has been doing for over ten years. **12)** _____ **.** His spoken languages are Spanish, French, English, German, and Japanese.

Sam Gendrau is from the USA. He didn't care too much for languages until around six years ago, when he moved to Australia for two years. **13)** _____ . He soon moved on to another language, then another, and so on. He has since lived and traveled in Oceania, Southeast and East Asia, and across North America. His approach to language learning is similar to that of most famous polyglots: whether it is by listening to music, watching films, or reading books, make the process simple and enjoyable. His spoken languages are French (native), English, Korean, Spanish and Portuguese.

Olle Linge is a Swedish language enthusiast who has a degree in teaching English and Mandarin Chinese. ***14)*** _____ **.** As all famous polyglots do, he believes in studying languages, but, because he loves games and sports, he makes sure that language learning is as fun as possible. Apart from his own blog, he writes a lot of articles on learning Chinese. His spoken languages are Swedish (native), Mandarin Chinese, English, French and German.

Maha Yakoub is a Palestinian polyglot living in Italy, who first started teaching Arabic through private lessons and later moved to YouTube. One can find Arabic, Italian, and Hebrew lessons aimed at beginner and intermediate learners on her channel. **15)** _____**.** There is even a section where she talks about her experience and progress in the German language. Additionally, she organizes 12-day intensive courses to Palestine for people who want to learn Arabic. Despite being the object of islamophobia and negative criticism, she has calmly carried on teaching languages to this day. Maha truly deserves her spot on this list of the most inspiring and famous polyglots! Her spoken languages are Arabic (native), Italian, Hebrew, German, and English.

Brian Kwong is originally from Hong Kong, but moved to the U.S. when he was 12. There, he was bullied for his poor English skills, and because of this, he found it hard to learn English. **16)** _____ **.** Something we love and completely agree with! His spoken languages are Mandarin, Cantonese, English, German, Romanian and Japanese.

Kris Broholm is from Denmark. **17)** _____**.** Not only that, but he loved foreign language lessons. That is, until the divorce of his parents, and, later, the death of his father. He fell into depression and felt as though he was

moving through life without a true purpose. Higher education in Denmark is not only free, but paid, so this is what Kris did, and it is also where he was diagnosed with depression. What helped him out of this was watching famous polyglots on YouTube learn languages.

Learning languages while traveling is something he always wanted to do; it gave him a purpose and a reason to live. He now does exactly this, and his goal is to learn ten languages in ten years! On his website, he gives tips and talks about his language-learning journey to help others learn languages.

Kris Broholm doesn't claim that you'll become fluent in your target language overnight, or even over the course of a year. However, he does provide a massive range of resources to help inspire your language-learning journey. He also produces a podcast about resources, articles and inspirational people. His spoken languages are Danish (native), English, German, Esperanto, Russian, and Hungarian.

Lindsay Williams is from Great Britain. Lindsay first started learning French in primary school. She didn't care too much about the language back then. However, getting to have croissants at the end of the year made her stick with it. She later developed a love for one of Shakira's songs and decided to learn Spanish because of it. **18)** _____ **.** Having taught everyone from individuals to corporate groups, she now teaches languages online via Skype. Apart from teaching both French and Spanish, she is one of the most active on this list of famous polyglots as she blogs and does podcasts about languages. Her spoken languages are English (native), Spanish, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, and Dutch.

Gabriel Wyner is an American. Gabriel has a systematic approach for learning and teaching languages that he developed after learning German in 14 weeks. To prove that his method was effective, he became fluent in French in five months, and then learned Russian in nine months. He is a strong believer that leaners, at first, shouldn't just translate, but should instead focus on the correct pronunciation. He also believes, like us and like many other famous polyglots, that they should use flashcards for memorizing vocabulary. **19)** _____.

Gabriel Gelman is from Germany. He is the creator of Sprachheld, one of the most popular language blogs in German-speaking countries.

Gabriel was raised bilingual (German and Russian), but did not stop there because he later decided to learn French and Spanish. During a talk at the polyglot gathering, he admitted that he is a lazy polyglot who is always looking for the best methods to learn a language without spending too much time and effort. Needless to say, we like this approach – get 80% of the results with only the 20% of the effort.

20) _____ **.** His spoken languages are German (native), Russian, French, Spanish, English and Hebrew.

Jan Van Der Aa is from the Netherlands. Jan Van Der Aa likes to define himself as a bad student and on his website he tells us that his English teacher

suggested he “choose a career for which foreign languages were not needed”. **21)** _____

He has also made languages part of his professional life because Jan is the co-founder of Language Boost, a company which creates courses to learn languages (the other co-founder is Lucas Bighetti, another impressive polyglot from Brazil). Born and raised in Holland, Jan is also a passionate traveller who managed to visit 100 countries when he was still in his twenties. He speaks Dutch (native), Mandarin, French, Brazilian, Portuguese, German, Spanish, Cantonese, and some Russian and Thai.

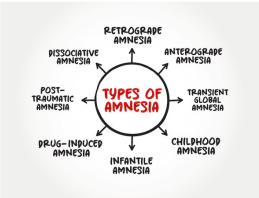
Emily Liedel is from the USA. Emily Liedel started out as a journalist and later turned to copywriting, photography, translating, coaching, web designing, blogging and tour guiding. Her goal is to learn all of the UN official languages and become fluent in them by 2019. This means she would be able to communicate with close to 35 percent of the world’s population. Her blog gives tons of language-learning tutorials and tips that are great for those who are interested in learning the most common and useful languages. **22)** _____**.**

Noel van Vliet is from the USA too. Noel’s goal is for his readers to learn a new language as efficiently as possible. He is fluent in three languages and has a lot of valuable information to share. He also knows a lot about the benefits of learning a language. **23)** _____ **.** We really enjoy his “Case Studies”, where Noel tests out different techniques, products, and language learning tactics. His spoken languages are Spanish, French, German, English, Italian and Japanese.

Ellen Jovin is an American. She is a former freelance writer, and founder of Syntaxis, a communication skills training firm. **24)** _____ The original plan was to only do this for a year, but she hasn’t been able to stop.To date, she has studied more than 20 languages! Her aim is not to learn the languages to full fluency, but to achieve a conversational level. On her blog, you can find out more about her experience with learning languages. Her spoken languages are English, French and Spanish.

1	*He and his wife moved to Turkey as Christian missionaries, and he now teaches English and keeps a blog that includes tips for learning languages.*
2	*She also teaches about Arab culture and shares traditional recipes.*
3	*The way Judith learns a language is by finding an area of interest in the language, be it a TV series, music or a book, and concentrates on being able to understand that.*
4	*Kerstin believes that language learning is not just for those who are smart, rich, young*
5	*In 2009, she decided to stop freelancing and start learning as many languages she could find in New York City (where about 800 languages are spoken) simply because of her love for New York and languages!*
6	*Conor runs a very nice blog about traveling and learning languages.*
7	*She took Spanish as an optional class, in addition to her French classes, and that’s how her love of languages grew.*

8	*And finally, Lidia organized two Polyglot Gatherings in (Bratislava) which happened to be among the biggest polyglot events in the world.*
9	*Liedel's spoken languages are French, Russian, German, Chinese, Spanish and other languages.*
10	*Jimmy is also a fan of flashcards and apps.*
11	*He runs a website dedicated to learning Chinese and is a Chinese language coach.*
12	*Now, he combines his coding skills with his love of languages by coding in the different languages that he knows.*
13	*You can tell that Noel is passionate and cares about his readers.*
14	*Donovan has two websites: one is for learning different Arabic dialects, and the other is about languages in general.*
15	*Growing up, Kris was a top student.*
16	*Yes, because in between all the traveling, public speaking, blogging and language learning Benny also somehow finds the time to write books.*
17	*It was there that Gendrau began learning Korean with his partner.*
18	*This is due to the fact that most people think that being part of the "polyglot club" means that you should be able to speak at least three languages.*
19	*One can definitely say that this teacher was wrong because today Jan is a successful polyglot who has learned not only English, but also another 9 languages!*
20	*Simon also loves music; he sings, plays various instruments, and writes his own songs.*
21	*Wyner speaks English (native), German, French, Russian, Italian, Hungarian, and Japanese.*
22	*How he learns language: listening to audio material, talking, using flashcards and SRS.*
23	*Later in life, when Kwong started Add1Challenge (encouraged by the support he received from other learners when he decided to learn German), he made sure it would be a pleasant, stress-free and encouraging environment.*
24	*Luca interviewed Gelman at the Polyglot Gathering 2017 in Bratislava (in French, but you can turn on English subtitles if needed).*



4. Read the text and form the new word with the help of affixes.

The Types of Amnesia

To understand how we remember things, it's incredibly **1)** _____ (**to help**) to study how we forget – which is why neuroscientists study amnesia, the loss of memories or the **2)** _____ (**able**) to learn. Amnesia is usually the

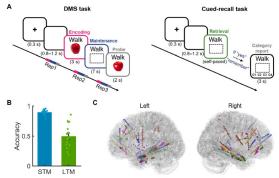
result of some kind of trauma to the brain, such as a head injury, a stroke, a brain tumor, or chronic **3)** _____. (**alcohol**).

There are two main types of amnesia. The first, retrograde amnesia, occurs where you forget things you knew before the brain trauma. Anterograde amnesia is when brain trauma curtails or stops someone's ability to form new **4)** _____ (**memory**).

The most famous case study of anterograde amnesia is Henry Molaison, who in 1953 had parts of his brain removed as a last-ditch **5)** _____ (**to treat**) for severe seizures. While Molaison - known when he was alive as H.M. - remembered much of his **6)** _____ (**child**), he was **7)** _____ (**able**) to form new **8)** _____ (**to declare**) memories. People who worked with him for decades had to re-introduce themselves with every visit.

By studying people such as H.M., as well as animals with different types of brain damage, scientists can trace where and how **9)** _____ (**to differ**) kinds of memories form in the brain. It seems that short-term and long-term memories don't form in exactly the same way, nor do declarative and **10)** _____ (**procedure**) memories.

There's no one place within the brain that holds all of your memories; different areas of the brain form and store different kinds of memories, and different processes may be at play for each. For instance, **11)** _____ (**emotion**) responses such as fear reside in a brain region called the amygdala. Memories of the skills you have learned are associated with a different region called the striatum. A region called the hippocampus is crucial for forming, retaining, and **12)** _____ (**to recall**) declarative memories. The temporal lobes, the brain regions that H.M. was **13)** _____ (**partial**) missing, play a crucial role in **14)** _____ (**to form**) and recalling memories.



5. Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

How Memories are Formed, Store and Recalled

Since the 1940s scientists **1)** _____ (**to surmise**) that memories are held within groups of neurons, or nerve cells, **2)** _____ (**to call**) cell assemblies. Those interconnected cells fire as a group in response to a specific stimulus, whether it's your friend's face or the smell of freshly **3)** _____ (**to bake**) bread. The more the neurons fire together, the more the cell's interconnections strengthen. That way, when a future stimulus triggers the cells, it's more likely that the whole assembly fires. The nerves' collective activity **4)** _____ (**to transcribe**) what we experience as a memory. Scientists **5)** _____ (**still; to work**) through the details of how it works.

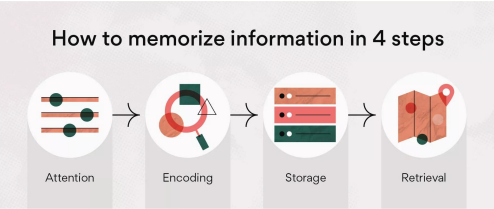
For a short-term memory to become a long-term memory, it must be strengthened for long-term storage, a process called memory consolidation. Consolidation is thought to take place by several processes. One, called long-term

potentiation, **6)** _____ (**to consist of**) individual nerves **7)** _____ (**to modify**) themselves to grow and talk to their neighboring nerves differently. That remodeling alters the nerves' connections in the long term, which **8)** _____ (**to stabilize**) the memory. All animals that have long-term memories **9)** _____ (**to use**) this same basic cellular machinery; scientists **10)** _____ (**to work out**) the details of long-term potentiation by **11)** ___ (**to study**) California sea slugs. However, not all long-term memories necessarily have to start as short-term memories.

As we recall a memory, many parts of our brain rapidly talk to each other, **12)** _____ (**to include**) regions in the brain's cortex that do high-level information processing, regions that handle our senses' raw inputs, and a region called the medial temporal lobe that seems to help coordinate the process. One recent study **13)** _____ (**to find**) that at the moment when patients recalled newly formed memories, ripples of nerve activity in the medial temporal lobe synced up with ripples in the brain's cortex.

Many mysteries of memory remain. How precisely are memories encoded within groups of neurons? How widely distributed in the brain are the cells that encode a given memory? How does our brain activity correspond to how we experience memories? These active areas of research may one day **14)** _____ (**to provide**) new insight into brain function and how **15)** _____ (**to treat**) memory-related conditions.

For instance, recent work **16)** _____ (**to demonstrate**) that some memories must be "reconsolidated" each time they **17)** _____ (**to recall**). If so, the act of remembering something makes that memory temporarily malleable - letting it be strengthened, weakened, or otherwise altered. Memories may be more easily targeted by medications during reconsolidation, which could **18)** _____ (**to help**) trat conditions such as post-traumatic stress disorder, or PTSD.



6. Read the text about Memorization Techniques and Tools to Improve Your Memory and insert the necessary preposition.

How does memorization work?

Memorization as a two step-process: encoding and retrieval. During the encoding stage, new information is stored **1)** _____ the form of memories **2)** _____ using different cognitive processes such as elaboration, assossiation, and visual imagery. These memories are then recalled during the retrieval stage **3)** _____ neural connections.

Research suggests certain memorization techniques are more effective **4)** _____ long-term memory of information than others. Some **5)** _____ these memorization techniques, such as spaced repetition and elaborative encoding, have been shown to be more effective for long-term retention.

Others, like chunking and mnemonics, tend to make the material easier to recall **6)** _____ the short-term.

How to Memorize Anything in a 4-Step Approach? The act of memorization, well, just about anything, can be broken down **7)** _____ four general steps. Think of them as reps of your brain. It is a highly plastic muscle that grows the more you use it after all.

Take these four steps to start memorizing more.

Step 1: Attention - First thing – focus **8)** _____ the material you are trying to memorize and be aware of it **9)** _____ real-time. In other words, don't passively listen, read or watch when trying to memorize things. Try to take your time and pay attention to each detail, allowing the material to sink in.

By doing this repeatedly, you train your brain to let fewer pieces **10)** _____ information fall through the cracks.

Step 2: Encoding - Encoding works **11)** _____ either long-term or short-term memory. To ensure the information you are consuming stick long-term, it often helps to connect the material to other related or similar ideas, concepts, and experiences.

This will help strengthen your memory and allow the material to be stored more easily.

Step 3: Storage - Once you have encoded the information and connected it to other known concepts, you should store the material **12)** _____ a repetitive way that is easy to remember, such as using a memory palace or flashcards (more on those techniques below).

This will help you recall the material **13)** _____ the spot, which is one of the best perks **14)** _____ improving your memory!

Step 4: Retrieval - Finally, use active recall practices such as quizzing yourself, studying **15)** _____ a group, or using memory games to ensure the material is remembered correctly. Don't forget to practice the material regularly.

You can practice these exercises with other recitation or active recall. This method of recall is based on the fact that memory weakens **16)** _____ time.



7. Complete the text "Verbal Vs Visual Memorization Techniques" with the necessary words.

When it comes to memorization techniques, two common methods are visual and **1)** _____.

Visual techniques involve the use of images, maps, and diagrams to help with **2)** _____ recall. This method focuses on creating a mental image or visual representation of the **3)** _____ being learned. For example, if you were trying to remember a list of items, you could create a mental **4)** _____ of those items arranged in a specific way. Some examples of visual memorization techniques are:

- Mind Maps;
- Flashcards;
- Colour Coding;
- Infographics;
- Diagrams;
- Mnemonics.

On the other hand, verbal **5)** _____ involve the use of words and language to help with memory recall. This method includes repetition, mnemonic devices, and acronyms to help **6)** _____ information. For example, if you were trying to remember a phone **7)** _____ , you could repeat the numbers out loud or use a mnemonic device such as associating each number with a word that rhymes with it. Some **8)** _____ of verbal memorization techniques are:

- Chunking;
- Acronyms;
- Association;
- Recording;
- Repetition;
- Alliteration.

Let's give more into these **9)** _____ !

1	**A**	spoken	**B**	written	**C**	verbal	**D**	personal space
2	**A**	mnemony	**B**	memory	**C**	mind	**D**	memorandum
3	**A**	news	**B**	advice	**C**	tips	**D**	information
4	**A**	image	**B**	presentation	**C**	display	**D**	screen
5	**A**	methods	**B**	research	**C**	techniques	**D**	devices
6	**A**	realise	**B**	remember	**C**	understand	**D**	interpret
7	**A**	number	**B**	presentation	**C**	display	**D**	screen
8	**A**	methods	**B**	research	**C**	examples	**D**	devices
9	**A**	realise	**B**	techniques	**C**	understand	**D**	interpret



8. Read the text and find the ending of the sentence. Be attentive! There are three extra.

Top 10 Memorization Techniques You Can Use

Not all memorization techniques are goung to work well for everyone. But there are a number of methods to try! Check out the list of the 10 best memorization techniques to help you get better at recalling data.

1. Spaced Repetition. Repeat the material at increasing intervals of time. This method of recall is based on the psychological phenomenon of memory decay, which suggest that **1)** _____ . An antidote to fading memory

for both short and long-term retention is to periodically practice recalling or "repeating" what you've committed to memory.

2. Elaborative Encoding. Link the material to other known concepts. Attaching what you're learning in meaningful ways to your existing knowledge is a powerful way to remember information. Elaborative coding is a type of **2)** _____ . One way to make it easy to relate the new material to what you already know is by creating a visual Whiteboard. Tools like ClickUp Whiteboards make it easy to link tasks and use your brainstorming techniques in a orderly way. Draw endless workflow diagrams, save them, and refer to them when you need a refresher.

3. Chunking. Break up long pieces of information into manageable parts. This is an easy way to remember information as it is less overwhelming and you're **3)** _____ .

Some research shows that chunking reduces the toll having to memorize large chunks of information takes on the working memory. As you memorize information bit by bit, over time, it forms a larger data set that's easier to recall and makes sense of the memory.

4. Mnemonics. Using techniques such as rhymes, acronyms, or visual imagery to remember **4) _____ . It's a way to make memorization fun. In fact, studies suggest** enough spelling mnemonics training reshapes your brain networks to support better memory and for reciting information.

A simple example of this technique is reciting your ABCs to music to make them easier to remember. Maybe your art teacher taught you "Roy G Biv" as a mnemonic way to memorize the colors of the rainbow in the right order **5)** _____ .

5. Active Recall. Test yourself on the material you've learned regularly to test your memory. The more you do this, the easier it gets to recall new as well as older material. For example, if you're a student, active recall is a handy study technique.

When you practice active recall, you're essentially **6) _____** . This method is great for memory retention.

6. Visualisation. As we mentioned earlier, using visuals is yet another effective way to memorize content. When you create mental images of the material and associate them with **7)** _____ .

Using software to build Mind Maps help with the visual part of the process. With ClickUp Mins Maps you're able to quickly map out your plans, ideas, and processes into eye-popping visuals. Make connections from your visualizations and add context to your memorization process so you create visuals around ideas you want to remember.

7. Association. Connect like information with other like information. Clumping similar pieces of information together, especially if it doesn't have to be memorized in order, makes it easier to remember.

This technique is especially helpful when **8)** _____ . Our brain processes the first letter and helps us associate the information we need.

8. Recitation. Repeat the material you're learning out loud. Yes, even if you are by yourself. The human brain loves it!

However, it's helpful if you do this technique with a friend. Much like you learn the lyrics to a new song by hearing it and singing along, recitation helps you memorize **9)** _____ . We know you're remembering that catchy jingle to that commercial right now.

9. Organisation. Organizing related items together in a structure that is easy to follow and remember. This makes it easier to recall **10)** _____ . This is a great example for those who need to commit information to memory in a specific order.

In fact, some like to use this technique for creating a grocery list because it allows them to visually organize the items in a familiar place or layout.

10. Memory Palace. Creating a memory palace simply means using your imagination to create a mental map of the material you are learning by associating it with a place you know well. When you visualize familiar spaces and connect them with individual pieces of information, it's easy for your **11)** _____ .

To make this memory technique work for you, first, take the time to pinpoint your memory palace. Will it be your childhood home? A familiar park? Your old school?

From there, mentally point out features in that space that stand out. Make sure you point these out in order. This memory palace technique works off a mental image.

If you visualize walking through a house, you may first encounter a brightly colored front door. Once inside, you'd encounter stairs, then a dog, and if you keep walking, you'd run straight into the kitchen.

Now associate each of the most notable features you visualize in your memory palace - like the ones we just listed - with an important piece of information until each point is **12)** _____ .

Finally, to recall the data, visualize your journey through this memory technique one more time and try to recall each piece of information associated with each space or notable item. Do this enough times, and you'll make memorizing new information and other learning material a breeze!

Use tools like ClickUp when your brain is at its limit trying to memorize tasks, lists, and reminders. With mind mapping tools and Whiteboard, and even its Notepad Chrome extension, ClickUp equips you with all the tools you need to store information quickly and easily.

1. Flashcards - A great tool for memorizing facts, definitions, and general information is simply using flashcards. They worked for you when you were studying for the big test in grade school, so why not use them for more help with your memorization?

2. Audio and Videorecordings - For those that prefer verbal memorization techniques, auditory learning could be a great way to use recordings of your own words to retrieve information. Audio recordings are effective verbal memorization techniques to help you with long-term memory.

Another great way to do this is **13)** _____ . Visual memorization techniques work for some when recording a video of themselves completing something. This is a great idea for the visual learner that needs to recall how they did something a long time ago.

And if you're trying to remember a process for work, it may help to use screen-recording software to record your actions. Tools like Clip inClickUpnmake it easy to play back your recordings and actually see how you did something.

3. Quizlet - Quizlet is a popular online learning resource that offers multiple memory techniques and tools, such as flashcards, quizzes, and games. This resource works like a building technique to help improve memory over a length of time.

4. Peer Learning - Learning with a friend or in a study group helps to encourage more active recall of the material, and ultimately, retain information. Whether in a deep study session for history lessons, learning a new language, or generally needing to retain a ton of information in a short amount of time – peer learning is one of the more successful memory techniques.

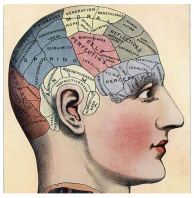
5. Memory Apps - There are plenty of memory apps available that can help you find the right memorization techniques for your situation. Several of these apps have **14)** _____ .

6 Journaling - Using mobile or desktop apps for note taking or writing summaries of your material are helpful to reference later. It's also a way to use repetition to commit information to memory as you write it repeatedly.

7. Games - Educational games or puzzles are engaging and fun ways to strengthen memory.

1	*games built into the help you exercise your mental muscles.*
2	*- forcing your brain to recall the information you want to memorize without any help.*
3	*- associated with a space in this storytelling technique.*
4	*- mnemonic, which means a simple technique that helps with memorization.*
5	*information in the right order.*
6	*information in a memorable way is called mnemonics.*
7	*- to record a video of yourself.*
8	*- both memory and memory loss (or recall fades).*
9	*- what you've spoken about.*
10	*- brain to recall new information that's linked with familiar spaces.*
11	*- tables, fill in them, and refer to the historical sources*
12	*working with numbers or terms that start with the same first letter.*
13	*- red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, violet.*
14	*- able to memorize smaller pieces of information much faster.*
15	*- complex information chronologically.*
16	*- a visual representation, this technique immensely helps to commit information to memory.*

17	*- use your computer programs …*



9. Read the text "Human Memory: How we make, remember, and forget memories" and complete the gaps by correct word from thew table.

birthday	***time***	***amount***	***procedural***
working	***memories***	***food***	***once***
bicycle	***experienced***	***minds***	***capital***

Human memory happens in many parts of the brain at **1)** _____, and some types of memories stick around longer than others.

From the moment we are born, our brains are bombarded by an immense **2)** _____ of information about ourselves and the world around us. So, how do we hold on to everything we have learned and **3)** _____? Memories.

Humans retain different types of memories for different lengths of time. Short-term **4)** _____ last seconds to hours, while long-term memories last for years. We also have a working memory, which lets us keep something in our **5)** _____ for a limited time by repeating it. Whenever you say a phone number to yourself over and over to remember it, you are using your **6)** _____ memory.

Another way to categorize memories is by the subject of the memory itself, and whether you are consciously aware of it. Declarative memory, also called explicit memory, consists of the sorts of memories you experience consciously. Some of these memories are facts or "common knowledge": things like the **7)** _____ of Portugal (Lisbon), or the number of cards in a standard deck of playing cards (52). Others consist of past events you have experienced, such as a childhood **8)** _____.

Nondeclarative memory, also called implicit memory, unconsciously builds up. These include procedural memories, which your body uses to remember the skills you have learned. Do you play an instrument or ride a bicycle? Those are your **9)** _____ memories at work. Nondeclarative memories also can shape your body's unthinking responses, like salivating at the sight of your favorite **10)** _____ or tensing up when you see something you fear.

In general, declarative memories are easier to form than nondeclarative memories. It takes less 11) _____ to memorize a country's capital than it does to learn how to play the violin. But nondeclarative memories stick around more easily. Once you have learned to ride a **12)** _____, you are not likely to forget.



10. Read the text "The List of Famous Hyperpolyglots" and answer the questions.

This is the list of polyglots who speak 12 or more languages!

1) Richard Simcott. Simcott is from United Kingdom. Richard Simcott is a hyperpolyglot who has studied over 40 languages. He has been described as one of the most multilingual persons in the United Kingdom by Harper Collins and was named Ambassador for Multilingualism by the Goethe-Institut. One of the reasons he and Alex Rawlings are two of the most famous polyglots in the world is because of the annual Polyglot Conference they co-organize, which takes place every October. Apart from organizing this amazing event, Richard is a language consultant, offering his expertise on multilingual and multinational projects. He speaks English (native), French, Spanish, Welsh, German, Macedonian, Swedish, Italian, Serbian, Bosnian, Croatian, Portuguese, Czech, Catalan, Russian, Dutch, Romanian and Albanian.

2) Steve Kaufmann. Steve is a Canadian. Luckily Steve Kaufmann realized that the reason he was not "good at learning languages" was because of the traditional methods he was trying to use. He was only seventeen years old when he joined the polyglot club. Fifty odd years later, and he is now a hyperpolyglot and co-founder of Linq. Since his mid-fifties, he has started putting more effort in language learning, thus proving that it's never too late to learn a language. Apart from being an avid language learner, he is also president of a company involved in the international wood products trade. His spoken languages are English (native), Ukrainian, Korean, Romanian, Swedish, Portuguese, French, Spanish, German, Chinese, Czech, Russian, Italian and Japanese.

3) Luca Lampariello. Luca Lampariello is a famous polyglot from Rome (Italy). He has avery peculiar approach to language learning. It is based on bidirectional translation. Basically, Luca learns vocab and grammar by reading bilingual texts and constantly comparing the original to the translation. Lampariello has also mastered the art of the accent. If you ever hear him speaking your native language, you will be surprised by how close he can imitate a native speaker's accent. His spoken languages are Italian (native), English, French, German, Spanish, Swedish, Russian, Dutch, Portuguese, Japanese, Mandarin Chinese, Polish and Hungarian.

4) Elisa Polese. Elisa Polese is a passionate and enthusiastic language lover and polyglot. She can speak and teach 13 languages! But if we include all the languages she has studied and speaks at a lower level, we can say that Elisa speaks more than 20 languages!

Originally from Naples, Elisa has lived in many countries (UK, Russia, Germany, Spain, France, Italy and Switzerland) where she has taught foreign languages to hundreds of students. She is also a well-known speaker at international conferences. In addition to dealing with language learning, she also

focuses on multilingual teaching and intercultural communication. She always makes sure she spreads her contagious love for languages. Her spoken languages are Italian (native), English, German, Spanish, Russian, French, Dutch, Catalan, Portuguese, Greek, Hindi, Arabic, Esperanto, Hungarian, Sinhalese, Mandarin Chinese, Vietnamese, Serbian, Ukranian, Hebrew, Turkish and Polish.

5) Alex Rawlings. Alex Rawlings is from United Kingdom. Alex is English and of Greek descent. In 2012, he competed against other famous polyglots to earn the title of Britain's most multilingual student. He and Richard Simcott are co-organizers of the Polyglot Conference Luca Sadurny writes about here, and they also run polyglot workshops together. Alex also teaches four languages (English, German, Russian and Greek) and offers consulting and coaching services to people who wish to learn multiple languages at the same time. His spoken languages are English (native), French, German, Spanish, Greek, Dutch, Afrikans, Italian, Catalan, Hebrew, German, Russian, Yiddish, Hungarian and Serbian.

6) Vladimir Skultety. He is from Slovakia. Vladimir's language learning started early in life. He is originally from southeast Slovakia, which is not too far from Hungary. Although neither of his parents spoke the language, they decided to put him into a Hungarian immersion kindergarten class. Since he was living in what at the time was Czechoslovakia, he also learned Czech. At the age of eight, he went to live in the U.S., and moved to Austria when he was 12, thus learning both English and German. He went on to study in Italy and Russia, and later decided to learn French, Spanish and Portuguese. Vladimir now speaks about 12 languages at a C1-C2 level. He is now a translator and interpreter of Slovak, Mandarin Chinese and English. His spoken languages are Slovak (native), English, Hungarian, Czech, Mandarin Chinese, Russian, German, Italian, French, Spanish, Serbian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Dutch, Japanese and Cantonese.

7) Timothy Doner. Timothy is an American. Timothy is a Harvard student who has been referred to in the media as "The World's Youngest Hyperpolyglot". When he was thirteen, he started learning Hebrew through music, and, without actually realizing it, he memorized around 20 songs he liked. You can only imagine his disbelief when he looked up the lyrics and realized he had learned a few hundred words without even trying! And that's how his language-learning journey to becoming one of the world's most famous polyglots began. He started learning Arabic, moved to Persian, then Russian, then Mandarin, and so on. In 2014, he started The Teen Polyglot Challenge, where teens are challenged to begin learning a language in five weeks and send a video of themselves speaking the language in front of a camera. Apart from this, Timothy has given talks at Sapphire, TedxTeen and Apple. Not bad at all! His spoken languages are English (native), French, Hausa, Wolof, Russian, German, Yiddish, Hebrew, Arabic, Pashto, Persian, Mandarin, Italian, Turkish, Indonesian, Dutch, Xhosa, Kiswahili, Hindi, Ojibwe, Kinyarwanda, and Creole.

8) Emanuele Marini. Emanuele is from Italy. He is a real mystery in the language learning world, but he is definitely in the famous polyglots club. He has practically no online presence, and was only "discovered" at the Polyglot Conference a few years ago. He was spontaneously tested to see whether his

claims were true, and, indeed, they were. His language-learning method is picking up books he finds interesting in any of the languages he wants to learn, and, using a dictionary (often of another language he's learning), he goes on to decipher their meaning. Later in the process he does language exchanges, and, with the help of a native speaker, learns more of the language. After getting the basics down, he travels to a country where the language is spoken in order to meet natives and get a better grasp of the language. So, how many languages does Emanuele know? Oh, only 34! Some of his spoken languages are Italian (native), Albanian, Arabic, Armenian, Bosnian, Bulgarian, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Finnish, French, Greek, English, Lithuanian, Macedonian, Dutch, Norwegian, Persian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Slovak, Slovenian, Spanish, Swedish, German, Turkish, Hungarian, Ukrainian, Latin, classical Greek and Hebrew.

9) Cesco Reale. He is from Italy too. An Italian phonetics and pronunciation expert (IPA certified) and Esperanto lover, Cesco speaks a whopping 16 languages. He is the UN representative of the World Esperanto Association. He especially likes combining games, languages and math. He helps organize the Polyglot Gathering (first with Judith Meyer and now with Lydia Machova) and various other language-related events. His spoken languages are Italian (native), Esperanto, French, Spanish, Portuguese, English, German, Catalan, Romanian, Greek, Latin, Galician, Chinese, Russian, Sardinian and Dutch.

1	Who has lived in many countries (UK, Russia, Germany, Spain, France, Italy and Switzerland) where has taught foreign languages to hundreds of students?
2	Why Emanuele Marini travels to a country where the language is spoken after getting the basics down?
3	In what year did Alex Rawlings compete against other famous polyglots to earn the title of Britain's most multilingual student?
4	Who has mastered the art of the accent?
5	Who is now a translator and interpreter of Slovak, Mandarin Chinese and English?
6	Who is the UN representative of the World Esperanto Association?
7	Who focuses on multilingual teaching and intercultural communication in addition to dealing with language learning?
8	Who has been referred to in the media as "The World's Youngest Hyperpolyglot"?
9	Who especially likes combining games, languages and math?
10	Who in his mid-fifties has started putting more effort in language learning?
11	How often does the Polyglot Conference take place?
12	Who was "discovered" at the Polyglot Conference a few years ago?
13	When did Timothy Doner start The Teen Polyglot Challenge, where teens are challenged to begin learning a language in five weeks?



11. Read the tefollowing text and do the tasks.

Neuroscientists Unlock the Secrets of Memory Champions

Researchers scanned the brains of memorizers as they practiced tried-and-true memory techniques to see how their brains changed in response to their training.

In five minutes, 32-year-old Boris Konrad can memorize more than 100 random dates and events. After 30 seconds, he can tell you the order of an entire deck of cards. During the 2009 German Memory Championships, Konrad memorized 195 names and faces in 15 minutes — a feat that won him a gold medal. What's it like to be born with a brain capable of such incredible feats? He says he wouldn't know.

That's because Konrad's remarkable talent wasn't innate; it was learned. "I started with a normal memory and just trained myself," he recalls. Konrad credits his subsequent success in the world of competitive memory sports to years of practice and employing memorization strategies like the ancient "Memory Palace" technique. In fact, Konrad says, any average forgetful Joe can use these same strategies to train their brains like a memory champion.

The idea that simple memory techniques can result in significant, lasting gains in the ability to memorize faces and lists may at first sound hard to believe. But a new brain imaging study that Konrad co-authored lends scientific support to the claim. Konrad, a world-ranked memory champ who has trained many memories himself over the years, teamed up with Martin Dresler, a cognitive neuroscientist at Radboud University Medical Center in The Netherlands, to delve deeper into the neuroscience behind these tried-and-true memory-boosting techniques.

For the first time, the researchers used brain imaging to reveal that practicing these kinds of mnemonic techniques can actually alter crucial connections to make memorizers' brains more resemble those of the world's memory champions. The results, published March 8 in the journal "Neuron*",* shed some light on why these techniques have such a strong track record.

In the study, 23 participants who spent 30 minutes a day training their memories more than doubled their abilities to remember lists in just 40 days. (For example, those who could remember an average of 26 words from a list were able to recall 62.) Perhaps best of all, it appears that these gains aren't short-lived and don't require continued training: Researchers invited the group back after four months and found that their memory performance was still high, even though they hadn't been training at all.

In recent years, Dresler and colleagues investigated 35 of those memory champions and found they share something surprising in common. "Without exception, all of them tell us that they had a pretty normal memory before they

learned of mnemonic strategies and started training in them," he says. "Also, without exception, they say the ***method of loci*** is the most important strategy."

The "method of loci" — sometimes called the Memory Palace — is a systematic memory technique that dates back to the days of ancient Greece. The system remained prevalent through the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. Educators used it as did orators, the better to remember aspects of long speeches of a more attentive age.

In the 2011 ***UK Open Memory Championships*** held at MWB Business Exchange, competitors were tasked with remembering a 2,000 digit number and the running order of 12 packs of cards.

How does it work? Users create a visual map in the mind, like a familiar house or walking route, and then connect memorable, multisensory images to each location to retrieve them later. To remember a string of unrelated words, for example, Konrad might map the body starting with the feet, then moving to the knees, and so on. He then "places" two words at each location to memorize a list of unconnected terms.

For example, if the words for feet are "moss" and "cow", he might picture walking on a mossy field, getting bits of moss stuck on his socks and watching a smelly cow grazing on that moss. If the next location, the knees, is assigned the words "queen and bell" Konrad then imagines walking off the moss to sit on a stump. Suddenly the Queen of England promptly appears to sit on his knee. She then pulls from her pocket a bell which she beings to ring loudly.

Absurd? Of course. But memorable, Konrad, stresses. And that's the point. The system takes advantage of the memory's strong ability to store spatial locations and make associations.

Konrad wasn't surprised that the study results showed dramatic improvements for all the subjects who put in the training time. "As it was my training paradigm we used, and I have trained many groups with it before, I at least knew it does work — and work well", he says. "So I also had the hypothesis it would have a comparable effect in the brain as within the athletes". Moreover, previous studies have chronicled the success of these kinds of memory techniques.

But until now, researchers didn't understand how they worked in the brain. So for this study, researchers decided to scan the brains of memorizers as they practiced tried-and-true memory techniques, to see how their brains changed in response to their training. They used fMRI scans to look at the brains of 23 memory competitors and 51 people who resembled them in age, health and intelligence but had only typical memory.

As far as brain structure and anatomy were concerned, the brains all looked basically the same, offering no clue to the memory mojo that some of them enjoyed. But when the average memory people divided into three groups and began to train their memories, something changed.

The control group that received no memory training, unsurprisingly, showed little to no gain in memory performance. The second group practiced memorizing challenges similar to the way one might when playing Concentration, finding and remembering locations of matching cards from a deck spread across a table.

They'd recalled 26 to 30 words, on average, before training. After 40 days, they'd upped that by an average of 11 words.

But those who trained using the method of loci received the real boost. That third group used a public platform called Memocamp, which Dresler chose because it's used by many champion memorizers. They more than doubled their initial memorizing ability during the 40 days.

Not only had the group's memory abilities changed — so had their brains. The fMRI images mapped blood flow and brain activity for some 2,500 different connections, including 25 that stood out as most linked with the greater memory skills displayed by the competitors. Post-training scans showed that this group's patterns of connectivity had begun to rearrange themselves in a way that the memory champions functioned, but the others groups did not.

"I think the most interesting part of our study is the comparison of these behavioral memory increases with what happens on the neurobiological level", he says. "By training this method that all the memory champions use, your changeable brain connectivity patterns develop in the direction of the world's best memory champions".

That result also says something about the origins of the champions' memorizing talent, says Umeå University neuroscientist Lars Nyberg, who wasn't involved in the study. "The finding that training can shape the brain in a similar way in non-experts supports the view that expert performance is really the result of training — not any particular abilities", he says.

Being able to memorize long lists of names and faces might seem like a novelty, but it can have some real world applications. Users might memorize grocery lists, for example, or learn to match faces and names, which is an event at memory competitions. But those hoping that practice will help them never miss an appointment should think twice.

Monica Melby-Lervåg, at the University of Oslo, has explored how working memory training might help the cognitive development of children and adults. So far, she notes, this kind of training hasn't been shown to impact more general cognitive or memory function. "The more critical thing here is how this transfer to tasks relevant for daily life (i.e. beyond a technical memory test), and the prospects for this do not look very good based on many previous studies", she notes.

Indeed, even the superstars of memory sport admit to having the same day-to-day brain cramps as the rest of us, from forgetting their car keys to leaving their wallet at a restaurant. So far, it appears that if memory trainers like the method of loci are valuable tools, they only work for memorizing lists and only when people actively use them.

"You do have to apply this for it to work", says Dresler. "Your memory doesn't just get better in general. So when you don't apply this strategy, probably your memory is only as good as it was before".

There are some tasks in English based on the text to check comprehension, critical thinking, and creativity.

I. Multiple Choice Questions

1. What changed in the brains of participants after memory training?

a) Brain structure	*c) Brain size*
b) between different brain regions	*d) Number of neurons*

2. Which memory technique is most commonly used by memory champions?

a) Repeating information out loud	*c) Writing down lists*
b) The Method of Loci (Memory Palace)	*d) Creating visual diagrams*

3. How long did participants train their memory in the study?

a) 20 days	*c) 40 days*
b) 30 days	*d) 50 days*

4. What was discovered after participants stopped training?

a) Their memory returned to its original level	*c) Their memory remained strong even without training*
b) They forgot all memorized lists	*d) They started forgetting daily tasks*

II. Reading Comprehension Questions.

1. How does the Method of Loci work? Describe the main principles in a few sentences.
2. Why do the study's results challenge the idea of an inborn memory talent?
3. What role do visualization and associations play in memorization?
4. Can memory training improve general cognitive abilities? Why or why not?

III. Creative Task.

1. Imagine you need to memorize a list of 10 random objects (e.g., apple, book, key, cat, lamp, phone, hat, door, ice cream, clock). Create your own Memory Palace scenario using your home or a familiar place.
2. Write a short essay (150–200 words) on the topic: *"Do we still need to train our memory in the digital age?"*

IV. Discussion Questions.

1. Can memory training be compared to physical exercise? Why or why not?
2. How do you think these techniques could be useful in education? Give examples.
3. Is memory the most important indicator of intelligence? Explain your opinion.



Adverbs and Adjectives

1. Choose the right word.

1. I will (*sure, surely*) have the answer tomorrow.
2. She left (*nervous, nervously*) about the play.
3. All the students study really (*good, well*).
4. Her hair is so lovely and (*soft, softly*) … like a baby's hair.
5. The crowd remained (*calm, calmly*).
6. Although the food tasted (*good, well*), it was not (*good, well*) for you.
7. This is very (*bad, badly*) cooked.
8. The corn grew (*slow, slowly*).
9. She looked (*calm, calmly*) around the room.
10. The car performed (*bad, badly*) on the trip.
11. When she did notice him, he cleared his throat (*loud, loudly*).
12. Great works of art seem to look (*different, differently*) every time one stands before them.
13. That perfume smells (*strong, strongly*).
14. He dived (*deep, deeply*) into the lake.

2. Choose the correct word combination.

1. Do you know (*the blind person / the blind*) next door?
2. Let me tell you about (*the rich / the rich people*), they are different from you and me.
3. (*The Welsh / the Welsh people*) have ba very old literary tradition.
4. Love, like youth, is wasted on (*the young / the young people*).
5. (*The Chinesse / the China people*) were the first people to use papper money.

3. Rewrite each description in the right order. Example: books: old, terrible – ***terrible old books***

1. dress: evening, French, red, silk
2. furniture: old, lovely, wooden
3. skirt: leather, American, smart
4. street: long, narrow
5. hair: long, fair, beautiful

4. Rewrite these sentences correcting misplaced adverbs.

1. Even good friends diasagree sometimes.
2. All morning the the barometer was rapidly dropping.
3. The intruders probably were looking for cash.
4. They thought they would go early to bed tonight.
5. Which of you goes on Sundays to church?
6. I tidied up the flat and cooked also the supper.
7. They even can't read.
8. I probably will not go there.
9. Take it easy. I am only joking.
10. Does ever the weather affect your mood?
11. I have often tried to find it.
12. We gave a five-minute talk each.
13. It is not raining definitely.
14. I often don't go to the theatre.

5. Select the correct form.

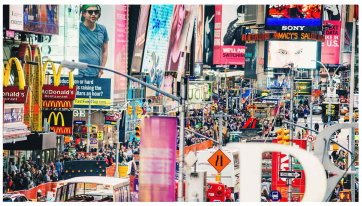
1. Of the five overcoats, she liked navy one (*better / best*).
2. This is the (*creamier / creamiest*) ice-cream I have had in a long time.
3. This is the (*funnier / funniest*) of then two get-wet cards.
4. Your colourful clothes are different (*from / than*) mine.
5. Yevhen has as (*much / many*) opportunities to travel abroad as I.
6. The quality of his clothes design as (*many / much*) better than that of hers.
7. The art gallery is the (*nearer / nearest*) of the three buildings.
8. Miss Panchenko isn't (*better / best*) actress than other actresses I've seen.
9. This road is the (*worse / worst*) I've ever travelled over!



7. ADVERTISING AND ADVERTISEMENT

Vocabulary

ability to visualize ideas	*commercial, public and cable station*	*political advertising*
ads	*company name*	*press-relies*
advert	*contextual advertisement*	*Print Media*
advertisement	*convince*	*printed production*
advertisers	*copywriter*	*products demonstration*
advertising	*corporate advertising*	*promotion of ideas*
advertising agencies	*coupon books*	*promotion of products*
advertising cards	*desire*	*promotion of services*
advertising of a specific trademark	*Direct Mail*	*prospects*
advertising seminars 10	*distribution of products*	*psychology*
advertising signs	*emotional appeal*	*purchase space*
advertising space	*free specimen of production*	*quotation*
advertising specialities	*guide sign*	*rational appeal*
advertising with availability of feedback	*inquiry-address advertisement*	*reel*
all-text advertisement	*keychains*	*retail-commercial advertisement*
anouncer's advertisement	*lipstick*	*sheet of fiery-red paper*
attention	*magazine*	*showroom*
attraction	*media*	*sign board*
avant-gardism	*merchandising*	*signature tune*
bandwagon	*Miscellaneous Methods*	*social advertising*
booklets	*modular advertisement*	*sociological research*
brand managers	*moving text display*	*stander*
Broadcast Media	*newspapers*	*sticky appliqué*
broadcast programmes	*office stationery*	*suppliers*
brochures	*out-of-home advertisement*	*television commercials*
business advertising	*paper cubes*	*television shop*
calamities	*perfume*	*testimonials*
catalogues	*persuation*	*trade shows*
classified advertisement		



1. Complete **the text with necessary words.**

Advertising

The base of any trade is advertising. That's why one of steps to firm business contacts establishments is exchange by advertising **1)** m_____ with the purpose to give more full imagination about that production (information, services) which can occur the base of the future **2)** p_____.

The most popular, simple and accessible advertising measures was and is printed **3)** p_____ – prospects, catalogues, advertising cards and booklets, press-relies etc. In the advertising one should to display subtle politeness.

For informing your business partner about sending of any materials (enclosed to the letter or separated printed matter) one should do by the following means of:

- *We are attaching some information about ...*
- *I enclose the description of ...*

We think that **4)** a_____ letters are the most difficult in their writing because if you want to attract the client's attention to some products you need interested him in this affair.

The text of an advertising letter must be original and base on 4 main rules:

- **5)** a_____;
- desire;
- persuation;
- action.

Pay your attention to each rule:

Attention - First of all try to **6)** a_____ your reader's attention by any way.

For example:

- *Have you noticed the chill in the air just now? ... that chill spells danger to your car.* (Antifreeze for radiators is proposed in this letter);

- *Would you buy a hat with your eyes closed? Of course you wouldn't. Then why buy lip-stick without first trying it?* (And the trial samples are proposed for your testing by the company);

- *Did you sleep well the last time you were in New York?* (Advertisement of the spring mattress);

- *How would you like to be one of the most interesting and best-informed men in your community?* (Subscribe to the magazine "Digest").

The second variant of attraction – **7)** c_____ but it must be very polite. For example,

- *For your family's sake, don't ride on worn tires.*

- Throw this letter away – and you are throwing business away.

Also you can use phrares-challenge. For example,

- More than a million Sisko Switches were made last year - and not a single one was reported faulty.

- One out of every three cars on the road uses Flick Sparking.

Other method to start such letter is quotation. For example,

- George Bernard Shaw on his ninetieth birthday said, "The most startling change in British journalism over recent years is that PUNCH has become a comic paper". Two and a half million readers a week agree with him.

- "The common cold" says Dr. Hubert Spilsbury "probably causes more loss of pounds, shillings and pence per year than any other disease".

Desire - Your letter has a **8)** p_____ to make people to buy something. Americans who work in the advertising sphere on the base of sociological research come to conclusion: people want to have:

- much **9)** m_____;
- good health;
- safety for their family;
- popularity;
- economy of time and efforts;
- enjoying meals, drinks, entertainments etc.

All above-mentioned **10)** i_____ may form the main base of your advertising letter. For example,

- Just take a cup of hot delicious Maltex before you go to bed, and awake in the morning refreshed after a night's deep, sound sleep.

We have considered British advertising letters. Now read the sample of American advertisement:

- We wondered whether you noticed the beautiful All-weather all-aluminum doors and windows on your neighbour's house down the street.

- Your customers will buy SURE-GROW seeds if you stock them. And you can stock them AT NO RISK. With our "Sale or Return" offer you can't lose - you can only CASH IN AND PROFIT. You make 5 cents on every 10 sale. Yes, without investing one cent you DOUBLE YOUR MONEY.

- Let this free offer show how you can cut office costs. Here is the file-fastener that not only eliminates all fuss and bother but, more important, actually saves 25% to 60% of your filing cabinet space.

Persuation - You have attracted reader's attention to your letter that you have a task – to convince the potential **11)** c_____ to buy your production.

You can refer to opinion of famous people about your products, name important clients of your company, offer free **12)** s_____ of production or give guarantees on your production. For example,

- PUNCH has more readers to each copy than any other magazine in Britain. It has two million and a half readers every week.

- With the Eutectic metal cutting Electrode any unskilled operator can do:

- *fast emergency work above or under water;*
- *pierce a hole through steel in five seconds;*
- *pierce metals directly without drilling first.*

Still you can't believe it? Well mail the enclosed card or phone for a free demonstration in your own shop. No cost ... no obligation.

Action - The final step of advertising letters is action. Action, as a rule, is a proposal to familiar with specimen, to visit a shop or showroom; a proposal to call and to arrange time and place of a meeting for products demonstration and agreement of production buying.

American advertisements possess individuality original and avant-gardism. For example, if the American writes the letter on Christmas Eve or on New Year Eve he designs his letter on the **13)** s_____ of white paper by green print and paragraphs places in a form of fir-tree; if his letter is about buying of "hot-line" places on a tour, he writes on in the sheet of fiery-red paper. Also other variant is possible: the text is placed in the sheet of paper as chess-board and at the bottom of the sheet is noted: "Now is your move". To theirs **14)** l_____ Americans can enclose (in accordance with a kind of production) specimen of lipstick, perfume, office stationery and others for attracting your attention to theirs production.



2. There are the following types of advertisements:

1) Commercial – an advertisement on TV or radio in between programs;
2) A poster on a wall (or an advert on large public notices);
3) Adverts in magazines / newspapers (in the local press))

- What sorts of adverts do you know?
- What sorts of adverts do you think are the most effective? Why?
- What do you think is the best advert on TV at the moment? Why do you like it?

Now define the sorts of the following advertisements:

1. The elections are near. Don't forget to fulfil your citizen duty! Don't forget to visit your electoral district. Vote for ... ! And you will feel your life improving.

2. Do you want your city to be clean and beautiful? Don't throw litter wherever you like.

3. Discount 40%! Look in at the Foxtrot shop and your dreams will come true!!!

3. Don't forget the Rule of 4 "P-s" (product-price-placement-promotion). Apply this rule to *chocolate, milk, a mobile,* for example

Product	chocolate	milk	a mobile
Price	low	low	accessible
Placement	TV	a billboard	TV
Promotion	a cartoon or song	a blue cow	a walking toy



4. Read the text "Advertising as a Career in the USA" and form new words with the help of affixes.

Advertising is any paid form of nonpersonal **1)** _____ (**to present**) and promotion of products, services, or ideas by an **2)** _____ (**to identify**) individual or organization. It flourishes mainly in free-market, profit-oriented countries. It is one of the most important factors in accelerating the **3)** _____ (**to distribute**) of products and helping to raise the standard of living. Advertising cannot turn a poor product or service into a good one. But what it can do - and does - is to create **4)** _____ (**to aware**) about both old and new products and services.

So three main objectives of **5)** _____ (**to advertise**) are:

1) to produce knowledge about the product or service;

2) to create preference for it; and

3) to stimulate thought and action about it.

Careers in advertising may involve working for **6)** _____ (**to advertise**), media, advertising agencies, or suppliers and special services. In opinion of American specialists, at most, only 35 colleges and universities in the USA have **7)** _____ (**effect**) programs of advertising education. Fewer than 10 offer any truly significant amount of graduate work in advertising. However, advertising draws people from a variety of educational backgrounds.

Advertisers. Most companies that advertise **8)** _____ (**extensive**) have advertising managers, or brand **9)** _____ (**to manage**). Because these people help to coordinate the company's advertising program with its sales program and with the company's advertising agency, they must have aptitudes for both advertising and **10)** _____ (**to manage**).

Media. All media use salesmen to sell advertising space or broadcasting time. Media salesmen must be **11)** _____ (**knowledge**) about business and skilled in salesmanship.

Advertising Agencies. A variety of specialists is required in an advertising agency because it develops advertising programs, prepares advertisements, and places them in media. Those interested in advertising research and fact gathering should know both statistics and consumer psychology. Competence in media planning and **12)** _____ (**to evaluate**) is essential for a career in media. The media buyer must identify and determine the most effective media in which to expose the advertising messages, and purchase space or time in these media. Copywriting requires **13)** _____ (**to create**)

writing skills and ability to visualize ideas. The copywriter is a developer of advertising ideas.

Layout, typography, and visualization are essential for those in art, both for print advertising and for television commercials. Print-production specialists must know printing, photoengraving, and typography. Experience in "show business", dramatics, photography, music, playwriting, and allied fields are excellent backgrounds for the television producer. Besides, every agency needs the account **14) _____** (**to execute**) to be a mediator between an advertiser and an agency who should have accountant background and managerial skills.

Supplies and Special Services. Positions similar to some of those already described are offered by the following services that support advertising marketing research organizations, television and radio producers, film producers, art studios, and photographers, producers of display materials, typographers, photoengravers, and product and package designers.

Job Prospects. More than 0.1 % of the U.S. population work in advertising, but their numbers is expected to grow rapidly. Opportunities for rapid advancement are generally greater in advertising than in most other industries.

How rapidly a person moves up in **15) _____** (**responsible**) and pay is based largely on his own efforts, more than on age or length of **16) _____** (**to employ**). For women, opportunities in advertising - at least in advertising agencies and in retailing - tend to be greater than in most other business enterprises.

In general the rate of pay is comparable to that of business executives and professional men, such as physicians and lawyers in the same community.

5. Let's consider two advertisements. One is written in British style, and the other – in American. Read them and say what do you think about.

British Advertising Letter

We have some ideas of Christmas presents. You can buy one of our "Blast" Mixers. It will do a hundred jobs for a hostess: shake cocktails, whip, and stir or beat up cream, eggs or cake mixture, make ice-cream, delicious biscuits. In short, it will be a blessing for the whole house.

But you must see for yourself. May we show the "Blast" to you in action? If you sign and post the enclosed card we shall send our representative round and he will explain the advantages of this wonderful machine. A short demonstration will do more than a hundred letters to convince you of the joys it will bring into your life.

And we assure you that if you have one, your wife will love it - and you.

American Advertising Letter

Just a friendly word from your neighborhood SIMPSTONE dealer

Well, folks ... now when you have settled in your new home, I think that, more than anything else, you would like to be left ALONE.

So ... as a courteous neighbor, I faithfully promise NOT to send around any

salesman or representative to disturb you.

Instead, here's my famous SIMPSTONE catalog ... a wonderful shopping guide, in which you'll find practically everything you need to beautify your home, make your housework easier, keep the family car humming along and also - EXCITING CHRISTMAS GIFTS FOR ALL THE FAMILY!

Leaf through its pages at your leisure. Then ... take a short stroll over to my store at the corner of Allerton Street and Pool Street and see for yourself the marvellous VALUES that have made the name of "Simpstone" so popular.

RIGHT NOW ... I've got an especially large selection of KITCHEN and DINETTE sets, KITCHEN CABINETS and WORK TABLES at prices that will make your eyes open with pleasure!

Just come in, pick out what you need and we'll whisk it over to your apartment before you can say "Simpstone"!

Meanwhile, good health and pleasant living in your brand-new home!

Cordially yours,

_____

Mark Simpson Stone



6. Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

Kinds of Advertising

The truth is, without advertising, nothing **1)** _____ (**to happen**). In the world **2)** _____ (**not; to advertise**) daily, very few products, except staple items, would be sold. And a sale is the function that **3)** _____ (**to make**) the world go round. Without sales of products, there is no manufacturing. If you **4)** _____ (**not; to want**) to be out of business you need advertising and you need to advertise.

The problem is, which vehicle should you use, and how much it **5)** _____ (**to cost**).

There are literally hundreds of ways to advertise your invention. The four main categories are: Direct Mail, Print Media, Broadcast Media, and Miscellaneous Methods.

Direct Mail Methods include catalogues, coupon books, letters, invitations, newsletters, brochures.

Print Media Advertising can **6)** _____ (**to be**) found in a number of different vehicles. The most commonly used are newspapers and magazines.

Broadcast Media Methods mean radio and television, which include both commercial, public and cable station.

Miscellaneous Advertising Methods **7)** _____ (**to be**) numerous. Several of them are advertising specialities, signs, seminars trade shows and merchandising.

Advertising specialities would be pens and pencils, paper cubes, keychains etc., which have your company name, slogan or imprint on them.

7. Analyse 2 advertisements of food-products. Look and find positive and negative features.

Suggested answers:

Student 1: As for korgik. I find it clear, informative, customer-oriented but not simple. It has a message and a slogan. I may find such techniques as repetition and pressure.

Student 2: I'll speak about Tea. I like the advertisement. It's not big, but clear and simple and contains little information. It has a message and a slogan and easy to understand.



8. Complete the text "Advertising Strategies" with the words below.

people	***wagon***	***advertisements***	***technique***
slogans	***century***	***sales***	***advertisers***
product	***popular***	***consumer***	***appeals***
psychology	***prince***	***strategy***	***little***

Three strategies that have been especially popular with advertisers can be classified as slogans, rational appeals and emotional **1)** _____.

Slogans - Advertisers often use **2)** _____ that sound great but mean **3)** _____ or nothing.

"See Charley Prinz for Your Printing Needs
Remember, Charley is the Prince of Printers"

Charley is not fooling anybody; people know that he is not really a **4)** _____ . Yet, **5)** _____ seem to feel that such slogans, when repeated often enough, do increase **6)** _____ .

Rational appeals rely upon logic or reason to convince the **7)** _____ to buy a product.

"Our cookies contain 25% Fewer Calories than Others",
"Suave Skin Lotion Enriched with Vitamin E to Heal and Protect Dry Skin".

There are examples for **8)** _____ that appeal to reason. Ad for health foods, pain relievers and home remedies tend to use this **9)** _____.

Emotional appeals. Emotional appeals rely upon the use of **10)** _____. The following is a sampling of such strategies:

*Testimonials. These are advertisements in which famous **11)** _____ claim they use and enjoy a particular **12)** _____. Ads for sports equipment frequently rely on this **13)** _____.

*The Bandwagon. The bandwagon derives from the practice, during nineteenth **14)** _____ circus or political parades of jumping on or

following behind the **15)** _____ carrying the band. Soft drink and automobile ads use this appeal.

*Popularity. Some advertisements suggest that simply by using the advertised product you will be **16)** _____ or find romance. Toothpaste ads showing moments of romance between handsome young men and women are typical of these kinds of campaigns.

9. Read the ads below. Mach choices (A - H) to (1 - 5). There are three extra choices.



1. Precision Transportation has a n opening for a Local Driver with daily routes.

* Class A CDL, with good driving record required.
* Group medical, dental, AFLAC, 40lk, and ESOP.

Applicants should forward a resume or request an employment application from
W4995 Bjorklund Rd.
Ogema, W1 54459, 715-767-5131



2. *Father's Day*
SPECIAL
Sunday, June 21 – 10am - 2pm
Fried Chicken and Ribs, Grilled Shrimp or **Roasted Pork Loin**
Comes with mashed potatoes & gravy, stuffing, vegetables, dinner roll and dessert
$11.99

DADS on **FATHER'S DAY**
Receive **20% OFF** All Day Long

120604 Beal Ave., Heyward, W1 715-699-1479
M-SAT 6am – 8pm – SUN 6am – 2pm

3. BIG WATER

This week!
40 + FILMS

NOVEMBER 6-9

Wed. – New Venue:
Bayfield SCHOOL Library
Wed. – Drummond School
Thurs. – Harbour View Event Centre, Washburn
Fri. & Sat. – Bay Theatre, Ashland

CINEMA Filmmaker Dialogue
Cinema and Cinnamon Rolls
Nov. 9, 10am-NOON – Vaughn Library

Tickets at the door or online $35 Festival Pass - $15
Day Pass - $8
Single Event
bigwatefilmfestival.org



4. MADELINE HOUSE
Going Out Of Business Sale
Saturday, October 17th
8am – 2pm

* Props
* Dance Clothes
* Costumes
* Mirrors
* Art
* Music
* Furniture
* Dance Shoes
* Books
* Barres
* Toys
* Movies

For more information, call (715) 339-6601

296 N Lake Ave. #5
Phillips, W1 54555



5. Apartments For Rent
St.Croix West Apartments Solon Springs, WL

ONE, TWO AND THREE BEDROOM APARTMENTS
Handicapped Accessible Units Available Appliances included, coin operated laundry.

Certain income restrictions apply.

Call now
712-580-5360
or **Toll Free 855-441`-8688**

Which advertisement is about _____ ?

A *truck services*
B *a job offer*
C *housing options*
D *eating out*
E *shopping*
F *education*
G *a travelling opportunity*
H *entertainment*

10. What do you think about advertising? Divide into two groups. The 1st group will prepare arguments for advertising and the 2nd – against it. (*suggested answers*)



Arguments for advertising

Advertising benefits consumers and the economy in a number of ways:

- It provides us with information about prices, recent improvements in certain goods and services, and the availability of new ones, and allows us to make a wider choice.

- Advertising often results in lower prices. Large-scale production can reduce costs. By creating mass markets, advertising enables producers to reduce the costs of their products and pass those savings on to the consuming public.

- Advertising pays most of the cost of magazines and newspapers, and all of the cost of commercial radio and TV.

- Advertising stimulates competition between firms, who have to produce cheaper and better products, and competition benefits us all. Advertising by one firm puts pressure one others within the industry to do at least as well to attract the consumer's money.

- Advertising helps the economy as a whole by stimulating consumer demand. Consumer spending has a direct effect on the health of the economy. Advertising helps to keep that spending at healthy levels.



Arguments against advertising

- The information contained in advertising does not inform and often misleads consumer, and leads to lower quality products. This occurs, for example, if firms are able to sell inferior products by falsely implying in their advertising that they are better in this case, the cost of advertising includes both the waste in resources and the cost to the public because it gets an inferior product.

- Because it costs money to advertise, it may lead to prices being higher than necessary. High advertising costs may also prevent new firms from entering the market because they cannot afford the expense.

- Consumers are tempted to spend money for products they do not really need.

- Radio and TV are not really free because the cost of advertising on them is also passed on to the consumer.

Much advertising is offensive. We cannot listen to radio or TV without being bombarded with tasteless ads. Worse yet, advertising may lead to distorted news coverage.

11. Read the advertisement below and make up question to each item of information. For example: 1. What sort of car is it?

ALPHA ROMEO 1991
Blue, One owner.
Excellent condition.
20,000 miles.
No accidents.
£2800



12. Read the text and choose the correct words.

Advertisers Perform a Useful Service to the Community. The poor old consumer! He'd have to pay a great deal more if **1)** _____ didn't create mass markets for products. It is precisely because of the heavy advertising that consumer goods are so **2)** _____. But we get the wrong idea is we think the only purpose of advertising is to sell goods. Another equally important function is to inform. A great deal of the knowledge we have about household goods derives largely from advertisements we **3)** _____. Advertisements introduce us to new **4)** _____ or remind us of the existence of ones we already know about. Supposing you wanted to **5)** _____ a washing machine, it is more than likely you would obtain details regarding performance, price, etc., from an advertisement.

Lots of people pretend that they never read advertisements, but this claim may be seriously doubted. It is hardly possible to read **6)** _____ these days. And what fun they often are, too! Just think what a railway stations or newspapers would be like without advertisements. Would you enjoy gazing at a blank wall or reading railway by-laws while waiting for a train? Would you like to read only closely-printed columns of news in your dayly **7)** _____? A cheerful, witty advertisement makes such a difference to a drap wall or a newpaper, full of dayly ration of calamities.

We must not forget, either, that advertising makes a positive contribution to our pockets. Newspapers, commercial radio and television companies could not subsist without this source of **8)** _____. The fact that we pay so little for our dayly paper, or can enjoy so many broadcast programmes is due entirely to the money spent by the advertisers. Just think what a newspaper would cost if we had to **9)** _____ its full price!

Another thing we musn't forget about is "small ads" in every newspaper and magazine. What a tremendously useful service they perform for the **10)** _____! Just about anything can be accomplished through these columns. For instance, you can find a job, buy or sell a house, announce a birth, marriage or death in what used to be called the "hatch, match and dispatch" columns; but by far the most fascinating section is a personal of "agony" column. No other item in a newspaper provedes such entertaining reading or offers such a deep insight into human nature. It's the best advertisement for advertising there is!

1	**A**	leasing	**B**	advertising	**C**	buying	**D**	selleing
2	**A**	significant	**B**	possible	**C**	expensive	**D**	cheap
3	**A**	read	**B**	speak	**C**	tell	**D**	develop
4	**A**	clothes	**B**	footwear	**C**	products	**D**	food
5	**A**	need	**B**	buy	**C**	keep	**D**	sell
6	**A**	advertisements	**B**	warnings	**C**	notes	**D**	announcements
7	**A**	book	**B**	notebook	**C**	memo	**D**	paper
8	**A**	salary	**B**	revenue	**C**	discount	**D**	saling
9	**A**	purchase	**B**	sell	**C**	buy	**D**	pay
10	**A**	company	**B**	union	**C**	community	**D**	association

13. Read the text and insert the missing words. Pay attention: you have the first letter of necessary words.



The Cola Wars

Americans consumers gulp nearly 40 million soft drinks per day. The Coca-Cola Company produces about 40% of those soft **1)** d____ , while Pepsi-Cola produces about 30 percent of the market supply. With nearly 70% of the market between them, Pepsi and Coke wage fierce battles for market share.

The major weapon in these "cola wars" is **2)** a____ . Coke spends over $100 million a year to convince consumers that its products are superior. Pepsi spends almost as much to win the hearts and tastes of American consumers. The advertisements also try to create a particular **3)** i____ for each cola.

The advertising apparently works. Half of all soft drink consumers profess loyalty to either Coke or Pepsi. In their view, there is only one "real" cola, and that's the one they will **4)** b____ every time.

Ironically, few people can identify their favorite cola in blind taste test. 70% of people who swore loyalty to either Coke or Pepsi picked the wrong cola in a taste test.

Changing Tastes. In January 1975 Miller Brewing Company set out to change the tastes of U.S. beer drinkers. It introduced Miller Lite, a low-calorie **5)** b____ beer. Many other companies had produced low-calorie beer and failed. But Miller was convinced it could succeed. Other companies had directed their sales pitches on diet-conscious **6)** p____ and had ignored the mass of beer drinkers. In introducing its new beer, Miller emphasized that Lite tasted as good as regular beer but simply contained fewer calories. In its advertising Miller used sports figures and other celebrities to emphasize that Lite was a real beer, not a diet drink. As one analyst noted, "The typical beer drinker is dietetically oriented, but when he sees a football player drinking this low-calorie beer, he figures he shouldn't be ashamed to drink it". Miller spent nearly $ 10 million **7)** p____ year to get this message across.

The results of the advertising campaign were phenomenal. Sales of Miller Lite increased and Miller Brewing moved up from fifth **8)** p____ to second place in total U.S. beer sales.

Unchanged Taste. In April 1985 the Coca-Cola Company announced that it was changing the 99-year old world-famous **9)** f____ . Coca-Cola spent million of advertising dollars trying to convince consumers that the new, sweeter Coke was better. But consumer tastes didn't change. The Coca-Cola Company was besieged with letters and phone **10)** c____ from consumers demanding a return to the old formula. The company had to give in to consumer pressure, announcing that it would revive the original formula.



14. Complete the text with correct words.

A Problem With Language

names	***manufacturers***	***company***	***product***	***eaten***
word	***brand***	***difficulties***	***association***	***languages***

Firms selling abroad face special **1)** _____ , which do not apply to domestic sales. Documents, advertising and trade **2)** _____ may have to be translated into other **3)** _____. This sometimes causes problems with brand names, which may be offensive or silly in another language.

A Turkish company was surprised when their **4)** _____ Bum Biscuits never made breaking into the UK biscuit market.

A Taiwan company was equally put out with their refreshing toothpaste Darkie.

A brand of tinned fish from South America, with the **5)** _____ name of Grated Fanny, never even made it to the shelves.

Another South American **6)** _____ had very little success with their product which was sold under the Bimbo Bread label.

For example Nike is an extremely rude **7)** _____ in some Arabic dialects, and the Volkswagen Rabbit had to be called the Golf in Britain because British consumers would be put off by the original name.

You may have bought powder for killing cockroaches Machen'ka or **8)** _____ Ukrainian chocolates Finish.

What's the problem? Well, as you may realize, it all hangs on the choice of name. None of the above-mentioned brand names did anything to encourage customer interest for reasons of negative **9)** _____ . Do you think I'm So Sorry Please Forgive Me chocolate from Switzerland and Lucky Cow cheese from Germany were fortunate brand names or Cock, a perfumed deodorant, as well? Brave names indeed! But only one brand name seems to have paid off and that's the perfume Poison. Mind you, the **10)** _____ do not expect the customers to drink it.



15. Read about some interesting facts about advertisement and answer the questions.

It isn't easy to establish when the first advertisement appeared. A papyrus in the collection of the British Museum, in London, advertises the sale of a slave. Rock drawings and inscriptions along the roads were also an excellent way to advertise things.

Probably the oldest advertisement was found in the excavations of the ancient Egyptian town of Memphis. It says: "I, Rhinos from Cyprus, live here. Gods gave me the gift of the true telling of dreams". This advertisement is 2,500 years old. It is carved in stone and visitors to one of the Cairo museum can inspect it.

In the excavations of one of the towns of ancient Greece archaeologists found about 300 stone fragments with letters of the Greek alphabet. When they put the fragments together they found it was a tablet for a shop window with a list of goods and their prices.

The first newspaper in the world that put in an advertisement was a hand-written Roman newspaper "Daily Happenings". It contained announcement of meetings, births, and marriages in the noble families in Rome.

One of the houses built in Kyiv early in 20th century may also be considered as an advertisement. It is decorated by figures of sea monsters, shells and sea dragons. The story of the house is unusual. The owner of a cement plant couldn't sell his product as it was a new material and construction firms were quite conservative. So, when he learnt that a well-known architect was going to built a new house for himself he offered cement free of charge on the condition that the house would be decorated by sculptures made of cement. The unusual building attracted everybody's attention and served as an excellent advertisement of the new building material.

Cigarette advertising is dangerous to health. Much money is spent every year persuading people to buy a product, which is known to be extremely bad, even fatal for health. This is the most, widespread and dangerous case of deception in advertising today.

Young, healthy, handsome people still splash in pools with Salem cigarettes between their pearl-white teeth (something very few heavy smokers have).

It was typical for cigarette advertising of the 20s and 30s to use celebrities to prove that smoking was good for digestion, or some such nonsense. In one ad a handsome businessman smiles with his best businessman's smile and say: "Don't ask me why I smoke. Ask me why I smoke Winston." And one should certainly ask, because he is supposed to be so smart, since below is the warning: "Cigarette smoking is dangerous to your health."

Cigarette smoking has been proved to be a contributive factor in lung cancer, heart disease and a number of other serious and often fatal illnesses.

1	*What was contained the first hand-written Roman newspaper "Daily Happenings"?*
2	*Which house built in Kyiv early in 20th century may also be considered as an advertisement?*
3	*How old the advertisement which was kept in one of the Cairo museum?*

4	*What did archaeologists see when they put about 300 stone fragments with letters of the Greek alphabet?*
5	*What was an excellent way to advertise things?*
6	*Why the owner of a cement plant couldn't sell his product?*
7	*Which oldest advertisement was found in the excavations of the ancient Egyptian town?*



16. There is a part of the newspaper, somebody destroyed it. Can you put the pieces of the paper in the correct place and read the article?

1. style of the bottle and important for the success make only Coca-Cola. new drinks – Fanta and	6. ner Frank M. Robinson Cola and writes the new - and that becomes the famous Coca-Cola bottle
2. Dr Pemberton's part- suggests the name Coca- name in a special way famous trademark. Thirty years later the	7. Sprite in 1960s, and diet The recipe of Coca-Cola company does some- The change the recipe! unhappy. And soon
3. Coke in 1982. is a secret. In a 1985 the thing almost incredible. But the public is very after, they bring back the	8. original recipe: "Coca- Today they sell Coca- Hundreds of millions day. It has the most world.
4. Cola Classic". Cola in 195 countries. of people drink it every famous trademark in the	9. gins in Atlanta, Georgia, ton invents a new drink. are the South American can cola nut. Pemberton for the drink. Finally,
5. The Coca-Cola story be- in 1886. John S.Pember- Two of the ingredients coca leaf and the Afri- can't think of a good name	10. design first appears. The the trademark are very of the drink. For many years, they They only introduce

17. Coca-Cola has been one of the most popular soft drinks around the world for decades. Here are some really interesting Cocoa-Cola facts that can make you go fizzy. Read the text and put the verbs in brackets into correct tense form.



Fizzy Fact One: If you were on a mission to try every Coca-Cola product available and you only **1)** ***drank*** _____ (**to drink**) one per day, it would take you over nine years to try them all. Coca-Cola **2)** ***has*** _____ **(to have)** over 500 brands with 3,500 beverages. This long list **3)** ***includes*** _____ (**to include**) soy-based drinks, sodas, and energy drinks.

Fizzy Fact Two: Coca-Cola was originally a morphine substitute when a Civil War veteran named Dr. John S. Pemberton first invented it. He **4)** ***invented*** _____ (**to invent**) it after he became addicted to morphine and he wanted a substitute.

Fizzy Fact Three: When Coca-Cola first came out, you could buy it for $0.05 per glass at Jacobs Pharmacy.



Fizzy Fact Four: By 1997, Coca-Cola **5)** ***sold*** _____ (**to sell**) over one billion servings of its product every single day around the world. Today, Coca-Cola **6)** ***sells*** _____ (**to sell**) 1.7 billion servings per day.

Fizzy Fact Five: The Coca-Cola company has a yearly revenue of just over 35.1 billion dollars. This amount **7)** ***puts*** _____ (**to put**)it at the 84th largest revenue earner in the world. It even generates more yearly revenue than Costa Rica.

Fizzy Fact Six: If you **8)** ***took*** _____ (**to take**)every single drop of Coca-Cola that the company ever produced and put it in eight-ounce bottles, you would have enough bottles to lay end to end and go to the moon and back 2,000 times.

Fizzy Fact Seven: Coca-Cola's red and white logo is so iconic that over 94% of the world's population **9)** ***will*** _____ instantly ***recognise*** _____ (**to recognise**) it on sight.



Fizzy Fact Eight: The Coca-Cola brand uses over 300,000 tonnes of aluminium each year to manufacture its cans for US operations alone. This works out to 17.4% of what the entire United States's aluminium industry **10)** ***makes*** _____ (**to make**)each year.

Fizzy Fact Nine: In 2010, Coca-Cola **11)** ***spent*** _____ (**to spend**) more advertising money than both Apple and Microsoft combined.



Fizzy Fact Ten: In parts of the UK and in the Southern US, the term "Coke" **12)** ***refers*** _____ (**to refer**) to all types of soft drinks, including Pepsi.

If these ten Coca-Cola facts **13)** ***made*** _____ (**to make**)you fizzy and you want your own Coca-Cola vending machine, Robinson's Vending can **14)** ***help*** _____ (**to help**). We **15)** ***specialize*** _____ (**to specialize**) in vending machines for hospitals, factories, airports, large corporations, and production.

18. Read the article "Surprising Coca-Cola Facts" written by Karin Lehnardt. For each gap decide what the missing word is (e.g. noun, verb, adjective, adverb, etc.). form new words with the help of prefixes, suffixes and endings.



- Though U.S. pharmacist John S. Pemberton invented Coca-Cola in 1886, his bookkeeper, Frank Robinson invented the name. Robinson had **1)** _____ (**beauty**) handwriting, and his **2)** _____ (**flower**) script is still used today.
- Coca-Cola was first marketed as a nerve tonic that "relieves **3)** _____ (**to exhaust**)."
- The very first Coca-Cola products contained cocaine, about 9 milligrams per glass. It was removed from the drink in 1903. The original Coke was also **4)** _____ (**alcohol**).
- Coca-Cola is the most widely distributed product on the planet.
- Coca-Cola was **5)** _____ (**official**) launched in 1886, making it 130 years old.
- Only two countries in the world do not sell Coca-Cola: North Korea and Cuba.
- John S. Pemberton, the **6)** _____ (**to invent**) of Coca-Cola, was a **7)** _____ (**pharmacy**) and a colonel in the Confederate army during the Civil War. After sustaining a war-injury, he became addicted to morphine and believed his tonic would combat his addiction.
- Coca-Cola has so many types of drinks that it would take a person **8)** _____ (**to drink**) one a day over nine years to try them all.
- If every drop of Coke ever made were placed in 8-ounce bottles and laid end-to-end, the bottles would reach to the moon and back over 2,000 times.
- Coke's brand is worth over $83.8 billion, which is more than KFC, Subway, and Budweiser combined.
- Mexicans drink more Coke than any other country in the world. Mexicans drink about 745 Coke beverages per year. Americans drink about 401 Coke products a year.

- Studies have proven that Coca-Cola, especially Diet Coke, is an **9)** _____ (**effect**) spermicide. However, neither is recommended as a form of birth control.
- Coca-Cola has **10)** _____ (**tradition**) been considered a wonder cure for everything including hiccups, colic, low libido, and relieving jellyfish stings.
- According to Warren Buffet, Coca-Cola has no taste memory, which means, like water, a person will never get sick of it.
- In 2004, a Coca-Cola plant in India was forced to close for extracting and degrading groundwater above legal limits and for discharging **11)** _____ (**excess**) levels of **12)** _____ (**to pollute**) into the environment.
- The name Coca-Cola refers to two of its original ingredients: kola nuts and coca leaves.
- In 2015, Coca Cola was the world's third most **13)** _____ (**value**) brand, after Apple and Google.
- Approximately 96% of the world's population recognizes the Coca-Cola logo.
- A 12-ounce can of Coke has about 39 grams of total sugar, which is about 9 1/3 teaspoons of sugar.



- Coke sold 25 bottles its first year. Today, it sells 1.8 billion bottles — per day.
- Coca-Cola owns over half of all soft drinks sold.
- Coca-Cola's Facebook page has over 90 million fans.
- In 2015, Coca-Cola created controversy when it paid $550,000 **14)** _____ (**direct**) to the head of an anti-obesity group. After the **15)** _____ (**to donate**) was revealed, the group disbanded.



- Coke invented the six-pack in 1932 to encourage people to drink more Coke. They **16)** _____ (**initial**) didn't use a plastic six-pack ring; they used a printed cardboard carton similar to the 12-pack cardboard tubes used today.
- Coca-Cola commissioned American artist Norman Rockwell to illustrate Coca-Cola ads in an idyllic American setting. Of the six **17)** _____ (**to illustrate**), Coca-Cola has three originals, while the other three are lost.
- A 30-year old mother of 8 died after drinking 2 gallons of Coke **18)** _____ (**day**) for years. An autopsy revealed that Coke had ruined her liver and her heart and all of her **19)** _____ (**tooth**) were rotten. At least one of her children was born without enamel on its teeth.
- The shape of the Coca-Cola bottle is patterned after a cacao seed pod.
- Coca-Cola is the **20)** _____ (**large**) user of cans in the United States. The company uses over 300,000 tonnes of aluminum sheet every year.

- Coca-Cola created controversy when they did business with the Nazis. During WW II, several of the top Coca-Cola **21)** _____ (**to execute**) were Nazis, and when German Coca-Cola plants could no longer ship ingredients to make Coke, the company helped them make Fanta.
- On average, over 10,000 soft drinks from Coca-Cola are consumed every second of every day **22)** _____ (**globe**).
- Coca-Cola's "New Coke" **23)** _____ (**to advertise**) failure in 1985-1986 was so huge that it spawned several conspiracy theories. Some believe that Coke used the New Coke switch over as a ruse to replace the sugar in the original with cheaper high-fructose corn syrup. Indeed, by 1985, Coke had replaced their original recipe to include HFCS.
- The **24)** _____ (**origin**) formula for Coca-Cola is held in a vault in a branch of SunTrust Bank Atlanta, which close to the Coca-Cola headquarters.
- Coca-Cola was the first commercial sponsor of the Olympic Games in 1928.
- In 2001, Coca-Cola was sued for allegedly hiring right-wing death squads to terrorize, kill, kidnap, and torture workers at its Colombian bottling plant. Coca-Cola denied all **25)** _____ (**to involve**).



Santa Has Been Featured in Coke Ads Since the 1920s.

- In 1931, Coca-Cola created the now ubiquitous image of the modern Santa Claus, with his **26)** _____ (**contrast**) red and white clothes, which mirror the colors of the famous soda.
- Martin Luther King Jr. advocated a boycott of Coca-Cola as a "white good" as a means to non-violently protest racism. At the time, white workers in Coca-Cola factories were getting paid more than African American workers.
- In the 1980s, an obscene image was snuck into one of the ice cubes in a Coca-Cola ad in South Australia. The company recalled and destroyed all of the posters, and the artist **27)** _____ (**responsibility**) for the image was fired and sued.
- In 2015, Coca-Cola, along with several other large companies, such as Google, Microsoft, Apple, and Walmart, added their names to the American Business Act on Climate Pledge.

Published August 29, 2017. Updated October 4, 2019

19. Read the following funny advertisements from various papers. Each advertisement contains mistakes in the wording. Find what is strange and correct them.

Funny Advertisements

1. Buy our car directly from the factory 100% cheaper.
2. Wanted - farm horse. Must be reasonable.

3. For sale - a cow, giving three gallons of milk, two dozen chickens, and a cooker.

4. Spend your holiday on Queen Elizabeth. Luxury accommodation.

5. Buy “Shiny” stockings. A lot of women wear nothing else.

6. Why go elsewhere to be cheated when you can come to our department store?



Confusing words

1. Use the correct form of the words to complete the sentences. There are some of the words more than once. In some cases more than one word may be correct. Pay attention, some words are extra.

A

attention	***care***	***notice***
warning	***signal***	***caution***

1. The scientists demanded extra _____ from the people who were moving his laboratory equipment.
2. When I give the _____ , everyone shout “Happy Birthday”!
3. If we had been given a couple of days _____ about the meeting, we should have been more organised.
4. The two students were given a(an) _____ not to fight again in the school grounds, or they would be suspernded.
5. Some people don’t pay _____ to their pets’ needs and forget that they require a lot of _____ and affection.
6. This is very expensive peace of equipment, so it must be handled with ***care*** _____ .

B

insist	***persist***	***continue***	***fast***
remain	***maintain***	***protect***	***keep***

1. Some European cars are expensive to _____ , yet they _____ to be extremely popular.
2. The customer _____ on seeing the manager because the staff were so unhelpful.
3. We repaired our TV set, but it only _____ for two months before it broke down again.
4. I think it’s cruel _____ animals in flats.

5. If Sofiia _____ in making trouble, the headmaster will call her parents.
6. In case of an earthquake, people should _____ calm.
7. My family bought a watchdog _____ our property.

C

convince	***persuade***	***urge***
impress	***attract***	***appeal***

1. Bohdan tries to _____ people by buying them expensive gifts.
2. The teacher _____ the students harder after the terrible test result.
3. After a lot of discussion, I was able to _____ Svitlana to come with me even though parties don't _____ to her.
4. The company tried to _____ the public that they were not polluting the river.
5. Children sometimes cry just to _____ attention.

D

appeal	***attraction***
interest	***aplication***

1. Disneyland is a famous _____ for children, but adults love it too.
2. You must complete this _____ form before doing anything else.
3. Unfortunately, she shows no _____ in this students.
4. I made an _____ against the parking fine by writing to the council.

E

result	***effect***	***affect by***
consequence	***influence***	***impact***

1. Oleh missed the train and as a(an) _____ he was late for college. Then, he had the face the _____ when his teacher saw him.
2. Smoking has a negative _____ on the human's health.
3. The football players' performance was _____ by the rain.
4. Ihor's friend had have a positive _____ on him.

F

allow	***let***	***permit***	***accept***
confirm	***make***	***oblige***	***force***

1. Her parents won't _____ me go to the party because they are very nervous now.
2. I _____ the job offer because it was too good to refuse.
3. Many teenagers are _____ to stay out after midnight.
4. The new law _____ all drivers to have their licence with them at all times.

5. I can’t _____ you to do this.
6. Students are _____ to enter the lab only under teacher supervision.
7. Dmytro’s mother _____ him tidy his room every day.

G

postpone	***forbid***
cancel	***delay***

1. All trains were _____ due to a power failure.
2. I had to _____ all my appointments as I was ill.
3. Mariia is busy today, so we have to _____ the meeting until next Tuesday.



8. TRAVELLING

Vocabulary

ado	*couch-surfing*	*hitch-hiking*	*refreshment room*
airline taxes / fees	*country-hop*	*infinite*	*registration form*
affix signature	*customs declaration*	*in the car / taxi / boat / balloon*	*reserved seats car*
announcement	*customs form*	*in the carriage*	*return ticket*
announce the departure / arrival	*customs officer*	*in the compartment*	*receipt*
apply for a visa	*customs free*	*in time*	*regulations*
arrival	*departure*	*inquiry office*	*right to residency*
articles for personal use	*departure gate*	*inspect*	*run on time (schedule)*
at the station / ticket desk	*dining-car*	*intimidated*	*rush hours*
awash	*duty-free shop*	*lifelong*	*questioning*
be accustomed to	*economy-class ticket*	*long-distance train*	*see somebody off*
be due	*electric train*	*long-stay visa*	*service bureau*
be liable to duty	*embassy*	*luggage (baggage)*	*single ticket (*амер. *one-way ticket)*
baggage cart	*entrance (entry) visa*	*Ministry of Foreign Affairs*	*sleepping carriage*
baggage claim check	*exchange*	*mutiny*	*slew*
baggage is broken	*express train*	*in the bus / trolly / train / subway / ship / plane*	*smuggling*
beaten track	*fast train*	*on the flight*	*some things are missing*
be on a business trip	*fill in*	*open-date ticket*	*stamp one's passport*
be on vacation	*fine*	*owl-train*	*stir up*
book (reserve) a ticket in advance	*flight*	*paid time off*	*the Customs*
book a room / to reserve a room	*flight number*	*passport-sized photo*	*transit visa*
booking office	*fragile things*	*pastime*	*trafficking*
bucket list	*gap years*	*pay by a credit card*	*the bedding*
business trip	*get luggage / baggage*	*pay customs fees*	*travel first-class*
buy / reserve / book a ticket	*get cash by check*	*pay in cash / pay cash / pay by cash*	*travel light*
catch the train	*get a receipt*	*penalty*	*traveller's cheque*
cease	*get the bill ready for smb*	*profitable rate of exchange*	*thorough train*
change for	*get through the customs*	*put a visa on a passport*	*unlawful transportation*
change trains	*get off the train*	*pay duty*	*untangle*

check in	*get on the train*	*plan to stay*	*valid passport*
check in procedure	*grab*	*porter*	*valise, dispatch box*
check out	*grant*	*prejudices*	*visa processing*
claim a visa	*hangouts*	*prohibited goods*	*waiting room*
compartment	*have a snack*	*purpose of visit*	*whatsoever*
concourse	*head out there*	*rate of exchange*	*When is our train due?*
consulate	*health insurance*	*reciprocal*	*Where do we change?*



1. Read the text "Top 7 Reasons to Travel Abroad" and insert the missing words.

When asked what they would do if they won the lottery, so many people would instantly think of **1)** _____ the world. The answer comes as no surprise, as traveling is probably the best thing since sliced bread. Once I became a student, I knew it was high time to take advantage of all opportunities to travel abroad, and now, after a couple of years, I realize that I owe all the best things that have happened to me so far to traveling. There are uncountable reasons why getting off the beaten track and exploring new cultures and environments is so exciting and enriching, and here I picked the basic top seven reasons to travel, just to stir up your curiosity. So, without further ado:

1. Traveling doesn't have to be expensive. Gone are the days when traveling abroad was just a pastime designed for the rich. Nowadays the market is awash with really convenient plane / bus / train tickets and travel packages. What's more, there are couch-surfing and hitch-hiking, countless **2)** _____ that combine travel and work / studying, and various funded programs. These opportunities only need you to grab them. Just don't be lazy when it comes to research and paperwork.

2. You learn without even trying. Have you noticed how hard it is to memorize some dry facts from a book about a certain place / museum / famous building, and how easy it is for the same facts to get stuck to your memory when you learn them on the spot? It is easier to learn when you can make connections to your own **3)** _____ and that is what traveling does.



3. You interact with different people. This is probably my favorite reason to travel abroad. I truly believe that one has so much to learn from people belonging to different nationalities, cultures and **4)** _____ , and nothing compares to the feeling of establishing friendships across borders. Furthermore, it is wonderful to travel to a certain country and already know someone there who you can visit and who can show you around like a local.

4. You can practice or learn a new language. As a student of languages myself, I am of the opinion that the best method to learn a new language or to

speak it authentically is to live among native **5)** _____ and use that language on a regular basis. You know what they say about languages – use it or lose it. There is no point whatsoever in studying a language for years without ever using it in real life.

5. You learn to get around in a new environment. And once you get accustomed to that, it gets easier and easier to switch to the local **6)** _____ no matter where you are. Cultural shocks become a thing of the past, not to mention how simple it will be when you go back to your homeland and what before was a long series of complicated procedures now seems to untangle.

6. You are more likely to do things you wouldn't normally do at home. Extreme sports, jumping off a rock into the sea, climbing up a high mountain? Yes, please. Everything that seems too scary, difficult or against some prejudices at home turns into a possibility to take into **7)** _____ when traveling abroad. You just let yourself go with the flow and don't overthink all the possible drawbacks. At the end of the day you check an amazing experience off your bucket list and feel more alive than ever.

7. You grow and become a better you. I left this reason on purpose for the end as it is the deepest of them all, and describes a change that unfolds over time spent traveling to more and more places. The more you see and experience, the more you **8)** _____ how big the world is and how much it has to offer, you start to focus on what matters and stop being disappointed by little failures here and there. You begin to look on the bright side of things and cease taking yourself and life too seriously. This is probably the best thing traveling and living abroad has done for me.

All these being said, I will end my top seven reasons to travel with a quote I came across some time ago, which in the meantime has become rather clichéd but that doesn't make me find it less inspirational and beautiful than I did when I first learned it: "The world is a **9)** _____ and those who do not travel read only a page". It's possible that I will never finish this huge book, but that doesn't stop me being curious to discover as much as possible of its plot.

Traveling abroad can be one of the most rewarding experiences of your life. We can't stress the importance of travel enough - it can open your eyes to new cultures, perspectives, and ways of living, and can help you grow and develop in ways you never thought possible.

There are so many reasons why traveling is important, but above all, it is a valuable experience that can help you grow and develop as a person. Whether you're looking to learn a new language, make valuable **10)** _____ . Or simply have an adventure; traveling abroad is an experience you will never forget.

1	**A**	leasing	**B**	traveling	**C**	buying	**D**	selling
2	**A**	advantages	**B**	opinions	**C**	opportunities	**D**	problems
3	**A**	experience	**B**	background	**C**	contacts	**D**	relation
4	**A**	cultures	**B**	customs	**C**	religions	**D**	ceremonies
5	**A**	persons	**B**	speakers	**C**	students	**D**	friends
6	**A**	rules	**B**	behaviour	**C**	manners	**D**	culture

7	**A**	communication	**B**	connection	**C**	memory	**D**	consideration
8	**A**	think	**B**	realize	**C**	know	**D**	see
9	**A**	problem	**B**	issue	**C**	theme	**D**	book
10	**A**	cooperation	**B**	unity	**C**	connections	**D**	association

2. You have an appointment in Glasgow. But you are in London now. Translate your questions to the inquire office clerk into English.

You	Спитайте, коли іде наступний поїзд у Глазго.
Clerk	At 8.45, Sir.
You	Спитайте, чи це нічний поїзд?
Clerk	Yes, the train has sleeping accommodation.
You	Спитайте чи є в цьому поїзді купе та плацкарт.
Clerk	Yes, it has.
You	Скажіть, що ви хотіли б взяти місця в купе для тих, хто не курить.
Clerk	I can give you the first-class non-smoking compartment.
You	Подякуйте. Спитайте коли він прибуває у Глазго.
Clerk	It is due to arrive in Glasgow at 6.30 a.m.
You	Скажіть, що ви сподіваєтесь, що поїзд прийде вчасно.
Clerk	Yes, Sir, it usually runs in time.
You	Спитайте, з якої платформи він від'їжджає.
Clerk	It departs from the platform 5.
You	Подякуйте за інформацію. Скажіть «До побачення».



3. Read the text "5 Important Types of Travel to Try Out" and form the new word with the help of affixes.

1. Study abroad. **1)** _____ (**to study**) abroad will take you **2)** _____ (**academic**) experience to the next level. Simply put, studying abroad is a period of time (perhaps a semester or year) during which you pursue your academic interests abroad. This can be done through a program at your own **3)** _____ (**to institute**) or through a separate study abroad **4)** _____ (**to organise**) that works in conjunction with your school or degree program. You may also have the opportunity to study abroad in high school even though most people do it in college!

2. Volunteer abroad. There's no doubting that as a society, we've moved into a time where the desire good for humanity and the planet is more relevant than ever. **5)** _____ (**to voluntare**) abroad mostly benefits the host community rather than you - remember the point is to make a **6)** _____ (**to differ**) in the country you go to. The work you conduct while on placement will have an influence on your host country for a long time if it is done **7)** _____

(**correct**), ethically, and sustainably, and can be a key reason why travel is important in the grand scheme of things!

3. Gap year. Searching for the ideal harmony between travel and **8)** _____ (**to enlight**)? Then a gap year must be just the thing you need. It will be time well spent, whether it's a year off between high school and college or after **9)** _____ (**to graduate**), or even a break while you are **10)** _____ (**to employ**).

4. Intern abroad. As an international intern, you'll gain real-world experience at a foreign firm or organization while **11)** _____ (**to participate**) in study abroad activities and earning college credit. Interning abroad has several advantages, chief among them the extraordinary personal and professional **12)** _____ (**to develop**) that comes with the experience. **13)** _____ (**intern**) abroad also provide flexibility. There are hundreds of placements available in dozens of disciplines for international internships, whether you want to change careers, you're still in college, or you've just graduated (or are about to graduate). So, why is it **14)** _____ (**to import**) to travel and intern abroad? You'll experience life-altering adventures and meet a ton of new people.

5. Work abroad. Programs that allow you to work overseas are a terrific opportunity to earn more than money. The benefits are nearly endless: a challenging new environment, increased freedom, new friendships (and business connections), the **15)** _____ (**to add**) of a new language to your toolkit, and the chance to advance your **16)** _____ (**profession**) aspirations.

Why travel? Because you'll be living your best life.

So, in conclusion – why is travel important? Travelling abroad is not only an exciting and **17)** _____ (**to enrich**) experience, but it also has many benefits for personal **18)** _____ (**to grow**) and development. From enhancing **19)** _____ (**to create**) and problem-solving skills to increasing knowledge and networking opportunities to giving you inspiration for future goals, the reasons why **20)** _____ (**to travel**) is important are numerous.

Travel is an experience that all who have the opportunity to do so should embrace. Now that you know the importance of traveling, you are ready for an experience you will never forget.

4. Complete the sentences with the following answers.

How long are they staying?	***Are there any seats available?***
When can the tickets come?	***When do they plan to leave?***
What are the options?	***Are there any British Airways flights about the time?***

Susan	Grand Tour Agency. Susan Sharp speaking.
Hans	Hello, Susan. This is Hans Bradley. I need to send two of our sales managers to Rome next week. ___
Susan	OK. ___
Hans	Monday October 14th.

Susan	And if you want to book a return flight I must ask you: ___ ?
Hans	Four days. They would like to come back on the night of the 17th ___ ?
Susan	Let me have a look. There is a flight at 8.50 p.m. with British Airlines.
Hans	_____ ?
Susan	Fortunately, there are. I've just called it up on the screen. Shall I reserve you two right now?
Hans	Yes, please. And make it Business Class, OK? ____ ?
Susan	In three or four days. I'll send them to you as soon as they arrive.



5. Read the text "Reasons Why Traveling Abroad is Important" and answer the questions.

Personal growth and development.

Travelling to a foreign country can be a challenging and transformative experience. This is a big reason why travel is important.

Being thrust into a way of life completely different from what you know back home can push you out of your comfort zone, help you develop new skills, and give you a sense of independence and self-reliance. It can also help you gain a better understanding of yourself and your place in the world.

Cultural understanding.

Traveling abroad allows you to experience different cultures firsthand. It can help you gain a deeper understanding and appreciation of the world and the people in it. It can also help you become more open-minded, tolerant, and accepting of different ways of life, and you will return home practically a new person!

Career opportunities.

Travelling abroad can also have many benefits for your career. It can help you develop new skills, make valuable connections, and gain a better understanding of international business and politics. Additionally, the experiences you gain abroad will make you stand out from other candidates and can be an asset in your future job search.

As the world becomes smaller and more globalized, top companies are always prioritizing candidates with valuable international experience. A meaningful trip abroad can be vital in making you stand out from the crowd when you start applying for your dream job.

Language learning.

Another key benefits highlighting the importance of travelling abroad? The great opportunity to learn a new language.

Immersing yourself in a foreign culture and speaking the local language can help you pick up new vocabulary and grammar, and also help you develop your listening and speaking skills. Being able to converse in more than one language will give you a leg up in many future opportunities, and you can also expand your social circle by making lifelong friends from diverse places.

Improved mental health.

Traveling abroad can also have a positive impact on your mental health. It can help you reduce stress and anxiety and also can offer a sense of adventure and excitement. Additionally, being in a new place can help you disconnect from your everyday life and give you a chance to relax and recharge.

Many companies now include paid gap years and increased paid time off for employees as they have recognized why it's important to travel and how important traveling is for people to stay at the top of their game at work. Traveling is also a great way to prevent burnout - it cleanses your brain and allows you to come back a stronger and more focused person.

Lasting memories and experiences.

This is one of the top reasons why traveling is important! Traveling abroad gives you the opportunity to create memories that will last a lifetime. From the new foods you will eat to the people you will meet and the places you will visit, every experience will be unique and special. Imagine the stories you'll be able to share when you get back!

Enhanced creativity.

If you are an artistic person like a painter or musician, traveling abroad can help to enhance your creativity. But even if you are not, just being in a new place and experiencing different cultures can inspire new ideas and ways of thinking, which can be beneficial in both your personal and professional life.

This highlights the real importance of travel for everyone: you will learn to see the beauty in places you never thought to look before, and develop ways to appreciate the little things in life!

Appreciation of diversity.

You can read as many travel articles as you want or watch documentaries and videos from the comfort of your own home, but traveling to different parts of the world can give you the chance to appreciate the diversity of the human experience. So – why is it important to travel? You will be exposed to different customs, traditions, and ways of life, which can broaden your perspective and help you appreciate the world in a more holistic way.

Enhanced problem-solving skills.

Improving your problem-solving skills is a big reason why it's important to travel. When you are in a new place, you will have to deal with unexpected situations and this can help you develop the ability to think on your feet and make quick decisions. You'll need to be resourceful and make the best out of situations no matter what, and there's no better way to challenge yourself than by venturing abroad into the unknown!

Increased knowledge.

Traveling abroad can also increase your general knowledge about the world, which is always a good thing! How many times have you felt secondhand embarrassment from those videos where people can't seem to point out seem to point out famous countries on a map? That will never be you when you travel. You will be expose to different cultures and customs, which will give you a deeper understanding of the world's history, politics, and geography.

Networking.

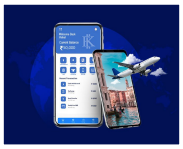
You'll widen the potential to create connections with some of the most interesting people in the world when you travel! You will meet people from all walks of life, and this can be a great way to build professional and personal relationships.

You might meet someone today who will be instrumental in helping you out five or ten years down the line. With social media, there's no limit from distance when it comes to friendships and connections, so traveling is a great way to fill up your digital Rolodex with the coolest people ever.

Inspiration for future goals.

Finding a source of inspiration for your future goals is a major reason why traveling is important. Seeing different places and cultures can help you discover new passions, and this can help you choose new endeavors and set aspirations for your future.

	Questions
1	*What can help you pick up new vocabulary and grammar, and also help you develop your listening and speaking skills?*
2	*What will give you a deeper understanding of the world's history, politics, and geography?*
3	*Why it is important to understand different cultures?*
4	*What positive impact on your mental health travelling abroad can have?*
5	*What can help you develop the ability to think on your feet and make quick decisions?*
6	*What will make you stand out from other candidates and can be an asset in your future job search?*
7	*In what case traveling abroad can help to enhance your creativity?*
8	*Name the big reason why travel is important.*
9	*Why is it important to travel?*



6. You would like to book the ticket on the flight to Munich. Translate your conversation into English.

a flight	***to buy / reserve / book a ticket***	***an economy-class ticket***
to include	***airline taxes / fees***	***a flight number***
departure	***arrival***	***tips included***
an open-date ticket	***a booking office***	
cost	***a single ticket (one-way ticket)***	***a return ticket***

Travel agent	Good afternoon. Can I help you?
You	Привітайтесь. Спитайте, чи є квитки до Мюнхена.

Travel agent	Yes, we have. What tickets do you need and when?
You	Спитайте, чи можна придбати один квиток економкласу до Мюнхена, на вівторок, 12 жовтня.
Travel agent	Let me see … I am sorry, sir. There are no seats left for Munich on Tuesday.
You	Спитайте, чи лишилися квитки на той самий рейс, на середу.
Travel agent	Just a minute, sir … Yes. There are some seats left for Wednesday.
You	Скажіть, що середа вас влаштовує. Спитайте вартість квитка і чи включені у вартість збори в аеропорту.
Travel agent	It's 198 pounds, sir, including airport taxes. … Here you are.
You	Дізнайтеся номер рейса, спитайте, коли відправлення з Лондону і коли приїзд у Мюнхен.
Travel agent	The number of your flight is 572PG. It departs from London at 2.20 pm and arrives to Munich at 6.30 pm.
You	Спитайте, чи можна купити зворотний квиток з відкритою датою.
Travel agent	Yes, you can.
You	Подякуйте.



7. Read the text "Going Abroad" and complete with the correct form of verbs.

In order to go to a foreign country you **1)** _____ (**to need**) a visa. An application form can **2)** _____ (**to be; to obtain**) at the embassy. Instructions for **3)** _____ (**to fill**) it in are given with each form. You will need a form for each person.

Once you **4)** _____ (**to complete**) the form, you bring or send it to the country embassy together with your passport, a passport-sized photograph and an official invitation **5)** _____ (**to visit**) the country. It may take up from one to four weeks **6)** _____ (**to get**) the visa.

Before **7)** _____ (**to board**) the plane, you **8)** _____ (**to request**) to present a valid passport together with a customs declaration ensuring that you **9)** _____ (**not; to violate**) any of your country's law. That's why it is important **10)** _____ (**to know**) the existing regulations concerning the export of goods and currency. Upon arrival in a foreign country, you will have your passport **11)** _____ (**inspected**) by the immigration service. Occasionally you may **12)** _____ (**to have**) your luggage **13)** _____ (**to check**) by a custom officer.

This is done to prevent importation of goods which for various reasons are undesirable to the country's authorities.

14) _____ (**to bring**) things illegally from one country to another is called smuggling. The smuggling or unlawful importation of the goods which are restricted as well as failure to declare such items **15)** _____ (**to be**) a violation of law and results in fines or other penalties.

The importation of some items is limited for different reasons. For example, to prevent the entry of dangerous agricultural pests, plants, soil, plant products, meats, alive animals or animal products **16)** _____ (**not; to allow**).

The transportation of currency or financial documents is permitted but it is also regulated and you must **17)** _____ (**to report**) about them regardless the form of monetary instruments (cash, checks or bonds).

You also must **18)** _____ (**to declare**) the total value of all gifts and commercial items and if their value **19)** _____ (**to exceed**) the determined sum, you **20)** _____ (**to pay**) duty.

8. Translate the following sentences into English. Use the phrases from the table.

to pay customs fees	***trafficking***	***customs free***
fine	***customs***	***a smuggler***
to get through the customs	***check-in***	***penalty***
to be busy with	***to restrict***	***term of staying***
questioning	***to declare***	***liable to duty***
dutiable	***a gift***	***articles for personal use***

1. Коли ви будете реєструватися, не забудьте сплатити митні збори.
2. Ви вже пройшли митний догляд?
3. Це – безмитні товари.
4. Я читав, що він – небезпечний контрабандист.
5. Ви повинні сплатити штраф і пеню.
6. Після допиту у вас буде обмежений термін перебування в нашій країні.
7. Ці речі підлягають обкладанням митом.
8. Ти знаєш, що він займається незаконним перевезенням недозволених товарів?
9. Вони не сплатити мито.
10. Мені нема що декларувати.
11. Це подарунок для мого друга.
12. Ця відеокамера для мого особистого користування.



9. Read the text "Why Traveling Abroad is Important for Young People" and find the endings of the sentences. There are 2 extra.

In high school and college it is likely that you will receive some kind of encouragement to travel, study or work abroad. It may seem like you have a lot going on so you don't seriously consider these opportunities or maybe you write them off since you plan on traveling later in life. I would encourage traveling at any age, but the earlier you can learn the lessons travel teaches the better.

When you are young, you are still finding yourself and preparing for your school and career. The skills and experience you gain from traveling abroad can give you life-long personal benefits as well as a leg up in the professional world.

In high school and college you have the luxury of having flexibility since you can study anywhere in the world and have relatively long study breaks. It is a prime time to take advantage of your freedom and youth.

You'll get out of your comfort zone.

As young people most of us have a pretty established comfort zone. At home with mom and dad, in a community that has known you for probably a good part of your life. You have your established, friends, activities, hangouts and possibly jobs. We become comfortable in these daily roles and the idea of **1)** _____ .

The problem is, you learn the most in uncomfortable, unfamiliar situations. In our daily routines, you know how to act and respond to people and your surroundings. Being in a new place, with different people, who hold different values and go about life differently (or not so differently you may find) strips all that familiarity away.

It can be scary, but once you figure out that you can connect with people despite differences, and you can navigate foreign environments, you become a smarter, more competent individual. Embrace the discomfort. Search for it, because it is helping you grow.

Travelling builds confidence.

As you conquer the obstacles of figuring out how to use public transit in a foreign country, or asking for simple things in a grocery store, you are building a confidence and **2)** _____ . I remember moving to a country where I spoke little to none of the language.

When I returned home, I moved across the country to a state where I had no family, friends or connections. The prospect of that move may have intimidated me before living abroad, but then I thought to myself, "Well, if I can do it abroad in a completely foreign system, I will be just fine in a place where I at least share the language."

You realize that you CAN do things, despite the obstacles and suddenly the obstacles seem less **3)** _____ .

You will develop cultural sensitivity.

Being culturally sensitive is key in our globalizing world. It is not enough to say "people from X country are like this." It is important to look for underlying values that may explain a certain behavior in order to practice cultural sensitivity.

A good example is (especially in the south), where they take **4)** _____ .

Many people view this cultural norm as the people just being lazy when it really has a lot more to do with the fact that historically Spaniards value family face time. Eating together as a family is more important to them than maximizing work time by scarfing a sandwich down at their desks.

Being aware of cultural values and norms is not only fascinating, but can help us understand international issues and conflicts, or even relate **5)** _____ . It is an important skill to be able to shift perspectives and see where someone else is coming from.

Cultural sensitivity will help you with your communication on both business and personal levels.

You can adapt to globalization.

Whether you like it or not, with the internet and social media, we are globalizing quickly. It is not unlikely that you would end up with a job that has you travel for business or take part in conference calls **6)** _____ . In our globalizing world it is important to be culturally sensitive and it can't hurt to know a foreign language.

In the business world, having lived abroad can give you a competitive edge. Use the confidence and cultural sensitivity that traveling helps you develop and help it make you successful. In the business world, having lived abroad can give you a competitive edge. Use the confidence and cultural sensitivity that traveling helps you develop and help it make you successful.

Be immersed in a second (or third) language.

Before I lived abroad I never truly understood the beauty of becoming fluent or even proficient in another language. In the United States we don't need to know **7)** _____ . Once you travel abroad you realize that especially in Europe, almost everyone you meet speaks at least two languages somewhat proficiently.

We in the States have a bit of a disadvantage since geographically we cannot country-hop as easily as Europeans can. This is why traveling, especially for us, is even more important. I would argue that in the globalizing world it really can only benefit you to speak another language. Not to mention, it opens up a whole new world of people you can now **8)** _____ .

Living abroad is really the best way to learn a new language since you are forced to challenge and practice your skills on a daily basis.

Infinite opportunities to network.

I have studied and worked abroad and made some incredibly valuable connections. If you are interested in working internationally or even just having a couch to stay on in a country that you love, never underestimate the value of networking wherever you go.

One thing I have learned in my time abroad is that people are generally **9)** _____ . This is not always the case, but more than often it is. Making friendships abroad can make this big world seem a little smaller and help you feel more connected wherever you go.

The best advice I can give is to meet as many people on your travels as you can. It will definitely make your time abroad more enjoyable since the locals know best! Plus you never know when these connections will come in handy in the future whether visiting each other for fun or otherwise.

A	*connect with and understand that you would never have gotten the chance to get to know had you never learned their language.*
B	*to the cultural norms of a foreign business partner.*
C	*another language, or many would argue that.*
D	*breaking out them can be scary and uncomfortable.*
E	*ability to adapt in foreign situations.*
F	*very friendly and love to talk about their home and culture.*
G	*underestimate the value of networking wherever you go.*
H	*obstructive and more like welcomed challenges.*
I	*with international business partners.*
J	*a 2-3 hour siesta and lunch in the middle of their work day.*
K	*a disadvantage since geographically we cannot country-hop as easily as Europeans can.*



10. Mr Mykolaienko is at Kyiv airport now. He has to fly to London and then to go by train to Brighton where he will be met by a Junior Manager of Continental Equipment Company. Complete the dialogue "At a Passport and Customs Desk":

baggage weigh-in table	***How much***	***excess baggage***
bars	***suitcase***	***take care***
forbidden	***limitations***	
entrance visa	***customs-form***	***duty free***
personal	***to stay***	***to declare***

Customs officer:	Your passport, please. How long are you planning ____ in the country?
Mykolaienko:	Three weeks. Could I plolong my _____ in case of necessity?
Customs officer:	Sure. The receiving party will ____ of it. Now, put your bags on the _____ and give me, please, your _____ .
Mykolaienko:	_____ does it weight?
Customs officer:	23 kilos. I'm sorry, but you'll have to pay an _____ charge.
Mykolaienko:	OK. How much is it?
Customs officer:	That's $6… Thank you. Have you anything _____?
Mykolaienko:	What?

Customs officer:	Alcohol, cigarettes, fresh fruits, plants?
Mykolaienko:	No. Only for _____ needs.
Customs officer:	Open your _____ please. Any gifts?
Mykolaienko:	One bottle of vodka, one can of coffee, three _____ of chocolate, two boxes of sweets and Ukrainian souvenirs.
Customs officer:	All right. It is ____. As you probably know, it is ____ to bring more than two bottles of alcohol and two blocks of cigarettes to England. And no ___ as to currency. Here is your form.
Mykolaienko:	Thank you.
Customs officer:	Not at all. The next, please.

11. Translate into English.

a gift	***concourse***	***an embassy***
an open-date ticket	***to vacate the room***	***to get the bill ready for smb***
to be duty free	***to apply for a visa***	***to declare***
to check in	***to pay customs fee***	***an entrance (entry) visa***
to get a receipt	***baggage***	***to be liable to duty***
to see somebody off	***to put a visa on a passport***	***to be accustomed to***
to get through the customs	***to travel light***	

1. Ці подарунки не підлягають оподаткуванню.
2. Ви повинні були запросити візу в посольстві 5 місяців тому.
3. Вам потрібно задекларувати свої речі.
4. Вам потрібно зареєструватися в головному вестибюлі аеропорту.
5. Ми повинні заплатити митні збори та пройти митний догляд.
6. На жаль, в мене немає в’їзної візи.
7. Він не любить проводжати когось.
8. Коли ви поставите візу у паспорт?
9. Я звик мандрувати без речей.
10. Ми маєте білет з відкритою датою?
11. Ви повинні звільнити номер до 10 ранку.
12. Вони підготували рахунок для нас.
13. Чи можу я отримати квітанцію?
14. Ці речі підлягають оподаткуванню.



12. Speaking practice.

Your colleague has to fly from London to Athens and then to Istanbul where he has some appointments. Last month you have been in Athens and Istanbul. Propose the best route for him. The airport time-table can help you.

Depart	Flight	Arrive	Price (P)
London (Heathrow) – Athens			
07.50	**BR 250**	14.25	315.25
08.10	**LZ 171**	15.05	330.50
Damascus – Bangkok			
19.55	**SU 213**	22.15	85.10
Istanbul –Beirut			
15.50	**LO 191**	18.05	73.75
16.30	**TU 233**	18.45	91.96
Athens – Damascus			
14.55	**SV 131**	17.40	88.70
16.15	**PM 102**	19.15	88.10
Istanbul – Ankara			
14.20	**LY 220**	15.45	78.00
17.25	**QM 110**	18.35	82.75
Athens – Istanbul			
14.15	**GF 810**	15.30	40.16
17.20	**BG 331**	18.50	48.91



13. Read the text “Travelling abroad”. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense form.

Before you go on a trip, make sure to **1)** _____ (**to do**) a few essential things. First, check the rules and requirements for the country you **2)** _____ (**to visit**). You might need a visa, or your passport may need renewing. You should think about getting travel insurance in case something **3)** _____ (**to go**) wrong. If you plan to drive, ensure your driver's license is valid. While you're away, it's good to know where the nearest Irish Embassy or Consulate is, just in case you need help.

This page **4)** _____ (**to have**) some helpful travel tips when travelling abroad.

Before you travel check the travel advice and entry requirements for the country you **5)** _____ (**to travel**) to you travel abroad.

You might need a visa, this **6)** _____ (**to depend**) on your destination. You can find out if you need a visa on the Department of Foreign Affairs website.

Check that your and your families' passports **7)** _____ (**to be**) in date before you book. Passport Online is open to all applicants. You can get information on how to renew your passport or how to apply for your child's first passport.

You should get travel insurance for yourself and your family. If you have a travel insurance policy already, or travel insurance is included in your health insurance policy, you should check that you are covered for hospital treatment for COVID-19.

You should bring your European Health Insurance Card with you if you are travelling to the EEA or Switzerland. You cannot **8)** _____ (**to use**) your EHIC in the UK. But you can still get the healthcare you need. You **9)** _____ (**to need**) to show your Irish passport to the GP or hospital. Make sure that it is in date, it must be renewed every 4 years and each family member needs their own. An EHIC **10)** _____ (**not; to replace**) travel insurance.

Ireland and Australia have a reciprocal health agreement. This means that Irish visitors to Australia will receive emergency services and assistance towards the cost of prescribed drugs and medicines on the same basis as persons ordinarily resident in Australia.

Irish citizens travelling in the UK are entitled to access healthcare through the Common Travel Area.

If you plan to **11)** _____ (**to drive**) while abroad, make sure that your Irish driving licence is valid and that you bring it with you.

Some countries outside the European Economic Area (the member states of the European Union, Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein) may require you to hold an International Driving Permit (IDP) and your Irish driving licence.

Always make sure you are properly insured for driving while overseas.

Note the address, telephone number and opening hours of the Irish Embassy or Consulate in the country you **12)** _____ (**to visit**). In countries with no Irish diplomatic or consular representation, you may seek emergency assistance from embassies or consulates of other European Union countries. On its website, the Department of Foreign Affairs provides advice on how to stay safe while abroad and what to do in an emergency.

These **13)** _____ (**to be**) some other tips to help with your journey.

- Check if you need any vaccines or immunisations before you travel (at least 8 weeks in advance).
- Make a note of the 24-hour emergency number of your bank so you can **14)** _____ (**to cancel**) your credit card or debit card if it is stolen.
- Check your mobile data allowance with your mobile phone service provider. (For travel outside of the EEA).
- Do you need a special adapter to plug in your electrical devices?

The Department of Foreign Affairs in Ireland provide travel advice to Irish people planning a trip overseas.

The HSE has information on preventing illness and infection while abroad.

The Health Protection Surveillance Centre **15)** _____ (**to provide**) advice on its website for travelers on how to avoid illness.

14. Speaking practice. Translate into English

to exchange	***to affix signature***
to change for	***rate of exchange***
a traveller's cheque	***to get cash by check***
profitable rate of exchange	

- Добрий день, чи можу я отримати готівку за дорожнім чеком?
- Так, звичайно. Ваш паспорт, будь ласка.
- Будь ласка.
- Дякую, все гаразд. Скільки грошей Ви хочете отримати?
- 250 фунтів, і ще 50 розміняти на долари. Який курс обміну?
- 0,605 - дуже вигідний. Візьміть, будь ласка, Ваші фунти, а також 30 доларів та 25 центів. Перерахуйте, будь ласка.
- Дякую, все гаразд. Де можна поставити свій підпис?



15. Read the text "Reasons People Won't Live on Remote "Paradise Island" Where Brits Can Move for Free" and complete it by missing words.

after	***fee***	***population***	***four***
build	***history***	***proportion***	***applications***
sailor	***residency***	***land***	***adults***
location	***remote***	***settled***	***difficulties***

If your application to migrate there is accepted you get free land, but it is not what you'd call a busy neighbourhood.

In the Pacific Ocean there's a very **1)** _____ place where hardly anyone lives, and if you successfully migrate there you get some land for free.

Time for a **2)** _____ lesson, on 3 July, 1767, a 15-year-old **3)** _____ on board the HMS Swallow named Robert Pitcairn spotted some land in the Pacific which ended up being named **4)** _____ him.

The Pitcairn Islands are a group of **5)** _____ consisting of Pitcairn, Henderson, Ducie and Oneo.

In 1790 a group of nine mutineers from the HMS Bounty (of "mutiny on the Bounty" fame) along with 18 Tahitians who were with them **6)** _____ on Pitcairn Island itself and it has been populated ever since.

However, there's really not a lot of people on Pitcairn as the recorded **7)** _____ reached peaked at over 200 people in 1937 and the latest figure has 47 people still living there.

Situated about 3,500 miles east of New Zealand, it's a very remote **8)** _____ so with almost nothing and nobody anywhere nearby there's very few folks eager to head out there.

There have been attempts on behalf of Pitcairn to get people to head out there but it has faced some obvious **9)** _____.

No flights go to the island, you'd have to travel there aboard the supply ship MV Silver Supporter.

While you might get a free parcel of land if your application is successful you do need to prove that you can afford to support yourself on the island for a two year **10)** _____ period.

Applying isn't free either, your application carries a **11)** _____ of $500NZ (£233) whether it succeeds or not so you'd best be sure you have a serious application ready.

As of August 2024 the settlement process is currently under review so if you want your own slice of Pacific paradise you'll have to wait until they're accepting **12)** _____ again.

If your application is successful then you'll get some **13)** _____ with it for free, though you'll probably want to spend money on building an actual home there which means you might need to hire people to visit the island and put it together for you, or hire locals to help you **14)** _____ it.

Pitcairn was rocked by a sex abuse scandal in 2004 when seven men living on the island, including their mayor Steve Christian, were accused of 55 charges of sexual abuse of children and young **15)** _____.

A further slew of charges were also brought against six men living abroad including Christian's son, Shawn.

The accused represented a significant **16)** _____ of the island's male population, and all but one of the defendants were convicted of at least some of the charges they faced.

After spending time in prison Shawn Christian would later be elected mayor of the Pitcairn Islands between 2014 and 2019.

Joe Harker

16. Translate the following sentences into English. Use the phrases from the table

in the carriage	***in the compartment***	***on the train***
to travel first-class	***to announce the departure (arrival)***	***an announcement***
to book (reserve) a ticket in advance	***a booking office***	***to catch the train***
to change trains	***to get on (get off) the train***	***an electric train***
a sleepping carriage	***a berth (lower / upper berth)***	***a waiting room***
a refreshment room	***to be due to arrive***	***a long-distance train (fast, through, express)***
to travel light	***to run on time (schedule)***	***the bedding***
to have a snack	***a dining-car***	***an inquiry office***

1. Ви можете перекусити у буфеті на другому поверсі у залі очікування.
2. Ми сядемо у потяг далекого прямування, у нас верхня і нижня полиця у 6 купе.
3. Ми не почули оголошення про прибуття їхнього поїзду.
4. Він приїде електричкою.
5. Ми встигли на поїзд і їдемо згідно розкладу.
6. Вона хотіла б замовити білет заздалегідь щоб подорожувати у вагоні першого класу.
7. Це – довідкове бюро? Скажіть, будь ласка, чи є в цьому поїзді вагон-ресторан?
8. Йому подобається подорожувати без речей.
9. У нас спальний вагон, а коли і де ми будемо робити пересадку?
10. Ось ваші постільні речі, наш поїзд повинен прибути в Лондон о 6 годині ранку.
11. Пасажири можуть купити білети у білетній касі.
12. Він зараз в поїзді.
13. Мій багаж у вагоні.

17. Insert the sentences with the following words from the box.

decided	***travelled***	***flying***
put	***came***	***took***
travel	***injuired***	***found***

1. _____ may be faster, but I prefer going by train.
2. I always wanted to _____ abroad.
3. Last summer I _____ to go to Europe.
4. It was difficult to decide what to _____ in my suitcases.
5. I _____ a bus to my hotel.

6. The bus _____ in just at dinner time.

7. I _____ my hotel room ready for me.

8. I _____ through all the Mediterranean countries that summer without being ____.



18. Read the text "A Trip to India" and find the endings of the sentences.

My dad has always wanted to go to India, but my mum has never been articulaly interested in visiting the country. So last year my dad **1)** _____ . Although I was looking forward to the trip, I was also a bit nervous about visiting a country with such a different culture.

We landed in Delhi and as we drove out of the Airport, I could see immediately that it was not all like home. The first thing that struck me was how many people there were – there were people everywhere, on bikes and **2)** _____ . Everywhere I turned, there were different sights, sounds and smells.

We spent two days exploring Delhi before moving on to Jaipur, a smaller city that it is known for its famous pink-coloured buildings. I enjoyed our stay here in a typical Indian hotel. This was **3)** _____ . I felt I was really in India now! We spent two days visiting **4)** _____ , which, also interesting at first, became less so after the fifth or sixth one!

After Jaipur, we took a long train journey south to Kerala in a train packed with people, animals and all kinds of goods. Travelling by train in India is definitely an interesting experience, but **5)** _____ . Travelling by car with an experienced local driver is much more enjoyable, although at times you want to close your eyes when your driver spees past a red lights, beeping his horn loudly to warn other traffic that he is coming!

In our final week we visited a large wildlife park. Although the advertisement promised us tigers, the closest we came to seeing one was a rather old-looking paw-print on the ground. This didn't matter though, as we saw elephants and were lucky enough to spot **6)** _____ , the young ones splashing around playfully. This more than mde up for the lack of tigers!

All in all, the holiday was a wonderful experience. The food was definitely one of the highlights. We enjoyed some wonderful hot **7)** _____, despite the advice in the guidebooks to only eat in hotels and restaurants. The other thing I will really remember from the trip the kindness and warmth of the people. As Dad and I boarded the plane to come home, we promised **8)** _____ .

A	*not as enjoyable as I expected, and the heat was almost unbearable*
B	*snacks from food stalls by the side of the road*
C	*motobikes, pushing handcards walking with large bundles on their heads*
D	*ourselves that it wouldn't be the last time we would see this amazing country*
E	*monuments and palaces in and around Jaipur*

F	*decided to take me there for a three-week holiday*
G	*a family of these animals in a river*
H	*much nicer than the big international hotel where we had stayed in Delhi*

19. Translate the following sentences into English. Use the phrases from the table.

to pay customs fees	***trafficking***	***customs free***
fine	***customs***	***a smuggler***
to get through the customs	***check-in***	***penalty***
to be busy with	***to restrict***	***term of staying***
questioning	***to declare***	***to be liable to duty***
dutiable	***a gift***	***articles for personal use***

1. Коли ви будете реєструватися, не забудьте сплатити митні збори.
2. Ви вже пройшли митний догляд?
3. Це – безмитні товари.
4. Я читав, що він – небезпечний контрабандист.
5. Ви повинні сплатити штраф і пеню.
6. Після допиту у вас буде обмежений термін перебування в нашій країні.
7. Ці речі підлягають обкладанню митом.
8. Ти знаєш, що він займається незаконним перевезенням недозволених товарів?
9. Вони не сплатили мито.
10. Мені нема що декларувати.
11. Це подарунок для мого друга.
12. Ця відеокамера для мого особистого користування.

20. Read the texts below. For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Our trip to London didn't go as well as we had planned it. Actually it was my **1)** _____ trip ever. At first, the weather was much **2)** _____ then we expected. It was windy and freezing cold; London is known for its unpredictable weather. It was not so **3)** _____ as the forecast predicted. When we went sightseeing we got lost. Wondering around crowded streets, we couldn't find our way back. As the result we went even **4)** _____ away from the hotel we were staying in. To top it all, someone bumped into me and tried to steal my purse. It was **5)** _____ exciting experience of the whole trip.

1	**A**	worst	**B**	bad	**C**	worse	**D**	the worst
2	**A**	cold	**B**	colder	**C**	coldest	**D**	the coldest
3	**A**	warmer	**B**	warm	**C**	the warmest	**D**	warmest

4	**A**	farthest	**B**	far	**C**	farer	**D**	further
5	**A**	less	**B**	least	**C**	least	**D**	the least

21. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense. How do you feel about holidays in space?

Do you want a holiday that is really out of this world? Well how about booking tickets for two weeks in outer space. This **1)** _____ (**to be**) a dream of science-fiction writers for decades but some scientists are predicting that soon this dream **2)** ____ (**to become**) a real possibility. It seems that big businesses **3)** _____ (**also / to realise**) that there is plenty of money to be made from taking tourists into orbit. The race is on to build a cheap and reusable spacecraft to carry passengers and freight. Once they **4)** _____ (**to be**) in space, these tourists 5) _____ (**to need**) somewhere to stay. A Japanese company **6)** _____ (**already / to make**) plans to build the first space hotel. They say that they 7) _____ (**to be**) ready to accept the first guests in as little as five years. The guests **8)** _____ (**to pay**) more than £40,000 and many **9)** _____ (**to suffer**) from space sickness, but this isn't expected to put off people who 10) _____ (**to look for**) the ultimate adventure holiday.



22. Renting a Vehicle

The conversation takes place at a car rental agency. Read the dialogue and change the questions in bold into indirect questions as appropriate

A: Good morning. _____ *How can I help you?*

B: Hello. I'd like to hire a car for the weekend, please.

A: Certainly. _____ *What type of car would you like?*

B: A small hatchback, please. _____ ***How much is it going to cost?***

A: Well, including the insurance, it will cost £100.

B: That's fine.

A: _____ *May I see your driving license, please?*

B: Of course. Here you are.

A: Now, if you will sign the contract here, I'll get the keys.



23. Find the mistake in each line of the text "The Penguin Post Office".

1	Antarctica is a very cold place for a holiday. It 700	
2	miles south Argentina and Chile, but thousands of people come here	
3	every day. One of the most popular places to visit is Port	

	Lockroy.	
4	They come here to see the Gentoo penguins and visit very unusual	
5	British post office – Penguin Post Office. There is a	
6	population of 3,000 penguins! The visitors take photos of some	
7	of them. They are very cute. Then they go inside. There	
8	a gift shop and everything has got penguins on it. You can	
9	T-shirts, caps, toys and lots of other things. There are	
10	18,000 visitors summer. All the visitors want to tell their friends about the	
11	Penguin Post Office, so they write postcards. They write about	
12	the cold and the snow, and of course, they write about	
13	the penguins. Then can post them in a real British post box. The postcards	
14	go all around the world. You have put a stamp	
15	on a postcard. And what have the stamps	
16	got on them? Penguins, course! The penguins are real stars!	

24. All these words are connected with holidays. Choose the correct explanation.

1. To register is: *a) to pay your bill in a hotel;* *b) to record your name in a hotel;* *c) to leave your luggage in a hotel;* *d) to have a meal in a hotel.*	**7. A flight is:** *a) a trip by air;* *b) a trip by sea;* *c) a trip by train;* *d) a trip by car.*
2. A view is: *a) something you taste;* *b) something you wear;* *c) something you see;* *d) something you hear.*	**8. Abroad is:** *a) outside your own country;* *b) in your country;* *c) when you are on holiday;* *d) in Europe.*
3. A receipt is: *a) kind of visa;* *b) a record of payment;* *c) an insurance document;* *d) a single ticket.*	**9. A youth hotel is:** *a) a kind of reduction for young people;* *b) a kind of hotel;* *c) a kind of exhibition;* *d) a kind of children's room.*
4. A hotel guest is: *a) a person who works in a hotel;* *b) a person who is waiting to get a room;* *c) a person who is staying at the hotel;* *d) a person who recommends hotels.*	**10. A fare is:** *a) an amusement park;* *b) a place to put your luggage;* *c) an extra charge on a bill;* *d) a price of a journey.*

5. A caravan is: *a) used to sit on;* *b) used to lie on;* *c) used to live in;* *d) used to sail with.*	**11. Welcome is:** *a) a greeting;* *b) food;* *c) a class of hotel;* *d) warming.*
6. A message is: *a) a snack;* *b) a friend;* *c) a piece of news;* *d) a parcel.*	**12. A frontier is:** *a) a foreign currency;* *b) a foreign country;* *c) between two countries;* *d) an immigration form.*

25. Translate the following sentences into English. Use the phrases from the table.

I can't find	***fragile things***	***I didn't receive***
taxi stand	***baggage is broken***	***a porter***
some things are missing	***to get luggage / baggage***	***to be careful***
a baggage claim check	***to use***	***when I checked in***
a baggage cart		

1. Де можна отримати свій багаж?
2. Ось моя багажна квітанція.
3. Я не можу знайти свій багаж.
4. Мені не видали багажну квітанцію під час реєстрації.
5. Мій багаж пошкоджений, і деяких речей не вистачає.
6. Де можна знайти вантажника?
7. Це мій багаж.
8. Будь ласка, віднесіть ці речі до стоянки таксі.
9. В моєму багажі є крихкі речі.
10. Будьте обережні, будь ласка.



Connectives

1. Fill in the correct connectives and linking words from the list. There are two extra.

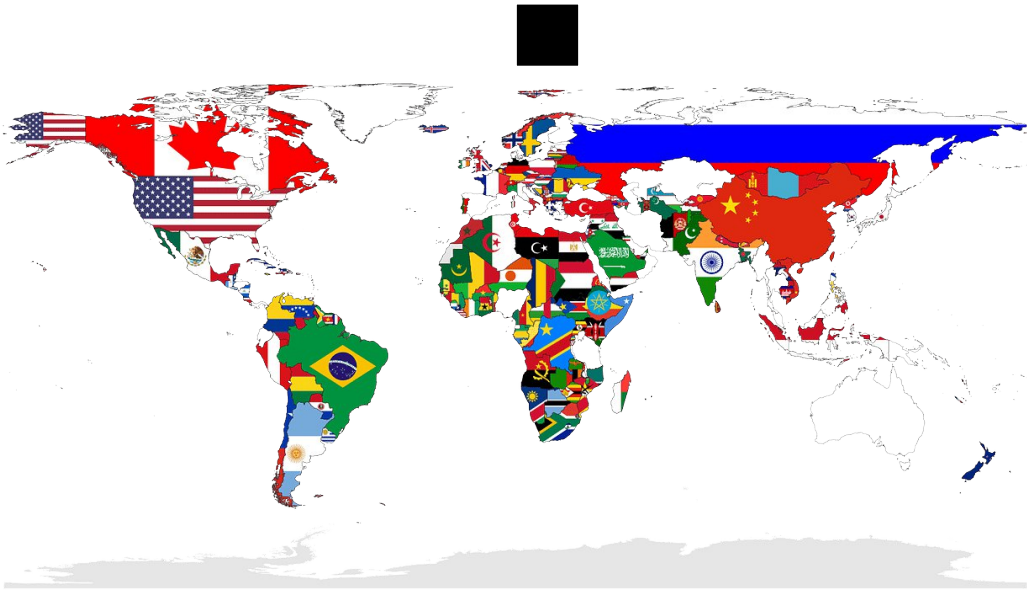
although	***as well as***	***both***	***despite***
due to	***during***	***even though***	***however***
in addition	***in order to***	***neither … nor***	***so that***

therefore	*whereas*	*which*	*while*

1. _____ we were driving through the Lake District, we saw many picturesque villages.
2. _____ having lost only one match this season. We didn't win the championship.
3. Flight attendants who apply for a job must be able to speak _____ English and Spanish.
4. I started learning Chinese _____ my stay in the Far East.
5. This is Ihor's new bike, _____ he got from his parents. He locks it up every evening _____ nobody can steal it.
6. She gets up early _____ be in time for work.
7. The climate in South Africa is perfect. It's _____ too hot _____ too cold.
8. This cell phone tariff costs 8 cents per minute, _____ the other one offers a flat rate.
10. _____ to the six air bags, the car also has a built-in security system.
11. The company manufacturers cars _____ motorcycles.
12. My sister invited me to her party. _____ I was so busy I had to tell her I couldn/t come.
13. I arrived late for thew prefomance _____ a traffic jam on the motorway.
14. He spent most of his time playing wih his friends. _____ , he was not well-prepared for the exam.

2. Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. Many people are **deeply / closely** concerned about the changes to air quality occurring in our environment.
2. In order to have a **widely / highly** effective team, we need to recruit the best people possible.
3. Self-care is **completely / vitally** important for everyone in today's modern world.
4. The vastness of space is almost impossible for the human mind to **foolly / closely** comprehend.
5. One **vitally / incredibly** interesting aspect of modern world history is the speed of the onset of globalisation.
6. Hollywood is **widely / highly** believed to be the home of movies, yet far more films are actually made in India's Bollywood.
7. Petro and his twin brother are **deeply / completely** different from each other in personality, despite looking exactly the same.
8. Research into well-being has found that our health and happiness are more **highly / closely** linked than we previously thought.



9. COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD

Vocabulary

administration	*Educational Department*	*Lord Chancellor*	*punters*
Agricultural Department	*eight-pointed star*	*Lord Chief of Justice*	*purchase of a ferry ticket*
alongside	*Elections*	*Lord Mayor*	*purdah*
alluding	*elusive*	*Lord Mayor's Show*	*quirky*
anticipation	*embodiment*	*Lower Chamber*	*Queen Victoria*
appointed leader	*Energy Department*	*Magna Charta*	*Queen's own troops*
Archbishop	*English Grenadiers*	*mammoth*	*reassurance*
Assistant Secretary	*FBI (Federal Bureau of Investigation)*	*Mansion House*	*refuge*
Attorney General	*feasibility*	*Marquis*	*reign of Henry IV*
Baron	*feral goats*	*mayoralty*	*relic*
Battle of Preston	*fighting criminals*	*MBE (Member of the Order of the British Empire)*	*restored*
beagle-shaped	*filligree*	*mayoralty*	*roaring*
be responsible for	*fittingly*	*MBE (Member of the Order of the British Empire)*	*roly-poly*
bearskin caps	*fleeing*	*minister*	*Royal British orders of Knighthood*
Brigade of Guards of the Queen	*focal*	*minister of Justice*	*Royal family body-guards*
breach	*forays*	*ministry*	*salvaged material*
Buckingham Palace	*foreclosure*	*mishmash*	*sauntered*
canine-themed interior	*Government*	*Mounting the Guard*	*Secretary*
centennial	*government institution*	*MPs (Members of Parliament)*	*Senior Bishop*
ceremony of the Keys	*government position*	*nomadic life*	*shotcerete*
chainsaw artists	*grid*	*Occupy*	*Sir Winston Churchill*
Chambers / Houses	*groundwork*	*opaque*	*soar*
chime	*hallucinations*	*order of the Bath / order of the Garter*	*Speaker*
changing of the Household Guards	*Head of the High Court*	*King Edward III*	*spectacular*

Chelsea	*Health and Human Services Department*	*King John Lackland, son of King Richard the Lion Hearted*	*strap*
civil war	*Hereditary Peer*	*kitsch*	*sword of office*
clad	*House of Commons*	*languishing*	*timekeeper*
collar gold chain	*House of Lords*	*latticed*	*traditional regimental cloth*
Commerce Department	*Household Cavalry (the Royal and Life Guards)*	*Law Courts*	*translucent*
commoner	*Housing and Urban Development Department*	*Life Peer / Life Peeresse*	*Treasury Department*
conceive	*immortalized*	*Londoner*	*Trooping the Colour*
constitutional monarchy	*incendiary*	*lone*	*turret*
conurbations	*infested*	*mortal*	*Under Secretary*
craned	*insanity*	*overseeing the national park system*	*Upper Chamber*
creepy	*inspection parade*	*Palace of Westminster*	*utensils*
Crimean War	*Inspector General*	*Parliament*	*Veterans Affairs Department*
crunch	*in recognition of*	*Peer / Peeresse*	*Victoria Cross*
crust	*Interior Department*	*peev*	*Viscount*
deep-rooted part	*intact*	*pendulum*	*weird*
Defence Department	*interstate*	*perform*	*Wellington Barracks*
delight	*invade*	*predatory*	*Westminster*
department	*irreversible*	*Presbyterian*	*Westminster Abbey*
depleting	*Irish Guards*	*president's administration*	*Whitechapel*
deputy minister	*junction*	*presidential secretary*	*worm-bait*
Earl	*Justice Department*	*public body*	*Worthwhile*
ebony	*keeping law and order*	*punctuating*	



1. Read the the text "Do You Know the Difference Between UK, Great Britain, Britain, England?" and find the mistake in each line.

1	Lot of people often confuse England, United Kingdom,	
2	Britain and Great Britain. Well, here's the way differentiate	
3	them: "England" is country just as Zambia, and its capital	
4	is "London" just likes Lusaka is the capital of Zambia.	
5	"Great Britain" is a union of 3 countries which	
6	came together as one country and have its capital as "London".	
7	Those 3 countries is: 1. "England", 2. "Scotland", 3. "Wales".	
8	When you include "Northern Ireland" to these 3 countries, he	
9	become "United Kingdoom" (union of four nations)	
10	Viz: 1. England, 2. Scotland, 3. Wales, 4. Northern Ireland.	
11	That is why it is referred to the "United Kingdom of Great	
12	Britain and Northern Ireland".	
13	Collectively, the five are taken as one country. And when this	

14	is the case, “London” is its capital.	
15	Note however that these four individual nations have	
16	their own respectiveness capitals.	
17	Accordingly, the capital Scotland is “Edinburgh”, Wales is	
18	“Cardiff”; Northern Ireland is “Belfast”; England is “London”.	
19	**Ps:** Northern Ireland is not to be mistook for the “Republic of	
20	Ireland”. The latter is separate country.	
21	His capital is “Dublin”.	



2. Read the text and find the ending of the sentence. Be attentive! There are two extra.

History of Britain (without the boring bits) by John Farman

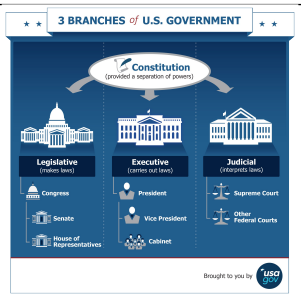
1625 **What!** **A Charlie?**	 Charles I (crowned in 1625) couldn’t have been less like his dad if he’d tried. A right little runt (5ft 4ins) who was prudish, shy, shifty and st-stammering. If his father never really understood the English, Charlie **1)** _____ . He believed that if he set a good example, the world would follow. How wrong could he be. The first daft thing he did marry Henrietta, the daughter of the King of France, which really got up the nose of all the no n-Catholics. With the help of his chief adviser, the Duke of Buckingham, handsome ex-boyfriend of his ex-dad, **2)** _____ .
1625 **War With Spain**	 He asked Parliament for money to fight with and they told him to get lost. Weedy Charles tried to do it on the cheap without them, but soon got into a right mess. He begged them again, and again they told him to go away - but probably not that politely. He then tried to borrow **3)** _____ . Cheekier still, he forced people to feed his troops for free, throwing them into jail if they refused. Parliament eventually gave in and told him that if he was a good boy and behaved himself, they’d give him the cash. He blew it all though, and was forced, finally, to crawl to the Spanish king and make peace (what a Charlie!).

1629 **Trouble with Parliament**	 Charles was one of those kings who thought he was next in line to God, which meant nobody had the right to question him. This really peeved the patient Parliament. In the end things came to the crunch over - three guesses - religion again. Parliament passed a resolution against the Catholic faith which Charles, having Catholic sympathies, took rather badly. He sent: them all packing and ran the country alone for eleven years.
1635 **Civil War Looms**	 Charles was still strapped for cash so he taxed the wealthy landowners heavily, and, for reasons best known to himself, anyone who lived by **4)** _____ . Then he stuck his nose into Scottish religion, which miffed them so much they invaded England (so far - so good, Charlie!) The whole country took sides and whoopee! we have a proper civil war (nice one, Charles!)
1640 **Witches**	 It was also the time of the famous witch-hunts. Anything that went wrong in the countryside – bad crops, hens not laying, wives becoming ugly, etc, was blamed on witches. Any single old woman who had a broom and / or **5)** _____ . A nasty piece of work called Matthew Hopkins toured Merrie England for three years from 1644, killing old women willy-nilly. His best test involved throwing the poor old souls into any convenient pond. If they sank they were innocent and if they floated it meant Satan was helping them so they were **6)** _____ . Hopkins became so good at witch-spotting that, in the end, people wondered if Satan wasn't on his side and hanged him as well for good measure.
1642 **Oliver Cromwell**	 Cromwell started out drilling volunteers for the Parliamentary party, but soon emerged as one of their top men. In 1644 a

	combination of Roundheads, Scots and Cromwell's new cavalry beat the pants off the Cavaliers or Royalists at Marston Moor. Parliament was so chuffed that they asked Cromwell to build **7)** _____ . It was called the New Model Army and the men were paid the unheard of sum of 10p a day. Charles, seeing he was getting the worst of it, scarpered up to Scotland in 1646 thinking he'd get well looked after as his old man was once their king. No such luck. The Scots promptly flogged him to Parliament - For Sale, one King! Cromwell, who was by then Parliament's blue-eyed boy, was given $2,500 **8)** _____ . Lots of the Royalist soldiers, stuck without a leader and no wages, sloped home to their wives.
By the Way	Cromwell died of natural causes, believe it or not, aged sixty, just before he was buried, his brain was weighed and found to be an incredible 82.25 ounces (the average man's weighs 49 ounces). Some time later, when definitely worm-bait, he was dug up (pooh!) with all his fellow king killers and strung up at Tyburn. As a special treat, Cromwell's head was displayed on a pole outside Westminster Abbey which jolly well served him right - not, I suspect, that he cared. It remained there for twenty-four years until 1685 when a strong wind blew it off. It was found by a captain of the guard **9)** _____ . Years later it turned up at a freak show and was valued at sixty guineas. An actor, Samuel Russell, had been paying his rent by charging the punters half a crown a look. After changing hands several more times it ended up on display in Bond Street. The syndicate which had bought it for £230 all died mysteriously and it fell **10)** _____ . The Wilkinson family kept it in a wooden box, wrapped in red and black silk, for years and years until eventually giving it to Sydney Sussex College in 1960 where it was buried secretly.
1648 **Roundheads**	 Things weren't too clever with the Roundheads either. Parliament: was continually harassing them, and worse, sacking their no-longer-needed army without paying them. Cromwell was well brassed off, so he seized poor Charles and offered him a generous deal. As a result of Cromwell's actions civil war broke out **11)**

	_____ . In 1648 Cromwell's heavies beat them hollow at the Battle of Preston. Ollie then high-tailed it down to London and gave all the Presbyterians in Parliament the boot.
1648 **The Rump**	 This left just sixty Independents rather deftly called "the Rump". Cromwell then did his naughtiest thing ever. He tried the king for high treason and then in 1649, at a huge **12)** _____ . Very noble I'm sure, but it looks as if poor old Charlie didn't have much choice. Not many folk know that when Charles's coffin was rediscovered in 1813, the Royal surgeon, Sir Henry Halford, did an autopsy on the body and nicked poor Charles's fourth vertebra. For years he used to horrify his mates by using it as a salt holder at dinner parties. Queen Victoria, never one to like a joke, ordered him to put it back in the coffin.
1650 **Look Out, Charles**	 Meanwhile the Scots were crowning Charles's son, Charles II, who'd been in Holland hiding in the Hague. Cromwell was solving his problems as only he knew how. He shot the mutineers, invaded and massacred the revolting Irish and only then turned **13)** _____ . It took a few bloody battles to show the Royalist Scots who was boss. Charles, who'd apparently spent **14)** _____ , rather wisely went on a prolonged holiday to France in 1651 and I bet he didn't send any postcards.
1653 **King Oliver?**	 Oliver obviously wasn't someone who was easy to get on with, and before long he fell out with his Rump, which sounds rather painful. He fired the lot of them and so, for the first time, England was ruled **15)** _____ . Some slimy creeps kept begging him to become king. Instead of being King Oily I he called himself the "Lord Protector of a United Commonwealth of England, Scotland, Ireland and the Colonies" (what a mouthful).

A	*his attention to Scotland and their brand new king.*
B	*a year commission for fixing the deal.*
C	*between Cromwell's army, the Scots and the Royalists.*
D	*having Catholic sympathies, took rather badly.*
E	*or near the sea (the Ship Tax).*
F	*by a military dictatorship.*
G	*guilty and promptly burned.*
H	*Charles managed to intensify the war.*
I	*never really understood anyone at all.*
J	*on the body and nicked poor Charles's fourth vertebra.*
K	*money off his friends.*
L	*much of his time hiding up a tree (funny lot, kings!),*
M	*public ceremony, neatly severed his head (a rather disloyal thing to do to your king).*
N	*a flash new elite army of professional soldiers.*
O	*a cat was suspected of witchcraft.*
P	*who took it home and hid it up his chimney.*
Q	*into the hands of a Doctor Wilkinson.*



3. Read the text "American Government" and insert the necessary words from the table.

The United States, unlike most other countries of Europe and Asia has no "government" but only an "administration" or to **1)** _____ more precise, a "president's administration".

The latter in its turn has no ministries and consequently no "ministers" but departments and secretaries performing the functions **2)** _____ ministries and ministers.

Traditionally established in the USA are the following thirteen departments: Agricultural Department, Commerce Department, Defence Department, Educational Department, Energy Department, Health and Human Services Department, Housing and Urban Development Department, Interior Department, Justice Department, Treasury **3)** _____, and Veterans Affairs Department. Each of these government institutions is headed **4)** _____ an appointed leader, as announced by the presidential secretary. The only exception is the Justice Department which is headed not by a secretary but by the Attorney General.

Almost all Secretaries have their Assistant Secretaries **5)** _____ the functions of deputy ministers in other European governments. Exceptions from the list **6)** _____ only four departments which have Deputy Secretaries instead. These are Commerce Department, Housing and Urban Development Department, Educational Department and Treasury Department.

Still other departments in the US **7)** _____ government have Under Secretaries performing the duties of assistant secretaries which correspond **8)** _____ the government positions occupied by deputy ministers in other countries. To these departments belong the Commerce Department and Veterans Affairs Department.

Secretary of the Interior Department, **9)** _____ to all others, has an Inspector General for the first assistant. But certainly the most peculiar are the duties of the Interior Department which include building roads, and overseeing the national park system, and not keeping law and order and fighting **10)** _____ , which the ministries of the interior are responsible for in other countries. These functions are performed in the USA by the FBI (Federal Bureau of Investigation).

1	**A**	were	**B**	be	**C**	bre	**D**	will be
2	**A**	of	**B**	to	**C**	from	**D**	of
3	**A**	Department	**B**	Office	**C**	Ministry	**D**	Department
4	**A**	by	**B**	due to	**C**	and	**D**	in
5	**A**	performing	**B**	performing	**C**	concerning	**D**	conducting
6	**A**	include	**B**	consist of	**C**	contain	**D**	have
7	**A**	public body	**B**	department	**C**	office	**D**	administration
8	**A**	to	**B**	in	**C**	about	**D**	after
9	**A**	after	**B**	contrary	**C**	before	**D**	in comparison
10	**A**	murders	**B**	smugglers	**C**	jurisprudence	**D**	criminals



4. Read the text "The Glimpse of Great Britain and Its Parliament Life" and form the new words with the help of affixes.

Great Britain or the United **1)** _____ (**king**) of Great Britain and Northern Ireland as the country is **2)** _____ (**official**) called among the oldest **3)** _____ (**constitution**) monarchies in Europe. The country's first constitution, the Magna Charta, was signed under the pressure of her Parliament by the despotic King John Lackland, son of King Richard the Lion Hearted, in 1215. The Magna Charta had a great influence on the country's **4)** _____ (**parliament**) life and traditions which have remained **5)** ____ (**to change**) for centuries. Thus, the Palace of Westminster where Parliament is held and which was built anew and rebuilt for several times is in the same place for more than 1,000 years.

Besides the Parliament consists of two Chambers or Houses - the Upper Chamber or the House of Lords and the Lower Chamber or the House of Commons. The **6)** ___ (**up**) House consists of over 1,100 Members belonging to one of the three **7)** ___ (**equal**) represented groups of peers: 1. HereditaryPeers, Marquises, Earls, Viscounts, Barons (almost half of all peers), and **8)** _____ (**Peer**) (ab 20); 2. Life Peers and Life Peeresses; 3. Archbishops (2) and Senior Bishops (20).

The House of Lords is headed by the Lord Chancellor who is also the minister of Justice and Head of the High Court.

The House of Commons consists of 659 elected MPs (1997 elections). The House is headed by the **9)** _____ (**to speak**).

There are nine Royal British orders of Knighthood. The **10)** _____ (**high**) of them is the order of the Garter, which was founded by King Edward III in 1348. It consists of two parts - a collar gold chain worn around the neck with St.George killing the Dragon, and an eight-pointed star. The order is conferred to the members of the Royal family and 25 knights. The only **11)** _____ (**common**) to have received the order was Sir Winston Churchill in 1957. This order gives the bearer the right to be buried in Westminster Abbey.

The next **12)** _____ (**import**) order is the order of the Bath established during the reign of Henry IV (1399-1413). The name of the order comes from the ceremony of bathing (the symbol of purity) before being given it.

The highest military award in Great Britain is the Victoria Cross instituted by Queen Victoria in 1856 to mark the victory in the Crimean War. The cross is made from the metal of the Russian guns captured in Sevastopol during the Crimean War in 1855.

Several **13)** _____ (**tradition**) ceremonies are held in the capital of Great Britain attracting the **14)** _____ (**to attent**) of many Londoners and their numerous domestic and foreign quests. One of them observed every day is the changing of the Household Guards quartered in the Chelsea and Wellington Barracks near the Buckingham Palace. The Brigade of Guards of the Queen (and the Royal family body-guards) consists of two regiments representing the nationalities of the United Kingdom.

The English Grenadiers wear the bearskin caps twenty inches high. The Scots Guards wear a wide black ribbon on the back of their uniform colour 15 cm wide and 25 cm long. All the Guards wear scarlet or red tunics and black trousers except the Scots Guards wearing their traditional regimental cloth. The Irish Guards wear a triple row of brass buttons and distinctive plumes.

The second **15)** _____ (**ceremony**) event which can be seen at 11 a.m. every weekday and at 10 a.m. on Sundays is Mounting the Guard. In this ceremony the Household Cavalry (the Royal and Life Guards) take part. They wear breast and back shiny plates made of steel armour.

The third ceremony is observed only once a year on the second Saturday in June at ab. 11.15 a.m. and is called Trooping the Colour. The ceremony marks the “official” birthday of the Queen and presents an **16)** _____ (**to inspect**) parade of the Queen’s own troops. This spectacular ceremony with the Queen riding side-

saddle on a highly trained horse ahead of the Guards is watched by many hundreds of people.

Among other old traditions the most prominent are the ceremony of the Keys which is over 700 years old (since 1215 when King John was forced to sign the Magna Charta) and Lord Mayor's Show.The latter goes back to the **17)** _____ (**mayor**) of Richard (Dick) Whittington, who was mayor four times (1396, 1397, 1406 and 1419). The LordMayor rides from the City in a splendid six horses-spanned coach through the streets of London and stops at Law Courts where he is presented to the Lord Chief of Justice, who hands him his sword of office after receiving a solemn promise to carry out his duties **18)** _____ (**faith**). The procession then continues to Westminster, and then returns to the Mansion House, the official residence of the Lord Mayor.



5. Read the text "Scotland" and insert the gaps with necessary prepositions and postpositions.

It is one **1)** ____ those places where civilization has not tramped all before it. Scotland has uniquely combined the untouched beauty of nature with the kind of facilities that guarantee comfort. Your impressions from Scotland very much depend **2)** ____ you, on how open you are to new cultures and traditions of this country.

Start your trip with the cities and then go deep **3)** ___ Highlands. Step by step you will be unveiling the quiet magic of this miraculous place and falling **4)** ____ love with its unforgettable authenticity, which gets smoothly **5)** ____ modernity. Tartan is no longer just an echo **6)** ___ past.

Any bank or football team has its own tartan. Any local family can have a tartan by just registering it **7)** ____ Scottish tartan Society. And it is not only fashion that reflects a changing consciousness.

Over the last 10-15 years Scots seem to have become more conscious **8)** __ their national identity, just as we Ukrainians have. They do not only debate their more independent status, but wear kilts more often – **9)** ____ weddings and for parties, even for work. They feel proud and comfortable on these double-pleated skirts, even when they have to pay something **10)** ____ region on of 600 USD **11)** ___ full outfit.



6. Read the text "National Symbols of Ukraine" and insert the necessary article.

Kalyna (Guelder-Rose) is **1)** ____ tree native to Ukraine. Since time immemorial it is used to be associated with rebirth, the universe, **2)** ___ sun, the

moon, and stars. That is why it takes its name from **3)** _____ old name for the sun - Kolo.

4) ____ berries of kalyna are red. They are **5)** _____ symbol of blood and immortality. That is why matrimonial towels, and girls' and even boys' shirts proliferate with these mighty clusters. A powerful, cosmically creative Ukrainian chain: **6)** _____ drop of blood - woman - birth - Ukraine - rebirth.

7) ____ oak tree and guelder-rose motifs which are most common on young boys' shirts in which **8)** ____ symbols of strength and beauty are united. That is extraordinary strength and eternal beauty. The oak is **9)** ____ sacred tree, which prolongs life and kalyna is **10)** _____ tree of birth.

11) ____ symbolism of **12)** ____ grapes expresses **13)** _____ joy and beauty of **14)** ____ creation of **15)** _____ family. **16)** _____ garden and grapes - these are the field of life on which man is the sower and woman is obliged to cultivate and weave **17)** ____ tree of **18)** ____ their family. We can see grape motifs on **19)** ____ shirts of men and women and on family towels. In bygone days, poppy seeds were blessed in **20)** ____ Ukraine and sprinkled over people and livestock because it was believed that **21)** ____ poppy had magical powers, which acted as protection against all evil. Moreover people used to believe that a field oiler battle would he covered with poppies in **22)** _____ springtime.

In **23)** _____ families where someone had perished, girls used to embroider images of poppies on **24)** _____ shirts with love and sorrow. **25)** _____ secret of life is hidden within **26)** ____ lily flower. In legends **27)** ____ lily flower was **28)** ___ a symbol of **29)** _____ maiden's charms, innocence and honour.

The embroidered lily flower is **30)** _____ aid to working out **31)** _____ secret of these charms. Patterns reminiscent of hop leaves are related to **32)** ____ youth symbolism. It is invested with **33)** ____ meaning that **34)** ____ development of youthful hop design is **35)** _____ matrimonial symbol.

36) ____ folk song says that "to climb" or "to twine" for **37)** ____ boy, means to be ready for marriage, just as for **38)** ____ girl to get married is to "tie bunches". One of **39)** ____ us knows this symbol. It is **40)** ____ "Berehynia". It is **41)** _____ very dear symbol for us. It is spread throughout Ukraine. It represents **42)** ___ life - creating - mother - nature, and **43)** ____ maternal woman who gives **44)** ___ world **45)** ____ son.



7. Read the text "The Hague" and insert the necessary article.

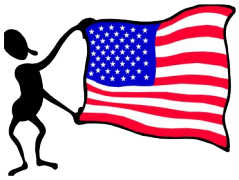
The Hague is **1)** _____ capital city of **2)** _____ South Holland province of **3)** _____ Netherlands. With **4)** _____ population of over half **5)** _____ million, it is **6)** _____ third-largest city in the Netherlands. Situated on the west coast facing **7)** _____ North Sea, the Hague is **8)** _____ country's administrative centre and its seat of government, and while **9)** _____ official capital of the Netherlands is

Amsterdam, the Hague has been described as the country's *de facto* capital since the time of **10)** _____ Dutch Republic.

The Hague is the core municipality of **11)** _____ Greater the Hague urban area containing over 800,000 residents, and is also part of **12)** _____ Rotterdam-The Hague metropolitan area, which, with **13)** _____ population of approximately 2.6 million, is **14)** _____ largest metropolitan area of the Netherlands. The city is also part of the Randstad region, one of **15)** _____ largest conurbations in **16)** _____ Europe.

The Hague is the seat of the Cabinet, the States General, **17)** _____ Supreme Court, and the Council of State of the Netherlands. King Willem-Alexander officially lives in the Huis ten Bosch and works at **18)** _____ Noordeinde palace together with **19)** _____ Queen Maxima. Most foreign embassies in the Netherlands are in the city. The Hague is also home to the headquarters of many Dutch companies, with Shell Plc having major offices in the city as well. The Royal Library of the Netherlands is also located there. The Hague's coastal area includes **20)** _____ popular seaside resort Scheveningen.

The Hague is known as **21)** _____ global hub of international law and arbitration. The International Court of Justice, the main judicial arm of **22)** _____ United Nations, is based in the city, as are **23)** _____ International Criminal Court, the Permanent Court of Arbitration, the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, **24)** _____ Europol, and approximately 200 other international governmental organisations. The name "The Hague" is commonly used to refer to either of the international courts that reside.



8. Do the the USA Quiz.

1. Where does the President of the USA live and work? *a) In Congress;* *b) In the White House;* *c) In the Pentagon.*	**5. Who was the first President of the USA?** *a) George Washington;* *b) Abraham Lincoln;* *c) Ulysses Grant.*
2. Which is the biggest state in the USA? *a) Texas;* *b) California;* *c) Alaska.*	**6. Why do the Americans celebrate the 4th of July?** *a) Declaration of Independence;* *b) The first Moon landing;* *c) The end of the American Civil War.*
3. How many states are there in the USA? *a) 48;* *b) 52;* *c) 50.*	**7. In which city is Hollywood?** *a) New York;* *b) San Francisco;* *c) Los Angeles.*
4. When did the American Civil	**8. Which is the most popular sport**

war end? *a) In 1789;* *b) In 1865;* *c) In 1776.*	**in the USA?** *a) Baseball;* *b) American Football.*

9. Where in the world is … ? Each sentence below contains the name of a capital city. Can you identify each city and country? Example: *Here is the draft of your letter. If you mark it "ok" your secretary will type it. – Tokyo – Japan*

1. Those who were against the war saw to it that their voices were heard.
2. To make underground water potable, scientists first used ammonia, then sand later on.
3. Can karate movies on television really make children more aggressive?
4. No slot machine is needed here.
5. The idiom "on a par" is used to mean "equal".
6. While visiting Africa, I rode on buses and trains instead of driving a car there.
7. Housekeepers usually prefer washing to not doing anything at all.
8. If you have an infection in your colon, don't eat fats or any other rich food.



10. Read the text "Italy" and complete with necessary words.

slave	***structures***	***historic***	***cheese***
greeting	***Sites***	***cities***	***natural***
ancient	***bowling***	***located***	***know***
states	***tourists***	***Leaning***	***deepest***
production	***highest***	***within***	***world***

20 facts about Italy that you may not **1)** _____:

1. Italy is home to the greatest number of UNESCO World Heritage **2)** _____ , with 55 sites.
2. The **3)** _____ Tower of Pisa actually leans at about a 4-degree angle.
3. Italy has more varieties of **4)** _____ than any other country in the **5)** _____ , with over 500 different types.
4. Venice, one of the most famous **6)** _____ in Italy, is made up of 118 small islands.
5. Italy is the world's largest producer of wine, accounting for about one-third of global **7)** _____ .
6. The Italian name for Italy is "Italia", derived from the **8)** _____ name "Italica".

7. The Colosseum in Rome is one of the most famous ancient **9)** _____ in the world and could hold up to 80,000 spectators.

8. Italy is the birthplace of the Renaissance art movement, which began in Florence in the 14th century.

9. Italy has two independent **10)** _____ within its borders: Vatican City and San Marino.

10. The world's smallest internationally recognized country, Vatican City, is located entirely **11)** _____ Rome.

11. Italy is the world's leading producer of olive oil, accounting for around 20% of global production.

12. The Italian national sport is bocce, a ball sport similar to lawn **12)** _____ .

13. The first known university in Europe was founded in Bologna, Italy, in 1088.

14. Italy is home to the world's **13)** _____ underwater valley, the Mallory Trench, located in the Mediterranean Sea.

15. The famous Italian dish, pizza, originated in Naples in the 18th century.

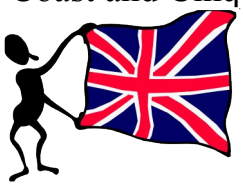
16. The traditional Italian **14)** _____ "Ciao" originally derived from the Venetian phrase "s-cia'v-o" meaning "I am your **15)** _____ ".

17. Italy has more embassies than any other country in the world, with 95 embassies **16)** _____ in Rome.

18. The Italian inventor Guglielmo Marconi is credited with developing the first practical system of radio communication.

19. The world's smallest sovereign state, Vatican City, has the **17)** _____ crime rate due to the large number of **18)** _____ .

20. UNESCO World Heritage Sites: Italy boasts the highest number of UNESCO World Heritage Sites globally, including **19)** _____ cities like Rome, Florence, and Venice, archaeological sites such as Pompeii and Herculaneum, and **20)** _____ wonders like the Amalfi Coast and Cinque Terre.



11. Do the Great Britain Quiz.

1. The British Isles lie in the ... of Europe. *a) northeast;* *b) southwest;* *c) northwest.*	**6. Great Britain is ...** *a) a presidential republic;* *b) a large colony;* *c) a parliamentary monarchy.*
2. Great Britain consists of ... *a) England, Ireland and Wales;* *b) England, Scotland and Wales;* *c) England, Britain and Wales.*	**7. English wool is ...** *a) exported to many countries;* *b) imported to Great Britain;* *c) exported only to France.*
3. England is situated in the ... part of Great Britain.	**8. The heart of the City is ...** *a) Piccadilly Circus;*

a) southern; *b) western and central;* *c) central and southern.*	*b) the Stock Exchange;* *c) the British Museum.*
4. English Channel is ... *a) in the east of Great Britain;* *b) between Europe and Great Britain;* *c) in the west of the island.*	**9. The Queen's Residence is ...** *a) Buckingham Palace;* *b) the Treasury;* *c) Westminster Palace.*
5. The surface of Scotland is ... *a) flat;* *b) mountainous;* *c) not mountainous.*	**10. The United Kingdom of Great Britain consists of ... countries.** *a) 3;* *b) 5;* *c) 4.*

12. Hidden Countries. In each of the sentences below, the names of two countries are hidden. For example, the sentence: "Inter***poland*** the FBI track down hid***den mark*** men" conceals the names ***POLAND*** and ***DENMARK***. Can you find all hidden countries?

1. *Have you ever heard an* ani*mal talk in dialect?*
2. *Extra tuition will help an amateur to improve his painting.*
3. *In the United Nations we denounce the wholesale ban on atomic weapons.*
4. *The king and queen eat breakfast and lunch in a fine palace.*
5. *If an iron pipe rusts you just have to shrug and accept it.*



13. Read the following text ans complete it with missing words.

The Misterious Island in Kenya

In the southeastern part of Lake Turkana (aka Rudolf) in Kenya is the island of Envaitenet, or, according **1)** t____ official maps, South Island.

There are several more islands on Lake Rudolf. It is not difficult to guess that where there is a south, there is a place for the north (the second island is called Northern). The third, very small rock, is called Crocodile Island. But it is the South Island that has the most impressive **2)** r_____t____n: local inhabitants call it Envaitenet, which translated from one of the local dialects sounds like "Irreversible".



From time to time, human settlements appear on its territory, but, as a rule,

this does not last long. The natives will be happy to tell exciting stories about this **3)** p_____c__ . In their opinion, the life of the inhabitants of the island involves an uncompromising and brutal struggle with translucent creatures that, when attacked, cause paralysis in the victim. Other **4)** l_____s tell of terrifying monsters that snatch away those sleeping in the night. True, despite the insignificant dimensions of 5 by 11 kilometers, it is usually not **5)** p___ss____ to find the remains of missing people.

The most ancient local legend tells how a family of refugees disappeared in these places, fleeing from the north from the raids of predatory slave traders who sold representatives of their people into **6)** s_____r__ to Portuguese merchants selling "ebony". When relatives arrived here a few months later, they found empty houses with simple utensils, personal belongings and even leftover food - but neither the owners, nor their mortal remains, nor signs of **7)** s_____g__ that would indicate that the people were taken away by force, on the spot did not have.

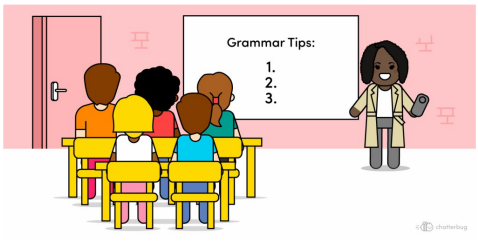
Years later, the native Al-Molo tribe again attempted to find refuge on the island **8)** l_____s. They considered folklore, telling of secret enemies and elusive killers, to be nothing more than a fairy **9)** t___l__ . And they made a mistake - not even a year had passed before the entire population of this place disappeared **10)** a_____n, leaving behind their houses and belongings untouched.

In 1935, this strange and frightening place again had to face an invasion of strangers, this time **11)** b____ European scientists from an ethnographic expedition. Two of them, Michael Shaflis and Brian Dyson, landed on the island to research the al-Molo culture. To communicate **12)** w_____t_ their comrades who remained on the mainland, they resorted to the help of signal **13)** l_____s. A few days later, the fires stopped burning, and a search party headed to the island. In vain: despite colossal efforts, it was not possible to find either the researchers or their numerous **14)** e_____p_____t.



The native inhabitants believe that the guests of the island are destroyed by fate over and over again. One of the **15)** s____t____c theories gives a different reason. The thing is that toxic gases of volcanic origin are released from faults in the earth's crust. They **16)** c_____s_ temporary insanity in people and provoke hallucinations, driving them completely crazy. In such a state, a person can run somewhere or throw **17)** h___m____f into the waters of a lake infested with **18)** c____d____s. Hence the reason for the disappearance of people. But where did the equipment of the ethnographic **19)** e_____d_____t__n go, by God, it's not clear.

Residents of Kenya avoid visiting the South Island due to its specific reputation, but the holy place is never **20)** e___p__ - feral goats have bred in huge numbers on a piece of land. Ghosts don't touch them.



Translation of Geographical Names

1. Translate into English.

Ukrainian	*English*
Аахен	
Азорські острови	
Алабама (р.)	
Алабама (штат США)	
Алжир (країна)	
Алжир (столиця)	
Альпи	
Амазонка	
Антверпен	
Аравія	
Арктика	
Атлантика	
Афіни	
Багамські о-ви	
Бакімгеншир	
Бейрут	
Беріг Слонової Кістки	
Бермудские острова	
Босфор	
Булонь	
Вавілон	
Венеція	
Вьетнам	
Гаага	
Гавайські о-ви	
Грінфілд	
Гурон (озеро)	
Ґобі (пустеля)	
Ґрампіанські гори	
Данди	
Делі	
Дешвуд	
Дунай	

Едінбург	
Женева	
Ірландське море	
Кельн	
Кіпр	
Кольський півострів	
Коннектікут (ріка)	
Кріт (острів)	
Ла-Манш	
Лестер	
Ліворно	
Мексиканська затока	
мис Доброї Надії	
Міссурі (річка)	
Монреаль	
Мюнхен	
Неаполь	
Невада (пустеля і штат)	
Ніагарский водопад	
Нідерланди	
Новий Орлеан	
Нотінгхем	
Нью-Йорк	
Ньюфаундленд	
Огайо (шт.)	
озеро Верхнє	
Окленд	
Ольстер	
Онтаріо (озеро)	
остров Святої Єлени	
острови Зеленого Мису	
Памір	
Пекін	
Пелопоннеський півострів	
Піренеї	
Сазерленд (графство у Шотландії)	
Сахара (пустеля)	
Сейшельські о-ви	
Сена	
Середземне море	
Сеул	
Сіетл	
Сінгапур	

Соломонові о-ви	
Суецький канал	
Таїті	
Темза	
Токіо	
Тюбінген	
Хорватия	
Цюріх	
Штутгарт	

2. Translate into English.

Ukrainian	***English***
Азовське море	
Аральське море	
Буг	
Верховина	
Донбас	
Запоріжжя	
Кам’яний Брід	
Курільські острови	
Краснодарський край	
Київ	
Прип’ять (річка)	
Полтавщина	
Рівне	
Ростов-на-Дону	
Харків	
хутір Михайлівський	
Житомир	
Хмельницький	
Моринці	
Івано-Франківськ	
Кропивницький	
Тячів	
Яворів	
Мукачево	
Стрий	
Хуст	
Горностаївка	
Херсон	
Єнакієве	
Лисичанськ	

Татарбунари	
Жмеринка	
Вінниця	
Підгайці	
Ямпіль	
Шостка	
Генічеськ	
Вільнянськ	
Кам’янець-Подільський	
Гребінка	
Кривий Ріг	
Ізмаіл	
Орлиця	
Теребовля	
Кіцмань	
Вижниця	
Южноукраїнськ	
Сторожинець	
Бердичів	
Заліщики	
Верховина	
Муровані Курилівці	
Білгород-Дністровський	
Переяслав	
Кременець	
Могилів-Подільський	
Благовіщенське	
Нові Санжари	
Новоархангельськ	



10. SIGHTSEEING OF THE WORLD

Vocabulary

adorable	*dimly*	*languishing*	*relic*
alluding	*double-decker*	*lattices*	*restored*
amazing	*dusk*	*livery*	*roly-poly*
antebellum	*eight-pointed star*	*locate*	*roof*
apologies	*endearing*	*lush*	*roaring waters*
appendage	*enormous*	*luxury*	*repurpose*
attraction	*excitement*	*mammoth*	*sail*
barnyard	*expensive*	*mangroves*	*salvaged*
beagle	*façade*	*mayoralty*	*sand dredged*
bestowed	*feasibility*	*memorabilia*	*scrap*
bona	*ferry*	*merger*	*shell*
breach	*focal point*	*mesh*	*shotcerete*
bulbous dome	*forays*	*mishmash*	*shutdown*
caissons	*foreclosure*	*mosque*	*single-decker*
canine-themed	*girders*	*nomadic*	*skyscraper*
centennial	*glass*	*occupy*	*soar*
chainsaw	*gloom*	*off-beat*	*sheathed*
chamber	*grid*	*opaque*	*stairs*
chime	*groundwork*	*overlaps*	*strap*
civil war	*huge*	*overseen*	*suspension railway*
clad	*jack*	*peev*	*timekeeper*
commoner	*incendiary bomb*	*pendulum*	*timber*
compendium	*incredible*	*perform*	*tomb*
conceive	*in recognition of*	*performing arts centre*	*tower*
councillor	*instep*	*primarily*	*transverse axis*
creepy	*intact*	*public body*	*tripper*
crew members	*interstate*	*purchase of a ferry ticket*	*turret*
crunch	*invade*	*pursuit*	*twinning*
deconstructivist	*kitsch*	*quirky*	*watercourse*
delight	*land deed*	*reassurance*	*weird*
desert	*landfill*	*recognisable*	
dials	*landmark*	*relegated*	



1. Read the text "Taj Mahal" and form the new words from the words in brackets with the help of affixes.

"The Mausoleum of the Taj Mahal at Agra stands in a **1)** _____ (**formal**) laid-out walled garden entered through a pavilion on the main axis. The tomb, raised on a terrace and first seen reflected in the **2)** _____ (**centre**) canal, is entirely in marble, but the mosque and counter-mosque on the transverse axis are built in red sandstone.

The four minarets, set **3)** _____ (**symmetry**) about the tomb, are scaled down to heighten the effect of the dominant, **4)** _____ (**slight**) bulbous dome.

The mosques, built only to balance the **5)** _____ (**to compose**) are set **6)** _____ (**sufficient**) far away to do no more than frame the mausoleum. In essence, the whole riverside platform is a mosque courtyard with a tomb at its centre. The great **7)** _____ (**to entry**) gate with its domed central chamber, set at the end of the long watercourse, would in any other setting be **8)** _____ (**monument**) in its own right."

"The interior of the **9)** _____ (**to build**) is dimly lit through pierced marble lattices and contains a virtuoso display of carved marble. **10)** _____ (**external**) the building gains and the real quality from its marble facings, which respond with extraordinary subtlety to changing light and weather".



2. Insert the words from the table in the gaps of the text "Eiffel Tower".

symbol	***tower***	***successful***	***lifts***	***highest***
restaurants	***platform***	***decoration***	***concrete***	***shop***
precision	***drawings***	***team***	***competition***	***anniversary***

In 1884 the French government announced that there would be an international exhibition in Paris, opening in 1889, to celebrate the 100th **1)** _____ of the French Revolution. The main attraction would be a **2)** _____ , 300 metres high. They held a **3)** _____ to find the best design, and out of more than 100 entries they chose the plans of Alexandre Gustave Eiffel.

Eiffel was the most famous and **4)** _____ engineer in France. He had designed and built more than 40 large railway bridges, many buildings and the frame that supported the giant statue of liberty in New York. Not one of his bridges collapsed, which was an unusual record for an engineer at that time.

By the time the government had chosen his design, the opening of the exhibition was less than two years away. Eiffel and his **5)** _____ had to work fast. Eiffel planned the tower with absolute **6)** _____ .

First every detail was drawn on a separate plan, in over 500 **7)** _____ . The complete order of assembly was carefully worked out, so that when work began the tower could be fitted together quickly.

The tower was made of iron girders, joined together by rivets. All the girders were made in Eiffel's factory, where they were joined into pieces not more than 5 metres long. These pieces were then assembled on the site. The foundations were laid, and on July 1887 the tower began to rise. Two hundred and fifty men worked from dawn to dusk, swinging the girders into place and driving in the red-hot rivets. The people of Paris watched their tower to grow with astonished speed.

An important feature of the tower was its **8)** _____ . A tall building is useless if people cannot get to the top quickly. The lifts were made by an American firm Otis. They took visitors from the ground to the second level.

By March 1889 the Eiffel Tower was complete. At 300.51 metres, it was the **9)** _____ structure in the world, a record it held until the construction of the Chrysler Building in New York in 1930. It had cost $ 1.6 million, and only one life. On 15 May 1889 the tower was opened to the public. Today it has attracted over 185 million visitors. It remains the **10)** _____ of Paris, and a monument to the skill and bravery of Eiffel and his team.

Have ever heard about these facts?

- •The sixteen huge columns of the tower were adjusted to a fraction of a millimetre by tiny hydraulic jacks built into their bases. Two men pumped to force water into the jack. A third man drove in an iron wedge to fix the column.
- •The arches do not help in supporting the tower. Eiffel added them just for **11)** _____ .
- •The third **12)** _____ is 274 m high. On a clear day you can see for up to 72 km. Above it is a small flat used by Eiffel.
- •The second platform is 115 m high. In 1889 there was a printing press and newspaper office there, as well as a bar and pastry **13)** _____ .
- •The first platform is 57 m high. In 1889 there were four **14)** _____ there, each serving a different style of food.
- •The four legs rest on massive **15)** _____ and stone blocks. Eiffel used caissons, like those used on the Brooklyn Bridge, to dig the foundations, as they were below the level of the River Seine.



3. Find the mistake in each line.

1	There is two kinds of buses in London: the red double-decker	
2	and the red single-decker. Some double-deckers have automatic doors and	

3	pay the driver when you go. On the single-decker you buy	
4	your ticket from a machine in the bus. But most	
5	London buses have conductor who collects fares.	
6	You can get a bus map London at most underground stations. The map shows	
7	the route for all the buses. The main places the bus goes	
8	to are shown on the front of the bus. Double-deckers have	
9	seats sixty-five people. Only five people	
10	can stand when the seats are full. So the conductor	
11	may stop you getting the bus if there are five passengers already standing.	



4. Read the text "London Underground" and insert the necessary article.

1) _____ People in towns and cities take **2) -** _____ public transport every day. In **3)** _____ London four million people take **4)** _____ Underground! London Underground – Londoners call it "the Tube" – is **5)** _____ oldest in **6)** _____ world. **7)** _____ first line opened in **8)** _____ 1863. Now there are 11 lines, 270 stations and 400 kilometres of **9)** _____ track.

In 1931 **10)** _____ Harry Beck designed **11)** _____ famous Tube map. Before that **12)** _____ map was complicated and difficult to understand. Beck put all **13)** _____ stations in straight lines with **14)** ____ same spaces between them. Undergrounds in other countries now use **15)** ____ same idea. It's easy to find your **16)** ____ way.

People say there are lots of **17)** ____ ghosts at stations on **18)** ____ Underground:

1. Liverpool Street: 19) ____ man in white overalls sometimes wait for **20)** ___ train at night. **21)** _____ station worker first saw him in 2000 and **22)** _____ ghost was also on **23)** _____ CCTV.

2. Bethnal Green: people often hear women and children screaming at **24)** ____ station. 126 people died there during **25)** ____ Second World War.

3. King's Cross: here **26)** ___ well-dressed woman stands with her **27)** ___ hands out and screams. Then **28)** _____ she disappears!

4. Covent Garden: workers often leave this **29)** ____ station because they see **30)** ____ ghost. It's **31)** ____ tall man in **32)** ____ hat and coat with **33)** _____ gloves. People say it's **34)** ____ actor. Someone killed him **35)** _____ long time ago.

5. Aldgate: 100 years ago **36)** ____ electrician nearly died. He fell onto **37)** _____ track. But he lived. His friends saw **38)** _____ old woman beside him. She touched **39)** ____ his head. Then she disappeared!



5. Read the text "Niagara Falls", then do the test.

Niagara Falls is the best known natural wonder in the USA. It is visited by the greater number of people from America and abroad than any other place on the continent.

Niagara Falls is situated between New York and Chicago. Niagara is an Indian word which means "roaring waters". Indeed the roar of the falling water can be heard at a distance of 25 kilometres.

A mass of water is falling over a cliff 90 feet high (27 meters) with a terrible noise. Niagara has very great power. It can move big rocks and throw them into the waters.

There were some people who wanted to become famous by swimming across the most dangerous part of the Niagara River.

Niagara Falls is beautiful and all the time is changing. Many great writers tried to describe it. Charles Dickens wrote of Niagara: "The first effect of Niagara Falls was peace. Nothing of gloom."

Abraham Lincoln, the great President of the United States, said of Niagara: "It calls up the past.

When Columbus first saw this continent Niagara was roaring here. Niagara is as strong today as ten thousands years ago."

The Niagara River gives electric power too. More than a million horse power is produced now at Niagara for local use and is sent to cities and towns in New York State and to Canada.

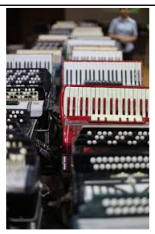
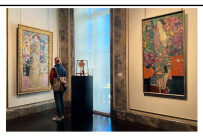
5.1. Test

1. There were some people who wanted to become famous by _____ the most dangerous part of the Niagara River. *a) swimming across;* *b) flying across;* *c) going across.*	**6. Indeed the roar of the falling water can be heard at a distance of _____ .** *a) 25 km;* *b) 27 km;* *c) 29 km.*
2. Niagara Falls is the best known natural _____ in the USA. *a) enormous;* *b) wonder;* *c) magnificent.*	**7. The great writer _____ wrote of Niagara: "The first effect of Niagara Falls was peace. Nothing of gloom."** *a) Robert Birns;* *b) Charles Dickens;* *c) William Shakespeare.*
3. Niagara Falls is situated between _____ and _____. *a) Los Angeles .... New York;*	**8. Niagara can move big _____ and throw them into the waters.** *a) stones;*

b) New York ... Chicago; *c) Mexico ... Canada.*	*b) trees;* *c) rocks.*
4. It is visited by the greater number of people from America and abroad than any other place on the _____. *a) continent;* *b) land;* *c) oceans.*	**9. Niagara is as strong today as _____ years ago."** *a) ten thousands;* *b) twenty thousands;* *c) thirty.*
5. Abraham _____, the great President of the United States, said of Niagara: "It calls up the past." *a) Washington;* *b) Bermont;* *c) Lincoln.*	**10. More than a million _____ is produced now at Niagara for local use and is sent to cities and towns in New York State and to Canada.** *a) electric power;* *b) horse power;* *c) energy power.*

6. Read the texts about museums and match choices to the each text. There are two extra choices.

1 - The Travelling Museum of the Paranormal & Occult	 A paranormal museum that comes to your front door? The Travelling Museum of the Paranormal & Occult brings the only mobile collection of the haunting objects to your town. We're told that among its exhibits are a crying mirror that shows terrifying visions and a creepy-looking doll called Ruby who can make people feel ill. Unlike most museums, you're actually allowed to handle the strange things… if that seems like a good idea to you.
2 – Troll Museum	 Fans of kitsch, meet your perfect place: the Troll Museum, home to the most troll doll collection, well, anywhere. The curator is the legendary Lower East Side performance artist and "trollogist" Reverend Jen, who's worn a pair of elf ears since 2006. The museum's official "Mona Lisa" is a two-headed 60s era troll doll. By day, the museum is Rev Jen's apartment, so call in advance to make an appointment: 212-560-7235.

3 – World of Accordions Museum	 This superior museum celebrates the "squeezebox" of instruments: the accordion! The World of Accordions Museum is home to some of the oldest and rarest European musical instruments in the country. The museum also hosts concerts and events throughout the year for Accordion enthusiasts.
4 – The Neue Galerie	 It is a gorgeous, elegant and understated museum of early twentieth century German and Austrian art. Though its collection is well-known, it's a Museum Mile gem that can be overlooked by the crowds of tourists on their way from the Met to the Guggenheim. With the extra space you can linger in front of Klimt's famous "Woman in Gold" painting, or, until June 13, Manch's "The Scream". The museum is free on the first Friday of the month from 6pm to 8pm.
5 – Ripley's Believe It or Not	 Explore weird and wonderful at Ripley's Believe It or Not in the heart of London's West End. Ripley's contains more than 700 artifacts that celebrate the beautiful and the bizarre. The London museum features a life0sized knitted Ferrari, an 8ft (2.4m) Transformer, a mirror maze and the impossible Laser Race, if you want to save money, cheaper prices are only available online. The highest prices apply if you pay at the museum itself.
6 – Bayshore Discovery Project Museum	 Part of the Bayshore Discovery Project, guests can enjoy this 115-foot oyster schooner first hand while learning about the natural, historic and cultural resources of the Delaware Estuary. An interactive learning experience, visitors are able to assist the crew with various tasks. What makes it weird? Where else can you search for oysters, sample plankton and take water quality tests too?

Which place _____ ?

A	*gives a chance to take hold of exhibits*
B	*isn't open on the first Friday of every month*
C	*has a system for getting discounted tickets*
D	*also serves as a dwelling place*
E	*offers some practical training activities*
F	*displays wax figures of celebrities*
G	*doesn't charge for admission on a certain day*
H	*holds live performances*



7. Read the text "Big Ben" and choose the necessary word.

Big Ben is one of London's best-known landmarks, and looks most spectacular at **1)** _____ when the clock faces are illuminated. You even know when parliament is in session, because a light shines above the clock face. The four **2)** _____ of the clock are 23 feet square, the minute hand is 14 feet long and the figures are 2 feet high. Minutely regulated with a stack of coins placed on the huge pendulum, Big Ben is an excellent **3)** _____ , which has rarely stopped. The name Big Ben actually refers not to the clock-tower itself, but to the thirteen ton bell hung within.

The bell was named after the first commissioner of works, Sir Benjamin Hall. This bell came originally from the old Palace of Westminster; it was given to the Dean of St Paul's by William III.

Before returning to Westminster to **4)** _____ in it's present home, it was refashioned in Whitechapel in 1858. The BBC first broadcast the chimes on the 31st December 1923 - there is a microphone in the turret connected to Broadcasting **5)** _____ . During the Second World War in 1941, an incendiary bomb destroyed the Commons chamber of the Houses of Parliament, but the clock **6)** _____ remained intact and Big Ben continued to keep time and strike away the hours, its **7)** _____ sound was broadcast to the nation and around the world, a welcome reassurance of hope to all who heard it.

There are even cells within the clock tower where Members of **8)** _____ can be imprisoned for a breach of parliamentary privilege, though this is **9)** _____ ; the last recorded case was in 1880. The tower is not open to the **10)** _____ public, but those with a "special interest" may arrange a visit to the top of the Clock Tower.

1	**A**	day	**B**	night	**C**	morning	**D**	midday
2	**A**	faces	**B**	dials	**C**	sheets	**D**	frames
3	**A**	alarm clock	**B**	dial	**C**	timekeeper	**D**	watch
4	**A**	hang	**B**	clap	**C**	push	**D**	beat

5	**A**	House	**B**	Chamber	**C**	Hall	**D**	Palace
6	**A**	construction	**B**	building	**C**	tower	**D**	keep
7	**A**	tiny	**B**	unique	**C**	interesting	**D**	beautiful
8	**A**	Parlament	**B**	government	**C**	ministry	**D**	royal family
9	**A**	rare	**B**	often	**C**	uually	**D**	suddenly
10	**A**	general	**B**	whole	**C**	overcrowed	**D**	all



8. Read the text "Statue of Liberty", then do the test.

Located on a 12 acre island, the Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World was a gift of friendship from the people of France to the people of the United States and is a universal symbol of freedom and democracy. The Statue of Liberty was dedicated on October 28, 1886, designated as a National Monument in 1924 and restored for the centennial on July 4, 1986.

A "time pass" reservation system has been implemented by the National Park Service for visitors who plan on entering the monument. Secondary screening on Liberty Island is required for those entering the monument.

Time passes are available at no cost from the ferry company with the purchase of a ferry ticket. Advance tickets can be ordered (at least 48 hours) by calling the ferry company.

A limited number of time passes are available from the ferry company each day on a first-come, first-served basis. Time passes are not needed to visit the grounds of Liberty Island or the Ellis Island immigration museum.

Ellis Island is part of the Statue of Liberty National Monument. It was added to the National Park System in May of 1965 and through extensive restoration, its main building opened over a quarter century later on September 10, 1990 as a national museum of immigration. Ellis Island is federal property partly within the territorial jurisdiction of the both the States of New York and New Jersey.

American Family Immigration History Centre (AFIHC) at Ellis Island. Official site for Statue of Liberty and Ellis Island Foundation containing manifests of 25 million immigrants, passengers, and crew members who entered New York Harbour between 1892 and 1924.

The only way to get to Liberty Island is by using the Statue of Liberty - Ellis Island Ferry system. Private vessels are not allowed to dock at Liberty and Ellis Islands.

8.1. Test.

1. Time passes are not needed to visit the grounds of Liberty Island or the _____ immigration museum. *a) Statue town;*	**6. Ellis Island is federal property partly within the territorial jurisdiction of the both the States of New York and _____.**

b) Ellis island; *c) Monument Island.*	*a) Los Angeles;* *b) New Jersey;* *c) Washington.*
2. The Statue of Liberty was dedicated on October 28, 1886, designated as a National Monument in _____. *a) 1924;* *b) 1014;* *c) 1956.*	**7. Time passes are available at _____ from the ferry company with the purchase of a ferry ticket.** *a) expensive;* *b) cheap;* *c) no cost.*
3. A "time pass" reservation system has been implemented by the _____ for visitors who plan on entering the monument. *a) Urban Development Department;* *b) National Park Service;* *c) Interiory Department.*	**8. Official site for Statue of Liberty and Ellis Island Foundation containing manifests of ____ million immigrants, passengers, and crew members.** *a) 25;* *b) 29;* *c) 26.*
4. Located on a 12 acre island, the Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World was a gift of friendship from the people of ____ to the people of the United States. *a) France;* *b) Germany;* *c) England.*	**9. The only ____ to get to Liberty Island is by using the Statue of Liberty - Ellis Island Ferry system.** *a) road;* *b) way;* *c) path.*
5. Ellis Island was added to the National Park System in May of _____. *a) 1965;* *b) 1954;* *c) 1943.*	**10. Private _____ are not allowed to dock at Liberty and Ellis Islands.** *a) cars;* *b) vessels;* *c) plains.*



9. Read the text and find the ending of the sentence. Be attentive! There are four extra.

Seven Wonders of the World

Seven Wonders of the World is the most exquisite and interesting among numerals monuments of arts and architecture created by the mankind.

1 - The Seven Wonders of the World (or the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World) is a widely-known list of seven remarkable constructions of classical antiquity. It was based on guide-books popular among Hellenic sight-seers and only includes works located around the Mediterranean rim. Later lists include those for the Medieval World and the Modern World.

The historian Herodotus and the scholar Callimachus of Cyrene at the Museum of Alexandria, made early lists **1)** _____ **.**

A later list, under various titles like *De septem orbis spactaculis* and traditionally misattributed to the engineer Philo of Byzantium, may date as late as the fifth century AD, though the author writes as if the Colossus of Rhodes were still standing. These are given in the table below:

Great Pyramid of Giza
Hanging Gardens of Babylon
Temple of Artemis at Ephesus
Statue of Zeus at Olympia
Mausoleum of Maussollos at Halicarnassus
Colossus of Rhodes
Lighthouse of Alexandria

The Greek category was not "Wonders" but *"theamata",* which translates closer to "must-sees". The list that we know today was compiled in the Middle Ages - by which time many of the sites were no longer in existence. Since the list came mostly from ancient Greek writings, only sites that would have been known and visited by the ancient Greeks were included. Even as early as 1600 BC, tourist graffiti **2)** _____ **.**



2 - Great Pyramid of Giza

The Great Pyramid is the oldest and the largest of the three pyramids in the Giza Necropolis bordering what is now Cairo, Egypt in Africa. The oldest and only remaining member of the Seven Wonders of the World, it is believed to have been constructed over a 20 year period concluding around 2560 BC. The Great Pyramid was built as a tomb for Fourth dynasty Egyptian pharaoh Khufu (Cheops), and is sometimes called Khufu's Pyramid or the Pyramid of Khufu.

The Great Pyramid is the main part of a complex setting of buildings that included two mortuary temples in honour of Khufu (one close to the pyramid and one near the Nile), **3)** _____ **.** One of the small pyramids contains the tomb of queen Hetepheres (discovered in 1925), sister and wife of Sneferu and the mother of Khufu.

There was a town for the workers of Giza, including a cemetery, bakeries, a beer factory and a copper smelting complex. More buildings and complexes are being discovered by The Giza Mapping Project.



3 - Hanging Gardens of Babylon

The Hanging Gardens of Babylon (also known as Hanging Gardens of Semiramis) and the walls of Babylon (near present-day Baghdad in Iraq) were considered one of the Seven Wonders of the World. They were both supposedly built by Nebuchadnezzar II around 600 BC. He is reported to have ordered the construction of the gardens to please his wife, Amyitis of Media, **4) _____ .** The lush Hanging Gardens are extensively documented by Greek historians such as Strabo and Diodorus Siculus, but otherwise there is little evidence for their existence.

In fact, there are no Babylonian records of any such gardens having existed. Some circumstantial evidence gathered at the excavation of the palace at Babylon has accrued, but does not completely substantiate what look like fanciful descriptions. Through the ages, the location may have been confused with gardens that existed at Nineveh, since tablets from there clearly show gardens. Writings on these tablets describe the possible use of something similar to an Archimedes' screw as a process of raising the water to the required height.



4 - Temple of Artemis at Ephesus

The Temple of Artemis (in Greek - Artemision, and in Latin - Artemisium), also known less precisely as Temple of Diana, **5) _____ .** Nothing remains of the temple - not the first on its site - which was one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.



5 - Statue of Zeus at Olympia

The Statue of Zeus at Olympia is one of the classical Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. It was carved by the famed Classical sculptor Phidias (5th century BC) circa 435 BC in Olympia, Greece.

The seated statue occupied the whole width of the aisle of the temple that was built to house it, and was 12 meters tall. "It seems that if Zeus were to stand up", the geographer Strabo noted early in the 1st century BC, "he would unroof the temple."

Zeus was a chryselephantine sculpture, made of ivory and accented with gold plating. In the sculpture, he was seated on the magnificent throne of cedarwood, inlaid with ivory, gold, ebony, and precious stones. In Zeus' right hand there was a small statue of Nike, the goddess of **6) _____ .** Plutarch, in his Life of the Roman general Aemilius Paulus, records that the victor over

Macedon “was moved to his soul, as if he had beheld the god in person”, while the Greek orator Dio Chrysostom wrote that a single glimpse of the statue would make a man forget his earthly troubles.



6 - Mausoleum of Maussollos at Halicarnassus

The Mausoleum of Maussollos, or Mausoleum of Halicarnassus, was a tomb built between 353 and 350 BC at Halicarnassus (present Bodrum, Turkey) for Mausolus, a satrap in the Persian Empire, and Artemisia II of Caria, his wife and sister. The structure was designed by the Greek architects Satyrus and Pythius. It stood approximately 45 meters in height, and **7)** _____ .

The finished structure was considered to be such an aesthetic triumph that Antipater of Sidon identified it as one of his Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. The word mausoleum has since come to be used generically for any grand tomb, though “Mausol - eion” originally meant “dedicated to Mausol”.



7 - Colossus of Rhodes

The Colossus of Rhodes was a giant statue of the Greek god Helios, erected on the Greek island of Rhodes by Chares of Lindos, a student of Lysippos, between 292 and 280 BC. It was one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. Before its destruction, the Colossus of **8)** _____ . Alexander the Great died at an early age in 323 BC without having time to put into place any plans for his succession. Fighting broke out among his generals, the Diadochi, with three of them eventually dividing up much of his empire in the Mediterranean area.

During the fighting Rhodes had sided with Ptolemy, and when Ptolemy eventually took control of Egypt, Rhodesand Ptolemaic Egypt formed an alliance which controlled much of the trade in the eastern Mediterranean.

Another of Alexander’s generals, Antigonus I Monophthalmus, was upset by this turn of events. In 305 BC he had his son Demetrius Poliorcetes, also a general, invade Rhodes with an army of 40,000; however, the city was well defended, and Demetrius - whose name “Poliorcetes” signifies the “besieger of cities” - had to start construction of a number of massive siege towers in order to gain access to the walls. The first was mounted on six ships, **9)** _____ . He tried again with a larger, land-based tower named Helepolis, but the Rhodian defenders stopped this by flooding the land in front of the walls so that the rolling tower could not move.

In 304 BC a relief force of ships sent by Ptolemy arrived, and Demetrius’s army abandoned the siege, leaving most of their siege equipment. To celebrate their victory, the Rhodians sold the equipment left behind for 300 talents and

decided use the money to build a colossal statue of their patron god, Helios. Construction was left to the direction of Chares, a native of Lindos in Rhodes, who had been involved with large-scale statues before. His teacher, the sculptor Lysippos, had constructed an 18-metre high bronze statue of Zeus at Tarentum.



8 – Lighthouse of Alexandria

The Pharos of Alexandria was a tall tower built in the 3rd century BC (between 285 and 247 BC) on the island of Pharos in Alexandria, Egypt to serve as that port's landmark, and later, its lighthouse.

With a height variously estimated at between 115 and 135 metres it was among the tallest man-made structures on Earth for many centuries, and was identified as one of the Seven Wonders of the World by classical writers. It was the third tallest building after the two Great Pyramids (of Khufu and Khafra) for its entire life. Some scientists estimate a much taller **10) _____ .**

Only ***the Pyramids of Egypt*** still survive as wonders.

A	*victory, and in his left hand, a shining sceptre on which an eagle perched.*
B	*but these were capsized in a storm before they could be used.*
C	*while the Greek orator Dio Chrysostom wrote that a single glimpse of the statue would make a man forget his earthly troubles.*
D	*was scrawled on monuments in the Egyptian Valley of the Kings.*
E	*Persian Empire, and Artemisia II of Caria, his wife and sister.*
F	*who longed for the trees and beautiful plants of her homeland.*
G	*height exceeding 152 metres that would make the tower the tallest building up to the 14th century.*
H	*many of the sites were no longer in existence.*
I	*of "seven wonders" but their writings have not survived, except as references.*
J	*each of the four sides was adorned with sculptural reliefs created by one of four Greek sculptors - Bryaxis, Leochares, Scopas and Timotheus.*
K	*the geographer Strabo noted early in the 1st century BC, "he would unroof the temple."*
L	*was a temple dedicated to Artemis completed, in its most famous phase, around 550 BC at Ephesus (in present-day Turkey) under the Achaemenid dynasty of the Persian Empire.*
M	*three smaller pyramids for Khufu's wives, an even smaller "satellite" pyramid, a raised causeway connecting the two temples, and small tombs surrounding the pyramid for nobles.*
N	*Rhodes stood 70 cubits tall, over 30 metres, making it the tallest statue of the ancient world.*



10. Read the text and insert the necessary words from the table.

The Weird and Wonderful Architectural "DUCKS"

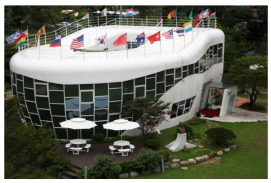
Coined by Robert Venturi and Denise Scott Brown in Learning from Las Vegas, "Ducks" are **1)** _____ that project their meaning in a literal way. No architectural metaphors here - they are exactly what they look like. Many emerged alongside interstate highways, a lone doughnut or dinosaur punctuating the road trip across America. Places like Las Vegas and Macau have built their identity in the kitsch and literal language of architecture – with the duck a strong contributor. Though they get relegated to one of the weird forays of the postmodern **2)** _____ , ducks still make current-day appearances. Are they fun, kitschy, or just plain ugly? Love them or hate them, ducks have a light-hearted presence in our architectural history. Below are the weird and wonderful examples of buildings that make no apologies for being exactly what they are:

1. Big Duck / Long Island New York, USA



The one that started it all, Robert Venturi coined the architectural term "duck" from this precedent in his 1972 book *Learning from Las Vegas*. Built in 1931 by duck **3)** _____ Martin Mauer, the structure was designed to sell (you guessed it) ducks and eggs, with its unusual shape and prime location attracting many customers. Initially built along a busy street in Riverhead NY, the duck enjoyed a nomadic life moving several times before settling 6km down to the small **4)** _____ of Flanders, Modelled after a Pekin duck, the roly-poly proportioned building was built almost entirely from wire mesh and concrete to make room for a gift store. Apart from being immortalized through Venturi's writing, the Big Duck made architectural history by landing a spot on the USA's National Register of Historic Places in 2008.

2. Mr. Toilet House / Suwon, South Korea



The two-story, 420 square meter house was originally built in 2007 for Sim Jae-Duck (fittingly named), former congressman and mayor of the Suwon province of South Korea. Nicknamed "Mr. Toilet" for his career-defining pursuit, Sim was devoted to improving the state of restrooms in the country. "The toilet is also a

central living place that possesses culture", he said at an assembly. The house is a literal monument to Sim's eccentric quest of beautifying the restroom – with stairways following the movement of pipes and a painted steel exterior alluding to the white **5)** _____ used in toilets. After Sim's death in 2009, the private home was transformed into a toilet museum, with exhibitions, collections, and activities dedicated to funding public bathrooms in developing countries. Looking for the restroom? The building has four – one even featuring floor-to-ceiling glass that turns opaque at the push of a button.



3. Haines Shoe House / Hallam Pennsylvania, USA

Shoe salesman Mahlon Haines reportedly approached the building's architect with a boot and said: "build me a house like this". The Shoe House was born; built by as a form of advertising for Haines' business in 1948. The 25 foot-tall building is 5 stories high, with upper floors previously rented out to couples and now hosts building tours. The **6)** _____ is planned with its living room at the toe, the kitchen at the heel and living quarters running up the ankle of the boot. An ice-cream shop is also located in the shoe's instep.

4. Dog Bark Park Inn / Idaho, USA



The two-bedroom B&B was designed and built by artists Dennis Sullivan & Frances Conklin, opening in 2003 as the world's largest beagle-shaped building. With a canine-themed interior, the building is a quirky addition to America's "roadside architecture" – popular in the early days of automobile vacation trips that formed a deep-rooted part of America's culture (Many of these overlaps with the postmodern "ducks" that Venturi mentions). The beagle building gets quirkier, also hosting a **7)** _____ for chainsaw artists (think painted timber sculptures of different dogs).

5. The Museum of Tea Culture / Meitan, China



Officially the erected as the world's largest teapot in 2010, the museum rises to a **8)** _____ of 78 meters with a diameter that stretches as wide as 24 meters. A building entirely devoted to teapots, the 5,000-plus square foot museum is one of the most "duck-like" buildings both in design and program, taking literally to the next level. Meitan possesses a rich history surrounding tea - known as the

hometown of Chinese green **9)** _____ . With China deciding to steer away from "weird buildings" we're glad to see this quirky addition make it in time.

6. Chiat / Day Building by Frank Genry / Venice California, USA



Not deconstructivist, but still curvy – this is definitely one of the architect's weirder works. Frank Genry designed these binoculars as an entrance to his more Gehry-like Chiat / Day commercial building (behind) in 2001. The postmodern-style building is known for its unusual mishmash of different architectural **10)** _____ and materials. Ten years later, Google announced they would be leasing the building as part of their Los Angeles expansion – the binoculars now serving as an entryway to their Venice offices.

7. Kindergarten Wolfartsweier / Karlsluhe, Germany



Designed and built in 2011 by artist Tomi Ungerer and architect Ayla Suzan Yöndel, this adorable kindergarten goes beyond metaphor in its details. Clad in concrete and metal, the two-floor building allows natural light to flood inside through its round window "eyes". Though the idea of entering through the mouth of a giant **11)** _____ and having class in its belly sounds creepy - an endearing façade, green "fur" roof and tail-shaped slide ensure the building stays true to its playful spirit.

8. Cabazon Dinosaurs / California, USA



Started in the 1960s, the giant dinosaurs were intended as roadside attractions by the sculptor Claude K. Bell to **12)** _____ customers to his Wheel Inn Restaurant (now closed). The first - named "Dinny" was built over a period of 11 years by 1975, with "Mr-Rex" added later in 1981. Bell created Dinny out of salvaged material from the neighboring highway: with a steel framework and an expanded metal grid forming its shape, before being covered in coats of "shotcerete" spray concrete. A wooly mammoth was also intended to be built but was never realized. After Bell's death in 1988, the property was sold and is now used to host a creationist museum and gift shop.

9. Longaberger Building Headquarters / Newark, USA



Along with the Big Duck, the Longaberger basket building is a fixture in novelty architecture. Built as the literal embodiment of the company's best-selling **13)** _____ , the 180,000 square foot building opened in 1997. The company's founder Dave Longaberger had originally wanted all companies to follow a basket-like form, but only the headquarters was completed prior to his death. Nowadays has been tragically left unoccupied, with Longaberger ceasing to pay property taxes for the property in 2014. Sadly the famed basket has been left empty and languishing on the property market, with no potential **14)** _____ . A long and complicated foreclosure process is underway but so far the building is still left standing as a relic to those who still wish to pay a visit.

1	**A**	homes	**B**	buildings	**C**	houses	**D**	skyscrapers
2	**A**	year	**B**	style	**C**	era	**D**	time
3	**A**	farmer	**B**	man	**C**	hunter	**D**	cowboy
4	**A**	state	**B**	city	**C**	town	**D**	region
5	**A**	steel	**B**	ceramics	**C**	concrete	**D**	glass
6	**A**	house	**B**	office	**C**	apartment	**D**	room
7	**A**	excavation	**B**	museum	**C**	exhibition	**D**	presentation
8	**A**	long	**B**	high	**C**	width	**D**	height
9	**A**	drink	**B**	coffee	**C**	tea	**D**	water
10	**A**	types	**B**	patterns	**C**	styles	**D**	beauty
11	**A**	dog	**B**	animal	**C**	fox	**D**	cat
12	**A**	admire	**B**	attract	**C**	lead	**D**	come
13	**A**	product	**B**	goods	**C**	property	**D**	thing
14	**A**	advertisers	**B**	distributor	**C**	sellers	**D**	buyers



11. Read the text about the Sydney Opera House and form new words with the help of affixes.

The Sydney Opera House is one of the world's most famous and easily recognisable **1)** _____ (**to build**), a symbol and "calling card" of the country's **2)** _____ (**large**) city, and one of the continent's main tourist **3)** _____ (**to attract**). It took 10 years longer than planned to build the Opera House. The Sydney Opera House is world-famous primarily because of its roof, which is made in the form of different-sized sails (shells) arranged one behind the other, making it unlike any other theatre in the world. The façade of the Opera House is so **4)** _____ (**interest**), unusual and therefore **5)** _____ (**to**

recognize) that it is considered one of the most outstanding buildings of modern architecture, and has been a UNESCO World Heritage Site for several years.

Sydney Opera House sits on Bennelong Point. Bennelong Point was named after Woollarawarre Bennelong, a senior Eora man at the time of the **6)** _____ (**to arrive**) of British **7)** _____ (**colony**) in Australia in 1788.

The original cost estimate to build Sydney Opera House was $7 million. The final cost was $102 million and it was largely paid for by a State Lottery.

233 designs were submitted for the Opera House international design **8)** _____ (**to compete**) held in 1956. Jørn Utzon from Denmark was announced the **9)** _____ (**to win**), receiving £5000 for his design.

Construction was expected to take four years. It took 14 years. Work commenced in 1959 and involved 10,000 construction **10)** _____ (**to work**).

Paul Robeson was the **11)** _____ (**one**) person to perform at Sydney Opera House. In 1960, he climbed the scaffolding and sang Ol' Man River to the **12)** _____ (**to construct**) workers as they ate lunch.

Sydney Opera House was added to UNESCO's World Heritage List in 2007.

There are more than 1 million roof tiles covering approximately 1.62 hectares sitting over the structure. They were made in Sweden.

Seven A380s could sit wing-to-wing on the site.

Sydney Opera House was opened by Queen Elizabeth II on 20th October, 1973. She has since visited four times, most **13)** _____ (**recent**) in 2006.

When the Sydney Symphony Orchestra is on stage in the Concert Hall, the temperature must be 22.5 degrees to ensure the instruments stay in tune. Temperature and humidity are critical to musical instruments.

Arnold Schwarzenegger (former **14)** _____ (**to act**) and Governor of California) won his final Mr Olympia body building title in 1980 in the Concert Hall.

A net was installed above the orchestra pit in the Joan Sutherland Theatre during the 1980s following an incident during the opera Boris Godunov. The opera featured live chickens and one bird walked off the stage and landed on top of a cellist.

More than 10.9 million people visit the Opera House every year.

Sydney Opera House is cooled using seawater taken **15)** _____ (**direct**) from the harbour. The system circulates cold water from the harbour through 35 kilometres of pipes to power both the heating and air conditioning in the building.

Each year, Lunar New Year is celebrated at the Opera House with sails lit in red, Lunar Lanterns and Mandarin tours. In 2019, some 25,000 people celebrated with us.



12. Complete this text with necessary article.

Palace of Winds~ Hawa Mahal, Jaipur

Just search Jaipur on **1)** ____ net and in more than 90% cases, the bright pink structure that will stare back at you will be Hawa Mahal!! or the Palace of Winds. It was built in 1799 under **2)** ____ patronage of Maharaja Pratap Singh at **3)** ____ heart of the Pink City in the corner of a 4 road junction. Ideally, stand on **4)** ____ opposite footpath and have **5)** ____ eyeful of this elegant 5 storeys structure which is more of **6)** ____ facade with its many latticed windows (953) that allowed **7)** ____ queens and royal ladies to view **8)** ____ processions and street life while remaining in purdah.

Hawa Mahal Design - It was designed like the crown of Krishna (Hindu God) by Ustad Lal Singh and **9)** ____ windows were devised such that they naturally cooled down the interiors. After a fair bit of admiration from outside and ignoring warnings from several people that there was hardly anything worthwhile inside, we did want to spend **10)** ____ warm summer afternoon in Hawa Mahal to experience **11)** ____ cooling effect.

The entrance is from the side that leads into the inner courtyard with **12)** ___ small tank in **13)** ____ middle. There are buildings on 3 sides and the Hawa Mahal is on the Eastern Side. The 5 storeys in Hawa Mahal including the terraces and various rooms are pretty distinct from this point. It is **14)** ____ mixture of Rajput and Islamic styles where the floral patterns and domed canopies are enhanced by **15)** ____ stone filligree work.

One craned his neck to look up at the various windows wondering if an admirer of a royal princess ever got to steal **16)** ____ forbidden glance or vice versa and pop appeared a lens trying to capture our emotion we sauntered around the courtyard and then climbed through **17)** ____ narrow stairs exploring each floor.

5 Storeys of Hawa Mahal

- **1st Storey – Sharad Mandir** where autumn was welcomed with celebrations of Gangaur, traditional music, dance and worship.
- **2nd Storey – Ratan Mandir** named from **18)** ____ dazzling glasswork on its walls. We did pose next to it for memory.
- **3rd Storey – Vichitra Mandir** where the Maharajah worshiped Lord Krishna.
- **4th Storey – Prakash Mandir** leading to the large terraces on either side. The various instruments in Jantar Mantar can be seen from here.
- **5th Storey – Hawa Mandir** – a narrow area like **19)** ____ modern day balcony with windows overlooking the road and on a busy day you might have to just jostle for space.

When we reached up there, the palace lived up to its name and we were glad that we visited. The cool breeze on our faces and the sunshine on our shoulders made us happy without **20)** ____ reason as we watched the young and not so old making **21)** ____ most of not to be missed romantic photo opportunities with the wind for testimony. The windows freshly painted green had definitely seen better days yet provided a good glimpse of **22)** ____ outer and inner world.

Inspite of all **23)** ____ modern day stress, pressure, pollution, depleting greens et al, we are glad to be **24)** ____ woman in the 21st century, free and

independent and not confined within walls with only a window to **25)** ____ world!! We walked down wondering if we had experienced this living before and if it was our soul's journey to bring me here and fill me with gratitude for this carefree life.



13. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense.

Fisher Island

One of just a handful of single-family homes on Miami's exclusive Fisher Island **1)** _____ (**to come**) on the market asking $26 million.

The three-bedroom, 3.5-bathroom property **2)** _____ (**to own**) by New York-based socialite Elizabeth Hazan, according to records. Ms. Hazan **3)** _____ (**to puchase**) the property for $5.1 million in 2007, per records on PropertyShark.

The Florida home boasts 25-foot ceilings through the living room as well as ample entertaining space and large windows to make the most of the home's view, according to marketing materials.

"Fisher Island **4)** _____ (**to be**) one of the world's top private island communities for a reason," said Jeff Miller of ONE Sotheby's International Realty, who has the listing. "The island **5)** _____ (**to surround**) by water with no bridges, so you can only **6)** _____ (**to arrive**) by boat — that is, if the island security grants you access."

"There are only nine residential homes on the island and is the only one that is move-in ready," Mr. Miller added. "I anticipate a high level of interest."

The history of Fisher Island – in the beginning, Fisher Island **7)** _____ (**to be**) a wedge of land with coconut palms and mangroves that sat in Biscayne Bay. Miami Beach founder and developer Carl Fisher purchased it from Dana Dorsey, South Florida's first African American millionaire. When trying to expand the island and build deep-water docks, progress **8)** _____ (**to delay**) as Fisher experienced push back from the County. Later, construction of the Port of Miami **9)** _____ (**to serve**) to separate the lush appendage from Miami Beach, creating an entirely distinctive island.

In 1905, Miami received government permission to cut through the barrier island known today as Miami Beach. The cut was created to provide direct access from the Atlantic Ocean to the Miami seaport, thus creating what would become Fisher Island. The land deed contained a clause stating the property could not be sold and could only be used for city purposes. Sand dredged from government cut was repurposed as landfill **10)** _____ (**to expand**) the original 21-acre barrier island.

Fisher Island Facts:

- Fisher Island is 216 acres;

- 30% of residents **11)** _____ (**to live**) on the island year-round;
- residents hail from more than 40 different countries;
- approximately 800 residences **12)** _____ (**to construct**);
- real estate prices range from $2 million to $40 million;
- residences range from 789 to over 9,500 square feet;
- Carl Fisher traded 7 acres of Fisher Island to William K. Vanderbilt II in exchange for a 265-foot yacht named the "Eagle" and a $1 exchange in 1927;
- building of the Vanderbilt Mansion was completed in 1936;
- developer is Fisher Island Holdings, LLC;
- the Public Safety Officers currently staff numerous strategic posts 24 hours a day 7 days a week throughout the island;
- a fleet of six ferry boats, which transport cars and passengers, services the island 24-hours a day;
- ferry ride is 7 minutes in duration, and ferries **13)** _____ (**to leave**) every 10 – 15 minutes;
- there are 15 Club Cottages for Members and their guests exclusively;
- 17 lighted tennis courts (2 grass, 3 Deco Cushion hard, 5 European red clay, and 7 Har-Tru clay) plus 4 pickleball courts;
- the Links Golf Course is a P.B. Dye-designed 9-hole, 3100-yard long, par 35 course;
- there are over 100 boat slips in our two marinas;
- the Vanderbilt Marina can **14)** _____ (**to accommodate**) yachts over 250 feet long;
- there are seven restaurants and lounges on the island as well as the Island Market;
- over 400 employees serve the island's 800 families;
- 12 miles and about 20 minutes from the Miami International Airport;
- less than two miles from South Beach and downtown Miami;
- main mode of transportation on the island is by golf cart;
- the island has its own UHealth Medical Clinic, fire & rescue station, pre-K – eighth grade school, car wash, dry cleaners, mail facility, playground and dog park.



A New Era of Luxury for an Iconic Legend

Today's Fisher Island is equally exclusive & private. At the heart of this exquisite tropical retreat is the incomparable Fisher Island Club. This luxury country club **15)** _____ (**to offer**) members and guests the finest residential and recreational amenities to be found anywhere in the world.

The original Vanderbilt Mansion now serves as the landmark centerpiece of the 15 luxury accommodations. The original property is composed of the mansion, pumphouse / Beach Club tower, Rosamund's Studio, Rosemary's Cottage, North

& South Cottages, Guesthouse Suites, Vanderbilt Theater, and the airplane hangar (now Spa Internazionale).

In the summer of 2013, the Rebirth of Fisher Island **16) _____** (**to complete**) and included a thoughtful restoration and renovation of the Vanderbilt mansion, Club Cottages, golf course, tennis center, spa, beach club and private marinas. The goal of the restoration initiative was to bring the iconic landmark up to the demanding standards of today's discriminating resident, member and guest. Today's Fisher Island is equally exclusive and private, and **17) _____** (**to represent**) the wealthiest zip code in the U.S.



14. Read the text and then do the task below.

Wuppertal's Suspension Railway

The *Wuppertaler Schwebebahn* (English: Wuppertal's Suspension Railway) is a suspension railway in Wuppertal, Germany. The line was originally called in German: *Einschienige Hängebahn System Eugen Langen* (English: Single-Rail Hanging Railway, System of Eugen Langen) named after its inventor, Eugen Langen. It is the oldest electric elevated railway with hanging cars in the world. Being grade-separated, it is considered rapid transit.

Langen first offered the technology to the cities of Berlin, Munich, and Breslau which all turned it down. However, the towns of Barmen, Elbereld, and Vohwinkel along the banks of the river Wupper were intrigued by the technology's ability to connect their communities. The elevated tracks and stations were built between 1897 and 1903; the first track opened in 1901. The railway line is credited with growth of the original cities and their eventual merger into Wuppertal. The *Schwebebahn* is still in use as a local public transport line, moving 25 million passengers annually, per the 2008 annual report. New rail cars were ordered in 2015, called Generation 15, and the first new car went into service in December 2016.

The Schwebebahn runs along a route of 13.3 kilometres (8.3 mi), at a height of about 12 metres (39 ft) above the river Wupper between *Oberbarmen* and *Sonnborner Straße* (10 kilometres or 6.2 miles) and about 8 metres (26 ft) above the valley road between *Sonnborner Straße* and *Vohwinkel* (3.3 kilometres or 2.1 miles). At one point the railway crosses the A46 motorway. The entire trip takes about 30 minutes. The Schwebebahn operates within the Verkehrsverbund Rhein-Ruhr (VRR) and accepts tickets issued by the VRR companies including the Deutschlandticket.

The Wuppertaler Schwebebahn had a forerunner: in 1824, Henry Robinson Palmer of Britain presented a railway system which differed from all previous constructions. It was a low single-rail suspension railway on which the carriages were drawn by horses. Friedrich Harkort, a Prussian industrial entrepreneur and

politician, loved the idea. He saw big advantages for the transport of coal to the early industrialised region in and around the Wupper valley. Harkort had his own steel mill in Elberfeld; he built a demonstration segment of the Palmer system and set it up in 1826 on the grounds of what is today the Wuppertal tax office. He tried to attract public attention to his railway plans.

On 9 September 1826, the town councillors of Elberfeld met to discuss the use of a "Palmer's Railway" from the Ruhr region, Hinsbeck, or Langenberg, to the Wupper valley, Elberfeld, connecting Harkort's factories. Friedrich Harkort inspected the projected route with a surveyor and a member of the town council. The plans never went ahead because of protests from the transport branch and owners of mills that were not on the routes.

In 1887 the cities of Elberfeld and Barmen formed a commission for the construction of an elevated railway or *Hochbahn*. In 1894 they chose the system of the engineer Eugen Langen of Cologne, and in 1896 the order was licensed by the City of Düsseldorf. In 2003, the Rhine Heritage Office (*Rheinisches Amt für Denkmalpflege des Landschaftsverbandes Rheinland* or LVR) announced the discovery of an original section of the test route of the Schwebebahn.

Construction on the Schwebebahn began in 1898, overseen by the government's master builder, Wilhelm Feldmann. On 24 October 1900, Emperor Wilhelm II participated in a monorail trial run.

In 1901 the railway came into operation. It opened in sections: the line from Kluse to Zoo / Stadion opened on 1 March, the line to the western terminus at Vohwinkel opened on 24 May; the line to the eastern terminus at Oberbarmen opened on 27 June 1903. Around 19,200 tonnes (18,900 long tons; 21,200 short tons) of steel were used to produce the supporting frame and the stations. The construction cost 16 million gold marks. The railway was closed owing to severe damage during World War II, but reopened in 1946.



he Schwebebahn carries approximately 80,000 passengers through the city per weekday. Since 1997, the supporting frame has been largely modernized, and many stations have been reconstructed and brought up to date technically. Kluse station, at the theatre in Elberfeld, was destroyed during the Second World War II and was reconstructed during the modernization phase. Work was planned to be completed in 2001, but a serious accident took place in 1999 which left five people dead and 47 injured. That, along with delivery problems, delayed completion. By 2004, the cost of the reconstruction work had increased from €380 million to €480 million.

On 15 December 2009, the Schwebebahn suspended its operations due to safety concerns. Several of the older support structures needed to be renewed, a process that was completed on 19 April 2010.

In 2012, the Schwebebahn was closed for significant periods to allow upgrades to the system: from 7 to 21 July and 6 August to 22 October, and on

weekends in September (15/16) and November (10/11). The modernization was completed and the line fully reopened on 19 August 2013.

In November 2018 a bus bar detached and fell to the ground but nobody was injured. Following this accident, the Schwebebahn was closed down for nearly nine months. It re-opened on 1 August 2019.



On 10 November 2011, *Wuppertaler Stadtwerke* signed a contract with Vossloh Kiepe to supply a new fleet of Generation 15 or GTW 15 trains to gradually replace the ageing GTW 72 fleet. The 31 new articulated cars were assembled by Vossloh España in Valencia, Spain, featuring a light blue livery and having cushioned seating, air conditioning, information displays, LED lights, improved disabled access, and induction motors with energy recovery during braking.

The GTW 72 stock was gradually withdrawn from service as the new trains were introduced, the last of which operated immediately prior to the line's shutdown in November 2018. WSW announced it would not scrap any of the GTW 72 stock, but instead offer 21 of the vehicles for sale and three for free, as long as they remained in the city of Wuppertal.



Wuppertal Schwebebahn has a sister suspension railway relationships with Shonan Monorail since 2018. Shonan Monorail is a suspension railway located in Kanagawa, Japan and connects the cities between Kamakura and Fujisawa. Starting in 2018, both suspension railways made a campaign of their twinning.

14.1. Choose the correct answer.

1. Where is the Wuppertal Suspension Railway located? *a) Berlin* *b) Munich* *c) Wuppertal* *d) Bonn*	**3. When did the first section of the railway open?** *a) 1903* *b) 1897* *c) 1901* *d) 1946*
2. Who invented the suspension railway system used in Wuppertal? *a) Friedrich Harkort* *b) Wilhelm Feldmann* *c) Eugen Langen* *d) Henry Palmer*	**4. Approximately how many passengers use the Schwebebahn daily?** *a) 25,000* *b) 80,000* *c) 1 million* *d) 100,000*

14.2. Match the historical events with the correct year.

Event	Year
a. Trial ride with Emperor Wilhelm II	1900
b. Introduction of Generation 15 trains	2016
c. Railway reopened after WWII	1946
d. Start of modernization	1997

14.3. Explain the meaning of the following terms from the text. Students can write definitions or use the words in sentences.

1. Suspension railway
2. Grade-separated
3. Supporting frame
4. Modernization
5. Energy recovery

14.4. Answer the questions in full sentences. You can write or discuss your answers.

1. Why did other major cities like Berlin and Munich reject the suspension railway?
2. How did the Schwebebahn contribute to the development of Wuppertal?
3. What are some advantages of having a suspension railway instead of a traditional one?
4. Would you like to ride the Schwebebahn? Why or why not?



Present Tenses

Tenses	Positive	Negative	Question I	Question II	Question III
Present Simple ***to do*** ***do*** – I, you, we, they ***does*** – he, she, it ***Verb*** / ***Verb+s***	I (you, we, they) **prefer** black coffee. He (she, it) **prefers** black coffee.	I (you, we, they) **do** not **prefer** my coffee black. He (she, it) **does** not **prefer** black	**Do** I (you, we, they) **prefer** black coffee? **Does** he (she, it) **prefer** black coffee?	**Why do** I (you, we, they) **prefer** black coffee? **Why does** he (she, it) **prefer** black coffee?	**Who prefers** black coffee?

		coffee.			
Present Continuous **to be** ***am*** **–** I ***is*** **–** he, she, it ***are*** **–** you, we, they ***Verb+ing***	I **am listening to** the music now. She (he, it) **is listening to** the music now. They (you, we) **are listening to** the music now.	I **am not listening to** the music now. She (he, it) **is not listening to** the music now. They (you, we) **are not listening to** the music now.	**Am** I **listening to** the music now? **Is** she (he, it) **listening to** the music now? **Are** they (you, we) **listening to** the music now?	**What am** I **listening to** now? **What is** she (he, it) **listening to** now? **What are** they (you, we) **are listening to** now?	**Who is listening to** the music now?
Present Perfect ***have*** **–** I, you, we, they ***has*** **–** he, she, it **Verb+ed / Verb III**	We (I, you, they) **have bought** a nice felt hat. He (she, it) **has done** his hometask.	We (I, you, they) **have** not **bought** a nice felt hat. He (she, it) **has** not **done** his hometask.	**Have** we (I, you, they) **bought** a nice felt hat? **Has** he (she, it) **done** his hometask?	**What hat have** we (I, you, they) **bought**? **Why has** he (she, it) **done** his hometask?	**Who has bought** a nice felt hat? **Who has done** his hometask?
Present Perfect Continuous ***have*** **–** I, you, we, they ***has*** **–** he, she, it	She (he, it) **has been learning** English for 12 years.	She (he, it) **has** not **been learning** English for 12 years.	**Has** she (he, it) **been learning** English for 12 years?	**Where has** she (he, it) **been learning** English for 12 years?	**Who has been learning** English for 12 years?

Verb III **been Verb+ing**	We (I, you, they) **have been working** at this company for 10 years.	We (I, you, they) **have** not **been working** at this company for 10 years.	**Have** we (I, you, they) **been working** at this company for 10 years?	**What company have** we (I, you, they) **been working** for 10 years?	**Who has been working** at this company for 10 years?

1. Insert the verbs in proper form.

to break	**to fly**	**to look for**	**to try**
to arrive	**to bite**	**to get**	**to revolve**

1. The Earth _____ round the Sun.
2. The next train _____ at 19:45.
3. Oleh _____ a new flat.
4. My daughter can't play the guitar. She _____ her right hand.
5. His brother _____ his nails.
6. I _____ to call you for an hour.
7. He _____ to Berlin tomorrow.
8. It _____ warmer and warmer.

2. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct present tense.
1. She _____ **(to move)** house next week.
2. Carl and Mary are looking for a new house. The landlord ____ **(to evict)** them from their flat.
3. _____ **(you / to wait)** a long time?
4. They _____ **(to convert)** the old mill into a beautiful new home at the moment.
5. Water _____ **(to freeze)** at 0°C.
6. Her flight _____ **(to arrive)** tonight at 7 pm.
7. _____ (**you / to sign**) the contract for the house next week?
8. The Earth _____ **(to become)** warmer and warmer.
9. The bus _____ **(to come)** every ten minutes.
10. Jack and Maggie _____ **(still / to search)** for the perfect house.
11. Bob can't move house now because he _____ **(to sign)** a two-year contract.

3. Fill in the correct tense of the verb in brackets.

1.	**A:**	_____ **(Jane / still / to think)** of renting the house?
	B:	**B:** Yes, why?

	A:	Well, some people _____ **(to think)** that it is haunted.
2.	**A:**	Mark _____ **(to taste)** the curry to see if we need to add any more spices.
	B:	I don't think we do. It _____ **(to taste)** delicious as it is.
3.	**A:**	**Why _____ (**you / **to** smell**) the milk? I only bought it this morning!**
	B:	Well, it _____ **(to smell)** off to me!

4. Circle the correct tense.

1. I'm afraid I can't make it tonight. I _____ the estate agent at 7 pm.

a) see	**b) am seeing**	**c) have seen**	**d) have been seeing**

2. The film _____ at 7:30.

a) has been starting	**b) has started**	**c) is starting**	**d) starts**

3. He _____ to find a cleaning woman for a month now.

a) has been trying	**b) tries**	**c) is trying**	**d) has tried**

4. Look! You _____ coffee all over my desk!

a) have been spilling	**b) have spilt**	**c) were spilling**	**d) spill**

5. He _____ the property section of the newspaper every day, but he still hasn't found anything.

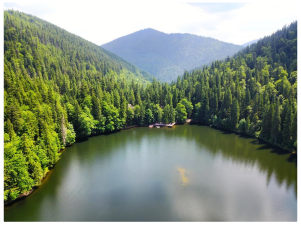
a) has been reading	**b) is reading**	**c) have read**	**d) read**



11. NATURE AROUND US

Vocabulary

abseil	***hawksbill***	***retreating***
alder	***heaving trains***	***ridge***
aptly	***horseshoe***	***rowers***
awe-inspiring	***Hunnish***	***sacking***
azalea	***hype***	***sacrifice***
balloon rides	***Ice Age***	***saline***
bay	***island***	***sea bays***
belching smoke	***islets***	***shallow***
bitesize	***kamala***	***shingles***
breathtaking	***karst***	***shrouded***
bubbling rapids	***loch*** [lɔk, lɔh] = ***lake***	***solitary***
canyon	***landscapes***	***straddles***
chasms	***leatherback***	***sightings***
cirque	***liman***	***Soler Crack***
clam	***loggerhead***	***subalpine***
closure	***marsh***	***Superintendent Doug Crossen***
Cobra Lily	***marvelous***	***swamp***
coniferous forest	***massif***	***tackling***
Custer State Park	***okapi***	***therapeutic mud***
cuttle fish	***olive ridley***	***transparent***
deities	***Orchid***	***transparent***
dismantling	***overwhelming***	***treacherous***
downplay	***pangolin***	***trek***
DRC = Democratic Republic of Congo	***picturesque***	***uber-classic Durrance route***
dugong	***pine***	***unbended***
dunaliella salina	***primordial***	***unicellular mobile algae***
enchanting	***protection of law***	***unmissable***
encompass	***puffins***	***vineyard***
estuary	***pygmy chimpanzee***	***virgin steppe***
eye-watering rent	***reclaim***	***wrought-iron benches***
flood plains	***remote***	***WWF = World Wide Fund for Nature***
glacier	***resilience***	



1. Read the article "The Ten Most Beautiful Lakes in Ukraine" and answer the questions.

Ukraine is a wonderful country. It has marvelous picturesque landscapes, where there are mountains, seas, rivers, and steppes. There are about 20 thousand lakes in Ukraine: they are in flood plains of rivers, sea bays and high in the mountains.

1. **Lake Synevyr** *Village Synevyrska Poliana, Mizhhirskyi district, Transcarpathian region*	 Lake Synevyr is the landmark of the Carpathians. It is situated 989 meters above sea level. Just Synevyr is called the most beautiful lake in Ukraine. Picturesque Carpathian landscapes and romantic legends make it unique nature. The legend about the origin of the lake tells: "The waters of Synevyr are transparent. People say that the young Syn had cryed her eyes out for her beloved Vyr". The calm and deep Synevyr (22 m) is called the Sea Eye of the Carpathians. Bathing is prohibited here. Nevertheless, don't be upset as the water temperature does not exceed 11-13 °C. But you can enjoy the view, eat tasty Carpathian food and learn about local traditions at any time of the year.
2. **Lake Koiaske** *South of the Kerch Peninsula*	 This Lake is separated by a narrow sandy bank from the Black Sea. It is liman saline lake inhabited by dunaliella salina - a microscopic unicellular mobile algae, which contains the red pigment b-carotene in its composition. It gives the water pink-reddish colour. Koiaske lake is considered the most salted lake among all lakes of the Crimea.
3. **Lake Nesamovyte** *Rakhiv district of*	

Transcarpathian region	The highland lake Nesamovyte, located in the mountain massif of Chornogora, has a mystical glory. There are many Carpathian legends about the ever cold water, in which you cannot throw stones and swim in them. The lake is very shallow (1.5 m) and it's length is 88 meters. One can be impressed with the wonderful lake and the picturesque nature of the mountain peaks and valleys, spreading around the enchanting landscapes.
4. **Lake Bile** *Volodymyrets district, Rivne region*	 Lake Bile is called the lake of youth. The people say the water is rich in glycerine, it is even soft to the touch. Inhabitants tell that in the middle of the past century, the Polish ladies were specifically delivered whitewater from Ukraine for taking baths. The lake is very beautiful. Here one can find a unique combination of marsh, lake and forest natural complexes of Western Polissia. Lake Bile is of karst origin. The water here is clean so that it allows you to see the sandy bottom through the depth of several meters.
5. **Lake Svitiaz** *Village Svitiaz, Shatskyi district, Volyn region*	 It's the deepest lake of natural origin in Ukraine (over 58 meters). Its water is very clean and transparent. Lake Svitiaz is one of the pearls of the Shatskyi National Natural Park collection, which has 24 unique lakes. The lakes are rich in fish, therapeutic mud. The lakes have clean, extremely transparent water and sandy shores. Svitiaz is the deepest lake in Ukraine (up to 58.4 m). So in the sunny weather the bottom can be seen a few meters deep. This lake was named one of the seven natural wonders of Ukraine. Around the Svitiaz is huge coniferous forests, and walks there are very healthy. You can pick berries and mushrooms there. There are also many recreation centers and hotels on its banks.

6. **Lake Maricheika** *Verkhovyna district, Ivano-Frankivsk region*	 The lake Maricheika is another lake of the Chornohora massif, surrounded by a thick fir forest everywhere. And its nearest shores are covered the sub-alpine meadows. The legend about the name of the lake reminds the beautiful girl Marichka, who sacrificed her life, to save the fellow-villagers from the enemies' attack. The lake was formed from the tears of the beloved of Marichka - the shepherd Ivanko. And the surrounding forest was called Divochyi. One can see this forest in the mirror of transparent clear water, through which, you can see the bottom if you come closer.
7. **Lake Yalpukh** *Near the city Bolhrad in Odessa region*	 Yalpukh is the largest in Ukraine and the second in Europe freshwater lake of natural origin, which has 25 kilometers. This is the liman lake, formed in the basin of the Danube. Yalpukh is adorned Bolhrad, which is situated in the green gardens and vineyards in summer. Interestingly, archaeologists have found the so-called Hunnish treasures - kilograms of gold, silver, and precious stones on the shore of Lake Yalpukh several years ago.
8. **Lake Shelekhivske** *Near the village Mezhyrich, Lebedinskyi district, Sumy region*	 The lake saves its primordial beauty from the times of the Ice Age, it has not lost its coldness of glaciers, because the water here is never warm. Lake Shelekhivske is as old as Ladoga or Baikal. Here is the calm and silence that is violated only by the songs of the birds. The lake is surrounded by high pine, alder and maple forests. From the bird's eye view, lake Shelekhivske looks like a huge unbended horseshoe with a tiny island in the middle of it.

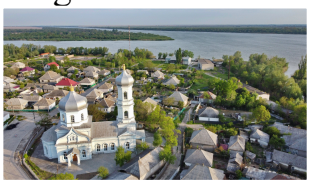
9. **Lake Molochnyi Liman (Milky Liman)** *South of Zaporizka region*	 It is named after of the river of the same name, which carries its waters to the estuary. This lake is connected with the sea by a strait dig out by people. It is interesting that the estuary is natural miracle, therefore it is included in the list of wetlands of Ukraine having international significance. This lake, formed on the site of the Sea of Azov. It is separated from the sea with the sandbank. Today, this lake is mostly called Molochnyi Liman. Mud of the Molochnyi Lake have therapeutic properties, and the water is very similar to the "Azov" water in its composition.
10. **Lake Brebeneskul** *Rakhiv district, Transcarpathian region*	 The highest highland lake of Ukraine is at the bottom of the glacial cirque on the slope of the Mount Hutyn-Tomnatyk. The weakly mineralized water of Brebeneskul remains crystal clear and cool throughout the year (although it is considered the warmest lake among the all lakes of the Chornohora ridge). It is interesting, the river with the same name flows out from the lake Brebenskul. The cleanest mountain air and amazing Carpathian nature, where the azaleas and crocuses bloom on green tops are around the lake.

A	Where one can see the surrounding forest in the mirror of transparent clear water?
B	What lake looks like a huge unbended horseshoe from the bird's eye view?
C	What lake is connected with the sea by a strait dig out by people?
D	Around what lake one can see the flowers bloom on green tops of mountains?
E	What lake is called the Sea Eye of the Carpathians?
F	What lake was formed in the basin of the Danube?
G	What lake is the deepest?
H	What lake is the most salted among all lakes of the Crimea?
I	Where the water is soft to the touch?
J	What lake has a mystical glory?

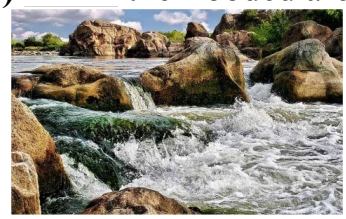
2. Read the text "Natural Wonders of Ukraine" and insert the necessary preposition.



Podilski Tovtry National Nature Park - It's the largest National Park **1)** _____ Europe with beautiful lakes, rare plants and animals (33 species are listed **2)** _____ the European Red List). Tourists are offered a wide variety **3)** _____ activities such as excursions **4)** ____ river boats, horses and bicycles, balloon rides and hiking **5)** _____ the main park sights.



Vylkove - This city **6)** _____ the delta **7)** _____ the Danube River is known as the "Ukrainian Venice". Its houses are built **8)** _____ islets and canals serve as streets. Locals get **9)** _____ by boats and catamarans. The territory is a reserve and its plants and animals are **10)** _____ protection of law. Moreover, Vylkove is known **11)** _____ its delicious Danube herring and wine made **12)** _____ a special sort of grapes growing **13)** _____ the flooded areas.



Granite-steppe lands of Buh - Granite-steppe lands **14)** _____ Buh Park boasts granite rocks, deep greenery and the Southern Bug River **15)** _____ bubbling rapids, waterfalls and islets. Hikers, who visit Ukraine, love its picturesque landscapes, climbers conquer the slopes **16)** ____ the canyon, and rowers discover its waterway. This green oasis is located amidst Ukrainian steppes.

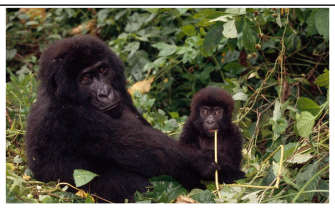


Dniester Canyon - It is one **17)** _____ the largest canyons in Europe (250 km long). Picturesque banks **18)** _____ the Dniester River, rare plant species, unique rocks and small waterfalls attract many tourists. And those who love extreme activities can go **19)** _____ the river and spend the night **20)** _____ tents.



Askania-Nova - It's a 33 thousand hectares Biosphere Reserve. One third **21)** _____ it is occupied **22)** _____ the virgin steppe. Over 3,000 animal species (including 12 listed **23)** ____ the European Red List) live here. During the tour **24)** _____ the Reserve you can see them **25)** _____ their natural habitat.

3. Read the text "Four Wonders of Nature" and find the endings of the sentences.

1. **Asia** **The Valley of Flowers**	 The Valley of Flowers lies about 4,000 metres above sea level in the Himalayas. You have to walk seventeen kilometres to get there. The valley is famous for its mountain flowers. It changes colour almost every day, when different kinds of plants begin to flower. This lovely spot is home to many rare animals – bears, snow leopards and different kinds of butterflies. Valley of Flowers in Uttarakhand is India's most mesmerizing flower valley, which is also a UNESCO world heritage site. The valley is flourishing in the middle of Bhyundar Valley, **1)** _____**.** It is popular for its verdant valleys of endemic alpine flowers and the unbelievably mesmerizing scenic beauty. When you trek to Valley of Flowers, you see rare flowers, including Brahma kamala, Yellow Cobra Lily, Jacquemont's Cobra Lily, Wallich's Cobra Lily, Elegant Slipper Orchid, Himalayan Slipper Orchid, Himalayan Marsh Orchid etc. The trek has been done and praised by many mountaineers, botanists, and renowned trekkers in the past.
2. **Africa** **The Congo Rainforest**	 Not many places on Earth are as full of life as the Congo rainforest, the world's second largest tropical forest. It covers two million square kilometres in six countries (Central Africa through Cameroon, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, the Central African Republic, the Democratic Republic of Congo and the Republic of Congo) along the river Congo.Two thirds of the rainforest is found in the Democratic Republic of Congo

	(DRC) where 57% of the countries land area is made up of forest. About 10,000 kinds of tropical plants grow here. Many of them are unique to the Congo area. Rare animals live in the jungle. The forest is home to a wealth of biodiversity with over 10,000 species of plant, 30% of which are found only in the region, 400 species of mammal, 700 species of fish and 1,000 species of bird, according to WWF. Some of the species found in the Congo rainforest include the pygmy chimpanzee, the forest elephant, gorillas, **2)** _____ **.** Perhaps one of the most unique species is the okaipi, a close relative of the giraffe with striped marking on their legs resembling the stripes of a zebra. There are an estimated 10,000-20,000 okaipis remaining in the wild in the DRC. They live in mountainous regions with altitudes between 500-1000 metres and in swamp forests below 500 meters.
3. **The Pasific** **The Coral** **Triangle**	 The Coral Triangle is an area in the Pasific Ocean between Indonesia and the Solomon Islands. Its coral reefs are like underwater gardens. They are full of wonderfully rich life. There are 600 kinds of coral and 2,000 kinds of fish. Six of the world's seven types of sea turtles swim in the sea here. There are whales, sharks and strange sea snails which eat coral and look like bits of coral! Three things to know about the coral triangle, the ocean's biodiversity hot spot. The Triangle is a billion-acre **3)** _____ **.** Unlike some other coral-rich areas like the Great Barrier Reef, the Coral Triangle isn't a household name. But it's importance to Southeast Asia and the world's oceans can't be downplayed. The region encompasses a full 30 percent of the world's coral and has the highest diversity of corals and fishes in the world. It's a place to know - especially if you're concerned about conservation and coastal communities, which many are. 1. It's been called "the Amazon of the ocean" - Like the Amazon rainforestin comparison to other forest regions, the Coral Triangle is home to diversity found nowhere else in the reef system. More than 75 percent of the world's coral species - over 600 species - live in the Triangle, and the area contains more than 30 percent of all the world's coral reefs.

	But the coral is only the start of the diversity in this living system. "The Coral Triangle has more coral reef fish diversity than anywhere else in the world", writes the World Wildlife Federation. Of the 6,000 currently known species **4)** _____ **.** Two hundred and thirty-five of those species are found nowhere else. Six out of the world's seven marine turtles live in regions of the Coral Triangle. So do aquatic mammals like blue whales, sperm whales and dolphins and endangered species like dugongs? The list is long. In fact, writes the WWF, the criteria used to define the Coral Triangle relied on high species diversity - higher than that of nearby reefs in Australia and Fiji. The green turtle, the leatherback, the hawksbill, the olive **5)** _____ . 2. It may be where coral reefs began – "The theory is that this is where coral reefs started", says naturalist Chris Cook in the National Geographic documentary below. Today, the Triangle is the center of diversity for ocean life, and research in reef sciences has suggested that it was the historic point of origin for many coral species as well as many of the species that live there. Paleontologists are studying ocean in the Triangle to get a sense of what the underwater past looked like. "The ancient diversity of the Coral Triangle can tell us much about how life has adapted to changing conditions in the past, and how life may well adapt again in the future", writes Britain's National History Museum. Among the abundant species Cook and his colleagues observed recently: the cuttlefish, a species which itself has been around for more than 500 million years. "It's hard to explain. You have to see it", Cook says. "It's a mollusc. It's related to a clam. And it just displays such intelligence." 3. It's in danger exactly because of its abundance – Like reefs **6)** _____ **.** It's in danger from localized threats like cyanide fishing for rare aquarium fish that live in its waters. This practice damages fish communities and the surrounding environment. But it's also in danger because of huge threats, like anthropogenic climate change, which is warming the seas as they become more acidic, resulting in conditions where many species of coral can't live. On top of that, coral bleaching and white syndrome are immediate threats to many species of coral that dominate the Triangle – the Acropora corals. "In the next century, maybe all coral reef researchers will be paleontologists", one coral researcher said to the Natural History Museum.

	But there's hope that parts of the Coral Triangle may be refuges for marine life once again. "High levels of biodiversity, coupled with fast rates of growth and recovery, put many Coral Triangle ecosystems in a favorable position to survive climate change," writes the World Wildlife Fund.
4. **South America** **Iguazu Falls**	 You can hear it from miles away. On the border between Brazil and Argentina lies Iguazu, one of the world's largest waterfalls, surrounding by subtropical rainforest. You can hear it from miles away. On the border between Brazil and Argentina lies Iguazu, one of the world's largest waterfalls, surrounding by subtropical rainforest. The curtain of water is nearly **7)** _____ **.** Rare plants which can only live in running water grow in the waterfall.

A	*ocean region controlled by Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands and Timor-Leste.*
B	*three kilemetres wide and eighty-two metres in the highest place.*
C	*Coral Triangle may be refuges for marine life once again.*
D	*sperm whales and dolphins and endangered species like dugongs?*
E	*the Congo peacock, the white rhino, the okapi and the ground pangolin.*
F	*everywhere else on the planet, the Triangle is in critical danger because of human-produced factors.*
G	*of reef fish, 37 percent of the world's coral reef fish live in parts of the Triangle.*
H	*up in the western part of the Himalayas at an elevation of 3,658 mts above sea level.*
I	*relative of the giraffe with striped marking on their legs resembling the stripes of a zebra. There*
J	*ridley, the loggerhead and the flatback species of turtle are all found in the Coral Triangle.*



4. Read the text and complete it with new words formed with the help of affixes.

Things to know before visiting Iguazu Falls, Brazil

The Iguazu Falls are divided between Argentina and Brazil, and they're one of the most spectacular **1)** _____ (**nature**) sights in South America.

In fact, the Iguazu Falls are taller than Niagara Falls in Canada and **2)** _____ (**wide**) than Victoria Falls which is on the Zimbabwe / Zambia border. It's truly one of the most **3)** _____ (**to impress**) waterfalls in the world and lives up to all the hype! Eleanor Roosevelt **4)** _____ (**famous**) claimed "Poor Niagara!" when she first saw the Iguazu Falls.

If you're travelling through South America, you really can't miss the chance to visit this **5)** _____ (**nature**) wonder. However, there is some key **6)** _____ (**to inform**) that you need to know before you don't take your waterproof jacket and head to the Iguazu Falls.

We've put together this guide to ensure that your visit is as smooth and easy as possible, so you can spend less time stressing and more time appreciating this **7)** _____ (**beauty**) waterfall. Here's your complete guide to visiting Iguazu Falls!

One of the most **8)** _____ (**to import**) things to know is that Iguazu Falls the border between Argentina and Brazil.

Around 80% of the falls are on the Argentinian side, while the remaining 20% is on the Brazilian side. It's also pretty easy to cross between sides, but we'll talk more about that in a moment.

The falls are 1.7 miles (2.7 kilometers) wide and consist of 275 individual waterfalls. In terms of **9)** _____ (**high**), the falls range between 196-270 feet (60-82 meters) tall.

Basically, they're pretty huge! In fact, in the Guarani / Tupi language, Iguazu means "big water".

The falls are also famous, having appeared in several Hollywood movies, including *Indiana Jones and the Kingdom of the Crystal Skull* and *Miami Vice*.

And of course, like any great natural feature, there's an **10)** _____ (**interest**) legend behind Iguazu Falls.

The Guarani-Tupi people lived around the Iguazu Falls long before the **11)** _____ (**Spain**) arrived in South America. They believed in many gods, and one of their most important deities was M'Boi or the Serpent God.

In one of the villages that surrounded the falls, a young couple was destined to be married. Naipi, the bride-to-be, was very beautiful and the Serpent God fell in love with her. He demanded that instead of marrying her fiancé, Taruba, she be sacrificed to him.

12) _____ (**to terrify**), Naipi and Taruba decided to run away together. However, M'Boi chased them and made new curves and chasms in the falls as he did so. **13)** _____ (**event**), he transformed Naipi into a giant stone and Taruba into a tree on the other side of the falls, so that the lovers would forever be separated.

A rainbow often forms from Taruba's tree on the Brazilian side to Naipa's rock on the Argentine side, which is said to **14)** _____ (**symbol**) their love.

However, the Serpent God is believed to still jealously watch the lovers from one of the **15)** _____ (**deep**) parts of the river, which is also known as the Devil's Throat – one of the **16)** _____ (**good**) waterfalls to visit at Iguazu Falls, in our opinion.

Iguazu Falls is located on the border between Argentina (in the north) and Brazil (in the south).

On the Argentine side, it can be found in the Misiones province, and on the Brazilian side, it is located in the state of Paraná. You can visit the falls from either side and it's possible to cross over once you're there.

Of course, being so close to the border means Iguazu Falls is located in a very remote area, making the task of **17)** _____ (**to travel**) there difficult to justify on a short holiday.

With that said, this is the most beautiful waterfall Bailey and I have ever seen in person, and we liken not visiting to skipping Machu Picchu in Peru!

5. Complete the text with necessary preposition.

The Loch Ness Monster

It is a large animal which is supposed to live **1)** _____ the waters of Loch (Gaelic for "Lake") Ness **2)** _____ Scotland. There are reports **3)** _____ the monster going back **4)** _____ the sixth century, and **5)** _____ the past forty years there have been a thousand sightings. Some photographs exist, although they are **6)** _____ poor quality. They show a large, long, snake-like animal, perhaps 75 feet long. Scientists cannot explain what kind **7)** _____ animal this might be. Loch Ness is too cold **8)** _____ a reptile and there is no known fish this large.



Although it is beautiful, Loch Ness attracts thousands **9)** _____ tourists each year because people are curious **10)** _____ the existence **11)** _____ this "monster". Some say that it might be the last dinosaur **12)** _____ the world. Others say that it is just a trick **13)** _____ the Tourist Board to encourage tourists. Many people have taken photographs **14)** _____ something **15)** _____ the water but there is still no evidence that it definitely exists!



6. Read the text about the biggest cactus in the world and complete it the necessary words from the table.

water	***mysteries***	***instance***	***height***
years	***ton***	***cacti***	***seeds***
sea level	***surface***	***nectar***	***desert***
flowers	***drought***	***hungry***	***spines***

The Saguaro Cactus (*Carnegiea gigantea*)

Pronounced "sah-wah-roh", the saguaro is the icon of the American west. Images of these cacti are seen all through our lives as a symbol of the Sonoran Desert, and a trip to this desert is not complete without a examining of one of these famous **1)** _____ cacti. These huge green columnar cactus have fascinated nearly every person who has seen one. To the local Tohono O'Odham people, the saguaro cactus are even more important: these giant cactus are not plants to the Tohono O'Odham, but a different type of humanity, and are viewed as respected members of the Tohono O'Odham Tribe.

While the saguaro cactus has become a symbol of the American West, the saguaro cactus will only grow in the Sonoran Desert. As a desert indicator species, the range of the saguaro cactus is limited to southern Arizona. Saguaro cactus will grow from **2)** _____ to about 4000 feet in elevation. The farther north and higher in elevation you go, the saguaro cactus will restrict their growth to the warmer, south facing slopes. Saguaro cactus are plentiful within Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument. Impressive "saguaro forests" can be seen along the Ajo Mountain Drive.



Young saguaro under their nurse tree, which protects them from the elements.
NPS Photo

Just as we humans need nursing and caring for when we'e young, many young **3)** _____ begin their lives under the protection of a nurse plant. While one saguaro can produce an estimated 20-40 million seeds in its lifetime, only a few seeds will actually sprout, and even fewer grow to maturity. Nurse plants protect the tiny, delicate cactus seedlings from temperature extremes and sunburn by providing shade. Slowly decaying leaf litter in the area of these plants provide nutrients and hide the young plants from **4)** _____ animals seeking a juicy bite of cactus salad.

This protected, humid environment at the base of nurse plants help the saguaro to be a tall, mighty cactus. Unfortunately for the nurse plants, as the cacti grow larger, they require more nutrients and end up competing with the nurse plant for precious desert water, and the nurse plant often winds up losing the competition with the thirsty cacti, losing their life in the process.

The saguaro cactus is the largest cactus in the United States. The saguaro cactus grows as a column at a very slow rate, with all growth occurring at the tip, or top of the cactus. It can take 10 years for a saguaro cactus to reach 1 inch in **5)** _____ , but these mighty cacti eventually grow to reach an average height of

40 feet, and the tallest saguaro ever measured towered over 78 feet into the air! By 70 years of age, a saguaro cactus can reach 6 and a half feet tall, and will finally start to produce their first **6)** _____ . By 95-100 years in age, a saguaro cactus can reach a height of 15-16 feet, and could start to produce its first arm. By 200 years old, the saguaro cactus has reached its full height, reaching upwards of 45 feet tall. Some saguaros have been seen with dozens of arms, while other cactus never produce a single one. Why this happens remains one of the desert's **7)** _____ .

The saguaro cactus is a master of desert survival. Every aspect of this plant is specifically designed to thrive in the sometimes harsh Sonoran Desert. The skin of the saguaro cactus covered with a thick waxy coating that waterproofs the plant, and reduces water lost to the air through transpiration. The skin of the cactus is covered with hard **8)** _____ and flexible bristles as a method of defending the water stored inside.



Saguaro cacti grow their first arms anywhere from 70-90 years old, so a saguaro with many arms may well be older than 100.

NPS Photo / Maria Singleton

No one knows for certain. Estimating the age of a cactus is difficult. There are no annual growth rings as there are in trees; rainfall, soil conditions, and exposure to sunligh all influence the rate of growth for a saguaro.

Long-term scientific studies, photographic records and other data aid researchers in estimating the age of saguaros. Age and height relationships will vary in other parts of the monument and in other parts of the Sonoran Desert. For **9)** _____ , in a wetter environment such as on the east side of Saguaro National Park in Tucson, growth rate is faster: a cactus one inch tall may only be six **10)** _____ old instead of 10. It may reach a full height of 46 feet in merely 173 years! Environment plays an important role in the growth of these mighty giants!

The root system of a saguaro cactus is impressive: the cactus will send a large, single taproot straight down into the soil to a depth of about 5 feet, which gives it access to water that is stored deep underground. The saguaro **11)** _____ as well to catch water near the surface.

Very little water is instantly used; instead, most of the water collected ends up being stored within the cactus to use during periods of **12)** _____ . The interior of the cactus is filled with a sponge-like tissue which is used to hold the water. As more and more water gets stored, the skin of the cactus begins to expand, making room for even more storage. As a result, the saguaro cactus can become quite heavy as more and more **13)** _____ is stored. At full capacity, a foot of saguaro cactus can weigh upwards of 90 pounds, and a full height saguaro can weigh over a **14)** _____ !

Saguaro cactus will produce flowers during late spring into early summer, and can produce tens of millions of **15)** _____ in its lifetime. In average years, the flowering occurs between April and June. The flowers are a milky white, and emit a sweet nectar which attracts multiple species of bats. These bats feast on the flower **16)** _____ , and in process act as pollinators for the saguaro cactus. As the cactus produce fruit, the bats will start to eat the fruits, and in turn help spread the saguaro seeds across the desert. Only a few of these sees actually sprout, and even fewer grow to maturity.



7. Read the text about the smallest inhabited island in the world and complete it with necessary words.

place	***wealthy***	***lighthouse***	***called***
water	***wrote***	***on***	***uninhabited***
glimpse	***feet***	***islands***	***world***

The smallest island in the world measures just 3,300 square **1)** _____ and is situated on the northern border of the US state of New York.

The National Geographic Society defines an island as a body of land surrounded by **2)** _____ with a much smaller land mass than a continent. While some pockets of land, like Bora Bora and Santorini, primarily act as luxury havens, others like Java, Honshu and Great Britain wear crowns for becoming the most populated **3)** _____ on Earth.

According to scientists, there are around 11,000 inhabited islands **4)** _____ our planet, with the biggest being Greenland (836,330 sq miles).

New Guinea (317,150 sq miles) and the island of Borneo (288,869 sq miles) come in second and third **5)** _____ — but where is the smallest?

Up until 1982, Bishop Rock - off the coast of Great Britain - was the smallest inhabited island, according to Guinness World Records.

However, it lost its prestigious title when its **6)** _____ became automated, thus rendering human presence unnecessary.

Now, the smallest island in the **7)** _____ is situated in Alexandria Bay, a village within the town of Alexandria, Jefferson County.

This bitesize plot of land takes up just 3,300 square feet on the Saint Lawrence River and is aptly **8)** _____ Just Room Enough Island, and sometimes The Hub.

The New York islet, considered part of the Thousand Islands archipelago, was purchased by the **9)** _____ Sizeland family in the 1950s.

It was initially supposed to act as a remote vacation home for the clan but, for the last 40 years has been a place curious wanderers have been itching to catch a **10)** _____ of.

"The speck of land squeezes a house and a couple of wrought-iron benches pushed hard up against the shingles onto its banks," the Washington Post **11)** _____ in 2010. "One misstep and you're swimming."

While many of the **12)** _____ Thousand Islands are only big enough to host a single tree, this one has a whole house on it and can also have two trees or shrubs, writes the New York Post.



8. Complete the text with necessary articles.

Devils Tower

If you want to stand atop **1)** _____ Devils Tower to enjoy **2)** _____ the power and beauty found there, one of **3)** _____ our Devils Tower Blitz packages is right for you! From **4)** _____ uber-classic Durrance route to **5)** _____ challenge of Soler Crack and beyond, we work with you to fulfill **6)** _____ your rock climbing goals. We find that if **7)** _____ person really wants to do **8)** _____ something, they will go to extraordinary measures to make it happen. That **9)** _____ desire is what gets people to **10)** _____ summit of Devils Tower National Monument in **11)** _____ Wyoming.

Whether you are **12)** _____ new or experienced climber, if you have **13)** _____ desire and are willing to give 100 percent to make it happen, **14)** _____ summit attempt is possible for you. However, it's **15)** _____ no "walk in **16)** _____ park". When scheduling **17)** _____ guided climbing trip to the summit of Devils Tower, we require that you climb with us at least one day in Custer State Park prior to your summit attempt to best prepare you for **18)** _____ physical and technical challenges that come with **19)** _____ tackling Devils Tower.

It is highly recommended that you stay at or near Devils Tower **20)** _____ night before your summit attempt because we often start our summit trips very early in **21)** _____ morning.

22) _____ Devils Tower is of cultural and religious significance to **23)** _____ many Native American tribes. Out of respect, Sylvan Rocks encourages guests and all rock climbers to honor **24)** _____ voluntary June climbing closure. Please enjoy other summits during **25)** _____ month of **26)** _____ June.



9. Read the text and fill in the necessary preposition.

The Floating Forest of Australia: A Unique Natural Wonder

In Homebush Bay, Sydney, Australia, lies one **1)** ***of*** _____ the most stunning and photogenic landscapes in the world: the SS Ayrfield, an old steamship transformed by nature **2)** ***into*** _____ a "floating forest".

Built in the United Kingdom in 1911, this ship arrived in Australia in 1912. For decades, it served as a cargo vessel and, **3)** ***during*** _____ World War II (1939-1945), it was used to transport supplies **4)** ***for*** _____ Allied troops in the Pacific. **5)** ***After*** _____ the war, it continued operating **6)** ***in*** _____ the coal industry until it was decommissioned in 1972 and moved **7)** ***to*** _____ Homebush Bay for dismantling.

However, over the years, the structure remained in place, and nature took **8)** ***over*** _____ . Trees and lush vegetation grew over the ship's hull, turning it **9)** ***into*** _____ an awe-inspiring floating forest. Today, this phenomenon is a symbol **10)** ***of*** _____ nature's resilience and an unmissable attraction **11)** ***for*** _____ travelers and photographers.

Alongside the SS Ayrfield, other ships, like the SS Mortlake Bank, were also abandoned in the bay, though they are less known due **12)** ***to*** _____ their difficult access. These shipwrecks are part of the region's industrial and maritime heritage, serving as a reminder **12)** ***of*** _____ its history and transformation **13)** ***over*** _____ time.

The floating forest is a striking example of how nature can reclaim and breathe new life **14)** ***into*** _____ abandoned structures, turning them **15)** ***into*** _____ breathtaking sights that captivate visitors.



13. Read the text "The 'World's Loneliest House'" and form new words with the help of affixes.

Heaving trains, belching smoke and eye-watering rent — living in a city can be overwhelming. Who among us hasn't dreamed of sacking it in and retreating to a remote island?

Anyone looking for the most solitary end of the remote spectrum might pause for thought at what is described as the world's **1)** '_____' (**lone**) house – the sole property on an isolated island, population: 0.

Sitting south of Iceland, Elliðaey Island is part of the Vestmannaeyjar archipelago, a group of 18 islands with a total population of 4,414.

And right in Elliðaey's middle is the white house, a property **2)** _____ (**to complete**) shrouded in mystery and abandoned for years.



It was constructed in the 1950s as a space for visiting **3)** _____ (**to hunt**), namely targeting puffins, which it remains legal to do in both Iceland and the Faroe Islands.

But despite being one of the most isolated houses in the world, the white house hasn't been without its **4)** _____ (**to visit**).

In 2021, YouTuber Ryan Trahan documented his visit to the home, which he visited for 24 hours.

Notably, he shared that locals believed it was **5)** _____ (**treacher**) for anyone without **6)** _____ (**profession**) experience to try to travel to the island – but he did it anyway.

After taking numerous boats to get there, including a ferry and a tiny boat crossing rocky waters and heavy fog, Ryan is pictured **7)** _____ (**success**) using a rope to scramble up the side of the cliff to secure his landing, almost like a reverse abseil.

Inside the house, we see a cabin-type feel to it, as it's decked out with **8)** _____ (**wood**) floors and walls, and even a log burner.

Supposedly, there's no **9)** _____ (**electric**) or indoor plumbing, but the property secures its water **10)** _____ (**to connect**) using a rainwater collection system – which is also used to power the sauna.

As we see from the visitor's book with multiple entries, Ryan hasn't been the only visitor over the years, either. In fact, he's been beaten to it by 11,264 other people since it was first built 70 years ago.

As for the wider history of Elliðaey, **11)** _____ (**to vary**) families lived in huts on the island around 300 years ago.

However, in the 1930s, the entire community left for more populated horizons, as they realised they'd be afforded better opportunities elsewhere – and wouldn't have to live **12)** _____ (**large**) by fishing and raising cattle.

Interested in staying at the white house? You can't do so without **13)** _____ (**to permit**) – but you could try **14)** _____ (**to contact**) the Elliðaey Hunting **15)** _____ (**to associate**), which owns the property to this day.



Past Tenses

Past Simple	She (I, you, we, they, he, it) **watched** the news last night.	I (you, we, they, he, she, it) **did** not **watch** the news last night.	**Did** I (you, we, they, he, she, it) **watch** the news last night?	**When did** I (you, we, they, he, she, it) **watch** the news last night?	**Who watched** the news last night?

Past Continuous	She (I, he, it) **was learning** German last year. They (you, we) **were speaking** Mandarin last night.	She (I, he, it) **was** not **learning** German last year. They (you, we) **were speaking** Mandarin last night.	**Was** she (I, he, it) **learning** German last year? **Were** they (you, we) **speaking** Mandarin last night?	**What language was** she (I, he, it) **learning** last year? **Where were** they (you, we) **speaking** Mandarin last night?	**Who was learning** German last year? **Who was speaking** Mandarin last night?
Past Perfect	He (I, you, we, they, she, it) **had left** when I went to the club.	He (I, you, we, they, she, it) **had** not **left** when I went to the club.	**Had** he (I, you, we, they, she, it) **left** when I went to the club?	**What had** he (I, you, we, they, she, it) **done** when I went to the club?	**Who had** not **left** when I went to the club?
Past Perfect Continuous	They (I, you, we, he, she, it) **had been being** friend since childhood.	They (I, you, we, he, she, it) **had** not **been being** friend since childhood.	**Had** they (I, you, we, he, she, it) **been being** friend since childhood?	**How many years had** they (I, you, we, he, she, it) **been being** friend?	**Who had been being** friend since childhood?

1. Insert the verbs into correct tense.

1. She _____ (**to leave**) ***left*** university six years ago.
2. He _____ (**to wait for**) ***was waiting for*** the bus when the accident happened.
3. He _____ (**to finish**) ***had just finished*** his report when his boss asked to see him.
4. She _____ (**to work**) ***had been working*** as a clerk for two years before she got promoted.

2. Match the prompts from each other column to make sentences.

1. My friends had been looking for a house for ten months	while	the lights went off.
2. Mariia has been living in Canada	when	two years now.
3. Serhii was working on his computer	since	this year.
4. We haven't seen them	for	they found what they were looking for.
5. Taras was cooking	before	Olena was laying the table.
6. Tetiana has been abroad	three times	they got married.

3. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct past tense. Justify your answers.

1. Yurii _____ (to break**) his leg while he ____ (to** paint**) the house.**

2. Svitlana finally _____ (to pass**) the Maths exam. She _____ (to** study**) really hard for some months.**

3. A: How long _____ (Maryna / **to** work) **here before she _____** (**to** retire)**?**

B: More than twenty-seven years.

4. While I _____ **(to walk)** home yesterday, I _____ **(to meet)** Serhii.

5. The sun _____ **(to shine)** and the birds _____ (**to sing**) as we _____ (**to go**) through the forest.

6. We _____ **(to finish)** the second lesson and _____ **(to wait)** for the next when the alarm ____ **(to ring).**

7. "_____ **(you / to work)** late last Tuesday?" "Yes, actually I _____ **(not / to leave)** until 11 pm."

8. She _____ **(to visit)** Germany before but she only _____ **(to go)** to Berlin last month.

9. A: _____ **(you / to see)** Zhanna at the party last night?

B: No, by the time I ___ **(to get)** there, she _____ **(already / to leave).**

10. Nadiia _____ **(to walk)** home when she _____ **(to hear)** her mobile phone ring.

4. Underline the correct words.

1. When we entered her flat we **had found / found** that someone **had broken / broke** it.

2. He **had been driving / was driving** home **when / after** he crashed into a fence.

3. When Larysa **arrived / had arrived** at home, Taras **had gone / had been gone** home.

4. **When / While** I walked into the house, my parents had **just / yet** finished their dinner.

5. After they **had been living / lived** there **since / for** three years they decided to build an extension to their house.

6. My husband **didn't shave / hadn't been shaving** this morning because he **hadn't had / didn't have** time.

7. **While / After** Volodymyr graduated from university, he **joined / was joining** the army.

8. Iryna **had been watching / watched** TV **when / since** her daughter came home.

9. My little son **was having / had** a bath when the lights **had gone / went** out.

10. These students had **never / ever** been to Germany **before / after**.

5. Put the verbs in brackets into the *past simple* or the *present perfect.*

Alex Morton is a talented writer who 1) _____ (to lead**) a very interesting life. He was born in 1945 in Manchester, and he was the youngest of six children. From the moment he could read, he was never without a book in his hands. He was an avid reader throughout his schooldays, and he soon 2) _____ (**to show**) his talent for writing, too. In fact, his teachers 3) _____ (**to give**) him extra assignments just to be able to read more of his work.**

After he 4) _____ (to leave**) school he went to Manchester University. By the time he got his BA, he had already published a number of short stories, and his first novel was almost finished. Over the next few years he 5) _____ (**to write**) non-stop and each of his books was more successful than the last. Despite being so busy with his work, Alex still 6) _____ (**to find**) time for romance. He met Fiona Jones while he was at university and they were married in 1971. They have two children. He 7) _____ (**always / to be**) a devoted husband and father.**

Alex Morton 8) _____ (to write**) over twenty books so far and his name 9) _____ (**to be**) on the best seller list more times than he can remember. However, the pinnacle of his career was when he 10) _____ (**to win**) the Booker Prize for Fiction in 1995. Since then, Alex 11) _____ (**to continue**) to write and many of his books 12) _____ (**to be / made**) into films.**



12. HOLIDAYS & FESTIVALS
Let's Speak a Little About Some Holidays & Festivals Abroad

Vocabulary

Advent calendars	*Druids*	*Holy Week*	*Resurrection*
affection	*Easter eggs*	*Jesus Christ*	*rodents*
amusement park	*Easter rabbit*	*lanterns*	*saint*
Ash Wednesday	*Easter Sunday*	*Last Supper*	*secular holiday*
bacon tater tots	*Easter-egg rolling contests*	*Lenten season*	*shrub*
bucket of crabs	*Eros*	*lobster rolls*	*spouses*
carnival	*evergreen trees*	*Martin Luther*	*spring equinox*
carols	*evil spirits*	*melon chariot race*	*Star of Bethlehem*
Catholics	*extra charge on a bill*	*melon skiing*	*straw centrepieces*
celebrity melon eating contest	*festivals*	*mistletoe*	*sweethearts*
Celtic priests	*fir tree*	*"movable" feast*	*Tannenbaum*
ceppo	*fish tacos*	*"Nacimiento" (Nativity scene)*	*tassel*
Christianity	*ghosts*	*origami swan*	*tinsel*
Christmas Eve	*gingerbread houses*	*Orthodox Christians*	*typical arbolito (little tree)*
commemorate	*go "trick or treating"*	*pagan*	*vacation*
cooking demonstrations	*goblins*	*Pan the god of nature*	*weird*
copal tree (Bursera microphylla)	*goddess of women and marriage*	*pennants*	*vendors*
craft beer	*Halloween*	*pine trees*	*wind chimes*
Crucifixion	*herring*	*pledge*	*witch*
Cupid	*holiday*	*presepio (manger or crib)*	*wreaths*
cupid with an arrow	*Holy Thursday*	*pumpkins*	



1. Read the article about the weird food festivals. Match choices A-T to 1-20.

Festivals are a great way to bring people together to celebrate almost any occasion. While there are lots of festival types including music festivals, food festivals are some of the most popular. They take place all over the world and there are festivals for just about any type of food including pizza, seafood, bacon, chocolate, and even fruits.

1. **Herring Festival**	 If you travel to Hvide Sande, Denmark you can attend the annual Herring Festival. This festival celebrates schools of herring which migrate to the Ringkobing fjord and includes the herring fishing world championship. Whether you like your herring fried, filleted, pickled, or fish-caked you're in luck. There are workshops that teach you how to pickle fried herring or you can leave it to the professionals and watch them do it. You can even enter the Herring Recipe of the Year contest and children can attend the Herring fishing school or join the Junior Fishing Contest. If you don't like fish you may want to head somewhere else.
2. **Chinchilla Melon Festival**	 At first you may be put off by the name of this festival, but you won't find any dishes with rodents in them. The festival is held in Chinchilla, Australia and only happens every other year. All things melon are celebrated including plenty of dishes, a melon chariot race, a celebrity melon eating contest, and even melon skiing. One of the most interesting aspects is the melon weigh-in to find out which local farmer can grow the biggest melon. You can even take part in a free melon feast, beach part, concerts, and street parade. This is a great experience you won't want to miss.
3. **La Tomatina**	 If you like having fun and aren't afraid to get dirty, the La Tomatina festival may be the place for you. This even takes place in Bunol, Spain and is one of the country's most popular festivals. You'll find plenty of tomato dishes to try but the highlight of the event is the world's biggest food fight which

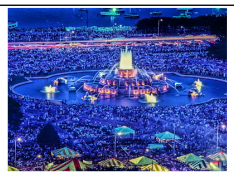
	features more than 100 hundred metric tons of tomatoes which are over-ripe. You'll be able to throw tomatoes at random strangers while ducking and trying to avoid getting hit yourself, almost like you're playing a massive game of dodge ball but only with bright red fruits.
4. **Boston Local Food Fest**	 Boston, Massachusetts is a great place to visit, especially if you want to enjoy some local food. The Boston Local Food Fest takes place in September and takes a closer look at how your food ends up on your table. The event features local farmers and gives you the chances to interact with them because most of us never actually meet the people who grow our food. There are lots of local vendors and food trucks to choose from and the festival focuses on health and sustainable local foods. This festival has a bit of a different vibe than the other more party-like atmospheres, but it may become more popular as time goes on.
5. **Street Eats Food Truck Festival**	 Food trucks are more popular than ever before, but usually you just have to go with whichever one or two are at a location near you. The Street Eats Food Truck Festival in Scottsdale, Arizona brings them all together. Imagine more than 50 food trucks lined up for you and parked there all weekend. You'll find food trucks for all types of foods including entrees, desserts, and drinks. There are cooking demonstrations and other festivities and music as well. You'll see long lines at some trucks while others are a lot shorter. Try as many food trucks as you can without having to track them down.
6. **Taste of Charlotte**	 If you haven't been to Charlotte, North Carolina you might not think of it as a great culinary city. This festival takes place on six city blocks and is free. There are more than 100

	vendors and this is a coin style event where you buy your tokens up front. The event includes the Best of the Taste Awards and all types of foods including steak, barbecue, and much more. There are cooking demonstrations and lots to see and do as well even for the kids. The weather in June is great in Charlotte and you'll certainly enjoy sampling everything.
7. Baltimore Seafood Fest	 Most people think of Baltimore for crab cakes, but the truth is that all types of seafood are popular there. At the Baltimore Seafood Fest in September you can sample everything from crab to oysters and even shrimp. The event takes place at Canton Waterfront Park and overlooks the Northwest Harbor. You can buy special entry passes that will come with treats like a bucket of crabs. There are more than 30 local vendors as well as food trucks so you can have fish tacos, lobster rolls, and everything else in between. There are also the standard cooking demonstrations and live entertainment.
8. Sacramento Bacon Fest	 Almost everyone loves bacon, so attending a whole festival dedicated to the cured meat seems reasonable. This is a week long event that takes bacon to a whole new level. You can enjoy almost everything with bacon including bacon salad, bacon pizza, bacon ramen, bacon tater tots, and even a bacon milkshake. Bacon goes well with craft beer and more than 100 restaurants participate in this festival with their own bacon dishes. There's also live music and the humorous Kevin Bacon Soundtrack Tribute Show has become a favorite among festival goers over the years. Sacramento is a good place to visit anyway so scheduling your trip during Bacon Fest is a good way to go.

9. **Ottawa Poutine Fest**	 Poutine has become quite trendy in recent years and if you enjoy it you'll want to travel to Ottawa, Canada for this festival. It takes place annually in May in its home country and thousands celebrate the delicious dish which features french fries, gravy, and cheese curds. You'll be able to visit several local restaurants which offer their unique takes on poutine such as churro poutine, butter chicken poutine, or Pad Thai poutine. If you can't get enough you can enter a poutine eating contest or learn how to make your own in a workshop. The event is family friendly and has activities for kids like face painting.
10. **San Diego Bay Wine and Food Festival**	 At most food festivals alcohol is everywhere, so some of them don't try to hide that fact. Each November in San Diego the Bay Wine and Food Festival takes place. San Diego is a great place to visit in the first place but you'll want a jacket because it can be a bit cool later in the year. This festival is very popular and attracts chefs from all over the country as well as winemakers and brew masters. There are plenty of delicious things to eat and drink and the weather during the day should be delightful as well with plenty of sunshine.
11. **Epcot International Food and Wine Festival**	 What makes this food festival extra special is its location in Orlando, Florida. This festival spans six weeks so chances are you won't be able to experience the whole thing unless you live there or can afford to take a lot of time off. You'll be able to enjoy food and wine from more than 25 countries. There is lots of entertainment and plenty of interactive experiences such as cooking demonstrations, wine tastings, and mixology classes. Don't forget to spend some time at Disney World and all the other fun attractions in the area. There's plenty of food to be enjoyed inside the theme park if you don't get enough at the festival.

12. **Nugget Rib Cook-off**	 This festival takes place toward the end of summer and happens in Sparks, Nevada. If you love barbecue and ribs this is the place for you. Almost a quarter of a million pounds of ribs will be cooked to be enjoyed for hundreds of thousands of attendees. This festival bills itself as the biggest and best free-entry barbecue festival in America. While there might be some chicken nuggets, the name comes from the location which is the Nugget Casino Resort. There's also plenty to do including a concert series which have included national acts such as 10,000 Maniacs and Mark McGrath.
13. **Taste of Dallas**	 Dallas, Texas is a great city for food lovers. The annual Taste of Dallas festival has been going on for more than 30 years. Make sure you find the Backyard Bites section to try some delicious barbecue as well as craft beer and burgers with lawn games to keep you entertained. Don't forget the Taste Curbside area with food trucks and if you prefer to eat healthy check out the Fuel area. For some extra dough you can attend the Foodie Experience which features an unlimited tasting of more than 30 chefs and restaurants and that also includes drinks so get your ticket early.
14. **Hawaii All Food And Wine Festival**	 Most people don't need a good excuse to take a vacation to Hawaii, but if you're looking for one the Hawaii Food and Wine Festival could be it. This event takes place in Honolulu in September. It was founded by chefs Roy Yamaguchi and Alan Wong who are both James Beard Award winners. It spans four days and features several leading chefs, wine and spirit producers, and culinary personalities. You can attend the festival and enjoy delicious foods and drinks and still enjoy all the natural beauty Hawaii has to offer. Many people aren't familiar with Hawaiian foods and this is a great way to try various dishes.

15. **New Orleans Wine and Food Experience**	 New Orleans, Louisiana is a great place to visit to experience local culture and festivals. One of the most popular festivals is the Wine and Food Experience which celebrated its 26th year in 2018. This festival is a great time and delicious but it also helps out various nonprofit organizations in New Orleans and has raised more than $1 million over the years. There are some great local chefs and some amazing national and international wines featured as well. You certainly won't get bored in New Orleans where you can take in all that the famous and historic city has to offer.
16. **Taste of Vail**	 Vail, Colorado is a great place to visit and travelers enjoy the small town feel paired with the great locations to ski and snowboard. This festival happens each year and has many of the best local chefs. Winemakers and vineyard owners from all around the country gather in Vail for this festival every year. You may run into some celebrities trying to fit in with the crowd so keep an eye out. Find a quaint lodge to stay in and enjoy the crisp and cool air while having some great local food and some delicious wine. This festival typically takes place around the first day of fall.
17. **NYC Wine and Food Festival**	 New York City is another great location to have a food festival because there is plenty to see and do in addition to enjoying the festivities. This festival benefits the NYC Food Bank and the nonprofit Share Out Strength so it's for a good cause. It happens every year and you'll have a chance to see some celebrity chefs as well as known personalities in the culinary field. You'll want to plan on spending some time here but make sure you have plenty of time to enjoy the rest of the city so nice they named it twice while you're there.

18. **Taste of Chicago**	 Cuisine from Chicago has made its way all across America, but the best place to enjoy it is where it actually came from. This event is billed as the world's largest food festival and spans five days each year with more than two million people visiting. You'll find all the foods you would expect including Chicago dogs, Chicago-style pizza, and other regional foods you might not know about. Make sure to save room for dessert from the famous Eli's Cheesecake. This festival takes place each year in July which is a great time to be in the Windy City. Be sure to check out some of the Chicago area attractions if you've never been before.
19. **Pizzafest**	 Pizza is one of the most popular foods in the world and comes in all types and flavors. This annual food festival takes place in Naples, Italy in September and goes for a whole week. If you travel to Italy to celebrate pizza you'll be in for a real treat if all you know is American pies. There will be plenty of pizza to eat but the entertainment and education makes it worthwhile. The World Pizza-Making Championship takes place and you can also take a pizza-making workshop. Try a slice of several different types of pizza including Neapolitan, marinara, and margherita.
20. **Salon du Chokolat**	 When it comes to food festivals, any festival celebrating chocolate is going to be very popular. This festival is actually a trade fair for the international chocolate industry. More than 500 participants take part in the annual event and come from more than 60 countries. You can sample chocolates from five continents and attend workshops. This festival has plenty of entertainment in addition to satisfying your sweet tooth. It has a chocolate sculpture contest and an interesting chocolate fashion show. If you love chocolate this is certainly a festival you'll want to visit and you'll actually be encouraged to overindulge.

A	Where will you have a chance to see some celebrity chefs as well as known personalities in the culinary field?
B	What festival takes place on six city blocks and is free?
C	What festival takes place in Italy?
D	Where are you playing a massive game of dodge ball but only with bright red fruits?
E	What event takes place at Canton Waterfront Park?
F	Where can you see more than 50 food trucks lined up for you and parked there all weekend?
G	What festival focuses on health and sustainable local foods?
H	Where can you take part in a free melon feast, beach part, concerts, and street parade?
I	Which festival does help out various nonprofit organizations?
J	What world's largest food festival spans five days each year with more than two million people visiting?
K	Where can you enjoy almost everything with bacon?
L	What festival is very popular and attracts chefs from all over the country as well as winemakers and brew masters?
M	What festival has plenty of entertainment in addition to satisfying your sweet tooth?
N	What event does take place in Honolulu in September?
O	Where do the winemakers and vineyard owners from all around the country gather every year?
P	What festival does celebrate migrating schools of herring?
Q	What festival takes place annually in May in its home country?
A	Where will you be able to enjoy food and wine from more than 25 countries?
S	The annual Taste of Dallas festival has been going on for more than 30 years?
T	Where can you see almost a quarter of a million pounds of ribs which will be cooked to be enjoyed for hundreds of thousands of attendees?



2. Read the text about Christmas Customs and insert the correct preposition.

Many Christmas customs are based **1)** ____ the birth **2)** _____ Christ. Such as giving presents because of the Wise Men, who brought presents **3)** _____ the

baby Jesus. Christmas carols based on Christ's birth and scenes of the birth **4)** ____ figures of shepherds, the Wise Men, and animals surrounding the baby Jesus. But some **5)** ____ the ways people celebrate Christmas have nothing to do **6)** ____ Christ's birthday. Many bits of older holidays have crept **7)** ___ Christmas!As time went on, new customs crept into Christmas. One was the Christmas tree, which was started **8)** ____ Germany. As the Germans settled in new lands they brought **9)** ____ them this tradition. Last but not least is Saint Nick. A long time ago, a bishop named Nicholas lived **10)** ____ what is now the country **11)** ___ Turkey.

No one knows much **12)** ____ him. There are stories that he often helped children **13)** ____ need. Many years **14)** ____ his death, Nicholas was made a saint. In time, he became the patron saint **15)** ____ children.

3. Read the text "Trees around the World" and insert the necessary words.

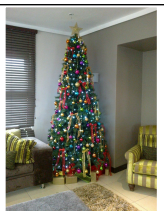
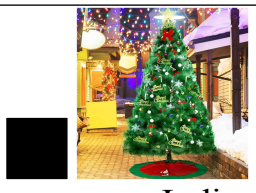
decorated	***swan***	***frame***	***expensive***	***season***
children	***bamboo***	***tree***	***hand-carved***	***lanterns***
Isles	***windows***	***snow***	***brought***	***trip***
tradition	***Gifts***	***decorations***	***artificial***	***ring***

Canada	 German settlers migrated to Canada from the United States in the 1700s. They **1)** _____ with them many of the things associated with Christmas we cherish today - Advent calendars, gingerbread houses, cookies - and Christmas trees. When Queen Victoria's German husband, Prince Albert, put up a Christmas tree at Windsor Castle in 1848, the Christmas **2)** _____ became a tradition throughout England, the United States, and Canada.
Mexico	 In most Mexican homes the principal holiday adornment is el Nacimiento (Nativity scene). However, a decorated Christmas tree may be incorporated in the Nacimiento or set up elsewhere in the home. As purchase of a natural pine represents a luxury commodity to most Mexican families, the typical arbolito (little tree) is often an **3)** _____ one, a bare branch cut from a copal

	tree (Bursera microphylla) or some type of shrub collected from the countryside.
Britain	 The Norway spruce is the traditional species used to decorate homes in Britain. The Norway spruce was a native species in the British **4)** _____ before the last Ice Age, and was reintroduced here before the 1500s. the Christmas tree became popular in England in 1841 when Queen Victoria's husband, Prince Albert, brought a Christmas tree over from Germany and put it in Windsor Castle. The Royal couple were illustrated in a newspaper standing around the Christmas tree with their children, and the tradition of decorating a tree became fasionable.
Greenland	 Christmas trees are imported, as no trees live this far north. They are decorated with candles and bright ornaments. In the villages of Polar Inuits, families like to visit each other and have parties. They drink coffee and eat cakes and exchange brightly wrapped parcels. Traditional presents are model sledges, a pairs of polished walrus tusks, or sealskin mitts. Everyone in the village gets a gift and children go from house to house, singing songs.
Guatemala	 The Christmas tree has joined the "Nacimiento" (Nativity scene) as a popular ornament because of the large German population in Guatemala. **5)** _____ are left under the tree on Christmas morning for the **6)** _____ . Parents and adults do not exchange gifts until New Year's Day.

Brazil	 Although Christmas falls during the summer in Brazil, sometimes pine trees are decorated with little pieces of cotton that represent falling **7)** _____ .
Ireland	 Christmas trees are bought anytime in December and **8)** _____ with coloured lights, tinsel, and baubles. Some people favour the angel on top of the tree, others the star. The house is decorated with garlands, candles, holly, and ivy. Wreaths and mistletoe are hung on the door.
Sweden	 Most people buy Christmas trees well before Christmas Eve, but it's not common to take the tree inside and decorate it until just a few days before. Evergreen trees are decorated with stars, sunbursts, and snowflakes made from straw. Other **9)** _____ include colourful wooden animals and straw centrepieces.
Norway	 Nowadays Norwegians often take a **10)** _____ to the woods to select a Christmas tree, a trip that their grandfathers probably did not make. The Christmas tree was not introduced into Norway from Germany until the latter half of the 19th century; to the country districts it came even later. When Christmas Eve arrives, there is the decorating of the tree, usually done by the parents behind the closed doors of the living room, while the children

	wait with excitement outside. A Norwegian ritual known as "circling the Christmas tree" follows, where everyone joins hands to form a **11)** _____ around the tree and then walk around it singing carols. Afterwards, gifts are distributed.
Ukraine	 Celebrated on December 25th by Catholics and Orthodox Christians, Christmas is the most popular holiday in the Ukraine. During the Christmas **12)** _____ , which also includes New Year's Day, people decorate fir trees and have parties.
Spain	 A popular Christmas custom is Catalonia, a lucky strike game. A tree trunk is filled with goodies and children hit at the trunk trying to knock out the hazel nuts, almonds, toffee, and other treats.
Italy	 In Italy, the presepio (manger or crib) represents in miniature the Holy Family in the stable and is the centre of Christmas for families. Guests kneel before it and musicians sing before it. The presepio figures are usually **13)** _____ and very detailed in features and dress. The scene is often set out in the shape of a triangle. It provides the base of a pyramid-like structure called the ceppo. This is a wooden frame arranged to make a pyramid several feet high. Several tiers of thin shelves are supported by this frame. It is entirely decorated with coloured paper, gilt pine cones, and miniature coloured pennants. Small candles are fastened to the tapering sides. A star or small doll is hung at the apex of the triangular sides. The shelves above the manger scene have small gifts of fruit, candy, and presents. The ceppo is in the old Tree of Light tradition which became the Christmas tree in other countries. Some houses even have a ceppo for each child in

	the family.
Germany	 Many Christmas traditions practised around the world today started in Germany. It has been long thought that Martin Luther began the **14)** _____ of bringing a fir tree into the home. According to one legend, late one evening Martin Luther was walking home through the woods and noticed how beautifully the stars shone through the trees. He wanted to share the beauty with his wife so he cut down a fir tree and took it home. Once inside he placed small lighted candles on the branches and said that it would be a symbol of the beautiful Christmas sky. Hence, the Christmas tree. Another legend says that in the early 16th century, people in Germany combined two customs that had been practiced in different countries around the globe. The Paradise tree (a fir tree decorated with apples) represented the Tree of Knowledge in the Garden of Eden. The Christmas Light, a small, pyramid-like **15)** _____, usually decorated with glass balls, tinsel, and a candle on top, was a symbol of the birth of Christ as the Light of the World. Changing the tree's apples to tinsel balls and cookies; and combining this new tree with the Light placed on top, the Germans created the tree that many of us know now. Today, the Tannenbaum (Christmas tree) is traditionally decorated in secret with lights, tinsel, and ornaments by the mother and is lit and revealed on Christmas Eve with cookies, nuts, and gifts under its branches.
South Africa	 Christmas is a summer holiday in South Africa. Although Christmas trees are not common, **16)** _____ are often draped with sparkling cotton wool and tinsel.
Saudi Arabia	 Christian Americans, Europeans, Indians, Filipinos, and others

	living here have to celebrate Christmas privately in their homes. Christmas lights are generally not tolerated. Most families place their Christmas trees somewhere inconspicuous.
Philippines	 Fresh pine trees are too **17)** _____ for many Filipinos, so handmade trees in an array of colours and sizes are often used. Star lanterns, or parole, appear everywhere in December. They are made from **18)** _____ sticks, covered with brightly coloured rice paper or cellophane, and usually feature a tassel on each point. There is usually one in every window, each representing the Star of Bethlehem.
China	 Of the small percentage of Chinese who do celebrate Christmas, most erect artificial trees decorated with spangles and paper chains, flowers, and lanterns. Christmas trees are called “trees of light”.
Japan	 For most of the Japanese who celebrate Christmas, it’s purely a secular holiday devoted to the love of their children. Christmas trees are decorated with small toys, dolls, paper ornaments, gold paper fans and **19)** _____ , and wind chimes. Miniature candles are also put among the tree branches. One of the most popular ornaments is the origami **20)** _____. Japanese children have exchanged thousands of folded paper “birds of peace” with young people all over the world as a pledge that war must not happen again.



4. Read the text about the Valentine's Day and form the new words with the help of affixes.

Valentine's Day is celebrated on February 14th as a festival of romance and **1)** _____ (**affect**). People send **2)** _____ (**to greet**) cards called "valentines" to their sweethearts, friends and members of their families.

Many valentines have romantic poems; others are humorous. But almost all valentines ask "Be My Valentine." This may mean be my friend or be my love or be my companion. Valentines often show a cupid with an arrow. Cupid, also called Eros, was the ancient Roman god of love.

Valentine's Day is not a legal holiday; schools and banks are open as usual. Merchants sell valentines and **3)** _____ (**to decorate**) for Valentine's Day parties and dances. All the decorations are bright red, and the most popular ones are heart shaped.

School children decorate their classrooms with bright red paper hearts and celebrate the day in their classroom. They also make valentine cards for their friends and parents.

Stores advertise heavily for this holiday since it is **4)** _____ (**tradition**) for sweethearts, spouses, and members of the family to exchange gifts on Valentine's Day. Heart shaped boxes of candy; jewellery and flowers are some of the popular gifts given on this day.

Many newspapers carry **5)** _____ (**to advertise**) or messages placed by people in love. Both men and women want to let their sweethearts know how much they love them. On Valentine's Day, many radio stations play romantic music all day long. One very famous song is called "My **6)** _____ (**to fun**) Valentine."

Valentine's Day is a day to share **7)** _____ (**love**) feelings with friends and family. It has become traditional for many couples to become engaged on this day. Also, famous couples are remembered. Some of them are Romeo and Juliet, Caesar and Cleopatra, among others. This is a happy day because it is especially dedicated to celebrate love, affection and **8)** _____ (**friend**).

Valentine's Day comes on the feast of two **9)** _____ (**to differ**) Christian saints named Valentine. But the way that Valentine's Day is celebrated is nothing to do with the lives of the saints.

This celebration comes from an ancient Roman festival called "Lupercalia" which took place every February 15th. This festival honoured Juno, the Roman **10)** _____ (**god**) of women and marriage, and Pan the god of nature. It was also believe that birds choose their mates on this date. Valentine's Day became very popular in the United States in the 1800th.

February 14th is the day on which young lovers send each other anonymous Valentines - bright, lacy, **11)** _____ (**colour**) cards, with loving emblems

and amorous doggerel. The shops are full of these cards. The message the Valentine conveys is simple. Love's message has always been so.



5. Read the text "Hallowe'en:" and insert the correct word.

Hallowe'en (abbreviated from "All Hallows Eve", an **1)** _____ pagan holiday when spirits of the dead came back) is the holiday of religious origin. It is celebrated on October 31st. It is an old custom and an occasion for children to get dressed up as witches, goblins, and ghosts and go "trick or treating". They make a round of **2)** _____ around a neighbourhood dressed in costume and knocking on doors. They offer adults an alternative: a "trick" or a "treat". People give the children candies (the treats). This old custom comes from the Celts in ancient Britain who feared the coming of winter and dressed in frightening **3)** _____. They supposed the demons of winter would think they were one of them and did them no harm. Nowadays people give out the children treats so that the children would not play tricks on them. And the custom represents a devil coming to the **4)** _____ in costume whom one can placate with a treat.

Celtic priests called Druids first celebrated Halloween many **5)** _____ ago in Ireland and Scotland. They observed the end of autumn and the beginning of winter.

The Druids thought that Halloween was the **6)** _____ when the witches came out. As they were afraid of the witches they put on different clothes and painted their faces to deceive the evil **7)** _____ . The also placed food and small gifts near the door of their houses for the witches. This was, as they say now, the beginning of the expression "trick or treat" (meaning "give me something or I'll play a trick on you").

It is considered that the immigrants **8)** _____ Halloween to America from Ireland and Scotland. In the 19th century they celebrated Halloween according to their odd traditions (the **9)** _____ part of the festival was a lantern made of a pumpk in with holes in the form of eyes, a nose and a mouth, and people believed that during the celebration all pumpkins were leaving their vegetable gardens to dance in the streets). As time and it was celebrated almost entirely by children. Dressed very strangely, children held festivals. During their carnival and after it, **10)** _____ of children visited nearly houses and asked for candies. "Trick or treat, Trick or treat" was heard everywhere.

In recent years, grown-up people have begun taking part in Halloween's. In New York, for examples, young and old take part in **11)** _____ together. On the 31st of October, long before the time when the carnival procession begins to move, a great number of **12)** _____ get together in one of the street. They dressed as witches, demons, and other evil spirits. There are hundreds of large

orange “pumpkins” in their bands. After the parade the festival lasts almost till early morning. This is how the Americans celebrate Halloween.

1	**A**	social	**B**	ancient	**C**	historical	**D**	public
2	**A**	visits	**B**	associations	**C**	parties	**D**	invitations
3	**A**	dinner-jacket	**B**	frock	**C**	costumes	**D**	tail-coat
4	**A**	flat	**B**	home	**C**	building	**D**	construction
5	**A**	centuries	**B**	decades	**C**	dozen	**D**	score
6	**A**	eve	**B**	morning	**C**	day	**D**	night
7	**A**	feelings	**B**	wishes	**C**	spirits	**D**	dreams
8	**A**	bought	**B**	dreamt	**C**	understood	**D**	brought
9	**A**	integral	**B**	necessary	**C**	obligatory	**D**	compulsory
10	**A**	families	**B**	groups	**C**	parts	**D**	teams
11	**A**	demonsrations	**B**	parties	**C**	parades	**D**	performances
12	**A**	teenagers	**B**	women	**C**	men	**D**	people



6. Read the text and complete it with necessary articles.

April Fool’s Day – April 1

For many centuries **1)** ____ first of April was **2)** ____ day of laughing and jokes. This day is kept in many countries not only in Britain and **3)** ____ USA. This is a day to play jokes and make people **4)** ____ laugh. Nobody knows when **5)** ____ beginning of this custom was. Some people connect it with **6)** _____ end of winter and **7)** _____ return of spring which made people merry and ready to play **8)** ____ jokes.

In Scotland young people were sent for hen’s teeth or bird’s milk and everybody laughed when they could not to find such things. In **9)** ___ USA and Britain someone could place **10)** ____ sign on **11)** ____ person’s back with **12)** ____ words “push me!”. Children often tell a grown-up that **13)** _____ his sock is torn or he had something black on his face, and then shout “April Fool!” There is also **14)** _____ old purse trick. A purse is left lying in **15)** ____ street, but when someone wants to take it, it is quickly pulled back by **16)** ____ string which **17)** ____ hidden joker holds in his hand.

Or **18)** _____ purse may be filled with stones, sometimes invitations are sent to people asking them to come and visit somebody but when they come they see that nobody expected them. Some people like to telephone to **19)** _____ Zoo on that day and ask for Mr. Fish, Miss Fox or Mrs. Cat.

All these jokes are very old but still they make people **20)** _____ laugh. In some places tricks are played only in **21)** _____ morning of April 1. Then, if

anyone tries to fool someone later that day, or on **22)** _____ next, he is met with these words:

"April Fool is past,
And you are the biggest fool at last!"



7. Read the text "The Story of Easter" and complete with the words from the table.

equinox	***commemorates***	***customs***	***sunlight***
fool	***season***	***religious***	***as***
died	***son***	***occur***	***ends***
springtime	***rabbit***	***anniversary***	***by***

Easter is a time of **1)** _____ festivals. In Christian countries Easter is celebrated as the **2)** _____ holiday commemorating the resurrection of Jesus Christ, the **3)** _____ of God. But the celebrations of Easter have many **4)** _____ and legends that are pagan in origin and have nothing to do with Christianity.

Traditions associated with the festival survive in the Easter **5)** ____ , a symbol of fertility, and in coloured Easter eggs, originally painted with bright colours to represent the **6)** _____ of spring, and used in Easter-egg rolling contests or given **7)** _____ gifts.

Easter is observed **8)** _____ the churches of the West on the first Sunday following the **9)** _____ moon that occurs on or following the spring **10)** _____ (March 21). So Easter became a "movable" feast which can **11)** _____ as early as March 22 or as late as April 28.

Easter is at the end of the Lenten **12)** _____ , which covers a forty-six-day period that begins on Ash Wednesday and **13)** _____ with Easter.

Holy Thursday **14)** _____ the Last Supper, which was held the evening before the Crucifixion.

Friday in Holy Week is the **15)** _____ of the Crucifixion; the day that Christ was crucifies and **16)** _____ on the cross.

Holy Week and the Lenten season end with Easter Sunday, the day of resurrection of Jesus Christ.



8. Read the text "A Festival of Colour" and think of the word which best fits each gap.

It's early March and people in India ate preparing **1)** ___ Holi, a spring festival which end of winter. It's an event which has been **2)** ____ place for centuries, and one which **3)** ____ attracting more and more tourists from around the world.

On day one of the festival, towns and cities become awash with colour. People light bonfires and play music, sing and dance. They place coloured powder **4)** _____ each other's faces and throw sone of that same powder **5)** ____ the air.

Coloured water adds **6)** ____ the fun too. Very quickly, people are covered in a variety of colours. The point of this is to **7)** ____ the impression that they **8)** ____ all equal. Day two is a much quitter affair. People **9)** ____ a tendency to spend it with family, after they have cleaned up of course.

If you have **10)** ____ attended Holi, you'll know that it's not a place to wear your best clothes. It is also a good idea to place oil on your skin so that it doesn't absorb the powder – otherwise it can be impossible to remove.



Future Tenses

Future Simple ***will*** ***Verb I***	She (I, you, we, they, he, it) **will tell** about this incident later.	She (I, you, we, they, he, she, it) **will** not **tell** about this incident later.	**Will** she (I, you, we, they, he, it) **tell** about it later?	**When will** she (I, you, we, they, he, it) **tell** about it?	**Who will tell** about this incident later?
Future Continuous ***Shall be*** - I, we ***will be*** –	We (I) **shall be learning** German next year.	We (I) **shall** not **be learning** German next year.	**Shall** we (I) **be learning** German next year?	**What language shall** we (I) **be learning** next year?	**Who shall be learning** German next year?

he, she, it, you, they ***Verb+ing***	She (he, it, they, you) **will be studying** in Lviv.	She (he, it, they, you) **will** not **be studying** in Lviv.	**Will** she (he, it, they, you) **be studying** in Lviv?	**Where will** she (he, it, they, you) **be studying**	**Who will be studying** in Lviv?
Future Perfect ***shall have*** – I, we ***will have*** – he, she, it, you, they ***Verb+ed / Verb III***	We (I) **shall have bought** new car by 5 pm tomorrow. He (you, they, she, it) **will have finished** to repair the roof of his house by next August.	We (I) **shall** not **have bought** new car by 5 pm tomorrow. He (you, they, she, it) **will** not **have finished** to repair the roof of his house by next August.	**Shall** we (I) **have bought** new car by 5 pm tomorrow? **Will** he (you, they, she, it) **have finished** to repair the roof of his house by next August?	**What shall** we (I) **have bought** by 5 pm tomorrow? **Why will** he (you, they, she, it) **have finished** to repair the roof of his house by next August?	**Who will have bought** new car by 5 pm tomorrow? **Who will have finished** to repair the roof of his house by next August?
Future Perfect Continuous ***shall have been*** – I, we ***will have been*** – you, they, he, she, it ***Verb+ing***	By the end of this month I (we) **shall have been writing** this textbook for two years.	By the end of this month I (we) **shall** not **have been writing** this textbook for two years. By the	**Shall** I (we) **have been writing** this textbook for two years? **Will they**	**How many years shall** I (we) **have been writing** this textbook? **How many**	**Who will have been writing** this textbook for two years?

	By the end of this summer they (you, he, she, it) **will have been working** in this company for two 10 years.	end of this summer they (you, he, she, it) **will** not **have been working** in this company for 10 years.	(you, he, she, it) **have been working** in this company for 10 years?	**years will** they (you, he, she, it) **have been working** in this company?	**Who will have been working** in this company for 10 years?

1. Insert the verbs into Future Simple tense.

1. She _____ (***to write***) SMS tomorrow.
2. He _____ (***to buy***) other computer next week for his son.
3. They _____ (***to meet***) him next summer.
4. I _____ (***to go***) to Odesa next spring.
5. We _____ (***not; to go***) to the theatre this week.
6. We _____ (***to discuss***) these matters tomorrow.
7. We _____ (***to speak***) about relations in his family.
8. Their bus _____ (***to depart***) from the platform 6.
9. My trainers _____ (***to drink***) coca-cola later.
10. We _____ (***to perform***) this play next month.
11. I _____ (***to sign***) the contract concerning delivery of new equipment next week.
12. She _____ (***to eat***) this beefsteak later.

2. Fill in the correct tense of the verb in brackets.

1. By this time next year, I _____ (**to graduate**) from university.
2. Look at those clouds! It _____ (**to rain**) soon.
3. This time tomorrow, we _____ (**to fly**) to Paris.
4. By the end of the month, she _____ (**to work**) at this company for five years.
5. I _____ (**to help**) you with your homework if you need.
6. I _____ (**to sleep**) when you arrive.
7. They _____ (**to finish** the project by Monday.
8. She _____ (**to go; to buy**) a new car next month.
9. By 8 p.m., he _____ (**to wait**) for two hours.
10. We _____ (**to meet**) at the cafe at 6 pm.
11. I _____ (**to visit**) my grandmother next Sunday.

12. They _____ **(to complete**) their assignment by tomorrow.
13. At 5 p.m., she _____ (**to study**) English.
14. By 2026, we _____ (**to live**) in New York for ten years.
15. Look at the sky! It _____ (**to go; to snow**) soon.

3. Write 5-7 sentences using Future tenses to finish the story.

In the year 2050, technology will have changed our lives completely. People will be using flying cars, and robots will be doing most of the work. In my city, things will be very different...

4. Fill in the Future-in-the-Past, Future Perfect-in-the-Past or Future Continuous-in-the-Past of the verb in brackets.

1. They did not think my friend _____ (***to tell***) about this incident.
2. His doctor promised he _____ (***to come***) in two weeks.
3. We never thought you _____ (***to do***) it.
4. He did not know I _____ (***to work***) in this company.
5. Hanna said the doctor _____ (***to come***) tomorrow.
6. The manager of this enterprise said she _____ (***to arrive***) in the next month.
7. I thought her _____ (***to go***).
8. My father promised that he _____ (***to buy***) me that dog.
9. They said that they _____ (***to play***) all evening.

5. Complete the sentences with the Construction *be going to + Verb.*

1. I _____ (***to watch***) this film on Sunday.
2. I _____ (***to play***) football after the lessons.
3. Nadiia _____ (***to buy***) new dress.
4. Bohdan _____ (***to do***) this exercise.
5. What _____ (***to wear***) to the party?
6. It _____ (***to rain***).
7. We _____ (***to read***) it.
8. They _____ (***to sell***) their house.
9. We _____ (***to visit***) a lot of museums and galleries.

6. Insert the verbs into Future Continuous tense.

1. We _____ (***to play***) all morning.
2. I _____ (***to ask***) thousands of questions tomorrow during the discussing this project.
3. What _____ they _____ (***to speak***) about tomorrow at 7pm?
4. We_____ (***to read***) a lot of works of art at the next lesson.
5. I _____ (***to wait***) for him next day at 11 am.

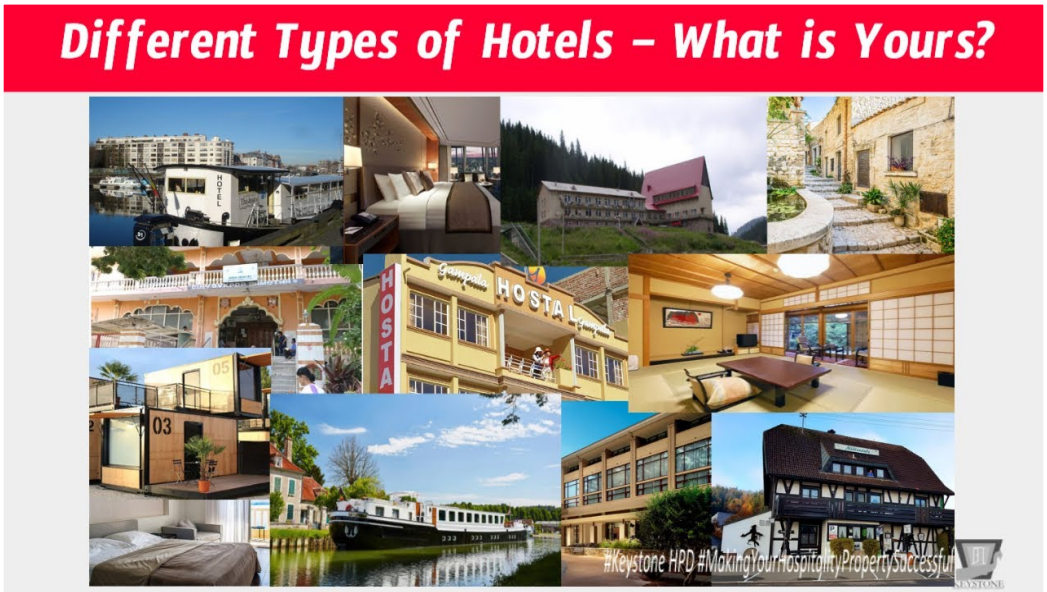
6. He _____ (***to sit***) in the restaurant next week.

7. Insert the verbs into Future Perfect tense.

1. You _____ (**to forget**) me by that time.
2. I _____ (**to read**) the story by the time you come back.
3. _____ my son _____ (**to play**) the piano by the next year?
4. We _____ (**to write**) this composition by the time the train departs.
5. Who _____ (**to clean**) this suite by tomorrow morning?
6. The representative of the company _____ (**to sign**) the contract tomorrow by 2 pm.
7. Both barbers _____ (**to retire**) by the end of this month.
8. Where _____ we _____ (**to be**) by 9 tomorrow?
9. They _____ (**to finish**) the construction of this health centre by September 2026.

8. Put the verbs into the Future Perfect, Future Indefinite or Future Continuous.

1. This time tomorrow we _____ (**to sit**) in the train on our way home.
2. Mr. Dickson _____ (**to be**) happy to answer your questions.
3. By the time we get to the airport, Tom's plane _____ already _____ (**to arrive**).
4. I hope it _____ (**to stop**) raining by tomorrow morning.
5. _____ you _____ (**to use**) your computer tomorrow afternoon?
6. Before our vacations ends, we _____ (**to spend**) all our money.
7. He _____ (**to get**) in touch with you the day after tomorrow.
8. Next Saturday Tom _____ (**to read**) the newspaper as usually.
9. When we get to school the lesson _____ (**to begin**).
10. Don't worry! By the time you come back, we _____ (**to take**) care of everything.
11. I am sure you _____ (**to do**) well on the test.
12. When Professor Brown retires next month, he _____ (**to teach**) for 20 years.
13. At midnight tomorrow I _____ (**to sleep**).
14. Next weekend I _____ (**to visit**) my relatives in the country.
15. I _____ (**to go**) to bed after I finish my work.

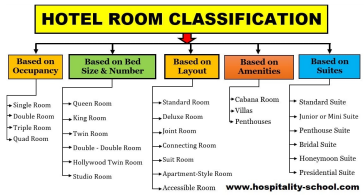


13. HOTELS

Vocabulary

accommodation	*doorman*	*maid*	*rustic*
account	*eco-retreat*	*make a reservation for*	*sail-inspired*
adjoining	*desalination*	*marvel*	*seclusionists*
affordability	*descends*	*meals included*	*stroll barefoot*
all inclusive	*dispatch box*	*meander*	*see the room*
align	*dome*	*meerkats*	*service bureau*
amenities	*elusive*	*mist-strewn*	*sheets*
amid	*environs*	*motel*	*shoals*
amped up	*ephemera line*	*nibble*	*single room*
amply	*espaliered*	*notch*	*slanted*
announcement	*esque*	*ocean view room*	*snort*
B&B (bed and breakfast)	*extend one's stay for a few days*	*opulent*	*split-level*
be accustomed to	*extra blanket*	*Our hotel is full*	*sprawling*
be due	*highly-tailored*	*outrageously*	*staggeringly*
belongings	*hoteliers*	*pay in cash / pay cash / pay by cash*	*standard room*
be careful	*falconry*	*pay duty*	*stargazing*
be on a business trip	*FB (full board)*	*pared*	*strung*
be on vacation	*fill in*	*petals*	*starkly*
bell man	*first-of-its-kind*	*pilipili-hoho*	*strewn*
beverage	*flanked*	*pivotal*	*suite room*
bill	*fraying rugs*	*price for the holiday*	*superior room*
bone-dry	*four-poster beds*	*profitable rate of exchange*	*tarmac*
book an inn	*front desk*	*plan to stay*	*taxi stand*
book a room / a table / a ticket	*fuchsia*	*plunge*	*textured redesign*
boudoir	*fussy*	*pod hotels*	*The (heating, shower, television) does not work.*
boulder-strewn	*fynbos beds*	*portcullis*	*The key does not work.*
budget-friendly nature	*get a receipt*	*porter*	*The room is too ... (hot, cold, noisy).*
buds	*get the bill ready for smb*	*pull out reservation*	*There is no ... (toilet paper, soap, shampoo).*

business trip	*glam*	*purpose of visit*	*There is no hot water.*
butler	*gorge swings*	*quilts*	*tips*
cabanas	*grant*	*quintessential*	*tips included*
caftan	*have a snack*	*quirky*	*there's a mistake in the bill*
canopy	*HB (half board)*	*rambling*	*toast s'mores*
canvas	*health insurance*	*receptionist*	*tranquil*
captivate	*hospitality*	*reception*	*travel light*
CBD	*How many nights are you going to stay?*	*reception desk*	*trellises*
chambermaid	*How much does it cost per night?*	*refurbished*	*twin room*
check in	*hue*	*reggae*	*untamed*
check in procedure	*I have a reservation for a single room for two night.*	*registration form*	*use the minibar*
check out	*I have a suite reserved at your hotel*	*regulations*	*vacant room*
chillingly devouring	*I have really enjoyed my stay*	*reserve a double room*	*vacate the room*
compendium	*impala*	*reserve a single room for six days starting on April sixth*	*valid passport*
concierge	*impeccable*	*reprieve*	*valise*
confusion	*inn*	*reverie*	*verdant*
concession	*in time*	*riads*	*wacky*
cost-conscious	*inspect*	*rock-hewn*	*waft*
cost-effective lodging	*junior suite room*	*room facing the park*	*warning*
cots	*lavish*	*room overlooking the river*	*well-maintained*
coves	*leave one day earlier*	*room service*	*whip*
cultish	*lobby of the hotel*	*room with a bed for a child*	*wildebeests*
curvaceous	*lockers*	*room with a view of the lake*	*wood-and-reed-clad*



1. Read the article about different types of hotels and complete the text with necessary preposition.

The types of hotels provide a short code definition, helping travellers to compare hotels and get an idea of what they can expect **1)** _____ the property. Hotels categorised by type can help break **2)** _____ confusion and guide potential guests **3)** _____ the perfect hotel for their stay.

From large to tiny. Luxury to budget. And simple rooms to suites. We all know that hotels vary enormously, and it's no surprise that we attempt to place similar hotels **4)** _____ groups, describing them **5)** _____ "type".

Of course, there are so many different ways to classify and categorise hotels, and the list of hotel types is a long one.

So, what are the different types of hotels? And how do you correctly define and categorise your hotel **6)** _____ success? We've got you covered with this comprehensive guide.

Why it is important to know about hotel types?

It is important to have a deep knowledge of hotel types because it will help your business achieve success and reach your revenue goals.

By understanding the types of hotels and key differences **7)** _____ hotel types, you can make pivotal decisions in selling more rooms and marketing your hotel effectively.

How will you market your hotel type to attract certain guest segments that may be more profitable than others?

What are the most popular types of hotels in tourism?

While there are many types of hotels in tourism, there are a few that travellers are most familiar **8)** _____ and that hoteliers are most likely to categorise themselves as.

Here are four different types of hotels that are common in tourism:

- Independent hotels – Small to large properties that are privately owned and come in all kinds of styles and themes.
- Chain hotels – Groups that have multiple properties in multiple locations, that all align to particular brand standards and experiences.
- Boutique hotels – Smaller, ultra stylish, properties that offer a deeply personalised service.
- Resort hotels – All-inclusive destinations that offer a variety of amenities, such as restaurants, pools, beaches, and activities.

SiteMinder also conducted research to see which type of accommodation travellers would choose **9)** _____ their next trip:

- Big chain / resort – 19%;
- Hostel / motel / budget – 18%;
- Vacation rental – 17%;
- Boutique / luxury hotel – 16%;
- Family / friends place – 14%;
- B&B – 8%.

10) _____ hotels can even be more than one type at a time. For instance, a hotel can be an independent hotel and a boutique hotel.

Some may say there are 15 types of hotels if you allow other property types such as motels **11)** _____ the conversation. Some may say there are more or less.

However, we've got a full list **12)** _____ that should give you a good idea of all the different types of hotels and hope you might think **13)** ____ your own property when trying to attract bookings.

There really are limitless labels we can apply to hotels, however these are the different hotel types that are often used **14)** _____ hotels and in booking guides:

1) Independent hotel - Independent hotels are usually individually owned and might attract guests looking **15)** ____ something more unique or authentic.

2) Chain hotel - Chain hotels are group-owned and are often budget-friendly and attract guests that want the reliability of a well-established brand.

4) Budget and mid-range hotel - Hotels need to cater to all kinds of budgets and needs. Budget and mid-range hotels usually focus **16)** _____

providing comfort and convenience for a reasonable price. There might not be the fancy amenities of a bigger hotel, but there will be value **17)** _____ money.

5) Luxury hotel - Guests with money to burn and time to spend enjoying the hotel's amenities might spend $1,000 a night **18)** ____ a luxury hotel. Luxury hotels go the extra mile and usually have impeccable guest services and amenities.

6) Resort hotel - Unlike a regular hotel, a resort hotel is designed for complete relaxation and enjoyment. These sprawling properties often encompass multiple restaurants, bars, swimming pools, and even recreational facilities like golf courses or spas. Many are situated in beautiful locations, near beaches or mountains, offering stunning views and easy access **19)** _____ outdoor activities.

7) Boutique hotel - A boutique hotel is a smaller hotel, usually **20)** ___ 50 rooms, which is big on personality. Whether it's art-themed rooms, a small hotel in a heritage building, a culinary-focused experience or a luxury eco-retreat set in a tropical rainforest, the experience **21)** _____ a boutique hotel will be highly-tailored and certain to be memorable.

8) Motel - Motel is a shortened way to describe a motorist's hotel – a place designed for people travelling along highways who need a place to stay. Traditionally, motels had rooms facing a parking lot to make it easy for guests to come and go. Today, they usually have fewer facilities and amenities on offer compared with a hotel.



9) Business hotel - No surprises here, a business hotel is equipped **22)** ____ amenities that will please those travelling for business, from fast wi-fi to modern office equipment. They'll also be located in the CBD or business district and have plenty of single rooms on offer.

10) Family hotel - Kids club, on-site babysitting, larger rooms, kid-friendly pools, cots in rooms, family-friendly restaurants… a family hotel will have everything guests need when travelling and holidaying **23)** _____ a young family.

11) Extended stay hotel - An extended stay hotel offers a cost-effective way for guests looking to stay longer than the average guest. A self-serve laundry, in-suite kitchen and other conveniences you would normally find in a traditional apartment can often be found in these hotels.

12) Small, medium and large hotel - Hotels are often described **24)** _____ size. A small hotel generally has 150 rooms or fewer, a medium hotel has 151 to 299 rooms and a large hotel has 300 to 600 rooms.

13) One to seven star hotels - Star ratings are a well-known way to categorise hotels, and give a more precise idea of the quality of the hotel and range of amenities **25)** ____ offer. They also help guests compare the price of hotels with similar star ratings when making a decision **26)** _____ where to stay.

14) Limited and full-service hotels - The main difference here is that limited-service hotels will not have food and beverage available on-site. They may

also have a more limited range of amenities, appealing **27)** _____ the cost-conscious traveller.

15) Amenity-focused hotels - Some hotels are set up to cater to a completely niche market like skiing, golf, water park, casino, spa, and conferences. Whether you dream **28)** _____ spending a few days playing golf, gambling or getting pampered, there's a hotel that will make your dreams a reality.

16) Location-based hotels - Sometimes hotels are also described by their location such as the beach, downtown, or the airport. If guests want to experience a city like a local, a downtown hotel is their best option. If travellers are passing **29)** _____ on a quick stopover then an airport hotel will be most appropriate. Guests who simply want to chill **30)** ____ the beach? There's a beach hotel waiting for them.



2. Read the text about hotels and complete with the words from the table below.

corn	***breakfast***	***bill***	***stations***
Arabian	***price***	***jam***	***hotels***
Hospitality	***classes***	***service***	***eggs***
accommodation	***tip***	***bed***	***course***

Hotels in Great Britain are divided into some **1)** _____ .

1. Luxe Hotels are the most expensive. They are for **2)** _____ sheikhs and millionaires.

2. Less expensive hotels are the hotels of class Charming Town House, which combine good **3)** _____ with comparatively moderate price.

3. The 3rd class is inexpensive hotels situated mostly around of the large railway **4)** _____ .

4. The 4th class includes Boarding Houses, **5)** _____ & Breakfast (B&B) and inns.

5. The fifth class – are the cheapest **6)** _____ : Youth Hotels, Youth Holiday Centres, and Country Guest Houses.

To price for **7)** _____ adds VAT (Value Added Tax), it makes up 17.5% of the **8)** _____ . Cost of breakfast often includes into cost of accommodation.

There are two variants of **9)** _____ :

1) frugal continental breakfast (tea or coffee and a bun with butter or **10)** _____);

2) good or substantive English breakfast (starter (амер. appetiser) – maize (амер. **11)** _____) or oatmeal flakes with milk, juice, etc. plus the main **12)** _____ – fried **13)** _____ with fat and ham, tomatoes, white bread etc.). A **14)** _____ as a rule includes in to a **15)** _____ in hotels and some restaurants

(column – Service Charge). If a tip doesn't include into a bill, one should "give a tip" 10-15% from sum of account.

Hospitality is of greatest importance for a hotel. **16) _____** is not an abstraction - it is a clean room, a comfortable bed, a hot shower, a good meal, a courteous doorman and - last but not least - a good profit!

3. Translate the following sentences into English. Use the phrases from the table.

a single room	***a standard room***	***a suite room***
a twin room	***a junior suite room***	***B&B (bed and breakfast)***
an ocean view room	***How much does it cost per night?***	***vacant (room)***
	to book	***to see the room***
an inn	***a superior room***	***HB (half board)***
FB (full board)	***all inclusive***	***to reserve a single room for six days starting on April sixth***
to reserve a double room	***meals included***	***a room with a bed for a child***
a room facing the park	***a room overlooking the river***	***a room with a view of the lake***
I would like	***room service***	***to reserve***

1. Мій друг хотів би замовити двомісний номер з одним двоспальним ліжком з видом на парк на 7 днів з 2 грудня.
2. Ми хотіли би замовити номер з ліжком для дворічної дитини у сільському готелі.
3. Добрий день! Я хотів би замовити одномісний номер на 3 дні з 24 серпня.
4. Нам потрібний номер на двох.
5. Він хотів би замовити номер люкс на 2 дні з 12 жовтня.
6. Чи є у вас обслуговування номерів?
7. Ми хотіли би номер з видом на океан.
8. Чи є у вас вільні номери?
9. Представники нашої компанії хотіли би замовити номер з видом на озеро на 10 днів з 1 травня.
10. Мені потрібний готель напівпансіон на три тижні.
11. Минулого літа ми відпочивали у готелі де харчування по програмі "все включено.
12. Ми хотіли б замовити номер "напівлюкс" у готелі, який надає тільки сніданок на 5 днів. Скільки це буде коштувати за добу?
13. Нам потрібний стандартний номер у готелі з триразовим харчуванням.

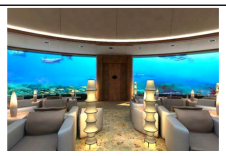
14. Чи можу я оглянути номер підвищеного комфорту? Чи включено харчування?

4. Read the following texts below about some original, strange and amusing hotels of the world. Match choices (A-T) to (1-18). There are two choices you do not need to use.

1. ***Radisson SAS Portman Hotel, London***	 For those who enjoy the finer things in life, a break at the Radisson SAS Portman Hotel will be right up your street. This deluxe four-star hotel is just a minute's walk away from Marble Arch and a stone's throw from the stylish boutiques of Oxford Street. After spending a day shopping and sightseeing in London's trendiest area, you can relax in your room, watch cable TV and enjoy something from the extensive room service menu. At this hotel, you will also be in the ideal place to visit the many sights of London such as Buckingham Palace and the Houses of Parliament. You must also be sure to allow yourself the time to enjoy the leisure facilities of the hotel itself. The hotel has a fully equipped gym and two fantastic restaurants where you can sample gourmet cuisine.
2. ***The Prezident***	 This is a popular tourist hotel offering all rooms with bath, shower, TV, radio and telephone. Its amentities include the Saracen carver noted for its fine roasts, licensed "Day and Night" grill bar / restaurant open until 2 p.m. and a popular cocktail bar with its own individual recipes. The shopping arcade with a gift shop and theatre ticket terminal, hairdressing salon, chemist and bank are added facilities for its guests.
3. ***The Alton Towers Hotel – England***	 The apartments of this hotel are designed, as a burrow of Peter Rabbit, bar of chocolate, Arabic large tent, theatre dressing-room and audio recording studio (for the karaoke admirers). The night in an eccentric township costs $550.

4. ***The Crazy Bear Hotel – Great Britain***	 This hotel is in Britain county Oksfordshir. Walls of this hotel are covered by plush, and we feel ourselves as we are in the Toy Teddy cottage. Each room has the bath instead of the bedside-table. Champagne is poured from a beer barrel in a restaurant. This hotel has both Chimney Sweep's (black and the blackest) room and Belosnezhka's "mint room" with a solarium.
5. ***The Concorde Hotel***	 Under the same professional ownership as the Bryanston Court, this charming hotel continually attracts repeat visitors. Adjacent to the Bryanston Court, guests are accommodated in tastefully furnished rooms all with bath or shower, WC, TV, radio and telephone. The Concorde also has a small bar and breakfast room.
6. ***The Dog Bark Park Inn – the USA***	 The Dog Bark Park Inn is in American staff Idaho. This hotel is created by the self-taught artist Sallivan. With the help of a saw he built the hound-shaped building. There is a sleeping room in its "stomach", a mansard and library are in dog's "head". The Denis Sallivan's workshop with his hand-made wood articles, animals' figures is situated near the hotel.
7. ***The Blackpool, Doric Hotel***	 This hotel is standing on Queens promenade overlooking the sea, the amenities include regular dancing, family disco, open air swimming pool, indoor heated pool, sauna, solarium and games room. All rooms with bath or shower, WC, sea view on request.
8. ***The Hotel Lady's First - Switzerland***	 This hotel has one inconvenience – it is forbidden enter here for men (except for "12-year-old escort"). A hotel is intended exceptionally for ladies. There are also not representatives of

	stronger sex among managers, cooks, drivers. Petticoat government! Guessing the clients' desires the hotel creators equipped the rooms by the large bathrooms and huge wardrobes where one can easily place into clothes, bags, hats, and shoes.
9. ***The Hotel Everland - Germany***	 Swiss architects Sabina Lang and Deniel Bauman opened on the modern art roof of the Leipzig gallery the hotel with the unique room. Diogen philosophized in in a barrel free of charge from morning till night, and present Sabina and Deniel guests should pay for night $288. Curiously, that there is concierge and a bar in a mini-hotel.
10. ***The Southport, Royal Clifton Hotel***	 The Royal Clifton Hotel is in a picture-perfect location directly on the promenade, offering the best views you can get in Southport. With an exceptional range of facilities and excellent standards of service, you can be sure that all your stay will be up to the highest of standards. All your accommodation requirements and expectations will be met with the vast range of rooms on offer. The Royal Clifton ensures that you will enjoy a varied selection of quality food in the Conservatory Bar and Chatsworth Lounge. We also have a grand selection of bars all designed to give our guests a choice of different environments, with both formal and informal settings. Overlooking picturesque gardens and marine lake; a short distance from famous Lord Street; games room, lounges, cocktail bar.150 rooms with tea / coffee making facilities, radio and telephone.
11. ***The Langley Castle Hotel, Northumberland***	 For a touch of medieval magic why not take the time to visit Langley Castle Hotel. Set in its own ten-acre woodland, this fabulous castle hotel dates back to 1350. All guest rooms have got private facilities and are luxurious. Some have special old-style features such as four-poster beds, stained glass windows and window seats. The hotel is the perfect base from which to explore Hadrian's Wall and the Northumberland countryside,

	as well as the Scottish Borders and the Lake District. At night, relax in the hotel lounge in front of the roaring log fire or dine in style in the award-winning restaurant. During your stay, you can go hot-air ballooning or try your hand at archery. You can even have a picnic especially prepared for you by the hotel's chefs. However you choose to spend your time, you will never forget your stay.
12. ***The "Jules' Undersea Lodge" - Florida***	 The hotel is situated on a depth 6,5 meter at the shore. You can enter in this hotel only with the help of aqualung. The hotel has own diving school. All rooms are equipped by the modern technique. The room windows look like as illuminators and one can observe the various kinds of fish outside. The night here costs from $390 and higher.
13. ***The Windemere, Rockside***	 A small establishment located 200 yards from Windemere village centre; under the personal supervision of Mr and Mrs N.Fowels. Two lounges, adjoining bar, good home cooking and friendly atmosphere make this a holiday to remember.
14. ***The Metropole Hotel, Cornwall***	 This Victorian hotel, situated in one of the most scenic areas of the British Isles, stands on a hilltop with an amazing view out over Padstow Harbour. Walk along the waterfront or one of the area's many unspoiled beaches. Try some fabulous seafood - the local speciality. Wander through Padstow's narrow streets and buy some handmade souvenirs from one of the many colourful shops. This is an area with a fascinating history. Take a short trip to Tintagel where you can visit the ruins, claimed to be those of the legendary King Arthur's Castle. You can end the day with a swim in the hotel's heated outdoor pool. The Metropole Hotel is ideal for those who want to experience the mystery of Cornwall.
15. ***The Washington***	

	Located close to Piccadilly, this well established hotel offers a specious reception area, la Lafayette restaurant, and the 4th Hussars Bar. In 1900 the Washington was an exclusive hotel for well bred ladies – the restaurant bar and sylish bedrooms of the present hotel are its worthy successors; 160 rooms with baths, TV, radio, direct dial phones.
16. ***The Icy Hotel - Sweden***	 Every November the interesting hotel is opened in the Swedish willage Yukkasiarvi. Guests' rooms, hall, theater - all is built from 30 thousand tons of snow and 10 thousand tons of ice. If you are a lover of pungent feelings you can spend the night in the icy palace of the Snow Queen.
17. ***The Old Oxenhope Hall Cottage, West Yorkshire – Great Britain***	 Fans of English literature should not miss the opportunity to spend a few days at Old Oxenhope Hall Cottage. This attractive 17th century building is just five minutes from the village of Haworth, where the famous Bronte sisters lived. Their house, *Haworth Parsonage,* is open to the public and is well worth a visit. The moors, where they would wander for hours, are perfect for those who enjoy walking. The cottage itself is fully self-contained and has been restored to a high standard of comfort. It is furnished with all the modern conveniences, and will certainly appeal to history lovers and aspiring writers alike.
18. ***The Hotel in the shape of a nest – the USA***	 The Hotel in the shape of a nest is in the American state Maine. American publisher Peter Lewis built a hotel on the twenty hundred-year old cedar. He leases a house-nest after $300 for night. Spiral staircase has 84 stages fixed with the steel staples; the observatory with a suspension bridge and romantic eagle's nest with a view on Cordillers. 

Where _____ ?

A	*you can observe picturesque gardens and marine lake*
B	*you can stay in one of 160 rooms*
C	*you you can spend the night in the icy palace*
D	*people return to stay again*
E	*you can taste home cooking*
F	*you can see sea views on request*
G	*it is necessary can dive*
H	*you can stay in the attractive 17th century building*
I	*you can live on the old cedar*
J	*you can drink Champagne from a beer barrel*
K	*you can sleep at the four-poster bed and sit on the window seat*
L	*you can stay if you are a man*
M	*you can sit in the restaurant until 2 pm*
N	*you can see hand-made wood articles*
O	*you can try some fabulous seafood - the local speciality*
P	*you can reserve a room like a bar of chocolate*
Q	*only female guests used to stay*
R	*you can pay $288*
S	*you can visit the many sights of London*
T	*you can drink only juice*



5. Read the Samples of Hotel Reservation Forms and write your reservation.

5.1.

RESERVATION FORM	
March 29, 2004 – April 2, 2004	
International Practical and Scientific Conference	
Arrival Date	*Time*
Departure Date	
Name(s)	
Firm or Organization	
Street	
City	
State	
Please check accommodations desired: *Single $* _____	

Twin $ _____ *Suite $ _____*
(rates do not include 8% hotel tax)

5.2.

RESERVATION FORM
Larochelle Inn *4977 Big Indian* *Havana, Cuba 70062* *June 23, 2021*
Dear Larochelle Inn, Please be informed that I will be travelling to Cuba on July 5th, 2021 and I will be requiring a room at your hotel for the duration of 3 (three) days. I would like to reserve an ocean view suite that has two beds included. I checked on your website, and the price is supposed to be $231 per night. Please call me at 343-543-56-45 to verify my reservation. Thank you, Tetiana Kociachenko

5.3.

RESERVATION FORM
to: *Accommodation Manager* *Grand Prince Hotel* *1629 Ocean Line* *Redding CA 96001* *California* *July 15, 2021*
Dear Sir, I would like to make a reservation of a double bed suite room in your hotel Grand Prince, for the dates August 10-15, 2021. This reservation is to be under my name. I shall be arriving with my family, comprising my husband, Mr Oleksandr Ivanytskyi and my child below 10 years old. I would also like to reserve an extra bed for my child. We shall be arriving on August 10 at 12 am. We hope that the room will be available for us then. Settlement of payment shall be made in full upon our arrival.

Please respond with a confirmation on my reservation. Thank you, Yours sincerely, Nataliia Ivanytska

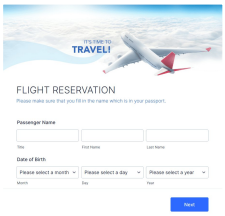
5.4. Write your reservation form.

6. You are working at a big company as a Personal Assistant to a Managing Director. In a month two representatives of your company will arrive in Vermont, the USA and plan to be there for a week. Using examples given below try to write:



6.1. Your own letter of inquiry to the best hotel in the city.

15 Maple Street, Montpelier, Vermont, USA 6th May, 2005
The Manager, Park Hotel, 26, Lesstren Street, Brighton, England
Dear Sir: The name of your hotel has been given to me by the Hotel association, and I shall be very much obliged if you let me know whether you have the following accommodation available for three weeks, from 15th July: one double room, if possible with private bathroom and one single room. Thank you in advance for your reply. Yours faithfully, _____ W. D. Throp



6.2. book seats on a plane.

Win Mouk Co., 302 Barr Street, Rangoon, Burma, 7th July, 2005
Scandinavian Airline System
12, Chelsey Street, London, W.I., England
Dear Sirs: Our Technical Director, Mr. Thung, will be arriving in London next week and will then go on to Sweden and Finland. We shall therefore be obliged if you book a seat for him on a plane leaving Britain for Stockholm on or about the 21st. We thank you in advance for your kind attention to this matter. Yours faithfully, _____ Win Kyi (Secretary)

6.3. Write your letter of inquiry and book seats on a plane.

7. Translate the following sentences. Pay attention to the phrases in the table.

accommodation	***luxurious* (*deluxe*)**	***I have a reservation for a single room for two nights.***
price for the holiday	***a vacant room***	***to pay by a credit card***
front desk / reception desk	***to check in***	***flight***
a receptionist	***a bell man***	***a concierge***
How many nights are you going to stay?	***a registration form***	***to pull out reservation***

to book a room / to reserve a room	***to make a reservation for***	***to pay in cash; to pay cash; to pay by cash***
a motel	***reception***	***check in procedure***
a doorman	***hospitality***	***service bureau***

1. Де знаходиться відділ реєстрації та обслуговування гостей?
2. Ця фірма витрачає багато грошей на корпоративну гостинність.
3. Це поганий готель, в них навіть немає швейцара, консьєржа та коридорних.
4. Добрий день! Мене звати Дмитро Андрійчук. Я замовляв одномісний номер. Я хотів би зареєструватися.
5. Добрий ранок! Мене звати Оксана Дмитриченко. Я хочу замовити номер люкс на три дні.
6. На скільки днів ви збираєтесь залишитися у нашому готелі?
7. Ви можете розрахуватися кредитною карткою.
8. Будь ласка, заповніть форму реєстрації.
9. Ми хотіли би скасувати наше замовлення.
10. В минулому серпні ми відпочивали у розкішному готелі.
11. Добрий вечір! У вас є вільні номери? Мені потрібно одномісний номер на 3 дні.
12. Чи є тут інший готель для автотуристів?



8. Read the text and complete it with necessary words from the table.

Capsule Hotels in Japan

televisions	***equipped***	***arrival***
by	***space***	***behavior***
designs	***for***	***up***
travellers	***headphones***	***approach***
personal	***lower***	***capsule***
blend	***experience***	***shower***
staying	***control***	***privacy***

Welcome to the fascinating world of capsule hotels in Japan, where you can enjoy a unique **1)** _____ of comfort, convenience, and affordability. If you're seeking an overnight experience that's both cozy and cost-effective, Japan's pod hotels are sure to captivate your imagination. From their futuristic **2)** _____ to their budget-friendly nature, capsule hotels have become an integral part of Japan's accommodation landscape. This guide will take you through everything you need

to know about **3)** _____ in capsule hotels in Japan, ensuring a memorable and pleasant stay.

Capsule hotels, or *kapuseru hoteru* in Japanese, originated in Japan and have since become a symbol of the country's innovative **4)** _____ to accommodation. The concept was introduced in Osaka in 1979 by architect Kisho Kurokawa, offering a minimalist living **5)** _____ that includes just enough room for sleeping and basic amenities. The initial idea was to provide business **6)** _____ and those who missed the last train home with a place to stay overnight, and the concept quickly gained popularity.

Capsule hotels are a fantastic option for several types of travellers:

- **Budget Travellers** – with prices significantly **7)** _____ than traditional hotels, capsule hotels provide a cost-effective lodging option without compromising on basic comforts;
- **Solo Travellers** – these hotels offer **8)** _____ and convenience, making them ideal **9)** _____ solo adventures exploring Japan;
- **Unique Experience Seekers** – staying in a capsule hotel is a unique experience in itself.

Most capsule hotels are **10)** _____ with modern conveniences such as Wi-Fi, climate **11)** _____ , and even high-tech entertainment systems, ensuring you have everything you need for a comfortable stay.

Staying in a capsule hotel in Japan is a truly unique **12)** _____ . Here's what you can typically expect:

- **Compact Sleeping Pods**: each capsule is designed to provide just enough space for sleeping and basic activities. Pods are typically stacked side **13)** _____ side and on top of each other to maximize space.
- **Shared Facilities**: bathrooms, showers and lounge areas are usually shared among guests. These facilities are often modern and well-maintained.
- **Privacy and Security**: capsules can be closed off with a curtain or sliding door, offering privacy. Many **14)** _____ hotels provide lockers for your belongings.
- **Tech-Savvy Amenities**: most capsules come equipped with reading lights, charging ports, and in some cases, entertainment systems such as **15)** _____ .

To ensure a smooth and pleasant stay, here are some key etiquette tips:

- **Keep Noise to a Minimum:** since capsules are close together, it's important to be mindful of noise. Use **16)** _____ if you wish to listen to music or watch videos.
- **Respect Share Spaces:** clean **17)** _____ after yourself in share facilities and avoid leaving **18)** _____ items scattered around.
- **Follow Hotel Rules:** each capsule hotel may have specific rules regarding check-in / check-out ties, use of facilities, and guest **19)** _____ . Be sure to familiarize yourself with these rules upon **20)** _____ .

- **Be Hygienic:** since capsules are close together, it's important to be mindful of noise. Use the provided slippers, and take a **21)** _____ before entering the capsule area, as is customary in Japan.

9. Translate the sentences into English. Use the phrases and expressions from the table.

The key does not work.	***There is no hot water.***	***The room is too ... (hot, cold, noisy).***
extend one's stay for a few days	***a bill***	***to check out***
There is no ... (toilet paper, soap, shampoo).	***The (heating, shower, television) does not work.***	***I have really enjoyed my stay***
there's a mistake in the bill	***an extra blanket***	***sheets***
	to use the minibar	***to leave one day earlier***

1. Минулого року ми жили в поганому готелі, там не було туалетного паперу і мила.
2. У кімнаті занадто холодно. Ви не могли б мені дати додаткову ковдру?
3. На жаль, я не можу відкрити двері ключем.
4. В мене в номері немає гарячої води.
5. Вчора я загубив ключі від номера.
6. Ви не могли б мені дати рушник, будь ласка?
7. У кімнаті занадто спекотно і не працює кондиціонер.
8. Ми не користувалися мінібаром.
9. В моєму номері занадто шумно.
10. В мене немає шампуню і не працює душ.
11. В моєму номері брудна білизна, поміняйте її, будь ласка.
12. У нас в кімнаті не працює телевізор.
13. Ми хотіли би виїхати на день раніше.
14. Вони хочуть продовжити своє перебування на 5 днів.
15. Я хотів би звільнити номер.
16. Дайте, будь ласка, рахунок.
17. Я думаю, що у цьому рахунку помилка.
18. Мені дійсно сподобалося перебування у вашому готелі.



10. Read and translate the text.

Very often it's in hotel that you have to enter into some detailed conversation in a foreign language. But it is not only the spoken language that had to be considered; there's usually plenty of written information that has to be interpreted. English is the most preferred foreign language used in notices, signs or warnings in hotels.

Sometimes you can witness many humorous notices in European hotels. A hotel notice in Finland, displayed in four languages, kindly requested in English that *waiters be collected from here.* They had in fact meant *trays* not *waiters.*

Let's read amusing and humorous notices:

Please to bath inside the tub ***Japanese hotel***	*We take your bags and send them in all directions* ***Airline, Copenhagen***
Teeth extracted by the latest methodists ***Dentist's advertisement, Hong Kong***	*Visitors are expected to complain at the office between the hours of 9 and 10 a.m. daily* ***Greek hotel***
The flattening underwear with pleasure is the job of the chambermaid ***Yugoslavian hotel***	*Take one of our horse-driven city t'ours – we guarantee no miscarriages.* ***Czech hotel***
Ladies are requested not to have children in the bar ***Norwegian hotel***	*Ladies, leave your clothes and spend the afternoon having a good time* ***Italian hotel laundry***
No trespassing without permission ***Private school***	*Specialist in women and other diseases* ***Doctor's surgery, Rome***
The Manager has personally passed all the water served here ***Hotel, Acapulco***	*Coles and heats: if you want condition of warm air in your room, please control yourself* ***Hotel air-conditioner instructions, Japan:***
Please do not feed the animals. If you have any suitable food, give it to the guard on duty ***Zoo, Hungary***	*Customers who find our waitresses rude ought to see the manager* ***Restaurant, Nairobi***
When passenger of foot heave in sight, tootle the horn. Trumpet him melodiously at first, but if he obstacles your passage then tootle him with vigour ***Car rental brochure, Tokyo***	*Take notice: when this sign is under water, this road is impassable* ***River highway***
Are you an adult that cannot read? If so, we can help ***Poster***	*Open seven days a week, and weekends too* ***Restaurant***
Do not activate with wet hands	*Persons are prohibited from picking*

Automatic hand dryer in public lavatory	*flowers from any but their own graves* ***Cemetery***
Our wines leave you nothing to hope to ***Restaurant menu, Switzerland***	*Ii is forbidden to enter a woman even a foreigner if dressed as a man* ***Temple, Bangkok***
For your convenience, we recommend courteous, efficient self-service ***Supermarket, Hong Kong***	*This hotel is renowned for its peace and solitude. In fact, crowds from all over the world flock here to enjoy its solitude* ***Hotel brochure, Italy***
You are invited to take advantage of the chambermaid ***Hotel bedroom, Japan***	*It is strictly forbidden on our Black Forest Camping Site that people of different sex, for instance, men and women, live together in one tent unless they are married with each other for this purpose* ***Black Forest, Germany***
You are welcome to visit the cemetery where famous Russian and Soviet composers, artists and writers are buried daily except Thursday ***Hotel, Moscow (opposite Russian Orthodox Monastery)***	



11. Read the article about some best hotels and resorts in the world and answer the questions.

For 31 years the editors of *Condé Nast Traveler* have been compiling this annual compendium of hotels and cruises we've discovered, or fallen in love with all over again. We highlight them not only for their beauty, comfort, or impeccable service, but also because we've developed deeply emotional relationships with them: These are the hotels and cruises we recommend to our friends, that we tell stories about later. And this year, for the first time, we're telling those same stories in video form, too. Below are some best hotels and resorts in the world.

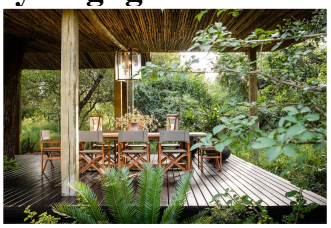
A - Ellerman House - Cape Town, South Africa



Built for the shipping magnate Sir John Ellerman in 1906, this is one of the most splendid Edwardian mansions on one of Cape Town's most beautiful coastal sites, with prime views of the boulder-strewn swimming coves below and of sunsets. In the exclusive Bantry Bay area, Ellerman House has 11 rooms, two suites, two villas, and one-and-a-half-acre hillside gardens, all verdant lawns, waving palm trees, and aromatic Cape fynbos beds. The staff members treat everyone like a

houseguest by pressing clothes, running bubble-baths, delivering antique silver pots of just-picked mint for tea, and advising on the perfect wine. Each individually decorated sea- or mountain-facing bedroom features art belonging to the house's owner, Paul Harris. He has one of South Africa's finest private collections, including 19th-century landscapes by Thomas Bowler and contemporary portraits by Gerard Sekoto, which decorates the house and its adjoining gallery. The service within its airy, light-filled spa, its amply stocked cellar, and its sunny restaurant is personalized; chefs happily whip up individual favorites, like rich Cape Malay curries and fresh lobster salads, as well as treats that are set out daily in a help-yourself pantry. For families, two more-contemporary villas enable children to splash about in their own pool without disturbing those indulging in a formal English tea on the shaded verandas or lazing on a pool lounger while watching seagulls wheel above the Atlantic. This feels like a gracious grande dame of a hotel — a clubby space that encourages you to slow down and be spoiled.

B - Singita Ebony Logdge – Sabi Sand, South Africa



If there's a brand that embodies the safari gold standard, it's Singita, which runs 19 lodges and camps across South Africa, Zimbabwe, Tanzania and Rwanda. Ebony Lodge, overlooking the Sand River in a private concession in the leopard-rich Sabi Sands Game Reserve, was the one that started it all, back in 1993. But in some ways Singita's other lodges (we adore the nature-modernist Sweni lodge) had overtaken its traditional aesthetic - until a richly textured redesign led by Cape Town designers Cécile and Boyd was unveiled in spring 2024. The new Ebony Lodge — with the indoor-outdoor stepped central area that descends toward the river, and the glass and canvas that has replaced walls in the 12 richly textured suites — is more flowing, more immersed in nature. Singita's game drives are always next-level, and for us, private sightings, like of a tree-bound leopard chillingly devouring an impala, were followed by blissful moments by our private plunge pool watching elephants loll in the riverbed. The new Ebony is smarter than ever but, happily, remains a classic.

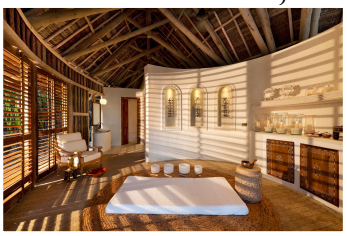
C – Kasbah Tamadot – Asni, Morocco



All kasbahs are a kind of oasis of calm behind fortified walls, and Kasbah Tamadot is one of the very finest in Morocco. Its name means "soft breeze" in the local Berber language, evoking the reprieve it offers in the shadow of the Atlas Mountains. First built over a century ago as a home for a local governor, it became part of the Virgin Limited Edition Collection of lodges and resorts in 2005. Now

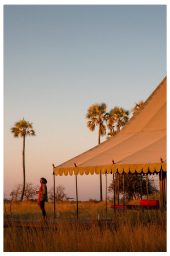
reopening after substantial damage from the 2023 earthquake, Tamadot is a lavish yet quirky Amazigh castle with exquisite carved doors and intimate courtyards, secret passageways, and terraces of reflecting pools strewn with rose petals. It is furnished with the extraordinary collections of the previous owner, a Venetian antiquarian named Luciano Tempo, which were included when Richard Branson purchased the place. Huge bronze and wooden chests that might have carried Barbarossa's loot stand in corners. In rambling gardens, pathways meander beneath trellises of jasmine while espaliered apple trees frame the cabanas around the swimming pool. In addition to atmospheric rooms in the old kasbah, new accommodations offer a step-up in luxury with 10 glamorous Berber tents in the gardens and six luxurious riads, which offer three-bedroom suites and private pools.

D – andBeyond Mnemba Island – Zanzibar, Tanzania



The East African coast has some of the most unspoiled beaches on earth yet very few private-island resorts. Which is, in part, why AndBeyond's Mnemba, a tiny blob of white sand almost two miles off the touristy hot spot of Zanzibar, has been adored for so long. Opened in 1997 and rebuilt in 2024 by the esteemed Fox Browne team, with architect Jack Alexander, the diminutive 12-banda resort is lovelier than ever. Designed to mimic the curves of a nautilus shell, and to bring nature indoors, the rooms are curvaceous, wood-and-reed-clad Robinson Crusoe – esque spaces in which sea air (and an occasional bird, crab, or bat) can waft in and where shower views are of shady forest and chirruping seabirds. It's a place loved by both seclusionists and socialites. Those wanting privacy can stay put 24/7 and ask a butler to pop by with a basket of sushi or a cooling coconut. Others might slip on a silk caftan and stroll barefoot along the blinding white sand to the bar for a Dawa lime cocktail or a glass of fine South African wine, then a romantic lamplit dinner on the beach — lobster ravioli, perhaps, or rare Kenyan beef followed by a chocolate tart or mango sorbet. For design lovers, a boutique is stocked with colorful local jewelry, clothing, and crafts; for the active, a gang of smiley chaps is on hand who can help you explore the clear, turquoise waters on catamarans, kayaks, or paddleboards; or dive the area's famous reefs. At the island's new spa, yoga lessons are offered on a cool, breezy beach deck, and world-class Healing Earth – scented massages administered by the island's talented, intuitive therapists. Huge numbers of guests are repeat visitors — from America, France, Switzerland, the UK. As one glam couple, on their eighth stay, explained: "We've explored the world and haven't found anything to compare. So we just keep coming back. Yes, it's a big treat. But there's nothing like Mnemba".

E – Jack's Camp - Botswana



Imagine a land so vast it could swallow the sky, so bone-dry for parts of the year that the cracks in the earth form an intricate network of veins that stretch for miles. It's from this landscape of Botswana's Makgadikgadi salt pans that Jack's Camp, an anachronistic concoction filled with the all-out splendor of a 1940s camp, emerges, mirage-like. Founder Ralph Bousfield, a cultish figure in the safari world, opened Jack's Camp in the '90s in honor of his father, Jack, and it's their combined vision that drives the camp's personality with its colonial style and archaeological treasures in glass cases. Here romance exists in spades: Each of the nine canvas tents come with campaign desks and hand-carved beds and, on the outside, broad wood decks, swings, and plunge pools. You'll be tempted to stay put, but just out the door are wide-open spaces filled with wildebeests, hyenas, and meerkats that are waiting to be explored in a 4x4, on a quad bike, or on horseback. At the end of long days, guests and guides gather at a 36-seater table to clink glasses and test their taste buds with pilipili-hoho, a Jack's Camp mainstay of African chilies soaked in gin. But the real standout meal here is the decadent afternoon tea, served upon fraying rugs in a Persian tent. It's exactly what you need to shore up your spirit and head out into the still afternoon heat for more desert adventures.

F – Matetsi Victoria Falls – Zimbabwe





This lodge, set along a nine-mile stretch of the Zambezi and staffed almost entirely by Zimbabweans, is one of the best in southern Africa. All of the 18 suites and four-bedroomed villas face "the Great River," in which hippo snort and crocodiles float. Within walls the hue and texture of elephant skin, graphic local art hangs amid midcentury-style nature-inspired furnishings, and you'll find tubs as well as indoor and outdoor showers. Fridges have fabulous South African wines and edible treats to nibble while lounging beside the plunge pool. In the elegant open-sided main living space, delicious meals are served in the shade of giant trees or on shaded candlelit terraces. Alternatively, picnics can be packed for day trips — to go on game walks, kayaking excursions, visits to crocodile farms, bungee jumps, gorge swings, guided tours of Victoria Falls — or just enjoyed out in the wild, in the company of healthy herds of buffalo and elephant, big prides of lions, and varied bird life. Not many lodges offer such a diversity of activities, in such style and in such a wild, UNESCO-protected destination, which makes this place pure gold.

G – Six Sences Zighi Bay – Oman



As we approach Six Senses Zighy Bay, tarmac gives way to rock-peppered dust tracks lined with sidr trees, beneath which roaming mountain goats shelter from the harsh midday sun. We wind through the mountains until the horseshoe of Oman's Zighy Bay comes into sight below. Before the resort opened in 2008, this stretch of sand lay all but untouched, a secret kept for the local families from tiny Zighy village, tucked into the far corner of the bay, and the fishermen who sailed these waters. The resort's 82 charmingly rustic villas, built with thick stone walls and topped with roofs made from tightly strung palm fronds, are designed to mimic the homes in a traditional Omani village. Sustainability is at the core of what Six Senses Zighy Bay is about, and the infrastructure is truly impressive — from the onsite desalination plant to the nearby farm that provides fresh produce, cheese, and milk. Don't miss a trip on one of the resort's three private boats to explore the surrounding coves. It's the best way to truly understand the remoteness of Zighy Bay and take in the dramatic landscapes. Don't be surprised if you spot a pod of dolphins (when the season is right) or, in our case, a group of friendly eagle rays.

H - Jumeirah Burj Al Arab – Dubai, United Arab Emirates



The iconic image of the sail-inspired structure, which stands alone on its own purpose-built island just off Dubai's Jumeirah Beach, can be found in souvenir shops, on postcards, and in the camera roll of just about any traveller who visits the city. Together with the Burj Khalifa and Palm Jumeirah, it is a symbol of Dubai's unending ambition. This year Jumeirah's flagship hotel is celebrating 25 years since opening its opulent doors. If quiet luxury is the current in-vogue hotel trend, Jumeirah Burj Al Arab is the antithesis of that. Each of the 198 suites is a duplex, and guests are greeted with a sweeping staircase and gold accents. Full-size toiletries are from Hermès (and include eaux de parfum for him and her). There are eight on-site restaurants, including the gold-laden Gilt Sky Bar. The Talise Spa, meanwhile, with its indoor pool flanked by colorful mosaic pillars, remains a destination within itself — the jewel in this hotel's crown.

I - Post Ranch Inn – Big Sur, California



The Post Ranch Inn is nothing so much as a total immersion in the singular landscape of Big Sur, in environs defined by a sense of understated luxury. The

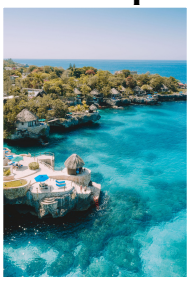
Ranch's 40 rooms have all been designed to both blend in with and have a light touch upon the land, and range from treehouses to _____ . Engage with the environment some more by exploring the property's hiking trails, taking a tour of the chef's garden, or signing up for a falconry lesson.

J - The Woodstock Inn – Woodstock, Vermont



Grand, but not fussy. Of another era, but far from old-fashioned. The Woodstock Inn & Resort is the Goldilocks property that's managed to evolve with the times while maintaining its quintessential New England charm. Situated across from the town green, the Federal-style mansion feels like a Norman Rockwell reverie. Inside, the cozy lobby serves as a communal living _____ . Outside, families toast s'mores around fire pits and play lawn games. Regular updates to the 200-plus-year-old hotel, including a glow-up of all 142 rooms and the addition of a Scandi-chic spa, ensure that loyal East Coasters keep returning for generations.

K - Rockhouse Hotel & Spa – Negril, Jamaica



Images of the Rockhouse's thatch-roof stone villas and bright red ladders dropping into the sea have come to represent a certain brand of Jamaica cool. The property, currently celebrating its 50th anniversary, isn't shy about honoring its place in pop culture history: Bob Marley and _____ . Rooms are simple but still retain an essence of the sleepy 1970s Negril that originally defined the property: Four-poster beds are draped with mosquito nets and decorated with locally sourced quilts; in the villa rooms, palm-fringed outdoor showers mean morning routines are accompanied by birdsong; and the cool, simple stone floors keep you feeling in tune with island life. Meanwhile, food here is a primer in Jamaican classics, especially at jerk spot Pushcart, where DJs take over the sound systems for regular dance parties. The Rockhouse crowd knows how to have a good time.

Read the article about some best hotels and resorts in the world and answer the questions.

In which hotel can you _____

- *see full-size toiletries that include eaux de parfum for him and her?*
- *see how elephants loll in the riverbed.*
- *see room where guests read newspapers.*
- *buy colorful local jewelry, clothing, and crafts?*

- make sure that the Rolling Stones once jumped off its iconic cliffs, and reggae and dancehall ephemera line the walls.

- see truly impressive infrastructure with the onsite desalination plant and the nearby farm that provides fresh produce, cheese, and milk?

- sleep on aromatic Cape fynbos beds.

- each of the canvas tents come with campaign desks and hand-carved beds and, on the outside, broad wood decks, swings, and plunge pools?

- see clifftop suites with expansive views of the mountains to the east or, better yet, the ocean's expanse to the west.

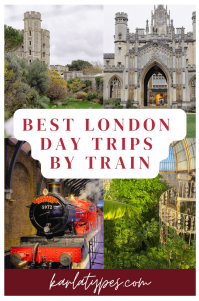
- taste delicious meals served in the shade of giant trees or on shaded candlelit terraces?

- see huge bronze and wooden chests that might have carried Barbarossa's loot stand in corners.

12. Translate into English the following sentences.

a suite	***a lobby of the hotel***	***rush hours***	***a reserved seats car***
to fill in	***departure gate on the flight***	***I have a suite reserved at your hotel***	***a business trip***
luggage (baggage)	***a customs declaration***	***Our hotel is full***	***a single ticket (***амер. ***one-way ticket)***
When is our train due?	***Where do we change?***	***a valise, dispatch box***	***a chambermaid, a maid***

1. Ви вже заповнили митну декларацію?
2. Як довго ви збираєтесь пробути у Великобританії? – Тільки два місяці.
3. Яка мета Вашого візиту до нашої країни? - Це ділова поїздка.
4. Це Ваш багаж? - Так, ці дві валізи мої.
5. У нашому готелі немає вільних номерів.
6. Коли прибуває ваш поїзд і де у вас пересадка?
7. Перепрошую, але на моє ім'я замовлено номер люкс у вашому готелі.
8. Всі покоївки нашого готелю завжди їдуть на роботу у години пік.
9. Вони зустрінуть нас у вестибюлі готелю.
10. Її батьки завтра приїдуть плацкартним вагоном.
11. Він хотів би придбати квиток в один кінець до Лондону.
12. Вони питають де вихід на посадку на рейст ВН 7821.



13. Read the text below. For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Our trip to London didn't go as well as we had planned it. Actually it was my **1)** _____ trip ever. At first, the weather was much **2)** _____ then we expected. It was windy and freezing cold; London is known for its unpredictable weather. It was not so **3)** _____ as the forecast predicted. When we went sightseeing we got lost. Wondering around crowded streets, we couldn't find our way back. As the result we went even **4)** _____ away from the hotel we were staying in. To top it all, someone bumped into me and tried to steal my purse. It was **5)** _____ exciting experience of the whole trip.

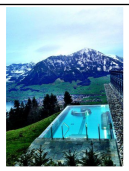
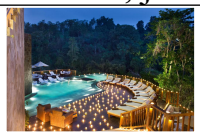
1	**A**	worst	**B**	bad	**C**	worse	**D**	the worst
2	**A**	cold	**B**	colder	**C**	coldest	**D**	the coldest
3	**A**	warmer	**B**	warm	**C**	the warmest	**D**	warmest
4	**A**	farthest	**B**	far	**C**	farer	**D**	further
5	**A**	less	**B**	least	**C**	least	**D**	the least

14. Read the text about the world's most beautiful hotel swimming pools and answer the questions.

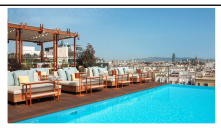
What's better than swimming and soaking in your hotel's pool? Relaxing in an incredible infinity pool with views seamlessly blending into the surroundings and sky.

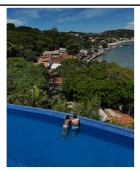
We've compiled some of the best infinity pools around the world in the most breathtaking settings, from the stunning city skyline of Singapore to the glistening aquamarine waters of Oahu.

A Marina Bay Sands, Singapore	 If the charismatic Nick Young stole your heart in *Crazy Rich Asians*, you can reenact the joyous final scenes of the movie at the Marina Bay Sands and its famous infinity pool. Sitting atop the boat-shaped skyscraper is the biggest infinity pool in the world, which offers a panoramic view of the Singapore cityscape including landmarks like the Supertree Grove, Gardens by the Bay, and the Esplanade. You'll need to be a hotel guest to take a dip in the pool but non-guests can enjoy the same stellar rooftop views from the next-

	door CE LA VI bar and LAVO restaurant, or with ticketed entry to the Sands SkyPark Observation Deck.
B Hotel Villa Honegg, Ennetbuergen, Switzerland	 Located in the heart of the Swiss countryside is the long-established Hotel Villa Honegg. This five-star hotel sits on Bürgenstock mountain, offering expansive views of Lake Lucerne and the Swiss Alps. But what travelers come from all over the world to see is its famous infinity pool. Sit by the circular pool loungers at the pool's edge for a beautiful photo op where the lake and mountains come together. Whether you're here for summer hikes or winter skis, the heated pool ensures you can enjoy the panoramic vistas no matter the time of year.
C Garden of the Gods Resort and Club, Colorado Springs, United States	 Get ready for a heavenly retreat at the award-winning Garden of the Gods Resort and Club. The highlight? The heated infinity pool that is open 365 days a year. You'll enjoy divine views of the surrounding Rocky Mountains and Pike's Peak from the pool's edge, even during winter. Leave your worries (and kids) behind and visit during the warmer months from May to September when adults get exclusive access to the pool. Your wellness journey continues with the resort's suite of wellness services and amenities, from Ayurvedic massages to personal fitness sessions. Or go out into nature and enjoy a scenic hike at the Garden of the Gods Park, just a stone's throw away.
D Hanging Gardens of Bali, Bali, Indonesia	 Channel your inner peace at the luxurious Hanging Gardens of Bali, nestled in a lush jungle in the Island of the Gods. Its twin-tiered infinity pool is a sight to behold, cascading endlessly into the jungle below. Start the day with a lavish floating breakfast in the pool, then take to the deck for a guided yoga or meditation session. Cap it off with a traditional Balinese massage at their world-class spa. If you want a more intimate experience, book their panoramic pool villas so you can soak in a private outdoor infinity pool.
E Grace Hotel, Auberge	 The award-winning Grace Hotel is carved into a cliffside in Imertovigli, a luxury resort with views of the Santorini caldera and

Resorts Collection, Santorini, Greece	the sparkling Aegean Sea. The best vantage point is from its 72-foot-long infinity pool, which flows endlessly into the sea. Pair that with delicious Greek food and fresh seafood at the adjoining Varoulko restaurant, made even more spectacular at night with the soft glow from the pool. For a more luxurious experience, book their Infinity Suite with a private heated infinity pool. You can also join the resort's private yacht excursions and wine tours.
F Sheraton Waikiki Beach Resort, Honolulu, Hawaii	 Located on the oceanfront of Oahu, Sheraton Waikiki Beach Resort's award-winning infinity pool is one of the best places to chase Waikiki's sunsets. Catch iconic sights like Diamond Head and Waikiki Beach while bobbing around on complimentary yellow floats as a live DJ spins on deck. You can easily spend an entire day here. Refuel at Honolulu Coffee or enjoy a refreshing cocktail from the Edge of Waikiki pool bar, while the kids are entertained at the 70-foot-long waterslide next door.
G quakia Resort, Hamilton Island, Australia	 The cozy qualia Resort is your home away from home. Located on Hamilton Island, this couples-only hideaway has 60 gorgeous one-bedroom pavilions, some with private infinity plunge pools. For the ultimate luxury, book a stay at the luxurious Beach House or The Residence, each equipped with a private full-sized infinity lap pool that seamlessly blends with the surrounding bush land and sea. Even if you don't get a room with a private pool, you can still enjoy a soak at the resort's Pebble Beach restaurant, which has a large infinity pool enveloped by carefully landscaped gardens. This resort is also your gateway to thrilling adventures in the Great Barrier Reef, where snorkeling and abundant wildlife await.
H Caesar Augustus Hotel, Capri, Italy	 Perched 984 feet high on a cliff in Capri is the Caesar Augustus Hotel, lauded for its impeccable service and views of the Bay of Naples, the Amalfi Coast, and the island of Ischia. Its infinity pool sits on the hotel's terrace, where you can swim in seclusion with stunning views of the bay, and live music, wine, and fresh oysters from the Terrace Bar. The pampering continues at the Caesar Wellness spa, with face and body treatments by their in-house therapists.

I Address Beach Resort, Dubai, United Arab Emirates	 Feel like you're touching the sky at the world's tallest outdoor infinity pool at Address Beach Resort. Situated along the lavish Dubai Marina, its infinity pool on the 77th floor offers uninterrupted views of Dubai's skyline and iconic sights like Ain Dubai and Jumeirah Beach. Start the day with a floating breakfast at the pool, and if you're feeling extra fancy, treat yourself to a glass of champagne to go along with it. The relaxation continues two floors down at the hotel's extravagant spa, where you can enjoy a sauna or steam room session after your swim.
J Jade Mountain Resort, St.Lucia, Caribbean	 The views at Jade Mountain Resort in St.Lucia are simply unmatched. This beachfront resort sits along the Caribbean coastline and faces the magical Petit Piton and Gros Piton twin peaks, a UNESCO World Heritage Site. Each luxurious suite has its own uniquely designed private infinity pool, with the same stunning views. When night falls, the pools are illuminated with fiber optics, setting the scene for a romantic evening under the stars accompanied by the soft crashing of waves in the distance. You can also treat yourself to a private in-room massage with a view next to your infinity pool.
K Grand Hotel Central, Barcelona, Spain	 Get ready to be transported back in time at this five-star boutique hotel in the heart of Barcelona's historic Gothic Quarter. Housed in a century-old building, the recently refurbished Grand Hotel Central has an amazing rooftop infinity pool that overlooks the charming city. Sip on a cocktail from the pool bar and see if you can spot monuments like Sagrada Familia or the Santa Maria del Mar in the distance. Even if you're not a hotel guest, you can pay an entrance fee to access the rooftop and pool. At sundown, the rooftop pool transforms into a chill lounge area with live DJ music, drinks, and al fresco dining — a great start to a good night out in Barcelona.
L Punta Islita Autograph Collection,	 Tucked in an ocean cove in Guanacaste is the luxurious Punta Islita, Autograph Collection. Surrounded by lush tropical rainforests and

Guanacaste, Costa Rica	wildlife reserves, the resort is no stranger to the occasional "wild" visitor, from rainbow-colored macaws to iguanas and Capuchin monkeys. Try to spot them as you lounge by the adults-only infinity pool, that overlooks the tropical foliage and ocean. Pair that with freshly made brick-oven pizzas and specialty desserts from the poolside Los Cocos Beach Club. For a more exclusive experience, upgrade to their villas with private infinity edge pools where you can rest and relax in seclusion.
M Abracadabra Pousada, Armacao dos Buzios, Brazil	 If you're looking for a romantic getaway in Brazil, Abracadabra Pousada in Buzios is the place for you. It has 16 beautiful sea-view rooms and an infinity pool that faces the gorgeous Buzios Bay. Here, you can sip champagne and bite into appetizers as you watch the sun slowly set over the bay. If you want to explore the city, the hotel is a short walk away from the bustling town of Rua das Pedras, where beachside cafes, cocktail bars, and shopping await.
N Hôtel Quintessence, Mont-Tremblant, Canada	 In the heart of the Lauretians is Hotel Quintessence a cozy yet luxurious boutique hotel. It overlooks the beautiful Lake Tremblant, which comes alive in summer when locals take to its waters to cool off. You can join in on the fun too, from the comfort of the hotel's gorgeous infinity pool. The fun doesn't end in winter. If you're here for a ski holiday, you can try a "Nordic Cycle" or "Viking Bath" in the cold infinity pool (it's not heated in winter for this reason!) and adjacent hot tub. This Scandinavian cold bath tradition is believed to help restore the mind and body.
O Anantara Al Jabal Al Akhdar Resort, Nizwa, Oman	 Live like a royal at the palatial Anantara Al Jabal Al Akhdar Resort. Resting high on top of the edge of a canyon, the resort's design was inspired by Oman's ancient forts. For the best views, head up to its regal infinity pool that overlooks the vast desert of Nizwa and the surrounding rocky mountains. As night falls, the resort turns into a stargazing paradise where you watch the sky light up with millions of twinkling stars. Fun fact: Princess Diana once visited this resort to take in the views from its canyon-view platform, what is now known as Diana's Point.

1	Which hotel swimming pool is open 365 days a year?
2	Which hotel has unique collection of coins?
3	Which beachfront resort sits along the coastline and faces the magical twin peaks?
4	Where can you eat brick-oven pizzas and specialty desserts?
5	What hotel has a pool that seamlessly blends with the surrounding bush land and sea?
6	Which infinity pool located on the 77th floor of the skyscraper?
7	What hotel has 16 beautiful sea-view rooms and an infinity pool that faces the gorgeous bay?
8	Whish hotel offers private yacht excursions and wine tours?
9	Where can you swim in seclusion with stunning views of the bay, and live music, wine, and fresh oysters?
10	Which hotel has free entry for non-guests who can enjoy the same stellar rooftop views?
11	Where can you restore the mind and body?
12	Which hotel has the unique museums?
13	Where can you start the day with a lavish floating breakfast in the pool and take a meditation session.
14	Which hotel housed in a century-old building?
15	Where the kids are entertained at the 70-foot-long waterslide?
16	Which resort turns into a stargazing paradise at night?
17	Which skyscraper is boat-shaped?
18	Where can you sit by the circular pool loungers at the pool's edge for a beautiful photo?

15. Read about the most unique hotels around the world and find the endings of the sentences.

There's nothing better than planning your next vacation, but do you ever get the feeling you're hankering after something a little different than your average beach hotel or city break? Luckily, there's a whole host of unique hotels out there, offering weird and wonderful experiences for adventure seekers and luxury lovers alike. From floating lake palaces in India to **1)** _____ . Read on to discover my list of the most out-of-this-world hotels for a stay like no other.

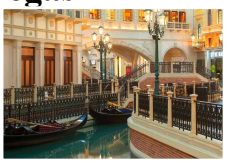
1. The Conrad Maldives Rangali Island



A stay in the Maldives is always a blissfully otherworldly experience, where you find yourself happily installed on your very own paradise island and surrounded by the crystal-clear azure waters of the Indian Ocean. But this hotel takes the whole experience up a notch by adding in a first-of-its-kind underwater

suite, **2)** _____ . The split-level Muraka Residence at The Conrad features an outdoor deck with an infinity pool and an ocean-facing tub upstairs, while head down the spiral staircase and you'll find yourself beneath the ocean in the main bedroom. A true architectural marvel, the bedroom has been designed as your own private aquarium, with a 180-degree curved acrylic dome where you can spot shoals of fish swimming above your bed as you drift off to sleep. It's hands-down one of the most breathtaking views I've ever encountered.

2. The Venetian Resort Las Vegas



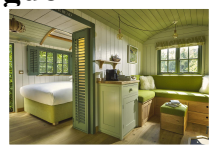
The adult playground of Las Vegas is famed for its theme hotels, where you can stay in everything from an Egyptian pyramid to the Eiffel Tower. But perhaps the most famous of them all is The Venetian, a staggeringly impressive replica of Venice, which features imitations of all the city's most instantly recognizable landmarks, including the Rialto Bridge and the Doge Palace façade. Here, as you wander along the Grand Canal and listen to **3)** _____ . Take a ride in one of the gondolas and indulge in a spot of retail therapy in one of the many shops before heading to the grand neo-classical pool deck. The rooms here are no less luxurious, with over 4,000 suites to choose from: the best ones come with sunken living rooms and elegant Roman tubs.

3. Mashpi Lodge, Ecuador



Ever dreamed of staying in the clouds? Well, you can at this remote Ecuadorian lodge, which is hidden away amongst the Chocó-Andean Cloud Forest. A three-hour drive from Quito, on arrival it feels as if a boutique hotel has been taken and dropped right in the middle of a jungle, surrounded **4)** _____ . The hotel itself has been built to make the most of its location, with floor-to-ceiling walls of glass bringing those captivating, mist-strewn views straight into your bedroom. This is the place to come if you want to get up close and personal with the local wildlife, whether that's birdwatching from the hotel's panoramic terrace, discovering dozens of species of butterfly in the on-site garden, or spending the day exploring one of the property's numerous hiking trails.

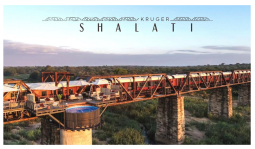
4. The Fish Hotel, United Kingdom



At some point in our childhood, everyone has had a fantasy about sleeping in a treehouse – now that fantasy can become a reality thanks to the beautiful treehouse rooms at The Fish hotel in the English Cotswolds. Set amidst the trees in

this gorgeous Oxfordshire countryside retreat, these are treehouses made **5)** _____ . Each of the three treehouses – which are accessed by a rope bridge – have been designed to blend in with the natural surroundings, with open plan lounges and bedrooms clad in wood. Kids will love sleeping in the specially made bunk beds, but the best feature has to be the two heated outdoor baths on the deck. They're fitted with an intercom, so you can lie back, soak up the sounds of nature and get drinks and room service delivered straight to your tub.

5. Kruger Shalati, South Africa



Views don't come much more spectacular than those at Kruger Shalati, a luxury train hotel on an historic bridge that spans the Sabie River in the South African Kruger National Park. From here, you can spot wild animals as they roam under the bridge, coming to drink from the river or wallow in its depths. As for the hotel itself, it's one of the coolest I've ever seen, housed in a disused train carriage that harks back to the golden era of travel. The décor is grounded firmly in Art Deco glamour, with four-poster beds and geometric detailing. Every carriage has a small bar area with its own Juliet balcony, but **6)** _____ . Built on what was once a stand for a water tank, it offers spellbinding views over the meandering river and wild plains below.

6. Amberley Castle, United Kingdom



This hotel in the English countryside dates back to 1103 and used to be a real-life castle, playing host to kings and queens including Henry VII, Charles II, and Elizabeth II over the years. Now it's a luxury hotel, where you can come to rest your head within walls steeped with history. Arriving here feels like stepping back in time, as you walk through **7)** _____ . The property is set within 12 acres of manicured parkland, which feel as if they're made for romantic strolls along the topiary hedges, and there's a charming croquet lawn beneath the battlements. Ask to book the Chichester room, which features an opulent four-poster bed, antique furnishings, and an original fireplace, perfect for keeping the chill out of those heavy stone walls.

7. Sextantio Le Grotte Della Civita, Italy



It doesn't get much more romantic than a stay at this cave-hotel in Italy, where the rustic dwellings date back to the 13th century. Set in the enchanting UNESCO-protected city of Matera, the setting is as magical as it comes, overlooking the dramatic Gravina canyon and surrounded by medieval churches

and Baroque palazzos. The cave-rooms themselves are starkly simple, making the most of those curved honey-colored walls with minimal, pared back furniture. The romance is amped up a notch by the fact that each room is lit by dozens of candles and lanterns – just don't come expecting **8)** _____ . Breakfast is eaten in the rock-hewn church that the caves are clustered around, before you head out for a day of exploring and trekking in the nearby Murgia National Park. Bellissima!

8. Apukka Resort, Finland



If you've always dreamed of seeing the Northern Lights, this might just be the world's most spectacular place to catch them. Set in the heart of Lapland, the resort is made up of a series of glass-roofed, igloo-style cabins, where you can star gaze from the comfort of your own bed. There are private saunas and hot tub sessions in the snowy wilderness, as well as horse-drawn sleigh rides, but the jewel in Apukka's crown is undoubtedly their 'aurora wagon', a mobile **9)** _____ . Equipped with a double bed, small kitchen, and bathroom, you have everything you need for a night above the Arctic Circle, where you can indulge in the ultimate spot of stargazing. It truly is an experience like no other.

9. Taj Lake Palace Udaipur, India



There is something so magical about the first time you encounter the Taj Lake Palace in India, floating serenely on the waters of Lake Pichola. You'll probably recognize the elegant white building from the James Bond film Octopussy, where it was used as a key filming location, but this hotel is about so much more than **10)** _____ . Steeped in history – it was originally built in 1743 as a summer escape by the royal dynasty of Mewar, before being converted into a hotel in the 1960s – it remains one of the world's most beautiful and unique hotels. The tranquil spot feels a world away from the hustle and bustle of the city of Udaipur, when in reality it's just a short boat ride away. But frankly, you won't want to leave once you set foot here, where every guest is treated like genuine royalty with their very own butler.

10. Anantara Golden Triangle Elephant Resort, Thailand



Get up close and personal with the local wildlife like never before at this elephant camp and resort in Thailand, which boasts some of the coolest accommodation I've come across – a series of outdoor see-through pods (or 'Jungle Bubbles') where **11)** _____ . Drift off to views of the night sky and awake to the sounds of the jungle, as these majestic creatures roam

freely outside. Meals are taken al fresco on your raised terrace, with nothing but native birdsong and a few friendly pachyderms to keep you company. If you want to learn more about these gentle giants, the hotel can also organize walking tours where you can meander alongside them as they forage for shrubs and tree leaves on the nearby Ruak River plain.

11. Hotel Costa Verde, Costa Rica



When it comes to the world's coolest hotels, Costa Verde has to be right near the top of the list. Nestled in the middle of the Costa Rican jungle sits a vintage 1965 Boeing 727 airframe, which has been refurbished to house the spectacular two-bedroom Fuselage suite – definitely my top pick of rooms if you're visiting the hotel. Jutting out from a 50-foot pedestal above the tree canopy, the views here literally make you feel like you're flying. Inside, the furnishings have all been crafted from hand-carved teak, while the curved walls are lined with wood paneling, lending the room a warm, cozy vibe. My favorite spot has to be the outdoor terrace, which has views all the way to the ocean – sit out there with a cold **12)** _____ .

12. Madonna Inn, California



If outrageously kitsch décor and fun theme hotels are your thing, you need to add the Madonna Inn in San Luis Obispo to your list of must-visit spots immediately. The cult Californian hotel is famed for its over-the-top interiors, where the 110 **13)** _____ . All of the rooms and suites have inventive names that give a clue as to what you'll find behind the door: Jungle Rock is designed to look like an untamed forest, with a waterfall rock shower and tree-bark colored furniture, while Love Nest is an all-pink boudoir with a floral wallpapered bathroom (even the sink is covered in flowers). The rest of the property is just as delightfully wacky, with a Gold Rush-themed steakhouse with curved fuchsia banquettes and a gold chandelier and Barbie-pink tennis courts. More is definitely more at the Madonna Inn.

13. Hotel Ještěd, Czech Republic



This eye-catching architectural marvel of a hotel is perched 1,012 meters above sea level, on top of Mount Ještěd in the Czech Republic. The unique property was the vision of renowned architect Karel Hubáček, who decided to place a television **14)** _____ . Thrill-seekers will particularly love the arrival at Ještěd, which can only be accessed via a cableway (though if you're even a tiny bit afraid of heights, I recommend you don't look down). Each of the

sleekly decorated rooms – which feel like luxe spaceship compartments – come with slanted windows, to make the most of those snowy mountain views, while the restaurant features panoramic windows that almost make it feel like you're eating outside.

A	**8)** *a TV or a mini-bar, as the rooms are purposefully free from any tech.*
B	**14)** *transmitter, restaurant, and hotel all in one tower. The result is this striking building, which looks like it's come straight off the set of a science fiction movie.*
C	*roam under the bridge, coming to drink from the river or wallow in its depths.*
D	**5)** *for kids and grown-ups alike, complete with plenty of luxury touches that will keep the whole family happy.*
E	**11)** *you can sleep in the natural habitat of the noble Asian elephants.*
F	**3)** *the opera-singing gondoliers, you could be forgiven for thinking you'd been transported to the Italian city itself.*
G	**9)** *vehicle with a glass roof that's driven deep into the forest, all the better for catching those elusive Northern Lights.*
H	**6)** *my favorite spot has to be the circular infinity pool on the bridge.*
I	**13)** *rooms are decked out in an array of different styles.*
J	**7)** *the original portcullis and into the stunning landscaped grounds.*
K	*tree-bark colored furniture, while Love Nest is an all-pink boudoir with a floral wallpapered bathroom (even the sink is covered in flowers).*
L	**12)** *beer or a glass of wine and keep an eye out for the cheeky resident monkeys and toucans.*
M	**2)** *so you can literally sleep with the fishes.*
N	**10)** *Hollywood glitz and glamour.*
O	**1)** *glass igloos in Lapland and romantic cave-rooms in Italy, there's something to suit every taste and budget.*
P	**4)** *by the incredible nature of the neighbouring rainforest.*



16. Read an article and complete it with the necessary words.

Unique Hotels in Ukraine: Fortresses, Bungalows, and Campsites

I may have lived here for years, but it wasn't until I began planning my quarantine summer that I started wondering if I could find any unique Ukraine hotels. Bali has its villas, Scandinavia its eco-friendly bubbles, Japan its capsule hotels. And here? There must be some **1)** u_____l places to stay in Ukraine.

The problem is, tourist information does not come easily here. I consider myself fairly familiar with all the right resources, yet when I started looking for unusual hotels it turned up very little.

But I'm not one to let a challenge go.

So I dug and I searched and I went to the furthest corners of the Internet to find the most unique hotels in Ukraine. But not just hotels — I've found mountain lodges and beach campsites, forest-shrouded **2)** s_____t_____m__ and converted castles. So whatever your style, you'll find a place to rest your head.

Theme Hotels in Ukraine

If you're looking for a unique Ukraine hotel but don't want to skip on amenities, you should check out these theme hotels. They're quirky without giving up on comfort.

Stara Pravda Hotel, Bukovel



Not only is this hotel nestled in the glorious Carpathian mountains, it's also steeped in history. Each **3)** r____m reflects a different time in Ukraine, so you could stop anywhere from the Stone Age to the Soviet era! It's not lacking in luxury though — rooms with balconies, a heated pool and sauna, and a restaurant terrace.

Stara Pravda Hotel - History Bukovel is situated in the Polyanitsa district, 25 minutes' stroll from Wellness and Spa center Radisson Blu and features 11 rooms with views of the **4)** p____o_. The 2-star hotel offers complimentary private parking on site and a heated pool.

While staying in the property, you are invited to discover Upside Down House, located 3.1 km away, or visit sports venues like VODA club, which is 2.9 km away. Bukovel is 2.5 km from the Stara Pravda Hotel - History and Ivano-Frankivsk airport is 90 km away. The accommodation is also relatively near Carpathian **5)** M_____n____a____s. The nearby family attractions include Snow Park Bukovel Enter 3.8 km from Stara Pravda Hotel - History.

Certain rooms have a stone fireplace along with a wardrobe and a sofa for guests' **6)** c____v_____i___e. For your comfort, you will find an electric kettle and glassware. A sauna and a shower, along with such amenities as complimentary toiletries and bathrobes, are also at guests' disposal. The **7)** r____a____t is open daily for breakfast.

Mirax Boutique Hotel, Kharkiv



As its name hints, the Mirax Boutique Hotel is fascinated by the movies. The interiors are inspired by Hollywood icons. If you'd like a more central location, their sister hotel, Mirax Sapphire, is a short walk from the Derzhprom.

Each of the 10 rooms is made in their unique style and color scheme, which allows quickly qualify for individuality and unity of its kind. All rooms are equipped with all the most necessary: 24 hours service, daily cleaning, wireless

access to internet (Wi-Fi); LCD TV are connected to **8)** s___ll____e television (400 channels), telephone, mini safe, electronic lock in the room, individual air conditioning system, ventilation and heating, bath accessories (soft bathrobes and slippers, hairdryer and perfume).

Rooms and Rumors, Odessa



Want to live the rock and roll lifestyle? Rooms and Rumors has a place for you — though they'd prefer it if you didn't trash the place. Each room is designed with a specific rock star in mind. And, naturally, they all include a record player.

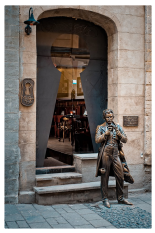
The **9)** c____f___a____e 3-star Design-Hotel Rooms And Rumors lies near the entertainment district of Odesa. Located 25 minutes' stroll from the enduring City Zoo, this Odesa hotel features 6 rooms with views of the city.

The property is notable for its central setting in the heart of Odesa and provides access to "Ibiza" Beach Club, which is 2.7 km away. The hotel offers proximity to such natural sights as the landscaped Park Tarasa Shevchenka (3.2 km) and City Garden (4 km). The nearby family attractions include the interactive Dolphinarium in Odessa Aquarium 3.2 km from the comfortable accommodation. Bolshoy Fontan 2 bus **10)** s____ is not so far from Design-Hotel Rooms And Rumors.

A walk-in shower and a separate toilet, along with bathrobes and shower caps, are provided in the bathroom.

This Odesa property offers a daily continental breakfast. Also, the accommodation features a snack bar. The restaurant Yun is located 17 minutes on foot from the hotel.

Masoch. Hotel & Café, Lviv



Some well-versed Ukraine travelers might know that Lviv is the birthplace of the writer Sacher-Masoch (who, by the way, was rumored not to be be happy with the legacy of his name). And now the two geniuses of Leopold Masoch – literature and fantasy – embodied themselves in the heart of Lviv, almost on Rynok Square. Here you may dive into the **11)** a____o_____ph___e of the works of the world's first masochists and meet your Mistress who then will guide you through the couloirs of the Masoch-café, where you will face love, pain, passion and a bit of cruelty, as passion can't do with it… You will never forget this encounter. For sure, after such rendezvous it would be a good idea to grab a bite. As we believe, Leopold himself would be delighted with our dishes and cocktails. Not only the dish itself is important but also the serving, so here it is in keeping of the best

traditions of the works of the greatest romantic of Halychyna. The works by Masoch appeal to everyone, so you want to continue exploring them and one evening in the cafe would definitely not be enough. Therefore, when you are out of time, but still full of **12)** i__s____r___n, come to the Masoch-hotel (just upstairs). Here the atmosphere of the works of the famous masochist in the world comes alive; it feels as if you find yourself in his works and become Hutsulskyi Casanova and hear the steps of your Mistress. There is a certain intimacy and secrecy – there are only 14 rooms, not too big, but enough to dive into the romantic poetics of Lviv. This hotel might be for a specific kind of traveler on a specific kind of trip.

'Soviet Style' Hotels in Ukraine

I put that in quotes, because when people talk about 'Soviet style' hotels, it's hard to know what they mean. Do they mean the architecture, which during the Soviet era spanned many different styles? Or the interiors, which have either been updated or weren't even, to be honest, so radically **13)** d_ff____t from other 1980s hotels? Or maybe they mean the overall atmosphere, in which case, you are several decades too late. But there are still a few gems of architecture left, at least. Here are some of the most **14)** f_____o_____s of these hotels in Ukraine.

Ukraine Hotel, Kyiv



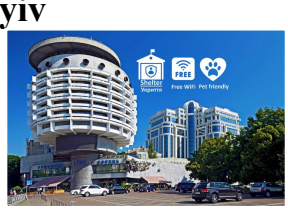
Ukraine Hotel, towering above Kyiv's Maidan, was built in 1961. The original design was much more impressive than the result, but political struggles mellowed out any ideas of grandeur. While the interior has been unevenly renovated, if you pick a room facing Khreschatyk you can get a fantastic **15)** v___w of Maidan for a very affordable price.

This hotel also referred to as Hotel Ukraina or Hotel Ukrayina, is a four-star hotel located in central Kyiv, the capital of Ukraine. It was built in 1961 as the Hotel "Moscow" in a location which originally was occupied by Kyiv's first skyscraper, the Ginzburg House. The construction of the hotel finished the architectural ensemble of Kyiv's main **16)** s_____t – the Khreshcatyk – which formed the post-war reconstruction of central Kyiv.

The area of the location where the modern building sits is significant to the history of Kyiv and its geography. Historically, when Kyiv still had military fortification walls surrounding the city which ran along the modern Khreschatyk street and in the area of the Pechersk Gate, now located in today's Maidan Nezalezhnosti **17)** s___a__e. The layout of the roads leading to the gate can still be observed at the five small streets coming out of the northern part of the square.

Overlooking the Pechersk Gate from the south was an offspur of the Pechersk plateau with two roads on both sides linking the Pechersk with old Kyiv. One of which, modern Institutska Street, was known since days of Kievan Rus as the Ivanovo Road and the other (modern Horodetska) lead to a large market that was to the south. A beautiful Linden **18)** w____d covered the surrounding hills forming a picturesque view from the city walls.

Hotel SALYUT (Salute), Kyiv



Salyut's spiral is instantly recognizable as a Kyiv architecture icon. While the interior has gotten a bit of an update, the lobby still retains some retro-glam. Rooms are rather standard, though some have magnificent views of the river and Lavra.

The turbid history of the interaction between architectural thought and the bureaucratic party apparatus is represented in the current appearance of the hotel "Salute". According to the original idea of the collective authors of the hotel on the Slava Square, this had to be a skyscraper designed with the application of **19)** i_____v_____e construction, which included using shrouds.

The project received support from the party leadership, but, after the collective refused to add to the authors list the party curator, the implementation process began to decelerate. This also entailed funding problems and as a result the original project had to be, in the full sense of the word, cut to more than a half – despite the fact that the foundation has been designed for much higher construction.

The architects tried to save the project, developing its numerous variations already after the start of its **20)** b___ld_____g process: it was necessary to balance the disproportionate capacity of stylobate. The amazing form of the hotel "Salute" was the result of a direct collision between architecture and power.

Instead of the steel cables that have to sustain the slabs, the authors used 19 reinforced concrete walls between the rooms that cantilever go from the central nucleus with lifts and circular ramp. Thus, because of the small number of rooms and the inability to expand them, the hotel was not effective from the beginning.

Natural Accommodation

There's no shortage of nature in Ukraine. From the Carpathian Mountains and Black Sea beaches to salt lakes and continental deserts and sleepy riversides. Here are a few places to stay in Ukraine that will help reconnect you with nature.

South Camp, Kinburn Spit



The tent camp begins annually in the second half of June and ends at the end of August. Kinburn Spit is located south of Ochakovo, in the western part of the Kinburn Peninsula, washed by the Black Sea from the west, and the Buh estuary from the north by the Dnieper. Holidays on the Kinburn Spit – an unforgettable **21)** e_____r_____e___e that you will not get for a lot of money sat the promoted resorts.

On Kinburn there are several protected objects – this is the Kinburn Spit regional landscape park, the the Biloberezhnya Sviatoslav National Park and the

Black Sea Biosphere Reserve. Many **22)** s___c___s of plants and animals of the Kinburn Spit are listed in the Red Book, some of them are unique and found only in Kinburn.

The azure sea, pine forests, deserted sandy beaches, endless skies, sea air filled with aromas of herbs and niddles, soft lakes with healing muds – all this is Kinburn. It is here that during relaxation you can feel like part of nature, completely disconnect from everyday problems and immerse yourself in the wonderful world of the protected region.

Threehouse Airbnb, Kyiv



There had to be a treehouse in Ukraine, I thought, and while I searched for ages I couldn't find one. It wasn't until I was booking an apartment in Odessa that I managed to stumble across one — just a few kilometers away from my own apartment in Kyiv. In the middle of the city, on Hidropark, you can stay in a hippie-vibed treehouse. The rental is a smoke and alcohol free-zone, but it's surely a unique place to **23)** s_____ in Ukraine!

The treehouse is located in the Kiev region Forest, peace, bird singing, atmosphere, uniqueness reboot...There is an additional ofuro (chan). Our quiet house is for those who appreciate a peaceful **24)** h___i____y, who want to spend their time privately. Our guest gets into the house on their own and also leaves it. Except for you, only wild animals live in the forest, which you can see if you are attentive.... deer, roe deer, moose, foxes can walk nearby.

An insta treehouse in English design 60km from Kiev. Located in the forest, a place for romance and privacy. Relaxation in the best English traditions. Waking up in the middle of the **25)** f___e___t from the singing of birds, taking a bath with a view of the pines, making a real English breakfast with tea and milk, reading English classics in the original language by the fireplace – this is all about our Sherwood TreeHouse. In addition to accommodation, you can order a tank (Ofuro) with hot milk and fruit under the starry **26)** s___.

On the balcony with a grill for delicious gatherings. On the ground floor of the house there is a room with a fireplace and a mini library, a kitchen with an electric stove, there is everything you need for cooking. The **27)** b___r____ is a separate delight, with the bath and toilet itself. The second floor is a 2m bed on the 2nd.

The guest receives an accurate map of the driveway and all instructions to the lodge after booking is confirmed.

Koni Horse Yard, near Chernivhiv

If you want to live the ranch life, check out the Koni Horse Yard. At this full-blown equestrian club, after a day of riding you can enjoy a cozy night in a hayloft.

Zelenyi Hai River Cottages, near Kyiv

As someone based in Ukraine's **28)** c____p___l, I'm always looking for cool weekend getaways from Kyiv. These log cabins, clustered around small ponds, remind me of campsites back home in the US. On site there's a restaurant, playground, and sauna — and fire pits for your own shashlik, if that's your style.

Good Zone, near Dnipro

Listen, I'm not saying it's an overwater bungalow in the Maldives, but having a little riverside cottage on the Dnieper is still pretty sweet. Good Zone is a lux recreation center, complete with tennis court, private beach, and spa, all exclusively secluded in a **29)** p____e forest.

Dairy Farm Stays, the Carpathians



A few years ago, I went on a two-day horseback riding **30)** t____p in the Carpathians that included a stay with a local dairy farmer. While the weather was too miserable to properly see the farmer and my guide had to translate between the farmer and I, it was still one of the most enlightening experiences I've had in Ukraine. Home stays like this are possible in many parts of Ukraine, though it might be easier to organize with a tour company as opposed to on your own.

Converted Castles and Fortresses

With much of its territory under constant contention for centuries, there is no shortage of castles and fortresses in Ukraine. Some, unfortunately, have fallen into disrepair, but a few have been restored and **31)** o_____d up as hotels.

Vezha Vedmezha, Volosianka

This Carpathian luxury lodge is rumored to have medieval origins. The story goes that a noble knight was besieged by robbers while **32)** t___e___g through the Carpathians. The highwaymen were scared off by a giant bear, which the knight interpreted as a miracle. To honor the event, he built the Bear's Tower where it took place. In addition to the main villa, guests can stay in a hillside hut or a private cottage.

Citadel Inn, Lviv

An ancient fortress reimagined as a five-star hotel in Lviv, Citadel combines history and **33)** l____u___y. Built in the Austro-Hungarian times, the original fortification included barracks and six towers. The hotel now occupies one of those towers. Rooms are modern with a touch of regal elegance — complete with panoramic views of the city over the battlements!

Radomysl Castle, Zhytomyr



Originally a paper mill, not a castle, this early 20th century building was abandoned and left as a dump until 2007. Then, it was transformed into Radomysl

Castle, complete with a boutique hotel. The rooms are designed around different **34)** c____t_____s on the Via Regia, the Path of Kings, one of the oldest trade routes in Europe. The most luxurious is, naturally, the Ukraine-themed room. The Hetman's Tower is a spacious two-bedroom suite with views over the estate.

Fortetsia Hetman Hotel, Kyiv



While this hotel might look imposing on the outside, inside it's all luxury with hints of medieval charm. Imagine yourself back in the era of Hetmans and Cossacks, while lounging around in your regal room or feasting in the dining **35)** h____l.

Sanatoriums in Ukraine

Sanatoriums, or health resorts, were once very popular in Ukraine. While the accommodation was very simple, guests took advantage of medical services for a mental and physical tune-up. Many sanatoriums, most with some modernization, still exist in the Carpathian Mountains in Western Ukraine. However, if you're looking **36)** f___ a sanatorium near Kyiv, there are several outside Vinnystia in Khmelnyk.

Avanhard Sanatorium, Khmelnyk

One of the most impressive-looking sanatoriums in Ukraine, Avangard is housed in the former palace of Countess Shcherbatova. It's more likely that you'll be staying in one of the less regal dormitories, but it still makes for a unique stay!

Berezovyi Hai (Birch Grove), Khmelnyk

If you're looking for something with more of a 'nature therapy' vibe, Birch Grove is situated in a lush forest. However, you can still get all the treatments a sanatorium offers, as well as a rigorously examined diet.

Carpathian Chalets

While there are so many amazing places to stay in the Carpathians, including **37)** a_____mm_____n for every budget, renting out your own chalet in Ukraine's mountains is a spectacular experience.

Chalet TwoSeasons, Bukovel

This slick Carpathian chalet is outfitted with modern amenities, all while being based right in the center of Ukraine's most popular ski resort. With five bedrooms, this would be perfect for getaways with friends or holidays with extended family.

Superior Golf and Spa Resort, Kharkiv

Not playing the sport myself, I had no idea that there was a golf **38)** r_____t in Ukraine! But outside Kharkiv, there is an 18-hole, par-72 golf course with lakes and waterfalls. Complete with pools, children's activities, and a restaurant terrace, this is a golf club that can actually cater to the whole family.

Monotel Bessarabka, Kyiv



If you want to feel like you're part of a futuristic sci-fi movie, Monotel might be the **39)** p_____e for you. This capsule hotel offers both single and double… pods and is centrally located.

Yellow Plane, Yurov

You might not be able to sleep in a plane in Ukraine, but you can get pretty close! At Yellow Plane, you can stay in mini chalets right in sight of a parked Yak-40 plane.

Tiny House, Bukovel

If you want a ski **40)** v____t___n that's focused on the slopes, you might want to consider this tiny house in Bukovel. While the set up is — by necessity — a bit basic, the location is hard to beat. And anyway, after a day out in the cold, a tiny house is a great place to get cozy!

Bakkara Riverboat Hotel, Kyiv



There are **41)** h____d_____s of places to stay in Kyiv, but few of them sit on the river. Anchored off Hidropark, Bakkara floats on the Dnieper, combining the novelty of sleeping on the river with hotel amenities. Guests cite exceptional views of the city.

I'm sure there are more unique Ukraine hotels, but information can be hard to find.



Word-Formation

New words in English are formed by such ways:
a) without change of pronunciation and writing;
b) with the help of change the place of stress;
c) with the help of alternating sounds;
d) with the help of affixes and endings.

1. Formation of words without change of pronunciation and writing. Form new words.

The Noun	The Verb
answer	

change	
class	
hand	
measure	
milk	
order	
place	
purchase	
walk	
water	
work	

The Adjective	**The Verb**
clean	
dirty	
empty	
free	

2. Formation of words with the help of change the place of stress. Form new words, underline the place of stress.

The Noun	**The Verb**
increase	
export	
import	
insult	

3. Formation of words with the help of alternating sounds. Form new words, write their transcription.

The Noun	**The Verb**
excuse	
use	
advice	
belief	
life	
proof	
choice	
loss	
blood	
food	
shot	
song	

The Noun	The Verb	The Adjective
light		
hand		

Prefix in the Morphology

4. Form new words and translate them.

Prefix	New word
anti-	aircraft
	septic
	pathy
co-	operation
	education
	author
	exist
counter-	act
	balance
	blow
inter-	cession
	change
	connection
	dependence
	continental
	ethnic
	face
mis-	behave
	fortune
	print
	trust
	understand
	chief
non-	age
	chalant
	entity
	essential
over-	balance
	come
	estimate
	live
pre-	cede
	face
	historic

	luminary
	mature
post-	revolutionary
	war
	meridian
re-	read
	appear
	write
	organize
	union
sub-	conscious
	divide
	dual
	ordinate
	marine
under-	done
	ground
	line
	rate
ultra-	marine
	violet
	mundane
ex-	minister
	champion
	president
en-	cage
	circle
	large
	slave
	rich

Prefix	New word
dis-	ability
	advantage
	agree
	appear
	like
il-	legal
	legible
	liberal
	logical
im-	memorial

	mobile
	moderate
	moral
	mortal
in-	active
	admissible
	advertent
	articulate
ir-	rational
	reclaimable
	relevant
	regular
	responsible
un-	able
	accustomed
	acquainted
	alterable
	decided
	to dress
	to pack
	to tie

Prefix *self*

service; acting; confident; made man; portrait; conscious; control; criticism; defence; government; interest; less; taught / educated person.

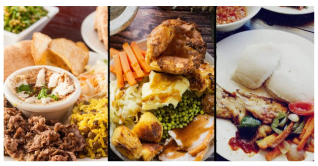


14. CUISINE IN THE WORLD

Vocabulary

abdomen	*dill*	*medium meat*	*slimy*
airtight	*ditch*	*Michelin potential lemongrass*	*sloppy*
alter	*divine taste*	*mould*	*slow-smoked*
anglerfish	*dollop*	*mundane*	*sludge*
anointed kaya jam	*dough*	*monkfish*	*slurry 77*
apes	*drenched*	*monstrosities*	*smeared*
appetizer	*drizzle*	*mortar*	*snarfed*
apple fritters	*drooling*	*nap*	*smoked flavor*
apricot preserve	*engulfs*	*"nightcap"*	*smoked ribs*
artery-clogging 10	*enticed*	*noncarbonated water*	*snapping turtle*
ash	*fins*	*oatmeal*	*soda water*
baby back ribs	*fluffy*	*odor*	*soggy*
baking powder	*flame-grilled*	*oft-mispronounced*	*spare ribs*
barbaric	*flavour*	*okra*	*specialty of the house*
bastard	*fresh-water fish*	*oomph*	*spicy Texas sauce*
basted	*French fries*	*ostensibly*	*spiny armour*
batter	*fussy*	*paper lined pan*	*spitting*
beasties	*feast your eyes*	*paragonimiasis*	*sponge-like*
benevolent	*fide*	*parmigiana*	*splatter*
benevolent carnivores 20	*flaky*	*pat*	*sprinkle*
bestows	*gaged*	*perico*	*staple*
beverage	*galangal*	*pescatarian*	*stench*
bona	*garnish*	*pestle*	*stewed meat*
bovine	*gimmick*	*pickles*	*sticky rice*
brine	*glazed*	*pig picking pork*	*sting*
brisket	*grab*	*pillar*	*stinkbugs*
broth	*grease*	*piri piri sauce*	*stinkheads*
brown gravy	*grinning skull staring*	*poppy seeds*	*strands*
bull testicles	*grissini*	*pork rind*	*strivers*
burnt ends 30	*grocery shopping*	*potato starch*	*stuffed*
bushmeat	*gruesome*	*pounded*	*stumble*
byproduct	*grumpy gourmands*	*prodding*	*Styrofoam cup*

cantaloupe	*guacamole*	*prone*	*suckling pig*
canvas	*guinea pig*	*prunes*	*suet*
capsicum	*gummy saliva*	*pufferfish*	*suffocate*
casserole	*gunk*	*pumps away*	*swiftlet*
carnivores	*insipid*	*pungent aroma*	*swordfish*
catch-line	*hacked*	*pupae*	*quicklime*
champ	*harvested*	*pursuit*	*tame*
cheese curds 40	*have a walk to the "local" for a "quick one"*	*putty-like*	*T-bone steak*
Chicken Kyiv	*health-food concoction*	*rack*	*tender meaty ribs*
chickpea	*heaped*	*rangelands*	*Texas chicken*
cherimoya	*hickory chicken*	*rare meat*	*tahini*
choccy chips	*high tea*	*rattlesnake*	*tamarind juice*
chutney	*honeycomb*	*ravaged*	*tangy*
casserole	*humble cacao bean*	*raw meat*	*teems*
chunks	*honeydew*	*redcurrant*	*tequila plant*
cilantro	*icing sugar*	*re-hydrated*	*thickening agents*
cold cereal	*innards*	*regional dish*	*thrivers*
coleslaw	*insanity*	*relishes*	*token vegetable*
combatants 50	*intestines*	*rhubarb*	*toss*
condiments	*jelly*	*rinds*	*translucent*
confection	*kaffir*	*Road Warriors*	*turmeric*
congealed	*lapping*	*rubbed*	*turnover*
continental breakfast	*larvae*	*sago grubs*	*twigs*
cookery programmes	*lashings*	*satay*	*type of meat*
cookery tips	*leftovers*	*salsa*	*un-adorned*
courgette	*lentil*	*sap*	*vegetarian food*
crawly	*light foods*	*savoury meat course*	*viscera*
creepy	*loganberry*	*savvy*	*viscous*
crepe 60	*low-down labeling*	*scoured*	*vowed*
crescent	*low-fat labeling*	*scrambled*	*wasp*
cresp	*lumpy*	*shallow*	*watery*
crunchy-outside	*lush*	*shredded*	*well cooked*
cuisine	*lychee fruit*	*shelled eggs*	*well-done meat*
custard	*maggots*	*shish kebab*	*wiggling*
cuttlefish	*mescal plant*	*silkworm*	*wine list*
dazzled	*munch*	*sift*	*workhorse*
decent	*mantou*	*simmered*	*yeast*
deem	*maple*	*sincerer*	*yeast extract*
delectable	*maple–mustard*	*sinfully*	*yolk*
delinquent	*marinara pizza*	*slathered*	*Yorkshire pudding*
delve	*marmite*	*slaughtered*	*yuck*



1. Read the text "Eating Habits in UK" and insert the missing words.

advice	*important*	*tastes*	*manners*
world	*people*	*essential*	*ordinary*
culture	*travelling*	*imagine*	*recipes*
habits	*grandparents*	*biting*	*time*
traditions	*instance*	*foods*	*vegetarians*

Food traditions and rituals play a central role in all our lives. Some of these are the particular, repeated patterns that we build into our days - hot milk before bedtime, for instance, or **1)** _____ the chocolate from the edge of a Kitkat. Others are the more mundane, automatic parts of our everyday lives - mealtimes, manners, table-laying, grocery shopping - all of these are **2)** _____ rituals that mark out our waking hours. But food traditions and rituals go beyond the everyday and the personal.

Food takes us back in time, connecting us to the **3)** _____ and customs that our families or communities have practiced for generations. Many of us will enjoy family cookery tips that have been handed down through our families by our **4)** _____ and great-grandparents - unique recipes for jams, breads or pickles for instance. Food customs can also play an **5)** _____ role in binding us together as communities.

It is impossible to **6)** _____ an Indian wedding, a Jewish Friday night, a Chinese New Year, an English birthday tea or Christmas day without the inclusion of particular foods. In all these **7)** _____ , foods plays a central role in bringing people together to commemorate a special part of the year. However, it is **8)** _____ to remember that traditions do not stay the same forever, but change and adapt over time. For example, many people in England now consider going out for a curry on Friday night a "tradition"" and see Indian food as part of the British way of life - but this is a new part of British **9)** _____ that has only come about in the last few decades.

In Britain, a traditional "turkey" is eaten at Christmas, but this tradition has only existed since Victorian times. Food can also be a powerful way to break with tradition - to eat food that is taboo for your elders, or reject the food your family cooks in favour of a takeaway for **10)** _____ , to put our elbows on the table while eating or to lick our knives clean.

Rebellions against tradition continue to force our cultures to evolve and adapt, helping us to try new things and to forge new habits. Over the last century, eating **11)** _____ in Britain have changed dramatically. Our diets have been influenced by all kinds of factors: by the technologies in our kitchens, by the modes of transport supplying our shops, by the media and the government and by trade and migration.

The eating habits of our parents, grandparents and great-grandparents would be completely unrecognisable to many of us today. Our experiences of shopping and cooking have been transformed as have our attitudes towards health, table **12)** _____ , "foreign" foods, waste and choice. The British have long been famous for having "boring" food and conservative **13)** _____ .

For many British families up until the last few decades, household eating patterns varied little from week to week. A Sunday roast would be followed by a few days of recycled leftovers - cold meat would be crafted into shepherd's pie or rissoles. Fish was traditionally served on Friday, at the point that the leftover meat had run out. Today, many of us enjoy a greater range of **14)** _____ than ever before. For many of our grandparents, the idea that by 2007, raw Japanese fish

would be sold in British supermarkets and widely enjoyed by people around the country would have been laughable.

Nowadays in the UK we are used to eating food from around the **15)** _____ . A lunchtime snack might include sandwiches, spring rolls or pizza. Supermarkets stock food from around the globe - think of tropical fruit like mangoes or passion fruit, sold side-by-side with British apples. Many of the foods we take for granted, such as curries or kebabs, have only been widely available for the last thirty years or so.

Migrants to Britain have helped introduce new flavours and recipes and the rise of affordable air travel and people **16)** _____ further for holidays has helped create an appetite for foods from other countries. Today fast food chains are a global phenomenon - fried chicken, burgers and submarine sandwiches are available on the streets of New York, Edinburgh, Paris and Shanghai.

While food shortages are still widespread in many parts of the world, for a lot of **17)** _____ in the West, the idea of eating only three meals a day is a thing of the past. We graze our way through the day, nibbling on crisps or chocolate to keep us going between meals. Obesity is on the rise in many developed and developing countries, including Britain. At the same time, the number of people who are **18)** _____ and the health and organic food markets are growing.

Where once these eating trends were regarded as alternative, now they are mainstream. From cookery programmes on television to recipes in magazines and on websites, we're bombarded with **19)** _____ on what and how to cook. But who are these programmes and publications aimed at? Do you think these are an indication that people spend more or less **20)** _____ cooking than in the past?

2. Fill in *some, any, no, little* **or** *few.* **How do we use each?**

1. Could I have more coffee please?
2. Have we got _____ biscuits? I'm starving.
3. There is very _____ milk left; could you get a pint when you are out?
4. Maggie is so fussy, there are very _____ things that she will eat.
5. I'm sorry, sir, there is ____ lobster left; would you like to try something else?
6. There are _____ sandwiches in the fridge if you are hungry.
7. I'm going to the market; would you like ____ fruit or vegetables?
8. There are a ___ olives left in the bottom of the jar.
9. I think you should add a ____ more pepper to the sauce.
10. ___ more potatoes for me, thanks, I'm full.



3. Fill in the correct form derived from the word in bold. The make up a table of the words derived forms.

Spanish Menu

It's **1)** _____ (**tradition**) in Spain to have a siesta or nap after lunch. **2)** _____ (**particular**) in rural areas, you'll find villages apparently deserted from 1 pm until about 3.30 pm while everyone has a little snooze!

When the **3)** _____ (**Spain**) feel puckish, they order tapas. This is a **4)** _____ (**to select**) of light snacks served **5)** _____ (**formal**) - and quite often eaten with your fingers. See what you think of this traditional tapas snack. Ingredients: a clove of garlic, peeled; two slices of toast; a tin of tuna; red and green pepper cut into slices; olive oil.

Pour two tablespoons of olive oil over the pepper slices and place under a grill until they are well cooked. Don't worry if they burn at the edges - this adds to the flavour! While the peppers cook, rub each slice of toast with garlic. Now mix the tuna and peppers together and pile this **6)** _____ (**to mix**) on top of the toast. Cut each slice into quarters, drizzle with olive oil and serve.

4. Choose the correct words to complete the sentences (1-5).

1. Any non-sweet food can be called **salty** / **savoury**.
2. Food with a lot of or too much flavor is described as **great** / **strong**.
3. An apple without much flavor can be called **watery** / **fruity**.
4. Dishes with a lot of chilies can be called spicy or **burning** / **hot**.
5. Someone who refuses to eat many types of food is called a **bossy** / **fussy** eater.

5. Choose the correct words to complete the text "A Matter of Taste".

I have an identical twin sister, but we couldn't be more different when it comes to food. She loves cakes and biscuits whereas I don't eat many 1) **sweet** / **savoury** things. She is definitely a milk chocolate fan, but I prefer the 2) **fruity** / **flavor** of dark chocolate. It's the same with coffee: mine is 3) **strong** / **sour** and full of flavor, hers is all 4) **salty** / **watery**. And she never wants to eat my curry! I like chilies so, it's much too 5) **fussy** / **spicy** for her, but for me, the 6) **hotter** / **bigger**, the better.



6. Read the text *"The Low-Down on Low-Fat Labelling"* and fill in the word that best fits each gap. Use only ONE WORD in each gap

be	***by***	***in***	***up***
their	***as***	***the***	***such***
as	***these***	***more***	***it***

too	*same*	*into*	*can*

When you walk around a supermarket 1) _____ days you can easily be dazzled 2) _____ all the food labels claiming to be 'fat-free' or 'light', but are these foods as healthy 3) ____ they claim to be? Unfortunately, when you look more closely, 4) _____ becomes clear that they are not. For example, a product that claims to 5) _____ 80% fat free is simply a product that contains 20% fat, actually quite a high fat content. The 6) _____ goes for so-called light foods. Products 7) _____ as sausages and mayonnaise that are naturally high 8) ____fat can be labelled 'light' even if 9) _____ fat content is only slightly reduced. Another problem is that 'low in fat' 10) _____ sometimes also mean low in taste. So, to make 11) _____for this, some manufacturers add a lot 12) _____ salt and sugar to their low-fat products than is needed. This makes them 13) _____ bad as, if not worse than, the full fat equivalent. In the UK, the government is preparing guidelines that would strictly control 14) _____ use of phrases like 'low fat' and 'light' on food packaging, but until these come 15) _____ effect don't believe everything you read on the label. If something looks 16) _____ good to be true, it probably is.

7. Read the dialogue and underline the correct item.

A:	It shouldn't take too long to do the shopping this week. I don't think we need 1) ***many / much*** **_____ .**
B:	Well, there's 2) ***no / any*** **_____** cheese left and only a 3) ***little / few*** **_____** bit of butter.
A:	Yes, don't worry. They're both on the list. Can you think of 4) ***something / anything*** **_____** else?
B:	How 5) ***many / much*** eggs have we got left?
A:	Oh, there should be plenty. I don't think we need 6) ***no*** **/** ***any*** **_____** more.
B:	Why don't you get 7) ***some*** **/** ***any*** **_____** spaghetti and a **8)** ***little*** **/** ***few*** mince and I'll make bolognaise for dinner tonight.
A:	Oh, that would be nice. I'll get a 9) ***few*** **/** ***little*** more tomatoes and 10) ***some*** **/** ***any*** mushrooms as well.



8. Read the text "A Brief History of Chocolate" and choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

When most of us hear the word chocolate **1)** _____ a bar, a box of bonbons, or a bunny. The verb that comes to **2)** _____ is probably "eat", not "drink", and the most suited adjective would seem to be "sweet". But for about 90 percent of

chocolate's long history, it was **3)** _____ a beverage, and sugar didn't have anything to do with it.

Etymologists **4)** _____ the origin of the word "chocolate" to the Aztec word "xocoatl", which referred to a bitter drink brewed from cacao beans.

Many modern historians have **5)** _____ that chocolate has been around for about 2000 years, but recent research **6)** _____ that it may be even older. The earliest evidence of chocolate consumption stretches back three or even four millennia, to pre-Columbian cultures of Mesoamerica such as the Olmec. Last November, anthropologists from the University of Pennsylvania announced the **7)** _____ of cacao remains on pottery excavated in Honduras that could date back as far as 1400 B.C.

It is hard to pin down **8)** _____ when chocolate was born, but it is clear that it was cherished from the start. For several centuriesin pre-modern Latin America, cacao beans were considered **9)** _____ enough to use as currency. Both the mayans and Aztecs believed the cacao bean had magical, or even divine, properties, **10)** _____ for use in the most sacred rituals of birth, marriage and death.

1	**A**	display	**B**	design	**C**	picture	**D**	presentation
2	**A**	brain	**B**	mind	**C**	head	**D**	idea
3	**A**	strictly	**B**	truely	**C**	correctly	**D**	extra
4	**A**	spy	**B**	keep an eye	**C**	step	**D**	trace
5	**A**	estimated	**B**	valuable	**C**	expensive	**D**	strange
6	**A**	ask	**B**	suggest	**C**	argue	**D**	discuss
7	**A**	discovery	**B**	expedition	**C**	exavation	**D**	journey
8	**A**	truly	**B**	additionaly	**C**	correctly	**D**	exactly
9	**A**	cheap	**B**	expensive	**C**	valuable	**D**	elementary
10	**A**	suitablee	**B**	appropriate	**C**	strange	**D**	different



9. Read about fruits and vegetables and complete the text with missing words. Do you know that …

- that the orange, the lemon and the peach **1)** o____g__t___d ***originated*** in China?

- that the orange tree is twenty feet high, and it gives from 3 to 4 oranges a year? The orange trees give better **2)** f____t ***fruit*** that the younger ones.

- that the grape is one of the oldest plants?

- that there are more than five thousand **3)** d___ff__t ***different*** kinds of the pear?

- that the apple-tree is one of the oldest fruit-trees? It is more than four thousand **4)** y____s ***years*** old.

- that the banana plant grows only where there is plenty of heat and rain? Banana plants grow high. Some of them are thirty feet high, with leaves which are often ten feet long. Bananas have many uses. The ripe fruit is very nice food. Very good flour is made from dry **5)** b___a_____s ***bananas***. In hot countries people make roofs for houses from the leaves of the **6)** p____t ***plant***.

- that the water-melon is the berry?

- that until about a century ago people thought that the tomato, though beautiful, was a poisonous fruit? People grew it in flower gardens for **7)** d_____r_____n ***decoration***, and called it the love apple. Then one day, nobody knows exactly how or when, some brave person took a bite, and that was not **8)** h___m____l ***harmful***. The tomato is a native of South America, but today people grow the tomato in many parts of the **9)** w_____d ***world***.

- the biggest flower in the world is called *rafflesia.* It is one metre wide and it is not very pretty. But this is not the only strange thing about this flower. *Rafflesia* flowers have the worst **10)** s_____l ***smell*** of all!

10. Make a list of the products you need to cook: *omelette; Olivier salad; borsch; pilaf; pancakes,* etc.

***11. Fill in* a lot of, much, many, (a) few, (a) little, plenty of.**

A:	How 1) _____ orange juice have we got left?
B:	There's 2) _____ bit, would you like to finish it?
A:	How 3) _____ more potatoes would you like?
B:	Just one, thanks. I'll have 4) _____ more carrots as well.
A:	You should eat 5) ____ vegetables; they are really good for you.
B:	I know, I try to eat at least 6) _____ portions each week.
A:	There isn't 7) ____ bread left, so I can't make you a sandwich, I'm afraid.
B:	That's OK. There's 8) _____ fruit. I'll eat some of that.
A:	Would you like 9) _____ more lemonade?
B:	No thanks, I'm trying not to drink so 10) _____ sugary drinks these days.
A:	There's 11) _____ cream in this sauce, isn't there?
B:	Yes, maybe I shouldn't have used so 12) _____ .



12. Read the text and complete it with the words from the table.

An Englishman's Day

lunch	***meal***	***beer***	***break***	***sweet***
canteens	***biscuit***	***reading***	***breakfast***	***situation***
cornflakes	***feet***	***pudding***	***high***	***Sundays***

An Englishman's day - and who better to describe it than an Englishman's wife?

It begins when, ignoring me, he sits down to **1)** ____ with his morning paper. As he scans the headlines (or the racing results) there is nothing he likes better than his favourite breakfast of **2)** ____ with milk and sugar (porridge if he lives in the North) followed by fried bacon and eggs, marmalade and toast, the whole accompanied by tea or coffee. But whether he in fact gets such a **3)** ___ depends on the state of my housekeeping budget!

After breakfast, except on **4)** ___ and (in many cases) Saturdays which are holidays, he sets off to work by train, tube, car, motor scooter, motor bike or even on his own two **5)** ___ . The time he sets out depends in large degree upon whether he is what might colloquially be termed a "striver" (one who works himself), a "driver" (one who sees that others works) or a "thriver" (one who profits from others work).

If he is a "striver", he will jostle along with thousands like him on the 7.20, probably still **6)** ____ his paper (or somebody else's) and studying the successes (or otherwise) of his favourite team. The "drivers" customarily depart about an hour later while the "thrivers" travel up to the City in great style about an hour later. But be he "striver", "driver" or "thriver", he will enjoy his tea or coffee **7)** ___ around about 11. The tea or coffee is usually brought to the factory bench or office desk.

Then, at mid-day, everything stops for **8)** ___ . Most offices and small shops close for an hour, say from 1 to 2, and the city pavements are thronged with people on their way to cafes. Factory workers usually eat in their **9)** _____ .The usual mid-day meal usually consists of two courses - a meat course accompanied by plenty of vegetables, followed by a **10)** ___ dish, perhaps fruit pudding and custard with tea or coffee to finish. Most Englishmen like what they call "good plain food, not messed about with". They must be able to recognize what they are eating. Otherwise they are likely to refuse it. Usually they like beef steaks, chops, roast beef and Yorkshire **11)** ___ and fried fish and chipped potatoes. They are in the main not overfond of soup, remarking that it fills them without leaving sufficient room for the more important meat course. Then back to work again, with another break in the middle of the afternoon, once again for tea or coffee, sometimes with a cake or **12)** ___ .

The working day finishes at time between 4 and 6, with the "thrivers" usually first home and the "strivers" last. On arrival home, many Englishmen seem to like to inspect their gardens before their evening meal.

This goes under various names - tea, **13)** ___ tea, dinner or supper depending upon its size and also the social standing of those eating it. Usually a savoury meat course is followed by stewed fruit or cake and tea. His evening meal over, the Englishman might do a bit of gardening and then have a walk to the "local" for a "quick one".

The "local" means the nearest **14)** ___ house while a "quick one" means a drink (alcoholic, of course!) taking anything from half-an-hour to three hours to

imbibe! There is plenty of lively, congenial company at the “local” and he can play darts, dominoes, billiards or discuss the weather or the current **15)** ___ .

But if the Englishman stays at home, he might listen to the radio, watch television, talk, read or pursue his favourite hobby. Then at any time between 10 and 12 he will have his “nightcap” - a drink accompanied by a snack - and then off to bed ready for tomorrow.

(S. Andrews)

13. Make up a shopping list (a birthday party, picnicking etc.) using the following expressions:

a bottle of milk	*a tin of sardines*	*a box of matches*
a bottle of mineral water	*a peace of cake*	*a peace of paper*
a jar of honey	*a packet of biscuits*	*a slice of cheese*
a block of wood	*a lump of sugar*	*a tube of cream*
a pinch of salt	*a dozen of eggs*	*a bar of soap*
a bottle of oil	*a tube of toothpaste*	*a sheet of paper*
a slice of bread	*a jar of jam*	*a bottle of wine*
a bar of chocolate	*a slice of meat*	*a sheet of glass*



14. Read the text and insert the necessary preposition.

The USA today asked some Road Warriors who are best described as “grumpy gourmands” because they probably eat more meals **1)** ____ jets than **2)** _____ home. Here’s what they say: “The scrambled eggs were OK, **3)** _____ decent flavour. The waffles were almost soggy. The coffee was good, but they always serve it in, which drives me crazy.”

Breakfast was a Cheddar cheese omelette, it not only appeared to be stable - as compared to some that swim **4)** _____ unidentifiable liquid - but it also tasted like cheddar cheese and eggs. It was enough cholesterol to have caused a block **5)** ____ my arteries, but it was good.

I had the grilled chicken, it was a good portion, but it was dry **6)** _____ a fake, smoked flavour. The salad was fresh and cresp. But it was served **7)** _____ a bowl, not **8)** ____ a plate. The wheat roll was moist and served **9)** _____ real butter. For dessert, I had chocolate cake. But, it was too sweet, which was good.

I had two choices **10)** _____breakfast: cold cereal or an omelet. I had Quaker Oat Square, a small carton **11)** ____ 2 milk, low-flat peach yoghurt, orange juice and a banana.

This time, the plate had an ample amount **12)** ____ grapes, pineapple and orange slices, but only one strawberry. I didn’t eat the yoghurt or the dry cereal, but I did have a warm blueberry muffin.

They served a health-food concoction that tasted like the cardboard box it came **13)** ____. It was a sort **14)** ____ corn-flavored, crispy, chiplike thing, it had no flavour at all. We also had fruit. I like that they serve milk, but I hate that low-fat stuff, it insipid - all airline food is insipid.



15. Read the stories below and insert the missing words.

spaghetti	***cheeseburger***	***imports***	***morsels***
meal	***pasta***	***ketchup***	***Commission***
crisp	***cooks***	***table***	***overweight***

It's too soon to declare peace in the world's pasta wars. But the combatants finally sat down together at the **1)** _____ . US pasta-makers have been angered over European Union subsidies, which sometimes made Italian **2)** _____ cheaper than American brands on US grocery shelves. A few months ago, the US International Trade **3)** _____ decided there was merit to American pastamakers' complaints about being hurt by Italian and Turkish **4)** _____ . No settlement has been reached yet. Italy's Menconi was quick to recall how national pride was pricked earlier this year by a claim from some US experts that pasta could be bad for some people, especially the **5)** _____ . Focusing on the common goal of increasing pasta consumption, savvy **6)** _____ sellers aren't overlooking any market.

Fast Food Burgers

Two quick service restaurants specializing in burgers are attracting locals and foreigners alike. If you're looking for a tasty, cheap **7)** _____ in a convenient location, Kentucky Beirut Chicken and Boston Burger, both located in the center of Kyiv, measure up Kentucky Beirut Chicken wins on the burger front.

They come on **8)** _____ buns with a variety of fixings that are in the plate option. A plate is like getting a full meal deal at McDonald's, only in Kyiv it includes a hamburger or **9)** _____ , French fries, pickles and coleslaw. KBC's drawback is Boston Burger's saving - French fries. While KBC's tend to be soggy and too cool, Boston Burger's are perfect, string-like **10)** _____ .

Boston Burger's hamburgers are fine, but they're missing a special touch. They're simply a bland hunk of meat, with wilted lettuce and **11)** _____ .

KBC has an advantage in that it **12)** _____ as food is ordered, whereas Boston Burger premakes a bunch of sandwiches, which means they sometimes are served lukewarm and not-so-fresh.

Until the Big Mac makes its way to Kyiv, Boston Burger and Kentucky Beirut Chicken will fill that fast-food burger whole in your stomach.



16. Read the text "The Unhappy Potato". For questions (1-8) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

People didn't like it at first. It came to Europe **1)** _____ South America. A sailor brought it to Spain in 1953. But people did not want to grow it. It was not easy to make them do it. A king threatened to cut off the noses of those peasants who did not want to **2)** _____ potatoes.

Other kings tried different ways. King Louis XVI of France wore potato flowers in his buttonhole, and his wife wore them on her **3)** _____. But the French peasants said that potatoes made them ill and again they did not want to grow them. The king talked with a scientist about the potato. The scientist thought that the potato could become good and **4)** _____ food.

Then the king thought of a plan. He asked the scientist to grow potato in his garden and sent the soldiers to **5)** _____ it day and night. If somebody came near the garden, the soldiers shouted and told them to go away. The people became interested. "This is new potato plant!" they said. 'It must be good if the king looks **6)** _____ it!"

In autumn the soldiers dug the potatoes and left them in the garden. When the **7)** _____ peasants took some of the potatoes they did not seem to notice it.

Soon the peasants took all the potatoes. After it people began to grow potatoes and French women learned to **8)** _____ them.

1	**A**	to	**B**	from	**C**	in	**D**	at
2	**A**	grow	**B**	care	**C**	think	**D**	dream
3	**A**	shoes	**B**	hat	**C**	hair	**D**	bag
4	**A**	rich	**B**	big	**C**	great	**D**	cheap
5	**A**	eat	**B**	dig	**C**	guard	**D**	put
6	**A**	after	**B**	about	**C**	of	**D**	from
7	**A**	hungry	**B**	merry	**C**	stupid	**D**	honest
8	**A**	eat	**B**	wear	**C**	find	**D**	cook



17. Read the text "English Food" and do the task.

English cooking is heavy, substantial and plain. The ideal English breakfast consists of cereals, either porridge, or cornflakes, with milk and sugar, followed by bacon and eggs, or sausages and tomatoes, toasts and marmalade, and finally of course a cup of tea or coffee. For a change they can have a boiled egg, cold ham or fish. Tea is part of the prose of British life, as necessary as potatoes or bread. It must be made "just like mother makes it", one teaspoonful of tea for each person

and one “for the pot”. Boiling water is added and the tea is allowed to stand, brew or draw. It is drunk with or without sugar but almost always with milk.

The midday meal is called lunch. This meal consists on weekdays, for example, of stew, fried fish, chops, liver or sausages, and some kind of vegetables, usually carrots, cabbage, peas, and potatoes. Meat is rather expensive in Britain and the working class tends to buy the cheaper cuts and imported rather than home-produced meat. Rice and macaroni are seldom served. Vegetables such as carrots, peas, and then cabbage are cooked for long periods in lots of water, then strained and served. The sweet, sometimes called dessert may consist of fruit and the famous steamed or boiled pudding. Another favourite sweet is rice pudding. There are many varieties of pie. Fruit baked in a covering of pastry with a “lid” is called a pie, without a lid it is called a tart. These pies or tarts are eaten hot or cold, often with custard.

Sunday dinner is a special occasion, a weekend joint of beef or lamb being bought and eaten hot with vegetables. After this there will probably follow a large, heavy pudding with custard, a cup of tea or coffee completes the meal.

Five o’clock tea is a peculiar meal. In upper class circles it is a snack of thin bread and butter and cups of tea with small cakes. Dinner for them follows at seven o’clock and supper sometime after nine. For the working class household, however, tea is a fairly substantial meal, often consisting of boiled ham and salad or a boiled egg, bread and butter and jam, and tea. On weekdays some families eat a hot meal in the evening that is at teatime. Supper is usually a snack of bread and cheese and cocoa.

17.1. Reread the text “English Food” and do the test.

1. _____ is rather expensive in Britain and the working class tends to buy the cheaper cuts and imported rather than home-produced meat. a) Salt; b) Fish; c) Meat.	**6. English cooking is heavy, substantial and _____.** a) simple; b) plain; c) good.
2. The midday meal consists on weekdays, for example, of stew, ____, chops, liver or sausages, and some kind of vegetables, usually carrots, cabbage, peas, and potatoes. a) fried fish; b) boiled potato; c) grilled vegetables.	**7. Tea must be made “just like mother makes it”, _____ and one “for the pot”.** a) two teaspoonful of tea for each person; b) one teaspoonful of tea for each person; c) 1/5 teaspoonful of tea for each person.
3. Tea is part of the prose of British life, as necessary as _____. a) salt or sugar;	**8. Vegetables such as carrots, peas, and then _____ are cooked for long periods in lots of water, then strained**

b) potatoes or bread; c) milk or bread.	**and served.** a) eggplants; b) cabbage; c) potato.
4. Supper is usually a snack of _____ and cocoa. a) bread and milk; b) milk and cottage cheese; c) bread and cheese.	**9. Dinner for them follows at seven o'clock and supper sometime after _____.** a) nine; b) ten; c) eight.
5. The ideal English breakfast consists of cereals, either porridge, or cornflakes, with milk and sugar, followed by bacon and eggs, or sausages and tomatoes, toasts and marmalade, and finally of course _____. a) a cup of tea or coffee; b) a glass of cool milk; c) a cup of green tea with milk.	**10. The pies or tarts are eaten hot or cold, often with _____.** a) milk; b) fizzy drinks; c) custard.



18. Read the text about traditional English tea and find the mistake in each line.

1	Meals are very special in England. In morning the	
2	English have a substantial breakfast: porridge, bacon and eggs,	
3	orange marmalade and tea, white tea: first he pour milk	
4	and then only add tea. At one o'clock they leave their	
5	for lunch. At 7 p.m. – a famous five o'clock tea which looks more like our dinner.	
6	Tea making in England an art. The hostess first of all rinses	
7	the teapot with boiling water before adding four or five teaspoons of tea.	
8	An amount of tea varies, of course, according to the number of persons present.	
9	The pot is then filled with boiling and covered by a tea	
10	cosy to allow the tea to infuse five minutes. English	
11	people seldom put lemon juice or rum of their tea; yet they	
12	have it with milk. This poem shows their sentimental	
13	love tea.	



19. Read the text "The Candymaker's Witness" and insert the necessary article.

1) ____ candymaker in Indiana wanted to make **2)** ____ candy that would be **3)** ____ witness, so he made **4)** ____ famous throughout America Christmas Candy Cane on which he incorporated several symbols. He began with **5)** ____ hard candy stick of pure white, which symbolizes **6)** ____ Virgin Birth and **7)** ____ sinless nature of Jesus; and hard to symbolize **8)** ____ Solid Rock, the foundation of **9)** ____ Church, and the firmness of **10)** ____ promises of God.

This candy cane was made in **11)** ____ form of **12)** ____ letter "J" to represent **13)** ____ name of Jesus, who came to earth as **14)** ____ our Savior. It could also represent **15)** ____ staff of the "*Good Shepherd*" with which he reaches down into the ditches of **16)** ____ world to lift out the fallen lambs who, like all sheep, have gone astray. Thinking that **17)** ____ only white candy was somewhat plain, the candymaker stained it with **18)** ____ red stripes. He used three small stripes to show the stripes of **19)** ____ scourging Jesus and the large red stripe was for **20)** ____ blood that was shed by Christ on the cross so that we could have the promise of **21)** ____ eternal life.

Unfortunately, in **22)** ____ America the candy became known only as a sweet Candy Cane - **23)** ____ meaningless decoration seen at **24)** ____ Christmas time. But **25)** ____ meaning is still there for those who "have eyes to see and ears to hear".



20. Read the article about interesting facts about fruit and compete it with the words from the table.

float	***grown***	***seeds***	***fruits***
used	***can***	***types***	***the***
country	***order***	***out***	***system***
are	***wealth***	***known***	***of***

1. Coconuts, peaches, and pineapples **1)** _____ all considered to be berries.
2. At one point in time, blackberry juice was **2)** _____ to dye clothes.
3. Pomology: the science of growing fruits.
4. Humans and bananas have 50% of **3)** _____ same DNA.
5. The stickers placed on fruits are made **4)** _____ of edible paper, meaning that they are, technically, able to be consumed.
6. The Durian fruit is the world's worst smelling fruit.
7. Kiwis, at one time, were **5)** _____ as Chinese Gooseberries.
8. Plums, pears, peaches, and apples are all apart of the Rose Family.

9. Pomegranates **6)** _____ have up to 1,400 seeds.

10. A mango tree can grow to be 100 feet tall.

11. Apples are 25% air which is why, when placed in water, they **7)** _____ .

12. Many Japanese farmers grow watermelon in the shape of a cube in **8)** _____ to make more space in refrigerators.

13. Starfruit can also be called Carambola.

14. Explorers once used watermelons as canteens.

15. Orange peels have four times more fiber than oranges themselves.

16. Strawberries typically have around 200 seeds. They're also the only fruit with **9)** _____ on the outside.

17. There are more than 1,000 known species of blackberries.

18. Dragon Fruit is full of vitamin C and is even said to help reduce acne.

19. Lemons are a cross between sour oranges and citrons.

20. Most lime species are natives **10)** _____ Asia.

21. Hawaii is the only state in the U.S. that grows papayas to market and sell.

22. China sells and produces more tangerines that any other **11)** _____ .

23. In Latin, the word pomegranate means "apple with many seeds".

24. Some fruits that most people haven't ever heard of – but are worth learning more about – include the following: cotton candy grapes, lemon cucumbers, kiwi berries, cherimoya, jackfruit, pomelo, water apples, etc.

25. Grapes, when heated in a microwave, will actually explode.

26. The fruit salad tree is a tree that can grow up to 7 different **12)** _____ .

27. Tomatoes have more genes than we do.

28. Miracle fruit is a fruit that, when eaten, causes sour foods to taste sweet for at least an hour or two after consumption.

29. As pineapples were so expensive in colonial times, people would simply rent these flavorful fruits and show them off to others as a sign of **13)** _____ .

30. In the U.S., tomatoes are legally named vegetables.

31. The ancient Egyptians considered honeydew (melon) to be a sacred fruit.

32. 7,500 varieties of apples are **14)** _____ worldwide.

33. Cantaloupes are in the lead for most popular melon in the U.S.

34. Rhubarb leaves are actually very toxic.

35. Some nutritionists call guavas a "super fruit." Others under this title include apples, bananas, grapefruit, citrus fruits, and cantaloupe.

36. To ensure that a pineapple becomes ripe faster than usual, place it down with the leaf-covered end facing the ground.

37. Avocado leaves can prove fatal to various **15)** _____ of birds.

38. The loganberry is a mix of blackberries and raspberries.

39. The seeds inside of the lychee fruit are poisonous.

40. Cherries are said to help calm one's nervous **16)** _____ .

41. Blueberries were, at point, called star berries.

42. Consuming passion fruit might help with falling asleep and lowering anxiety levels.

43. When put in a bowl with bananas, pears will ripen faster than normal.

44. The mangosteen is known as the “queen of fruits”.

45. Nectarines can be a pale white color, instead of their typical yellow, on the inside.

46. Bananas, like apples and watermelons, can float.

Morgan McGrath, Staff Writer



21. Read the text. For question (1-10) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Tea and Ceylon are synonymous in many **1)** _____ . Sri Lanka (Ceylon) is a land which has inherited a rich history of tea and continues to grow the best tea in the world, with its different climatic **2)** _____ , producing variations in taste, quality, character and appearance. Ceylon tea of its own carrying out the **3)** _____ flavours of all regions in Sri Lanka. The various soil conditions and different elevations in each region give its teas the diverse characteristics. And no two teas are the same even when grown in the same region. Tea may **4)** _____ in flavour, colour and the aroma which embodies the sense of place.

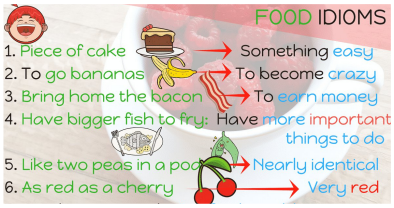
As the world takes an organic **5)** _____ to life, tea has become a beverage preferred by many. The health benefits in tea are numerous, the most understanding one being its antioxidants. Scientific **6)** _____ has confiemed that regular tea drinkers are are protected from many chronic deseases, the main being heart deseasesdue to its powerful antioxidants. Ceylon tea is **7)** _____ in antioxidants, since it is packed right where it’s grown and **8)** _____ within days to protect the freshness of the tea.

Ceylon tea is an element of the art of drinking tea. Each range of tea **9)** _____ its own story related to the rich Sri Lankan heritage.

Each product means unique tea drinking **10)** _____ , which transports its tea drinkers to another time and place. It is the taste of Ceylon’s finest tea at the best, creating luxury in everyday life.

1	**A**	means	**B**	ways	**C**	directions	**D**	routes
2	**A**	effects	**B**	positions	**C**	states	**D**	conditions
3	**A**	accurate	**B**	possible	**C**	probable	**D**	definite
4	**A**	exchange	**B**	differ	**C**	adapt	**D**	rotate
5	**A**	approach	**B**	style	**C**	manner	**D**	system
6	**A**	attention	**B**	research	**C**	thinking	**D**	progress
7	**A**	wealthy	**B**	rich	**C**	great	**D**	valuable
8	**A**	directed	**B**	shipped	**C**	moved	**D**	referred
9	**A**	imagines	**B**	plays	**C**	belongs	**D**	reflects

10	**A**	ability	**B**	view	**C**	experience	**D**	evidence



22. Idioms with Food.

1	***Butter someone up***	***Be extra nice to someone***
2	***Cool as a cucumber***	***Very relaxed***
3	***Souped-up***	***Made more powerful or stylish***
4	***Sell like hot cakes***	***Bought by many people***
5	***Use your noodle***	***Use your brain***
6	***Take something with a pinch of salt***	***Don't consider something***
7	***Big cheese***	***Very important person (VIP)***
8	***(Don't) cry over spilt milk***	***Get upset over something that has happened***
9	***Have bigger fish to fry***	***Have more important things to do***
10	***Go babanas***	***Become crazy***
11	***Bread and butter***	***Livelihood, source of income***
12	***Bad egg***	***A bad person***
13	***Egg someone on***	***Urge someone to do something***
14	***A hard nut to crack***	***Difficult to understand, often a person***
15	***Full of beans***	***Have a lot of (silly) energy***
16	***Smart cookie***	***A very intelligent person***
17	***Bun in the oven***	***To be pregnant***
18	***A piece of cake***	***Something very easy to do***
19	***Cream of the crop***	***The best***
20	***Apple of one's eye***	***A person that is adored by someone***
21	***Bring home the bacon***	***Earn the income***
22	***Hot potato***	***Something that no one wants to deal with***
23	***Carrot top***	***A person with red or orange hair***
24	***Cheesy***	***Cheap and of low of quality***

23. Guessing the meanings of idioms

1. The brakes on my car are bad. I bought ***a lemon***.
2. When I told him what had happened he ***went bananas***.
3. Play soccer in the rain? Are you ***nuts***?
4. I works six days a week ***to bring home the bacon***.



24. Read the text and do the post-reading task.

Fun Facts About Vegetables

Vegetables are the unsung heroes of the culinary world, packed with nutrients, flavours, and fascinating trivia. Today, I'm bringing you 23 fun facts about vegetables that'll give you a new appreciation for these garden goodies. Grab a cup of tea, sit back, and enjoy!

Artichokes are actually flower buds.

Artichokes, those prickly veggies with a tender heart, are flower buds harvested before they bloom. If allowed to flower, they turn into large, beautiful purple thistles. Rich in antioxidants, fibre, and vitamins C and K, artichokes are not only tasty but also beneficial for liver health and digestion.

Beetroots can turn your urine pink.

Don't be alarmed if you notice a pinkish hue in your urine after eating beetroots. This phenomenon, known as beeturia, occurs in about 10-14% of the population. Beetroots are a powerhouse of nutrients, including folate, manganese, and nitrates, which have been shown to improve blood flow and lower blood pressure.

Broccoli contains more protein than steak.

Gram for gram, broccoli packs more protein than most meats. Of course, you'd need to eat a lot more broccoli to match a steak in terms of sheer protein volume, but it's a testament to its nutritional density. Broccoli is also loaded with vitamins K and C, which help in maintaining healthy bones and boosting the immune system.

Brussels sprouts are mini cabbages.

Brussels sprouts are part of the cruciferous vegetable family, closely related to cabbage. They were cultivated in Belgium, hence their name. These tiny cabbages are high in fibre, vitamins C and K, and antioxidants, and they have been linked to numerous health benefits, including reduced inflammation and improved heart health.

Cabbage has a long history.

Cabbage has been cultivated for over 4,000 years and was a staple in ancient Roman diets. It was also used medicinally; Roman soldiers would apply cabbage leaves to wounds to reduce inflammation. Cabbage is a cruciferous vegetable, high in vitamins K and C, and it contains compounds that may help protect against cancer.

Carrots were originally purple!

Carrots haven't always been the orange sticks we know today. The first cultivated carrots were purple and yellow. It wasn't until the 17th century that Dutch farmers bred the now-standard orange carrot in honour of the House of Orange. These colourful veggies are not just pretty; they're rich in beta-carotene, which your body converts into vitamin A, essential for good vision.

Celery is a negative-calorie food.

The idea behind negative-calorie foods is that they require more energy to digest than they provide in calories. Celery is often cited as an example because it's mostly water and fibre. While this is somewhat of a myth (all foods provide some calories), celery is still a very low-calorie snack that can aid in weight loss… if you don't mind the flavour. For me, it's a pass!

Cucumbers are 95% water.

Cucumbers are one of the most hydrating vegetables, consisting of about 95% water. They're great for keeping you hydrated and are also low in calories, making them a perfect snack for weight loss. Cucumbers contain antioxidants and have anti-inflammatory properties, benefiting your skin and overall health.

Eggplants are berries.

Surprisingly, eggplants (or aubergines, as we call them here in the UK) are classified as berries. They belong to the nightshade family, which includes tomatoes, potatoes, and peppers. Eggplants are rich in fibre, vitamins, and minerals, and their dark purple skin contains nasunin, an antioxidant that helps protect brain cells.

Garlic was once as currency.

In ancient Egypt, garlic was so highly valued that it was used as a form of currency. It was also fed to workers building the pyramids to enhance their strength and endurance. Garlic is renowned for its medicinal properties, including its ability to boost the immune system and lower blood pressure.

Kale was trendy before it was cool.

Kale has been cultivated for over 2,000 years, long before it became the poster child for health food enthusiasts. This leafy green is packed with vitamins A, C, and K, as well as antioxidants and anti-inflammatory compounds. Kale's versatility makes it a favourite in smoothies, salads, and even as crispy chips.

Leeks are ancient vegetables.

Leeks have been cultivated since ancient times and were favoured by the Egyptians and Romans. The leek is also a national symbol of Wales, worn on St. David's Day. They are related to onions and garlic and offer a milder, sweeter flavour. Leeks are rich in vitamins A and K and are good for heart health.

Mushrooms are neither plants nor animals.

Mushrooms belong to the fungi kingdom, distinct from plants and animals. They have been used for their medicinal properties for centuries, particularly in Asian cultures. Mushrooms are low in calories but high in nutrients, including B vitamins, selenium, and antioxidants.

Peas were once a luxury item.

In the 16th century, green peas were a delicacy in France and England, enjoyed only by the elite. Today, they are a common vegetable worldwide, appreciated for their sweet taste and nutritional value. Peas are high in protein, fibre, and vitamins A, C, and K, making them a healthy addition to any diet.

Peppers are classified by heat units.

The heat of peppers is measured using the Scoville Scale, developed by pharmacist Wilbur Scoville in 1912. It measures the concentration of

capsaicinoids, the compounds responsible for their spiciness. Bell peppers rank at zero Scoville Heat Units (SHU), while some of the hottest peppers, like the Carolina Reaper, can exceed 2 million SHU!

Potatoes were ones worth their weight in gold.

In 16th-century France, potatoes were so highly prized that they were used as currency. They were introduced to Europe by Spanish explorers and were initially fed to livestock. Eventually, people realised their nutritional value, and they became a staple food. Potatoes are rich in carbohydrates and provide a good source of vitamin C, potassium, and fibre.

Radishes grow quickly.

Radishes are one of the fastest-growing vegetables, ready to harvest in as little as three weeks. They come in various colours and shapes, from the common red variety to the long, white daikon radish. Radishes are low in calories but high in vitamins C and B6, potassium, and magnesium.

Rhubarb is not a fruit.

Rhubarb is often used in desserts, but it's actually a vegetable. Its tart stalks are typically sweetened and used in pies, crumbles, and jams. Rhubarb is low in calories and a good source of fibre, vitamin K, and calcium. However, its leaves are toxic and should never be eaten.

Tomatoes are technically a fruit.

Despite their savoury flavour, tomatoes are botanically classified as fruits because they develop from the ovary of a flower and contain seeds. In the 1893 US Supreme Court case Nix v. Hedden, tomatoes were ruled to be vegetables based on their culinary use. Tomatoes are packed with antioxidants, particularly lycopene, which has been linked to many health benefits.

Spinach is not an iron-rich as Popeye claimed.

Popeye the Sailor Man might have exaggerated spinach's iron content due to a decimal point error. The myth that spinach contains an extraordinary amount of iron stems from a 19th-century study that misplaced a decimal point, inflating the iron content tenfold. However, spinach is still nutritious, offering vitamins A, C, and K, along with folate and magnesium.

Sweetcorn has a rich history.

Sweetcorn was domesticated about 9,000 years ago in what is now Mexico. It was a staple crop for the Aztecs and Mayans and eventually spread throughout the world. Sweetcorn is a good source of fibre, vitamins, and minerals. Interestingly, each ear of corn typically has an even number of rows, usually 16.

Zucchini is a summer squash.

Zucchini, also known as courgette in the UK, is a type of summer squash that is harvested while still immature. It can be eaten raw or cooked and is often used in breads, muffins, and stir-fries. Zucchini is low in calories and rich in vitamins A and C, potassium, and antioxidants.

24.1. Post-reading task.

1. Choose the correct answer.

1. What color were the first cultivated carrots?

Orange
Red
Purple
Green

2. Why are tomatoes considered vegetables in cooking?
They are always cooked
They have no seeds
The US Supreme Court ruled so
They grow underground

3. Which vegetable contains more protein per gram than steak?
Potato
Spinach
Broccoli
Artichoke

2. Decide if the statement is true or false.

1. *Spinach has always been known for extraggerated iron content.*
2. *Cucumbers are over 90% water.*
3. *Eggplants belong to the berry family.*
4. *Garlic was used as currency in Ancient Egypt.*
5. *Zucchini is a winter squash*.

3. Match the word to its correct definition.

beeturia	*units measuring pepper spiciness*
Scoville Scale	*plant family including tomatoes*
nightshade family	*a pigment that becomes vitamin A*
beta-carotene	*pink-colored urine after eating beets*

4. Answer the questions in 1-3 sentences.

1. Why did Dutch farmers breed orange carrots in the 17th century?
2. What causes some people's urine to turn pink after eating beets?

5. Write a short paragraph (3–4 sentences).

1. Which vegetable surprised you the most? Why?
2. If you had to recommend one vegetable from the list for a healthy diet, which one would you choose and why.

6. Blog Post Activity.

Write a mini blog post (4–5 sentences) titled *"The Most Underrated Vegetable"* using facts from the text. Make it fun and informative!



25. Role-play "Cooking".

Students are suggested "to cook" something themselves. Pupils are given worksheets with a recipe. They should look at the ingredients and write how to make the dish.

Carrot Biscuits: *Ingredients:* 1 egg, 70 gr of oil, 70 gr of sugar, 1 cup of flour, 1 teaspoon of baking powder, some salt, 1 cup of boiled carrots, 4 tablespoons of raisins. *Use words:* mix, add, roll, cut, bake, oven.

Apple Pie: *Ingredients:* 1 eggs, 50 gr of oil, 60 gr of sugar, 2 cups of flour, 1 teaspoon of baking powder, some salt, 500 gr of apples. *Use words:* mix, peel, break, add, chop, roll, cut, fry, bake.

Boston Burgers: *Ingredients:* 750 gr minced beef, 1 clove of garlic, 5 nuts, 2 onions, 2 lemons, 4 buns, 3 tomatoes, 50 gr of cheese, 1 tin of pineapple, some salt, pepper, lettuce. *Use words:* mix, slice, fry, add, peel, toast, cut, chop, bread.



26. Read the text and think of the word wchich best fits each gap.

The Weirdest Foods From Around the World

It's time to take a trip **1)** _____ the world and delve into all the weird foods our species like to chow down. Unfortunately, the world isn't only full of those tasty breakfasts we spoilt you with a while back – if only. Consider this a public service and an education to save you from shock when you come across these, the weirdest foods from around the world.

Chicken's Feet – East Asia, Caribbean, South America and South Africa



Considering how many places it's eaten, perhaps it's unfair to deem this weird. Still, it's made mostly of skin making it a little gelatinous in texture. They're pretty tasty when flavoured properly, **2)** _____ the bones get on your nerves after a while.

Haggis – Scotland



A sheep's heart, liver and lungs minced and mixed with onions, oatmeal, suet and seasoned with salt and spices cooked inside the animal's stomach. If that doesn't sound appealing, I just don't know what will.

Tripe – All Over the World



The stomach lining of various animals with a sponge-like honeycomb texture. Looks like some weird kind of sea plant life and has a peculiar and not entirely appetising rubbery texture. Served up with various **3)** _____ to add flavour or simply with an accompaniment like onions.

Khash – Middle East, East Europe and Turkey



A pretty gruesome little dish made up of stewed cows feet and head. It was once a winter comfort food but is now considered a delicacy. I'm sure it's fine, so long as you don't mind that grinning skull staring at you through its cold dead eyes.

Tuna Eyeballs – Japan



Although it sounds nasty, apparently it's rather tame, tasting pretty similar to squid or octopus. None of the gunk you'd normally associate **4)** _____ slicing up eyeballs then?

Black Pudding (Blood Sausage) – Africa, America, Asia, Europe



Pretty widely available, really. Still, there are a large number of people who find the idea revolting. And silly people they are as the finished product **5)** _____ tasty. Congealed blood cooked up with various natural flavourings, thickening agents like suet and breadcrumbs and stuffed into a sausage skin – lush!

Spam – United States



The famous mystery meat. It's said that Spam is **6)** _____ from chopped pork shoulder meat, ham and potato starch, but who knows what ends up in there.

Hákarl – Iceland



The rotting carcass of a Greenland or basking (Somniosidae) shark. It's buried underground in a shallow pit and pressed with stones so the poisonous internal fluids that allow it to live in such cold waters can be drained out making the meat safe to eat. After this it's hung out to dry before being **7)** _____ into strips and served. With a smell that's described as ammonia-rich and a strong 'fishy-flavour'.

Surstromming – Sweden



Baltic Sea herring fermented with just enough salt used to prevent it from rotting. Mainly found tinned in brine these days, when opened it releases such a pungent aroma that it usually needs to be eaten outside. Sounds delightful.

Century Egg / 100 Year Old Egg / 1000 Year Old Egg – China



Yeah, OK, it's neither a century nor a millennium old, but this egg is pretty rotten. After being preserved in a mixture of clay, ash and quicklime for a few months, the yolk turns a dark green or even black and slimy while the white has turns to a dark brown translucent jelly. Apparently it **8)** ____ of strongly of sulphur and ammonia, but tastes like a hardboiled egg… until you breathe out that is.

Stinkheads – Alaska, United States



The fermented head of a king salmon, buried underground in for a few weeks and eaten as a pungent, putty-like mush. Fancy it?

Shiokara – Japan



Now this really does sound bad. A dish made of pieces **9)** ___ meat taken from a selection of sea creatures, served in a brown, viscous paste of their own salted and fermented viscera. Oh, I forgot to say, it's all served raw.

Jing Leed (Grasshoppers) – Thailand



So, yes, this is a big old grasshopper seasoned with salt, pepper power and chilli and fried in a big wok. Tastes a little like hollow popcorn skin… except a

little juice squirts out when you bite into it… nice.

Wasp Crackers – Japan



Yep, you guessed it, it's a biscuit filled with wasps. Think chocolate chip cookies, only the insects replace the choccy chips. Apparently the digger wasp, which the biscuit contains, has a pretty mean sting. We wish your tongue good **10)** _____ .

Fried Spider – Cambodia



Fried spider is a regional delicacy popular in the Cambodian town of Skuon, prepared **11)** ____ marinating it in MSG, sugar and salt and then frying it in garlic. Apparently it has more meat on it than a grasshopper, but also has brown sludge in the abdomen, which consists of mainly innards, eggs and excrement. Yum.

Witchetty Grub – Australia



These can either be eaten raw, when it tastes like almonds, or lightly cooked, where its skin crisps like roast chicken and its insides take on the look and consistency of scrambled egg.

Escamol – Mexico



Also known as 'insect caviar', this dish is made of the edible larvae and pupae of ants, harvested from the tequila or mescal plant. Considered something of a delicacy, it is said to have the consistency of cottage cheese and a buttery, nutty **12)** _____ .

Beondegi – South Korea



Mmm, lovely, lovely silkworm. Simply boiled or steamed and lightly seasoned, this is popular snack all over Korea and usually sold from street vendors. Apparently they taste like wood, if you've ever tried wood…?

Escargots à la Bourguignonne – France



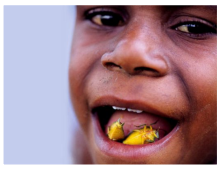
Snails cooked in a sauce of white wine, garlic, butter and parsley served in their **13)** _____ . Said to have a similar consistency to mussels or clams, though one founds them to be pretty rubbery. Perhaps best to try in a decent, reasonably priced restaurant rather than the satay version down a back street in Hong Kong.

Sago Delight – Southeast Asia



Edible sago grubs are said to be creamy tasting when raw or meaty and like bacon when cooked. Generally seasoned and flavoured in the same way as the other Southeast Asian creepy crawly favourite, Jing Leed and served alongside.

Stink Bugs – Africa



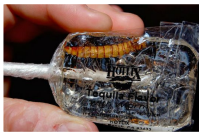
Used to flavour stews or eaten on their own, stinkbugs are said to have a crunch to them and taste a little **14)** _____ apple. Prepared by boiling, the bugs release defensive pheromones in a last ditch attempt to survive, and while it hurts the eyes it's no more successful than the onion's weak survival attempt.

Morane Worms – Southern Africa



A big fat, juicy worm that's said to be full of meat. Although traditionally dried or smoked to preserve, they **15)** _____ usually re-hydrated and cooked with tomato or chilli sauce to flavour. According to an American couple who tried the dish on the Food Network, it tastes like honey barbequed chicken.

Tequila Worm - Southern Africa



Not actually found in tequila but rather it's cheaper cousin, mescal, it's said that the legendary hallucinogenic properties of the worm are pretty much non-existent. All a marketing gimmick, you fools.

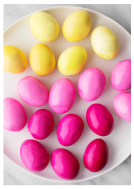
Marmite (or Vegemite) – UK, New Zealand, Aiustralia



Made **16)** _____ yeast extract, a by-product of brewing beer, Marmite (or Vegemite as it's known as in Australia) is essentially the slurry from the bottom

of the barrel that most breweries just throw away. It's a sticky brown paste with a concentrated, salty flavour that's usually spread on toast or eaten with cheese. People are either 'love it or hate it'… .

Pickled Egg – UK



Pretty much summed up in the name, this is a hardboiled **17)** _____ that been left to go cold and stuck in a jar of vinegar. The sour liquid penetrates right to the heart, meaning the powdery yolk in the centre is uncomfortably sour.

Bird Nest Soup – Southeast Asia



This Asian delicacy is made from the nest of the swiftlet bird, who instead of collecting twigs for its bed, builds it out of its own gummy saliva, which goes hard when exposed to air. Usually the built high up on cliff faces, harvesting them is a dangerous business and many people **18)** _____ each year. Whether its 'rubbery taste' is worth this human sacrifice, I've yet to find out.

Fugu – Japan



Made famous by The Simpsons, this little delicacy has the potential to be deadly if prepared **19)** _____ . As such, only chefs that have been drilled to perfection are allowed to handle the serving of the pufferfish. Still, it's said to make one mean little sashimi dish.

Steak Tartare – France



Is this weird? We mean, French waiters will still ask foreigners over and over again if they know what they are getting themselves into, but surely this is pretty well **20)** _____ now. It's made up of good quality raw ground beef, served with onions, capers, raw egg and seasoned with Worcester sauce and other condiments, usually with rye bread or fries on the side.

Cherry Blossom Meat – Japan



Cherry blossom meat is raw horse, served either on its own or as part of sushi. It's said to be low in calories and low in fat, but it's not something we can see ourselves trying, despite savouring the raw flesh of cows.

Frog Legs - France, Southeast Asia and other



What's there to say? Basically the back end and back legs of **21)** _____ frog, grilled, baked, fried or stewed. With the texture of chicken with a very faint taste of fish, it's one of the favourite kind of meats. Try it with chilli as part of Cantonese cuisine or roasted and served with a garlic and cream sauce – beautiful!

Kangaroo – Australia



Historically the staple meat for indigenous Australians, kangaroo is high in protein and low in fat, making it a pretty healthy choice. It's gamey in flavour and served in multiple ways, from a simple steak to sausages or burgers. Although some animal groups are against the **22)** _____ and harvesting of kangaroos for meat, many ecologists see farming native animals as much better for the fragile Australian rangelands than cattle and say it could massively reduce greenhouse emissions.

Crocodile - Australia, Southeast Asia and Africa



Not only harvested for shoes (one for all you Jimmy Nail fans out there), crocodile meat is considered a delicacy in many places around the world, supposedly tasting like a cross between chicken and crab. Although **23)** _____ are protected in many parts of the world, crocodile meat is usually farmed, so is sustainable if not particularly kind or natural.

Southern Fried Rattlesnake – United States



A favourite in the Southwestern United States, it's said to taste a little like frogs legs. Experts advise boiling the meat **24)** _____ the bones before dipping in egg and covering in seasoned salt mix, flour and breadcrumbs. Deep fat fry and munch away.

Turtle Soup - China, Singapore and United States



Made using the meat, skin and innards of the soft-shell turtle in East Asia or the snapping turtle in the United States, this is considered something of a Chinese delicacy.

Starfish – China



Served dry and covered in hard and spiny armour, this isn't a snack you

want to bite into. According **25)** ____ online accounts, you want to break of a leg and peel open the skin to get at the green coloured meat inside.

Guinea Pig - South America



Guinea pigs are in all sorts of medical tests and experiments. Typically served whole and roasted or in a casserole, guinea **26)** _____ is said to have a similar flavour to rabbit.

Rocky Mountain Oysters – United States



Despite the name, these aren't actually oysters at all. No, they are bull testicles deep in a batter of flour, pepper and **27)** _____ . Done for breeding purposes rather than specifically for culinary reasons, we guess it's good they use a part of the animal that would otherwise be wasted.

Balut - Philippines



A developing duck embryo that's boiled alive in its shell. As well as sounding incredibly harsh, it looks incredibly unappetising. Still, it's a common street **28)** _____ and is usually served with beers.

Ying-Yang Fish – China



A dish of extreme cruelty, Ying Yang Fish is a fish that has been deep fried and kept alive. A video can be seen of diners prodding at the face and eyes with their chopsticks while they eat to make the **29)** _____ move, with its mouth and gills opening as it struggles to breathe. Truly horrific stuff.

Cobra Heart – Vietnam



So, they slit the struggling poor creature open right in front of you and place its still beating heart into a shot **30)** _____ of its own blood. You sink it while it still pumps away… enticed?

Drunken Shrimp – China



Shrimp served both living and drunk, stunned in a strong liquor called baijiu. Diners usually bite the head off first **31)** _____ consuming the body. A horrible pursuit, not just for the cruelty aspect, but also for the severe risk of paragonimiasis.

Casu Marsu – Italy



Also known as 'maggot cheese', this traditional Sardinian dish is sheep's milk cheese famous for containing **32)** _____ insect larvae. Apparently these wiggling little maggots are supposed to enhance the flavour, but are prone to jump when they panic, so watch your eyes. Some people suffocate them or kill the beasties in the fridge before consuming, but others go for the live version. Sometimes they survive the stomach and burrow into your intestines. Nice.

Shark Fin Soup – China



Although considered a delicacy in this part of the world, the cruel and barbaric way in which the fins are harvested means no one should have any business supporting the industry. The fact their fins are hacked from the sharks' still living **33)** _____ before they are thrown back into the sea means it's definitely not worth it for the dried and congealed strands in some chicken broth.

Bushmeat – Africa



Covering all manner of animals from the African plains, bushmeat includes flesh of wildlife like giraffe, lemurs and even apes. It's a strange one, considering how close an ape's DNA is to a **34)** _____ , almost on the verge of cannibalism. Not only is bushmeat bad for conservation efforts, it's also believed to spread Ebola and may be the part of the reason for the current outbreak.

Whale - Japan, United States, Canada, Greenland, Norway, Iceland



Despite being denounced by countless detractors on the grounds of wildlife conservation and animal rights, whale **35)** _____ is still consumed in a large number of countries. The deaths of these endangered creatures are rarely quick and usually bloody, yet it still goes on all around the world. Luckily they get their own back after death. The meat is said to contain high amounts of mercury and other toxins, which can cause organs to fail and madness.



Cook Yourself

1. Slices of Toast

Ingredients: 4 slices of white bread; 50 gr of butter; 50 gr of jam.

Directions: Cut 4 slices of white bread. Put them in the toaster. Wait a minute. Put the toasts on your plate. Put some butter on them and some jam on top.

2. Scrambled Eggs

Ingredients: 3 eggs; 50 gr. of milk; 50 gr of grated cheese; pepper; salt; oil; parsley.

Directions: Break three eggs and drop them in the bowl. Add some salt and some milk. Beat the eggs. Oil the pan. Heat the pan on the cooker. Pour the egg mixture into the pan and cook it. Sprinkle salt and pepper. Top with grated cheese. Serve hot, garnish with parsley.

3. Potatoes

Ingredients:400 g of cooked, drained, halved potatoes, ½ cup of salad dressing, ¼ cup of chopped dill pickles, 1 tbsp of chopped fresh dill

Directions: Fold together four ingredients. Add pepper. Serve at room temperature.



4. Recipe of an Apple Pie

Ingredients: 3 apples, 200 gr of butter; 100 gr of sugar; 500 gr of flour; 1 glass of milk;3 eggs; salt; vanilla.

Directions: Mix flour, salt, vanilla, butter, sugar, milk and eggs. Peel and cut apples. Add apples to mixture. Pour it into the oiled pan and bake 45-55 min in a hot oven.

5. Apricot Baked Ham

Ingredients: 1 (5 pound) fully-cooked ham, ½ cup apricot preserves, 3 tablespoons dry mustard, ½ cup packed light brown sugar.

Directions: Score the surface of the ham with shallow diamond-shaped cuts. Combine preserves and mustard; spread over ham. Pat brown sugar over apricot mixture. Place ham on a rack in a roasting pan. Bake at 200 degrees for 20 minutes per pound.

6. Easter Eggs

Ingredients: 1 processed cheese; 6 crab sticks; 2 hard-boiling eggs; garlic; mayonnaise; 10 olives; 10 kernels of nuts; pepper; multicoloured coco shavings; leaves of salad.

Directions: Grate the smelting cheese, eggs and crab sticks. Add trampled garlic and mayonnaise. Mix all together. Roll up egg-shaped balls. Lay the olive/kernel of nut in the middle of each ball. Roll in the multicoloured coco shavings.

Serve on the salad leaves, garnish with parsley.

7. Hot Marinated Mushrooms

Ingredients: 25 g of butter, 375 g of mushrooms. 2 tbsp of lemon juice, 1 tsp of lemon (grated), 1 tsp of honey, 1 tsp of mustard, salt and pepper.

Directions: Put the butter in a saucepan and melt it. Add the mushrooms and cook for five minutes. Mix the dressing ingredients together. Remove the pan from the heat and pour the dressing. Serve hot.



8. Holiday Jelly

Ingredients: 1 large box of Raspberry gelatin (may use sugar free); 1 can cranberry sauce; cup sour cream; cups boiling water

Directions: Mix the jelly with 2 cups boiling water until dissolved. Do not add cold water. Chill until just set. Mix jelly with cranberry sauce with electric mixer. Add sour cream. Pour into a greased mould and chill until completely set. Don't mould before serving.

9. Scones

Ingredients: 100 gr of flour; 50 gr of baking powder; 50 gr of butter; 100 gr of sugar; 100 gr of raisins; 3 eggs; 50 gr of milk.

Directions: Mix 100 gr of flour and 50 gr of baking powder. Add 50 gr of butter, 100 gr of sugar, 100 gr of raisins, 3 eggs and 50 gr of milk. Roll out the pastry to about 1 sm. thick. Cut into rounds.

Bake 15-20 min. in a hot oven.

10. Cranberry Sauce with Walnuts

Ingredients: 2 cups cranberries; 1/2 cup apple juice; 1/4 cup orange juice; 1/2 cup sugar; 1 teaspoon grated orange rind; 1/2 cup walnuts, chopped; a few large pieces of walnut for garnish (if desired)

Directions: Combine apple juice, orange juice, and sugar. Stir until sugar begins to dissolve. Add cranberries. Simmer until cranberries pop (about 5 minutes). Remove from heat and stir in rind and chopped walnuts. Cool to room temperature and then chill. Garnish with walnut pieces if desired.



11. Cream Cheese Turnovers

Ingredients: 2 cups flour; 1/4 tablespoon salt; 1 cup soft butter, 230g soft cream cheese, icing sugar, red jam or jelly.

Directions: Sift together flour and salt. Mix butter and cream cheese until light and fluffy. Blend in the flour mixture. Roll to 0,3 centimetre thickness on board sprinkled with icing sugar. Cut into circles. Drop 1/2-1 teaspoon red jam or jelly in the centre of each circle.

Fold over once so that the edges meet and press lightly in the middle.

Place on ungreased baking tray. Bake at 190° for 8-10 minutes. When cool, sprinkle top with icing sugar. Keep in airtight container and refrigerate.

12. Vanilla Cookies

Ingredients:1 cup flour; 3/4 cup butter; 1/4 cup sugar; 1/3 cup ground almonds; 1 teaspoon vanilla extract; icing sugar.

Directions: Work all ingredients together on a board to form dough. Leave for 20 minutes in a refrigerator. Grease a baking tray. Roll out thinly and cut into crescent shapes. Bake for 10 minutes in moderate oven. While still warm, dust with icing sugar.



13. Lemon Fruit Cake

Ingredients:450g butter; 1 cup sugar; 5 large eggs; 1 3/4 cups flour; 60g pure lemon extract; 450g glazed pineapple; 300g glazed cherries; 4 cups shelled peanuts; 1/2 teaspoon baking powder.

Directions: Cream butter, adding sugar slowly, and beat until fluffy. Beat eggs; blend into butter mixture. Measure flour. Chop fruit and nuts and mix with part of flour. Sift together remaining flour and baking powder; add flavouring and fold into the egg-butter mixture. Mix well. Pour into greased, paper lined pan. Place in cold oven, set oven controls at 120 degrees, and bake for 3 hours.

14. Iced Watermelon with Berries & Mint

Ingredients: 2 cups of watermelon pieces, rinds removed, ½ cup of blackberries, ½ cup of red currants, 1 tbsp of lime juice, ½ tsp of granulated fructose, 5 mint leaves.

Directions: Combine watermelon, blackberries and currants in a bowl. Sprinkle on the lime juice, fructose and mint leaves and toss very gently. Allow to sit while the fruit release their juice about 30 minutes. Add ice cubes. Serve cold.



Formation of Nouns.

1. Form new words with the help of suffixes and endings. Translate them.

Suffix	Word	New word	Translation
-er	to speak		
-er	to destroy		
-er	to train		
-er	to teach		
-er	to cut		
-or	to sail		
-or	to construct		
-or	to cultivate		
-or	to act		
-or	to visit		
-ee	to adopt		
-ee	to train		
-ee	to employ		
-ment	to employ		
-ment	to amaze		
-ment	to measure		
-ment	to develop		
-ment	to achieve		
-ation	to stabilize		
-ation	to declaim		
-sion	to collide		
-ion	to concoct		
-ion	to accommodate		
-ion	concept		
-ion	to conciliate		
-tion	to educate		
-tion	to organize		
-ing	to cool		
-ing	to swim		
-ing	to build		

-ing	to read		
-ing	to account		
-ant	to assist		
-ant	to serve		
-age	to pack		
-age	to marry		
-age	to break		
-age	to stop		
-al	to approve		
-al	to arrive		
-al	to refuse		
-ery	to deliver		
-ery	to discover		
-ure	to depart		
-ure	to fail		
-ance	to import		
-ance	to appear		
-ance	to perform		
-ance	important		
-ence	to depend		
-ence	to differ		
-ence	present		
-ist	machine		
-ist	archaeology		
-ist	drama		
-ist	telegraph		
-ist	science		
-ist	tour		
-ist	piano		
-ess	heir		
-ess	host		
-ess	actor		
-ness	dark		
-ness	kind		
-ness	effective		
-ness	abrupt		
-ness	black		
-ness	mad		
-ism	social		
-ism	national		
-ism	imperial		
-hood	child		
-hood	mother		

-hood	man		
-dom	free		
-dom	king		
-ship	friend		
-ship	scholar		
-ty	cruel		
-ity	regular		
-ity	responsible		
-ity	absurd		
-ity	dense		
-ity	generous		
-ity	able		
-ity	active		
-ity	equal		
-ian	academic		
-ian	electric		
-th	long		
-th	true		



15. RESTAURANTS AND CAFES

Vocabulary

allergy	*fried eggs*	*noncarbonated water*	*sliced liver*
amazing	*fried potatoes*	*noodles*	*specialty of the house*
apple sausage	*halászlé (fish soup)*	*onion soup*	*soda water*
baked potatoes	*ham sandwich*	*paella*	*spicy food*
bean dishes	*homemade cakes*	*pancakes with meat*	*spicy sausage*
bottle of white wine	*griddled egg*	*portions*	*stewed friuts*
buttered toast of jam	*ice cream*	*prawn cocktail*	*stewed potatoes*
chef	*I have a reservation*	*pumpkin curry rare*	*strawberry lemonade*
coconut cake	*I'd like to place an order*	*range of fresh fruit juices*	*tasty*
continental breakfast	*mashed potatoes*	*rasher of back bacon*	*tasty soup*
cuisine	*marmalade*	*regional dish*	*T-bone steak*
delicious	*menu*	*reserved table*	*type of meat*
Do you serve vegetarian food?	*May I take your order?*	*raw*	*vegetarian food*
fillet of cod	*medium*	*service*	*well-done*
fillet of fish	*milk shake*	*scrambled eggs*	*well-cocked dishes*
fresh salads	*mushroom sauce*	*shish kebab*	*whole bottle*
fresh-water fish	*non-alcoholic / alcohol-free*	*shashlik*	*wine list*



1. These people want to find a place to eat. There are descriptions of eight restaurants. Decide which restaurant (A-H) would be the most suitable for each person (1-5).

Tip: read about each person carefully and underline the important points. Then read each description and find the one that matches all the important points.

1.	**Bohdan** is looking for somewhere to spend an evening with a big group of friends to celebrate his sixteenth birthday. He and his friends don't have much money, and three of them are vegetarians.
2.	**Roman** wants to take his wife quiet evening meal to celebrate their tenth wedding anniversary. They both enjoy traditional well-cocked dishes. They don't particularly like spicy food.
3.	**Olena** is having a day shopping with some college friends and is looking for a place to stop off on the way home for a drink and a snack. She particularly likes sweet things.
4.	**Tetiana** wants to take her two nine-year-old sons out for lunch for a birthday treat. They are very lively and they are not happy unless they have something to do. They especially love computer games. They don't eat much and they are quite fussy eaters.
5.	**Taras** and his school friends want a quick lunch before they go to the cinema. They want something light and not expensive. The restaurant must be in the city centre so it is close to the cinema.

Restaurant Guide

A – Joy's Diner	Definitely sells the best burgers in town. The steaks are great too, with delicious handmade chips. It's popular with students, although others might not like the loud music and bright lights. It isn't cheap and there isn't much choice unless you like steak or burgers! The portions are also too big for most people to finish.
B – The Shed	Located twenty minutes from the city centre, this lunch-time only restaurant is big and busy. You order your food on tablet computer at the table, which is fun, and can play on the tablet while you wait for your food. There's plenty of choice and the menu is mix and match, so you can choose exactly what you want.
C – Mexicana	Mexicana offers top quality Mexican and South American food in a relaxed atmosphere. The look is traditional, but the food is definitely modern, created by a chef who loves experimenting. The dishes are full of new and exciting flavours, most with the generous helping of chili! Prices are high, and it's small, so you need to book well in advance.
D – Pizza Plus	A great value restaurant serving pizzas and pasta dishes which are tasty and not expensive. There's plenty of choice, including vegetable-only options. There is live music most nights and the restaurant, which is quite big, is usually full of young people, so there is often areal party atmosphere. The only problem is that the service can be slow.
E – The Vegetable	If you are looking for modern vegetarian cooking at its best, the Vegetable Garden is the restaurant for you. All the dishes use

Garden	fresh local ingredients and many of the vegetables are grown in the restaurant's garden. There are tasty bean dishes and the noodles are fantastic! Prices are quite high and it is open at lunch time.
F – La Rustique	This small French restaurant is elegant and relaxing. The tables are arranged to give you a feeling of privacy and there is an excellent selection of well-known dishes from Coq au Vin to Boeuf Bourguignon - classic French food at its best. It is expensive, but it is well worth the money for a special occasion.
G – Temptations	This city center café is open all day, serving drinks and snacks. There are some unusual drinks like strawberry lemonade, and there is an amazing range of fresh fruit juices too. The best thing is the delicious homemade cakes and ice creams – try the chocolate and coconut cake! Service can be a bit slow, but it is worth the wait!
H – Dario's	This lively café is right in the city center. The reasonable prices make it popular, especially with students and young people. The evening menu isn't particularly exciting, but at lunch time there is a great selection of tasty soups, fresh salads and some unusual sandwiches. Service is quick too.



2. Mr Dmytruk has arrived in Brighton. He is talking to the personnel of the restaurant. Complete the dialogue.

Waiter:	*Good evening, sir. ____ ?*
Dmytruk:	Good evening. Yes, I'm alone.
Waiter:	*Would you like to sit _____ , sir?*
Dmytruk:	Yes, thank you. May I ____ the menu?
Waiter:	*Of course. Here it is.*
Waiter:	*Have you decided yet, sir? May I take _____ ?*
Dmytruk:	As a starter I'd have ____ .
Waiter:	*OK. How about the ____ , sir? Our cook makes some special dishes.*
Dmytruk:	Perhaps, you can _____ me?
Waiter:	*Oh, _____, sir, I'd have a steak in wine sauce. I myself like it very much. Moreover, it's the very _____ .*
Dmytruk:	All right, I'll have a _____ .
Waiter:	*What would you ____ with the steak, sir?*
Dmytruk:	A salad and _____ , please.
Waiter:	_____ *to drink?*
Dmytruk:	Yes, some mineral water, please. And could I see the _____ ?
Waiter:	*Of course. Here it is, sir.*

Dmytruk:	Mmm… I'll have some French red wine.
Waiter:	*Yes, sir … Would you like somethig _____ ?*
Dmytruk:	No, _____ . Give me, please, _____ .
Waiter:	*35 pounds and 48 _____ , sir.*



3. Translate the sentences into English. Use the phrases and expressions from the table.

medium	***well-done***	***raw***
fresh-water fish	***a specialty of the house***	***shish kebab; shashlik***
May I take your order?	***noncarbonated water***	***wine list***
fried potatoes	***allergy***	***a regional dish***
type of meat	***I have a reservation.***	***I'd like to place an order***
scrambled eggs	***milk shake***	***non-alcoholic / alcohol-free***
rare	***continental breakfast***	***a bottle of white wine***
T-bone steak		***a whole bottle***
fried eggs	***ham sandwich***	***baked potatoes***
mashed potatoes	***Do you serve vegetarian food?***	***soda water***

1. Моі друзі замовили столик у цьому кафе.
2. Мені не подобається цей біфштекс. М'ясо – сире.
3. Мій батько любить напівсире м'ясо, а ми би хотіли м'ясо середньої готовності.
4. Минулої суботи ми іздили відпочивати і Сергій приготував добре просмажений шашлик.
5. Ми хотіли би замовити яєчню, картопляне пюре, запечену картоплю, цілу пляшку мінеральної негазованої води та спробувати місцеву страву.
6. У мене алергія на річкову рибу та цукор.
7. Я хотів би пообідати. Яке м'ясо ви мені рекомендуєте?
8. Ми хотіли би зробити замовлення. Ви подаєте вегетаріанське меню?
9. Моя подруга надає перевагу легкому сніданку, а я хотів би замовити смажену картоплю, бутерброд з шинкою, молочний коктель та зелений чай.
10. Яка фірмова страва у цьому ресторані?
11. Можна попросити меню і карту вин, будь ласка.
12. Скільки коштує ціла пляшка червоного сухого вина?



4. Check your knowledge of the etiquette, in order not to be confused. Read the following rules and fill in the gaps. Use the word combinations in the box below.

1) ... with a fork and a knife.	*10) ... on the table while eating.*
2) ... with a special knife.	*11) ... beneath the table.*
3) ... on knees while eating.	*12) ... from the cup.*
4) ... by hands.	*13) ... slowly and carefully.*
5) ... in tall wine glasses.	*14) ... before hot meals.*
6) ... after eating a chicken.	*15) ... across the table.*
7) ... on the table before meals.	*16) ... after everything is eaten.*
8) ... after a hot meal, salads and drinks.	*17) ... at first and then poured.*
9) ... to a red wine.	*18) ... by hands.*

Cheese is served …; hands are washed …; fruits are taken …; bread is never passed …; food is chewed …; dishes are not passed …; meat is eaten …; napkin is laid …; fish is cut …; wine is probed …; elbows are not put …; conversations are held …; champagne is served …; dessert is given …; a fork and a knife are put …; tea is not squelched …; legs are not crossed …; salad is eaten ….

Example: Elbows are not put on the table while eating.



5. Read the menu and make up a dialogue with a waiter.

All items featured on this menu are freshly prepared to your order

TO BEGIN	
 **Large Fruit Juices** Served chilled and refreshing 1. Orange – 40 p 2. Tomato – 40 p	3. Grapefruit Cocktail – 40 p 4. Soup of the day – 40 p 5. Prawn Cocktail - $1.25
CHEF'S CHOICE	
 **The Early Starter** Griddled egg. Pork sausages.	 **All Day Breakfast** Large Fruit Juice or Grapefruit Cocktail.

Rasher of back bacon.
Tomato and fried bread.
$1.85



Chef's Grill
Bumper burger.
Rasher of back bacon.
Pork sausages, griddled egg, tomato and chipped potatoes.
$2.95



American Style Breakfast
Two griddled eggs. Two rashers of back bacon and two hash browns.
$1.85

An early starter, slice of buttered toast of jam or marmalade.
$2.40



Liver and Bacon Grill
Sliced liver. Two rasher of back bacon. Fried onion rings. Half a tomato and chipped potatoes.
$2.95

FISH



Whole Plaice
A whole boneless plaice served with half a lemon and chipped potatoes.
$2.75



Fillet of Cod
Large fillet of fish served with half a lemon and chipped potatoes.
$2.55



Fillet of Haddock
Golden fillet of haddock in crispy batter served with half a lemon and chipped potatoes.
$2.55

PLATTERS



Scampi Platter
Golden grumbled scampi – deep fried - served with half a lemon and chipped potatoes.

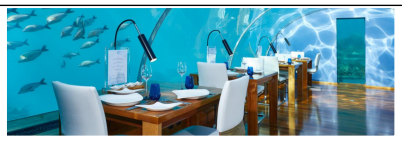


Steak Platter
Succulent sirloin steak – griddled to your order - served with fried onion rings, half a tomato, a bowl of coleslaw

$3.85  **Gammon Steak Platter** Traditional gammon steak, griddled – served with half a peach, griddled egg, half a tomato and chipped potatoes. $3.45  **American Style Breakfast** Two griddled eggs. Two rashers of back bacon and two hash browns. $1.85	and chipped potatoes. $3.55  **Alabama Chicken Platter** Deep fried breast of chicken – cooked to Little Chef's own recipe - served with a bowl of coleslaw, tomato and chipped potatoes. $3.15



6. Read the text "Amazing Restaurants of the World" and answer the questions. There are some extra questions.

1. **Ithaa Undersea Restaurant (Rangali Island, Maldives)**	 Ithaa is the world's first undersea restaurant. It's about five metres below the sea and has fantastic views because it has glass walls. You can sometimes see sharks! Visitors go to a small building and climb down some stairs to the restaurant. It's a really cool place to eat for up to fourteen people. The restaurant serves six courses at lunch time. It's great for really fresh fish and sea food, but they also serve meat dishes. And the desserts are delicious too. A meal costs from $90 to $200, but it worth it!
2. **Dinner in the Sky (any city in the world)**	 Dinner in the Sky organizes meals in forty countries and the food is different in each place. In Hungary, for example, you can have traditional dishes like halászlé (fish soup) or pancakes with meat. In Spain, you can have paella, a

	traditional dish of rice with seafood. You choose a city and a menu and then Dinner in the Sky takes you fifty metres up in the sky for your meal! It's very expensive – about $30,000 for twenty-two people – but it's a wonderful experience. It doesn't matter how old you are, but you need to be at least 150 centimetres tall if you want to eat there.
3. **'s Baggers (Nuremberg, Germany)**	 There are twelve chefs at this restaurant, but there aren't any waiters! You order your food from touch screen computers at the table. The kitchens are upstairs. The food comes to the along long metal tracks! The food is very healthy because the chefs use only fresh local ingredients and very little fat. There are vegetarian dishes if you don't eat meat. Main courses are around $10-20 and desserts $5-7. Try the grilled pork with mushroom sauce or the spicy sausage (it has a hot strong taste!). And after your meal, you can rate the food and the experience from your touch screen!
4. **Der Wiener Deewan – Vienna, Austria**	 This is a Pakistan restaurant but it is in Vienna. You always go downthe stairs to a small, cosy room but the restaurant is on three flours altogether. There are no menus and waiters don't come to ask you what you want - the food is in large, hot containers on a table and the menu changes every few hours but always with three vegetarian and two meat options. The meal then costs what you want to pay. The traditional Pakistani food is delicious but, be careful, some of it is very spicy! Try the Alu Methi Gajar – spicy but sweet vefetables - and, of course, some Pakistani rice. The restaurant "Pay-what-you-want" restaurant but also a "Play what you want" restaurant. In the evenings, you can take a djembe, an African drum, and play music with others. It's a really cool place to spend some time.
5. **Soul Kitchen – Red Bank, New Jersey, USA**	 Soul Kitchen is a great place to for lunch. The menu has choices of starters, main cource – fish, meat or vetarian – and dessert. But, it doesn't have any prices. That's because

	you can pay what you want. The restaurant asks for $10 or more but people who haven't got $10 can eat there and work for an hour to pay for their meal. The food is healthy and local. The restaurant even has a garden and grows a lot of the vegetables that they use in their meals.
6. Lentil as Anything – Melbourne, Australia	 This is a vegetarian restaurant in Australia's second city. In fact, there are four Lentil as anything restaurants in the city. Nine hundred eat in the restaurant in the Abbotsford district of the city every day. The restaurants are open all day and you can eat breakfast, lunch and dinner there. They are friendly places where you can chat to other customers, listen to good music and, when you leave, you put some money in a box. The food is healthy and delicious. They don't serve meat but you can find great food with other ingredients like pumpkins. Their pumpkin curry is amazing.

1. Where there are no menus?
2. Where are the restaurants are open all day?
3. Where can you see sharks throuth the windows?
4. Where can you see monkeys?
5. Where can you have fish soup and pancakes with meat?
6. Where can you eat only dinner?
7. Where can you order your food from touch screen computers?
8. It is prohibited to chat with waiters there. You can communicate with them only in written form.
9. Where can you you pay what you want?



7. Read the following article about the McDonald's. Insert the necessary preposition.

1937 – The McDonald's brothers, Dick and Mack, open a little drive-in restaurant **1)** ____ Pasadena, California. They serve hot dogs and milk shakes.

1945 – They have 20 waiters. All the teenagers **2)** ____ town eat hamburgers there.

1948 – They get paper boxes and bags **3)** ____ the hamburgers. There are no more waiters – it is self-service. So it is cheaper and faster. And they have windows all around the kitchen – so everyone can see it is clean. Parents start

bringing their children **4)** ____ the restaurant. Poor families eat a restaurant **5)** ____ the first time.

1960s – The McDonald's company opens hundreds **6)** ____ The McDonald's restaurants all **7)** ____ the States.

1971 – They open restaurants **8)** ____ Japan, Germany and Australia.

Now … – The McDonald's company opens a new restaurant every 8 hours! There are more than 14000 restaurants **9)** ____ over 70 countries. The largest restaurantis in Beijing in the People's Republic **10)** ____ China and the smallest in Ginza, Tokyo. The mothernmost restaurant in Fairbanks, Alaska and the southernmost in Gibson, New Zealand.

McDonald's restaurants serve almost the same food **11)** ____ every country. But in Italy they serve beer, in Noeway the McLak (salmon burger) and **12)** ____ the Netherlands the Groenteburger (vegetarian)!

8. Test "What's Your Relationship with Food Like"?

1. In the morning: *a) you drink a glass of milk and rush out.* *b) you have a big breakfast.*	**5. Usually:** *a) you eat little and often.* *b) you eat three meals a day.*
2. Your ideal meal is: *a) eaten alone in front of the television.* *b) eaten at the table with your whole family.*	**6. When you go away:** *a) you take enough money for a filled roll.* *b) the day before you prepare lots of good things to take.*
3. For you cooking is: *a) a waste of time.* *b) a hobby.*	**7. At a party:** *a) you begin to dance immediately.* *b) the first thing you do is look at when there is to eat.*
4. The ideal place for eating out is: *a) a fast food restaurant.* *b) a traditional restaurant.*	**8. At break-time:** *a) you much some crisps.* *b) you eat an apple.*

Answers:

More than 4 A answers: for you eating well is of little importance and your body is like a car which must be given oil every so often.

More than 4 B answers: for you eating is one of the greatest pleasures in life. You are real gourmet.

4 A answers and 4 B answers: eating is not very important to you, but you know how to appreciate good food.



9. Read the following texts about the world's most unusual cafes. Match choices (A-H) to (1-6). Be attentive, there are two extra choices.

Which café _____ ?

A	makes its waiters wear a special uniform
B	offers a limited number of drinks
C	gives a chance to see a performance
D	maintains favourable conditions for work
E	has some books to read in
F	gives a chance to buy a present for your beloved
G	provides its customers with relief from stress
H	encourages you to join a charity project



1. Neco Café -

Themed cafes have been appearing all over Japan. Among the strangest, these "neco" (Japanese for "cat") cafes originated in Taiwan and have since been imported to Tokyo. One of the most famous, *Cat's Store*, allows customers to get a coffee and at the same time enjoy cats' companionship in a city where limited space often means dog or cat-free apartments. People come in to relax, many regularly. Most stay for over an hour, others for the whole day. Some have admitted to taking a sick day to spend time with cats. At about $9.00 an hour, it's a pricy cup of coffee but an inexpeensive therapy session.



2. 100% Chocolate Café -

Who needs coffee when you have chocolate? And this Tokyo café, beautifully designed by Massamichi Katayamam serves up an unthinkable variety – 56 different kinds, to be exact – housed in their lovely "chocolate library". You can pick the chocolates you want any number to put together your own custom box of chocolate. For Valentine's Day, *100% Chocolate Café* has some decadently *non-girl* (obligations) chocolates, including one called number 14, which is a raspberry and strawberry chocolate billed as "A Specially Blended Chocolate for Sweethearts".



3. Urban Station -

The idea of using a coffee shop as your own personal office is probably pretty familiar to students, intellectuals, writers, freelancers, and people who like to read in silence. And although it's not all that strange, we really like the concept of designing cafes meant to serve as workspace. A new wave of café-office hybrids, such as *Urban Station* in Buenos Aires, has been appearing offering Wi-Fi, electrical outlets and spacious tables!



4. Disaster Café -

This café and restaurant is strictly for those with a strong stomach, and not because of the food. Food's been called "quite good", but customers here rarely say that their meal's been a typical one. This is probably due to the simulated earthquakes that occur. Everything in the underground restaurant is designed to withstand a 7.8 earthquake. The plates and glasses are heavy, so they remain still, and the staff have to put on safety gear, though mostly for show. Don't worry; there have been no inquiries yet. One tiny warning: food and drinks have been known to spill during the seismic simulation, so, dress accordingly.



5. Corner Perk -

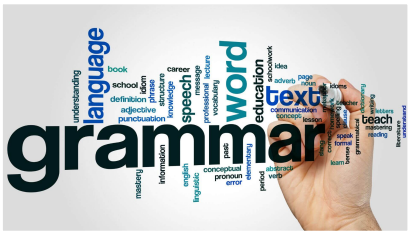
This café is not unusual in décor or theme, it's not home to cats and it's standing on the firm ground. What's about it is that you are likely to get your coffee without paying for it. Sounds hard to believe? The customers are just as surprised. It all started when a Good Samaritan, a woman who had chosen to remain anonymous, left a $100 bill with owner, Josh Cooke, to pay for everyone who ordered after her until the money was gone. She continues to make the donation every few months and has inspired others to follow suit, some just stop in to make their donation.



6. La Distributrice -

Walking down Mont-Royal in Montreal you might miss this hole-like-in-the-wall café which is neatly tucked below a staircase. *La Distributrice* occupies the smallest retail space in the city, and claims the title of the smallest café in North

America. The barista makes three kinds of coffee – Americano, espresso and latte – and serves it through a little window year round. If it weren't for the bench and greenery neatly positioned around the tiny space outside, you'd hardly call it a café. It's a tiny coffee shop with big coffee taste.



Formation of Adjectives

1. Form new words with the help of the following suffixes. Then translate them.

Suffix	Word	New word	Translation
-able	to suit		
-ible	response		
-able	reason		
-able	comfort		
-ible	horror		
-able	to drink		
-able	to separate		
-able	sale		
-able	to accept		
-ant	to observe		
-ant	to import		
-ent	to depend		
-ful	beauty		
-ful	wonder		
-ful	peace		
-ful	faith		
-ful	care		
-ful	harm		
-en	gold		
-en	wood		
-en	wool		
-ic	magnet		
-ic	despot		
-ical	alphabet		
-al	cynic		
-al	centre		
-ish	child		
-ish	fever		

-ish	girl		
-ish	fool		
-ish	Pole		
-ish	Scott		
-ish	white		
-ish	red		
-ish	sweet		
-less	noise		
-less	faith		
-less	help		
-less	guilt		
-less	hope		
-less	friend		
-less	harm		
-ive	to repress		
-ive	to abuse		
-ive	to express		
-ative	to talk		
-ous	to cumber		
-ous	mountain		
-ous	danger		
-y	rock		
-y	luck		
-some	trouble		
-like	child		
-ward	east		
-ward	west		

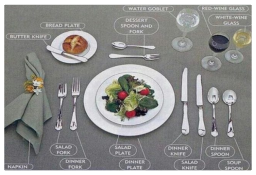


16. RULES OF ETIQUETTE

Vocabulary

abide	*daintier*	*gift*	*pulled-together*
adornment	*damper*	*globes-worthy earrings*	*razzle-dazzle*
acquaintance	*Danes*	*gloves*	*receptions*
acceptable	*dangling*	*gold wedges*	*red pumps*
accessories	*dashing*	*golf attire*	*reprimanding*
A-line	*decent manners*	*gorgeous*	*rustic rehearsal dinner*
alfresco luncheon	*decipher*	*gown*	*satin*
appointments	*décolleté*	*heels*	*ritual refusal*
attire	*decorum*	*heads-up*	*seasonal sport coat*
awards ceremonies	*Demystify*	*hemline*	*sexual connotations*
awards-show fancy	*ditch the heels*	*Hepburn-esque column*	*sheath dress*
awkwardness	*dinner-jacket*	*high-caliber*	*shirt studs*
baggier items	*dinner toast*	*hospitality*	*silhouettes*
beaded number	*distraction*	*hostess*	*slacks*
beaded shell	*distrust*	*icy pastels*	*sleeve*
beverage	*disturbs*	*infallibly*	*slits*
BFF	*Don Draper*	*insult*	*slurping sounds*
bib necklace	*dot-com*	*guesstimate your getup*	*small lady portfolio*
Black Tie	*dress-code*	*jacquard skirt*	*small little felt hat*
blameless style	*dressiest*	*jet-set chic*	*spiff up*
Black Tie Optional	*dressy braces*	*j e w e l - e m b e l l i s h e d cardigan*	*spilling out of necklines*
body-conscious styles	*dressy pants*	*Jewel tones*	*splash out*
body language	*dressy resort*	*kid-gloves*	*stand-up party*
bold jewelry	*dressy separates*	*lavatory*	*stiff front*
boldly printed pants	*dress-to-impress*	*lax peak-lapel jacket*	*strut*
bouclé jacket	*dressy top*	*LBD*	*stuff*
braces	*drop in anytime*	*low-key*	*stumped*
braid	*Dutch*	*mandatory*	*sundress*
brocade cigarette pants	*emblazoned*	*mindful*	*table manners*
buffet table	*err*	*misconstrued*	*stirr*
button-down blouse	*etiquette*	*Moslems*	*tail-coat*

California chic	*e-vites*	*negotiations*	*taffeta*
cap-toe oxfords	*event planner Tara Guérard*	*notch-jacket*	*tea-length gown*
casual chic	*fancy footwear*	*official dinner*	*time-honored classics*
cargo shorts	*fancy holiday parties*	*official party*	*trains and fishtails*
chalk-stripe	*felt*	*opaque tights*	*trend-defying*
charity galas	*festive cocktail attire*	*opt*	*turtleneck*
cheetah dress	*figure out*	*optional tie*	*tux*
city chic	*flair*	*outdoor soirees*	*twill*
cloak-room	*formal dinner*	*outfit*	*tuxedo*
comportment	*formal full evening dress*	*outset*	*mariegated*
confusing	*formal meals*	*oxblood*	*velvet embellishments*
corduroys	*formal party*	*personal boundaries*	*versatile*
costume-y	*frock*	*piqué front*	*vibe*
course	*funereal or maître d'–ish*	*piqué wing-collared shirt*	*vibrant dress*
covers	*fundraisers*	*pleated front*	*whimsical*
crumpleit	*frock*	*posh*	*whip out*
cuff links	*funereal or maître d'–ish*	*pray*	*wiggle room*
cummerbund	*glittery clutch*	*proms*	*undress*
cutlery	*gestures*	*prestige status*	*upscale party*



1. Insert the missing preposition.

Table Manners in Great Britain

Although rules regarding table manners are not very strict **1)** ____ Britain, it is considered rude to eat and drink noisily. **2)** ____ formal meals, the cutlery is placed **3)** ____ the order in which it will be used, starting **4)** ____ the outside and working in. The dessert spoon and fork are usually laid **5)** ____ the top of your place setting, not at the side.

After each course the knife and fork should be laid side **6)** ____ side **7)** ____ the middle **8)** ____ the plate. This shows that you have finished and the plate can be removed. If you leave the knife and fork **9)** ____ you will show that you have not yet finished eating.

It is considered impolite to smoke **10)** ____ courses unless your hosts say otherwise. It is polite to ask permission **11)** ____ you smoke **12)** ____ people's home.

In Britain smoking is now forbidden **13)** ____ many public places, **14)** ____ example, **15)** ____ the underground, **16)** ____ stations, **17)** ____ shops, **18)** ____ theatres and **19)** ____ cinemas.



2. Read the text below and look carefully in each line. If the line has a word that should not be there, write this word on the line

Formal Parties

1	All formal parties are subdivided into day-time parties and	

2	evening parties with sitting at the table and without sitting.	
3	Formal party with sitting at the table one can shortly defines by	
4	the term *"banquet"* and without sitting - *"fourchette"/*	
5	*buffet-table / stand-up party*.	
6	According to the purpose of the party and its solemnity	
7	receptions are is: day-time parties – a glass of champagne,	
8	a glasses of wine, breakfast; evening parties – dinner, stand-up	
9	party, cocktail, banquet-tea or coffee. Banquet can continue for	
10	nearly 5-7 hours, is held at the table and accompanied by "cultural	
11	program" and dishes changing. The main part of the banquet	
12	guests sit at the table but banquet seldom can be held without any	
13	entertainment. Entertainment includes performances and	
14	sometimes dancing. Stand-up party is shorter and more	
15	democratic: it continues for a couple of hours or ever less and	
16	give the possibility to the guests to walk easily about the hall and communicate to each other.	
17	As a rule, different presentations, conferences and symposiums	
18	are finished by a stand-up party. Meals – mostly cold collations.	
19	Covers, dishes and drinks are put over on the high tables and the	
20	guests help themself. Waiters (one for each table) only add dishes and change plates.	



3. Read the text about attributes of Formal Parties and insert the missing words.

lemon	***dinner speech***	***attract***	***unwrap***
chair	***color***	***bottle of wine***	***rules***
bag	***movetone***	***lavatory***	***business suit***
behaviour	***capacious***	***inexpensive gifts***	***neighbour***
blameless style	***attention***	***employee***	***napkin***
hands	***correspond***	***small lady portfolio***	***open***

By the key moments of **1)** _____ for business-lady more frequent than all there are faultlessly neat accessories.

Any woman will say you: "Without a bag I am as without **2)** _____ ". But if in everyday life, choosing a "carry-on baggage", it is possible to show the most

unbridled fantasy, a dress-code insists on restraint and demands the certain **3)** _____ .

• Material which a bag is executed from must **4)** _____ to material of your shoes. In color they can coincide not just, and on a texture - necessarily.

• If the colour division in a **5)** _____ takes place on a horizontal line, it is better to pick up a bag to overhead part (to the blouse, coat), and shoes - to lower.

• If you use in the clothing of **6)** _____ of different saturation, shoes must be dark, and bag - light.

• A work-bag must be 7) _____ , but not bulky, rectangular, but only to such degree, that the document of format of A-4 was included in her (a rectangle at unconscious level is associated with prestige status). In this sense a **8)** _____ differs advantageously.

• A business bag not must be cheap, from substitute of leather.

Memorize, a "business" **9)** _____ is accepted to put on the floor near a chair or on a table (but not dinner, but a table for negotiation). But nowise it is not needed to hang her on the back of the **10)** _____ !

A business person does not often give gifts to clients or business acquaintances. An **11)** _____ who is retiring, getting married or having a child will usually receive a gift from his colleagues. An employee sometimes brings back **12)** _____ for colleagues after a vacation. When receiving a gift, Americans often say, "Can I **13)** _____ it now?" This shows that they are pleased at being offered a gift. When visiting someone's home for dinner, the guest usually brings a gift such as flowers or a **14)** _____ . Business acquaintances do not often exchange gifts at Christmas, but usually send each other Christmas cards. Americans appreciate small gifts but gift-giving is not as common as in Ukraine.

When you are at the restaurant **15)** _____ a napkin and put it on your knees. On the official party you should wait until the hostess does that and than follow her example. If you finish your meal or going to leave put a **16)** _____ to the left (if the plates were taken away - before yourself). Don't put together or crumpleit. At the dinner-party the hostess put her napkin on the table as a sign of dinner finishing, after this all guests do the same.

If a dish or spices stand far from you it is naturally to ask your **17)** _____ to pass them to you. If it is uncomfortably to keep the plate in your hand you can put it on the table. Having taken a portion pass a dish to the other guest.

Dishes with hands or jugs for cream one can pass with the hand directing to a man who takes for his comfort.

If you want to correspond to all norms of correct **18)** _____ you should lean only on the edge of the table and only with the wrist. For women – one can allow to lean on the table with the elbow for a short time.

On the official dinner you can put your elbows on the table only in the case if noise disturbs you to say some words to a man which sits opposite you.

You should hold a cup for the ear but run a forefinger through it or set aside the little finger – is **19)** _____ .

A teaspoon is only for stirring sugar with. After that one can put a teaspoon on the saucer. Wait drink to get cool. One can't take a saucer you can only lift a cup. A slice of **20)** _____ you can put accurately on the plate.

You can talk at the table, but whispering at the table – impolite.

- don't touch a communicator with the aim to **21)** _____ his attention;
- speaking to one neighbour try not to turn a back to other one;
- if you (on some reason) refuse some dish, don't tell about the reason of refusal (for example, allergy).

If you want to give a **22)** _____ or toast it is better to wait for a break or a pause between dishes. A man who wants to say, stands up and gently taps on his wine-glass to attract the guests' **23)** _____ and begins to speak. Dinner speech, as a rule, is finished by a toast.

- Before the beginning of the speech one can ask to fill wine-glasses;
- Don't speak for a long time and too brightly coloured;
- It's impolite to eat and talk when somebody is giving a dinner speech.

When you stand in a cloak-room in front of the mirror you can only tidy your hair. But if you want to comb your hair, touch up your make-up you should go to the **24)** _____ . This also concerns the case if you have a bout of coughing or cold.

4. How the impression you may give, especially to a foreigner, can be affected by. We form impressions from how people look, dress, speak, and express attitudes by nonverbal means such as gestures, eye movements, or posture. Try to determine the meaning of these statements.

a) shaking hands, touching, etc.
b) crossing your arms, sitting up straight, etc.
c) hair, make up, suit, tie, etc.
d) smiling, blinking, browning, looking someone straight in the eye, looking down, etc.
e) sighs, yawns, knocking loudly or softly at the door, clicking a ballpoint pen, etc.
f) sounding cool, friendly, familiar, serious, etc.
g) politics, business, sport, family, etc.

1. Your expression …
2. The noises you make …
3. Body contact …
4. Body language …
5. Your clothes and appearance …
6. What you talk about …
7. Your tone of voice …



5. Read the text and complete the words in it.

Telephone Etiquette.

The techniques of telephoning are very much the same in countries. Only remember your good telephone **1)** m _ _ _ e _ _.

When talking on the telephone – speak clearly. Do not shout and take your cigarette out of your mouth.

Make **2)** s _ r _ that your conversation with a busy person is as brief as possible.

When calling a friend who does not recognize your **3)** v _ _ c _ – don't play "Guess who". Announce yourself promptly.

When you get a **4)** w_ _ _ g number don't ask "What number is this?" It is good manners to ask "Is this two-three-four-five-six?" If not – apologize.

If a wrong number call comes through don't lose your temper. Simply say: "Sorry, wrong number" – and hang up.

Always **5)** i _ _ _ t _ f _ yourself when making a call, especially if you are calling on business, e.g. "This is Mr.Muzychuk of the Ukrainian Trade Mission. Could I **6)** s _ _ _ k to Mr. Goth...".

If you have a **7)** v _ _ i _ _ r, do not carry on a long chat while your visitor tries hard to **8)** a _ _ _ d listening to your conversation. The **9)** b _ _ _ thing to do is to say you are busy at the moment and ... May I call you back in a little while?" But don't **10)** f _ _ g _ _ to do so.



6. Find the mistake in each line.

Handshakes

1	In Spain, let a handshake last 5 to 7 strokes; pulling away	
2	too soon may be interpreted as a sign rejection.	
3	In France, however, a preferred	
4	handshake are a single stroke.	
5	In Ukraine, the length of the strokes depends on feeling	
6	you want to express: a short casual stroke is good for business	
7	and the longer the handshake, the warm the welcome.	
8	At Canada, a weak, "fishy" handshake is disliked.	
9	A strong firm handshake is most desirable.	
10	In England, never sticks pens or pencils	
11	or other subjects in your back suit pocket.	
12	Doing so is consider gauche (socially awkward, tactless).	
13	Stress the longevity of your company what dealing with	
14	Germans, Dutch, and Swiss. If possible,	

15	print the founding date at your business card.	

7. Insert the missing word.

Social behaviour and manners are important factors in **1)** _____ . The etiquette for communicating is more effective (sometimes) when conducting international **2)** _____ .

• Never give a gift of liquor in Arab countries.

• In Arab **3)** _____ never turn down food or drink; it's an insult to refuse **4)** _____ . But don't be too quick to accept either, a ritual **5)** _____ ("I don't want to put you to any trouble".) is expected before you finally accept.

• In Pakistan remember the Moslems **6)** _____ 5 times a day, so don't be surprised when, in the midst of negotiations, your partners excuse themselves and conduct prayers.

• In Africa and in India, people may distrust you and **7)** _____ doing business with you if you get strictly to business. Africans need **8)** _____ of time to get to know their future **9)** _____ and are suspicious of those who are in a hurry.

You will see how important it is to **10)** _____ other cultures, use their experience in your own country.



8. Read the following text. For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Cultural Differences in Body Language

Oxford University research psychologist, Dr. Peter Collett, examined some of the differences in the "body language" **1)** _____ Europeans. Dr.Collett says that if we compare the way different European nations **2)** _____ gestures, they fall into three major groups. The Nordic nations belong **3)** _____ the first group. These are the Swedes, Finns, Norwegians, and Danes. They use gestures very little. The second group, which includes the British, Germans, Dutch, Belgians, and Ukrainians, use some gestures **4)** _____ they are excited, or want to communicate over long distances, or insult each other. The third group use gestures a **5)** _____ , to emphasize what they are saying, or to hold the other person's attention. They are the Italians, Greeks, French, Spanish, and Portuguese.

1	**A**	in	**B**	between	**C**	among	**D**	of
2	**A**	do	**B**	use	**C**	make	**D**	act
3	**A**	to	**B**	be	**C**	with	**D**	at
4	**A**	that	**B**	when	**C**	who	**D**	where
5	**A**	little	**B**	bit	**C**	lot	**D**	much



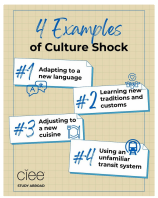
9. Read the article below about the importance of communication in business. Choose the best word to fill each gap from A, B, C or D in the table.

One of the most important features in any business is communication. Good communications are required at all **1)** _____ of the business process. Businesses employ and are owned and run by various groups of people. Workers, directors and shareholders are three important groups; closely **2)** _____ with a business. Other influential groups include customers, suppliers and the government.

Communication **3)** _____ between these groups and the individuals who make up the groups. Within **4)** _____ companies internal communications occur at and between the various levels. Directors communicate with one another concerning the company's overall strategy. They **5)** _____ managers of their plans, and the managers then communicate with the other employees. **6)** _____ are conducted concerning pay and working conditions. Managers communicate decisions and orders and try to **7)** _____ morale and motivation through good communication. Employees **8)** _____ communicate with each other, for example, over production and wages.

External communication occurs when a company's directors or employees communicate with those individuals and groups who **9)** _____ with the company. Shareholders receive copies of the company's annual accounts, together with the **10)** _____ of the Chairman and Directors. Government departments require statistical and financial information from the company. An advertising agency is **11)** _____ about the company's advertising policies. Customers need to know if goods have not been dispatched and suppliers contacted if their goods have not been delivered. Reliable and effective communication is one of the key elements which leads to efficient management of a company.

#	***A***	***B***	***C***	***D***	***Answers***
1	*stages*	*grades*	*parts*	*degrees*	
2	*implicated*	*committed*	*involved*	*interested*	
3	*takes place*	*takes in*	*takes over*	*takes hold*	
4	*singular*	*lone*	*individual*	*unique*	
5	*reply*	*show*	*acquaint*	*inform*	
6	*interrogations*	*questions*	*negotiations*	*interviews*	
7	*grow*	*mount*	*gain*	*improve*	
8	*besides*	*also*	*such*	*like*	
9	*cope*	*engage*	*deal*	*relate*	
10	*files*	*reports*	*articles*	*profits*	
11	*enquired*	*prepared*	*consulted*	*warned*	



10. It's interesting to know.

Culture Shock

When you travel, you know about the cultural rules in the countries you visit. For example,

- in China you have to take a present with two hands, but in the USA you don't have to use two hands to accept a present – one is fine.
- In Spain, in the summer, you mustn't be noisy after lunch. You don't have to sleep a siesta, but you have to be quite.
- And in Britain you have to wait in a queue for everything and you mustn't jump the queue.
- In Japan you have to your shoes when you visit someone's home.
- But in France you don't have to take off your shoes – you can keep them on.
- Austrians are very punctual, so you don't have to be late for a meeting in Vienna.
- In Germany you have to wait for the green light to walk across the street, but in Egypt you don't have to wait – you can cross any time!
- And in Singapore you mustn't chew gum in public.



11. Insert the missing words. Rules of Etiquette in the United Kingdom.

dress code	***strict***	***restrictions***	***expressions***
loudly	***respect***	***on***	***invite***
impolite	***decent***	***early***	***hostess***

There are no strict etiquette rules that you have to stick to when in the UK. It is advisable, however, to demonstrate **1)** _____ manners and respect to the local culture and traditions. Let's start from

Greetings and meetings - When first meeting a Brit, he or she may seem reserved and cold, but that is just an impression. In reality, they are very friendly and helpful to foreigners. A handshake is the common form of greeting, but try to avoid prolonged eye contact, as it may make people feel ill at ease. Use last names and appropriate titles until specifically invited to use first names.

Time and punctuality - British people are very **2)** _____ when it comes to punctuality. In Britain people make a great effort to arrive **3)** _____ time, so it is considered impolite to be late, even with by few minutes. If you are delayed, be sure to inform the person you are meeting. Here are some situations when you are

obliged to be on time, as well as some situations when it is advisable: for formal dinners, lunches, or appointments you always come at the exact time appointed; for public meetings, plays, concerts, movies, sporting events, classes, church services, and weddings, it's best to arrive a few minutes **4)** _____ ; you can arrive any time during the hours specified for teas, receptions and cocktail parties.

The British often use **5)** _____ such as "drop in anytime" and "come see me soon". However, do not take these literally. To be on the safe side, always telephone before visiting someone at home. If you receive a written invitation to an event that says "RSVP", you should respond to the sender as soon as possible, whether you are going to attend or not.

Body language and dress-code - British people are not very keen on displaying affection in public. Hugging, kissing and touching are usually reserved for family members and very close friends. You should also avoid talking **6)** _____ in public or going to extremes with hand gestures during the course of communication. The British like a certain amount of personal space. Do not stand too close to another person or put your arm around someone's shoulder.

When it comes to clothes, there are no limits and **7)** _____ on how to dress. Just make sure that you respect the general rules when in formal situations. Observation will reveal that people in larger cities dress more formally, especially in London. Men and women wear wools and tweeds for casual occasions. Slacks, sweaters and jackets are appropriate for men and women. Do not wear a blazer to work - it is country or weekend wear. On formal occasions, always select an outfit that fits the **8)** _____ . When attending a holiday dinner or cultural event, such as a concert or theatre performance, it is best to dress formally.

General advice - Men should open doors for women and stand when a woman enters a room, although it is generally accepted for men and women both to hold the door open for each other, depending on who goes through the door first.

It is important to respect the British desire for privacy. Don't ask personal questions about family background and origin, profession, marital status, political preferences or money issues. It is considered extremely **9)** _____ to violate a queue, so never push ahead in a line. It is also considered very rude to try to sound British or mimic their accent.

Remember that humour is ever-present in English life. It is often self-deprecating, ribbing, sarcastic, sexist or racist. Try not to take offence.

Cultural etiquette dictates that when invited to someone's home, you should bring a small gift for the **10)** _____ . Give flowers, chocolates, wine, champagne or books. Feel free to express your gratitude and delight with the visit on the next day with a note or a telephone call.

Women rules - Women in Britain are entitled to equal **11)** _____ and status as men, both at work and daily life. The British have the habit to use 'affectionate' names when addressing someone, so do not take any offense if they call you love, dearie, or darling. These are commonly used and not considered rude.

It is acceptable, but may be misconstrued, for a foreign woman to **12)** _____ an English man to dinner. It is best to stick with lunch. Also, if you

would like to pay for your meal, you should state it at the outset. Remember that when in public, it is proper to cross your legs at the ankles, instead at the knees.



12. Choose the correct option. Rules of Etiquette in Germany.

Every culture **1)** *has / have* its own particular traditions and customs, as well as social etiquette – that set of unspoken rules about how to behave. The rules differ from culture to culture, yet most reflect the fact that, as humans, we are a species comprised of infallibly social creatures. Learning about a country's etiquette can **2)** *to help / help* us navigate awkwardness, establish personal boundaries, and determine the appropriate ways to express and conduct ourselves in social situations. Here's what you need **3)** *know / to know* if you find yourself in Germany.

Say "Hallo!" - In German etiquette one thing is for sure: extending greetings to those you encounter **4)** *are / be / is* critical. When entering a room, at restaurants and shops, at the gym or doctor's office – it is expected that one say ***hallo*** (hello) in greeting and ***tschüss*** (bye) on the way out, even if you don't know anyone there. It's not limited to interactions in person either. On the phone, for instance, don't forget to extend greetings to housemates and relatives of the person you **5)** *speak / is speaking* with, even if you don't know any of them personally. In German, they are known as the unbekannterweise, or the "unbeknownst".

Prost! and other drinking etiquette - In German culture it is important that people make eye contact with one another when clinking glasses. This rule is bolstered by the belief that failing to do so will condemn you to seven years of bad luck… more specifically in the form of bad sex. Also, while in some cultures refusing a beverage when offered might be a sign of politeness that prompts the host to insist, in Germany it's best to back off when someone declines a drink. Overall though, Germans have an admirably lax attitude towards consuming alcohol – the legal drinking age for beer and wine is low, at merely 16 – and it is acceptable to drink outside, so don't **6)** *surprised / be surprised* by open containers in parks and on public transport.

Eating politely - No list of cultural etiquette practices would be complete without a rundown of proper comportment at the table. For starters, it's important to eat as quietly as possible. Making slurping sounds, snorts, or other noises as a result of eating is quite inappropriate. Furthermore, it is polite to keep your hands visible on the table. Lastly, when eating out, don't be surprised if a waiter seats others at the empty spaces at your table. While this is common mainly at more casual eateries, it does happen, so be forewarned.

Squeeze past others facing them - We are all familiar with the awkwardness of having to squeeze by people who are sitting in the same row as us, in an effort to reach our seats at the theater or cinema. One might **7)** *to consider / consider* winging it, but in Germany order tends to prevail. Crossing people front-

wise is the law of the land. Should you slide to your chair with your backside to the people seated, you are likely to offend with each successive step.

Speaking by formal *"Sie"* - Many languages have both formal and informal means of addressing others and, if you plan on practicing you German during your visit, it's good to differentiate between the two. ***"Sie"*** (*you*) is the formal way of addressing others, and it is often used with elders, acquaintances, and in professional settings. Feel free to interchange ***"Sie"*** with the person's name, as Germans tend to make a particular point of **8)** *do / to do / doing* this. However, leave it up to the older or higher ranking person to decide when it's time to switch to the friendlier, more informal ***"du"*** (*you*).

Reduce and reuse, but always recycle - Germans make concerted efforts to minimize their carbon footprint and generate less waste, and take recycling very seriously. Most garbage zones consist of bins for landfill waste, paper and glass, which is often further divided into "brown", "green" and "white" categories. Take the time to separate your waste or you might risk a reprimanding. Pro tip: Return your plastic and glass bottles and get a portion of their price returned. Or, leave glass bottles beneath garbage cans for those in need to collect them and get back the pfand.

Nudity - Speaking of birthdays, Germans are exceptionally at ease in their birthday suits. From naked conversations between acquaintances in locker rooms and saunas, to commercials on basic cable with people bearing all, the human body undressed is not necessarily met with shock or horror. At beaches, parks and even nightclubs, public nudity can be a commonly **9)** *accept / to accept / accepted* aspect of life. It is important to note, however, that this culture of nudity does not carry sexual connotations.

Behind closed doors - Despite public nudity and extending greetings to strangers, Germans are still fairly private people. Such is evident by a common practice to keep doors closed, even when the rooms are unoccupied or when visitors are welcome into them. If you need to enter a room with a closed door, at the office or the home of a friend, simply knock before entering. It's not necessary to wait for a reply and chances are you won't be disturbing anyone.

Don't go out in public with wet hair - Most people would agree that leaving the house with wet hair on a winter day isn't very comfortable, while attending a business meeting with wet hair certainly isn't very professional. However, Germans take this matter to another level, and it is in fact quite frowned upon to leave the house with wet hair. The same **10)** *apply / applies / to apply* to the gym after a shower, or after using the swimming pool, so be sure to pack a hairdryer if necessary. You're welcome.



13. Speaking practice. Read the main rules of safety given by the most prospects of the USA, Great Britain and other countries. Insert the missing preposition.

- Don't keep your wallet and purse out **1)** _____ sight.
- Don't wear a wrist wallet (they are very easily snatched. Keep your handbag securely closed.
- Don't leave a handbag, briefcase, bag or coat unattended, especially **2)** _____ pubs, cinemas, department stores or fast-food shops, **3)** _____ public transport, **4)** _____ railway stations and airports, or **5)** _____ crowds.
- Don't leave your bag or coat beside, **6)** _____ or on the back of your chair. Hook the handle **7)** _____ your bag around the leg of the chair **8)** _____ which you are sitting.
- Don't put your bag on the floor **9)** _____ the door of a public toilet.
- Don't wear expensive jewelers or watches that can be easily snatched.
- Don't put your purse **10)** _____ on the table in a restaurant or **11)** _____ a shop counter while you scrutinize the bill.
- Don't carry a wallet **12)** _____ the back pocket of your trousers.
- Don't enter parks and commons after dark and travel **13)** _____ groups **14)** _____ three or more if possible **15)** _____ night.



14. Insert the ending of the sentences.

Chinese Etiquette – Do's and Don'ts in China

As one of the oldest living civilizations on Earth, China has been developing its culture over millennia and during your visit you might notice that Chinese culture isn't exactly what you're used to. What might be culturally acceptable in the West might be taboo in China (and vice versa!) so it's only natural to feel a bit overwhelmed when visiting China for the first time.

To help keep the culture shock to a minimum, we've compiled this handy list of cultural ***do's*** and ***don'ts***, as well as a general etiquette guide that'll help you blend **1)** _____ **.**

Some Must-Know Etiquette Rules for Your Next Trip to China

Travelling to China presents several challenges. Yes, there's the jet lag and the language barrier, but the thing that gets to most first-timers is the culture shock. From the moment your plane lifts off, you may start to feel like things are a bit upside-down. For example, if you're flying a Chinese airline, you'll be likely told to turn off your phone the moment you lift off the tarmac. No, not airplane mode - Chinese regulation requires phones to be off in-flight, so flight attendants might

aggressively tell you to turn your phone off. That makes for one long flight if you were planning on listening to music on your phone.

The culture shock continues once you touch down, too. Many of the etiquette taboos with which Americans are indoctrinated seem to go out the window, like: Don't slurp your soup! Don't ask personal questions to strangers! And whatever you do, don't **2)** _____ **.**

Here, some quick and easy ***do's*** and ***dont's*** for your next trip to China, to help temper that inevitable dose of "where am I?"

Greetings - handshakes as greetings in China are as common as they are in the West.

Do greet others by using a **3)** _____ **.** Bows are best saved for your visit to Japan or Korea. Give an appropriate greeting. If you are meeting someone in a business context, shake hands and smile. If it is someone older than you with some sort of rank, you may do a very slight bow from the shoulders (as opposed to a full-fledged bow from the waist) as a sign of respect. Address seniority by an honorific title (family relationship or e.g. "teacher": ***laoshi***) or by the family name plus Mr., Ms. Address the eldest or most senior person first. This is done as a sign of respect to those in a more senior position.

Do- take your shoes off before entering someone's home. Most homes will have guest slippers - slip those on instead.

Do - accept business cards with two hands. It's a sign of respect. Glance at it for a few seconds as if reading it over - even if you aren't - and put it away in a chest pocket or a card holder, never in your back pocket.

Do - let elders take the lead at dinner. They sit first and get served first, and pour **4)** _____ **.** Do not start eating before they take their first bite.

Do - slurp your soup. It's a sign of appreciation for the chef's cooking. It is also not uncommon to let out a (gentle) burp.

Do - be a good sport. If you visit China and look like a foreigner, it is quite common for people on the street to express their interest in you. Chances are they will even ask to take a picture with you. Regardless of whether you agree you look like Jennifer Lawrence or not, say, thank you; smile; and enjoy your trip.

Do join in on toasts. It's considered polite to join in on each toast and even to stand up during formal gatherings.

Do sample all dishes at banquets or formal occasions. It's considered polite, and at the end of the meal be sure to leave **5)** _____ **.**

Do tap the table when someone refills your tea. The gesture of using two fingers to tap the dining table is used to show thanks toward whoever refilled your tea.

Do present and receive things with both hands. This is considered polite in Chinese culture.

Do refuse a gift a number of times before accepting it. Politely refusing a gift before accepting it is the norm in Chinese culture, so don't be discouraged **6)** _____ **.**

Do gift small itemslike books, music CDs, perfumes, cigarettes and candies from your home country (or a well-known Chinese brand). These are always appreciated and are always well received.

Do walk in a clockwise direction when touring a temple or monastery.

Do take off your hat when entering temples.This is done as a sign of respect.

Do donate a few yuan to religious beggars. This is considered an act of merit in Tibetan culture.

Do cover your head with a scarf. Women are required to wear headscarves when visiting mosques.

Don't offer too firm of a handshake. A firm handshake could be construed as a sign of aggression.

Don't go straight for a hug**.** Especially when meeting someone for the first time. Any body contact, apart from a simple handshake, may make your new **7)** _____ .

Don't address elders using '*ni hao*' ([nee haow]). Instead, use *'Nin hao'* ([neen-haow] "*you good*"). This is more polite, formal and respectful.

Don't put bones, seeds or other inedibles into in your rice bowl. Use a tissue or your hand to place them in the small plate provided - or observe how others deal with them.

Don't tap your chopsticks. Tapping your bowl or the table with your chopsticks is considered rude and impolite.

Don't use your own chopsticks to pickfood from the central dishes. This is typically considered unhygienic. Use the serving spoons or serving chopsticks provided.

Don't be too eager to unwrap your gift. Unless the person offering the gift insists. It's considered polite in Chinese culture to open gifts after you or your guests leave.

Don't wrap gifts using black or white wrapping paper. Choose **8)** _____ .

Don't photograph old folk without permission. It's often assumed that a request to photograph them is an offer to pay – the same in some places on the Silk Road.

Don't touch a Tibetan on the head. Tibetans believe that God resides in your head and may be offended by this gesture.

Don't dip your fingers in the yak butter lamps in temples.You may be tempted to taste the butter but this is highly offensive, not to mention unhygienic and a health risk.

Don't ask sensitive questions. Sensitive topics such as relations between the various ethnic groups and the governments should be avoided.

Don't assume that alcohol and cigarettes are permitted. This is usually not the case. It's best to ask first if you're unsure.

Don't bring non-halal items into a Muslim restaurant / home (our guide can help if you're unsure).

Don't - give someone white flowers. They are for funerals. No exceptions.

Don't - give clocks as gifts. Especially to the elderly. It's the functional equivalent of telling someone **9) _____ .**

Don't - split the bill at dinner. It is very rare to split the bill in China. More often, one person will pay - usually the most senior person or whoever extended the dinner invitation. And whereas in America it might be polite to do the obligatory fight-over-the-bill scramble, this is unacceptable in China. If it is clear who the host is, don't try to pay - it's offensive. (However, if you are in a group of friends your own age, splitting may be acceptable.)

Don't - tip for everything. Tipping is usually not necessary in China - except for exceptional service at fine restaurants, to tour guides, and to bellboys handling luggage in hotels. Otherwise, skip the tip. If eating at a fine restaurant, a few dollars couldn't hurt but is by no means expected the way it is stateside.

Don't - stick your chopsticks upright into your food while pausing during a meal. This resembles incense, which is what many people use to pray for the dead. Bad juju.

Don't - point at people. Especially when talking or gesturing, and definitely do not point your finger at someone. It's considered hostile and extremely rude.

Don't - talk business too soon. It is the norm to start all business meetings with a healthy dose of chitchat - **10) _____ .**

Don't - use first names unless someone tells you to. Always use "Mrs." or "Mr."

Don't - be late. Punctuality is a sign of respect, and don't expect to get away with blaming your tardiness on subway traffic the way you can in New York. Just be on time.

Don't - whistle. Whistling at home feels charming and all-American. In China it's considered a nuisance. At nighttime, it's said to attract spirits. During the day, it is considered mischievous.

A	*a little on the plate to honor your host's generosity.*
B	*festive colors, such as red, instead.*
C	*handshake or a nod.*
D	*the weather, your jet lag, what you had for breakfast and so forth.*
E	*but is by no means expected the way it is stateside.*
F	*Chinese friends feel uncomfortable.*
G	*is always poured for them first.*
H	*resides in your head and may be offended by this gesture.*
I	*that their days are numbered.*
J	*invade someone's personal space.*
K	*when someone initially refuses your gift.*
L	*right in when visiting this fascinating country.*



15. Complete the text "Rules of Etiquette Important in Arab Culture" with the missing sentences. There are two extra options.

A	*Don't be offended if an Arab rushes to put your gift out of sight; they're doing this out of respect for you!*
B	*The "**goodbyes**" and "**thankyous**" won't finish either until the guest is finally out of earshot!*
C	*Be careful when sitting or lounging about, and try to always face the bottom of your feet away from your Arab friends, especially the elders.*
D	*If you do make this mistake however, don't fret too much – Arabs love their tea, so any tea is good tea – as long as it has sugar in it!*
E	*Within their colourful and diverse culture, there are social rules that are considered basic etiquette.*
F	*Arab homes will almost always be adorned with richly designed carpets, and to dirty these with your outside shoes would be a tragedy!*
G	*Both the husband and the wife will be offended and notice this detail, so try to remember to speak to them equally!*
H	*If it gets too tiring to say "**hello**" over and over again, a nod with eye contact and a warm smile is usually enough!*
I	*Arab men will always offer their seat either in public or in private settings to a woman or older person if there is nowhere else for them to sit.*

While Arabs are some of the friendliest and warmest people in the world, there are still a few things to remember when meeting Arabs for the first time or when travelling to an Arab country. **1)** _____ Learn these and you'll be welcomed with open arms!

Standing when someone enters a room

Arabs are all about respect, and one way of showing this is to stand up when someone enters a room to greet them. This way, you are showing that the person entering is important enough for you to take the time and effort to really say "***hello***".

Greeting everyone individually

This is another way of showing respect, by greeting each and every person individually. **2)** _____

The host escorts their guest to the door

To show that they really did enjoy the company of their guests, Arab hosts will walk their guest to their car or to the outside of the house to make sure they leave safely. The "***goodbyes***" and "***thankyous***" won't finish either until the guest is finally out of earshot!

Never open a gift in front of the giver

Arabs are all about showing the upmost respect towards others, and this manifests in the idea that gifts should not be opened in the presence of the giver, in order to avoid any possible embarrassment either of the giver or the receiver. **3)** _____

Put elderly people first

Elderly people are always given the best of everything, and Arabs will do everything from opening doors for them, serving them food first, and greeting them first. If you're an older person among Arabs, get ready to feel pampered!

Men should always offer their seat to a woman or elderly person

For those who believe in chivalry, you should hang out with Arabs! **4)** _____

Give attention to the correct person

Arabs will consider it rude if you, as a man, are meeting a couple for the first time, and end up speaking to the wife more than the husband (and vice versa if you are a woman). Both the husband and the wife will be offended and notice this detail, so try to remember to speak to them equally!

Don't show the soles of your feet

To show someone the bottom of your feet, which are considered dirty and only for the floor, is considered very rude. **5)** _____

Take off shoes before entering someone's home

Similar to the soles of the feet, shoes are considered dirty and just for the outdoors, and should always be taken off before entering the home of an Arab person. **6)** _____

When serving tea, fill the cup to the top

If serving tea to Arab guests, make sure to remember to always fill the cup up to the brim with tea, as anything else will be considered an insult. **7)** _____

Arabs love food, and they are generous with it and love to share it. When eating out with your Arab friends, try to ditch the only-order-for-yourself mentality, and indulge in sharing large plates of delicious food.

16. How culturally aware are you at the table? Try the quiz below.

1. In *Greece / Finland* people frequently stop for lunch at 11.30 in the morning.
2. In *Switzerland / Brazil* it's common to be up to two hours late for a party.
3. In *Portugal / the USA* a business lunch can last up to three and half hours.
4. In *Japan / Poland* the soup is often eaten at the end of the meal.
5. In *France / Britain* cheese is normally served after the dessert.
6. In *France / Belgium* it is an insult not to leave a tip.
7. In *Arab / Asian* countries you must wait for your host to serve you the main meat dish.
8. In *Mexico / Belgium* you should keep both hands on the dinner table where they can be seen.

9. At a *Turkish / Chinese* dinner table it is extremely impolite to say how hungry you are.

10. The *Japanese / British* sometimes need to be offered more food three times before they will accept.

11. *American / Latin* executives like to be invited to your home for dinner.

12. In *Belgium / Spain* an 11 o'clock dinner is quite normal.

13. In *Asian / Arab* countries food is usually eaten with just three fingers of the right hand.

14. In *Poland / Japan* you should keep filling other guests' glasses until they turn them over.

15. In *African / Asian* countries it is the host who decides when the guests should leave.

16. In *Netherlands / France* they sit down at cocktail parties.

17. In the *USA / China* the most important guest is seated facing the door.

18. In *Japan / Portugal* a tip is not expected.

19. In *American / German* restaurants you may be asked if you want a bag for the food you can't eat.



17. Try this quiz dealing with "good manners". Underline your correct variant

1. When an American client arrives do you _____ *a) shake his hand;* *b) smile and say "Hello!";* *c) kiss him on the cheek;* *d) say "Good evening!" and bow.*	**5. If someone looks you straight in the eye, this means that they are ___** *a) not honest;* *b) rude;* *c) trying to frighten you;* *d) being friendly.*
2. Mr.Manual Fernandez Garcia does not reply when you say "Good morning, Mr. Garcia!" to him. This is probably because _____ *a) he didn't hear you;* *b) you didn't look at him when you spoke;* *c) he's rudely ignoring you;* *d) you've called him by the wrong name.*	**6. If someone smiles while you're explaining something, this means they are _____** *a) not sincere;* *b) happy;* *c) not listening;* *d) crazy.*
3. A German is talking to a Brazilian. The German keeps taking a step backwards each time the Brazilian steps forward. This is probably because ___	**7. If someone frowns whilst you're explaining something, this means they ____** *a) are angry;* *b) don't understand;*

a) the Brazilian wants to be too friendly; *b) they're both trying to be friendly;* *c) the German is being unfriendly;* *d) they don't like each other.*	*c) are concentrating;* *d) have a headache.*
4. You are talking to a visitor from Britain. Which of these questions do you ask him or her? *a) How old are you?* *b) How much do you earn?* *c) Are you married?* *d) What part of Britain do you come from?*	**8. If someone sighs while you're explaining something, this means that they are:** *a) bored;* *b) impatient;* *c) unhappy;* *d) suffering from indigestion.*



18. Do the quiz "*Around the World Trip*".

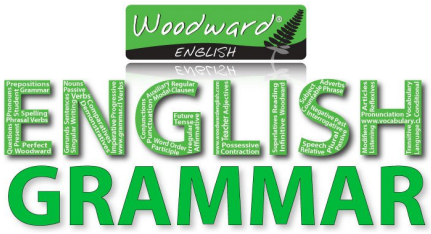
1. China	You are invited to a person's house. Which of the following may cause offence?	*a) Blowing you nose.* *b) Refusing an offer of food.* *c) Not taking your shoes off before entering the house.*
2. *Saudi Arabia*	You want to hire a car to tour the country. Is this allowed?	*a) Yes, but you must take a test first.* *b) Yes, but only if you are not a woman.* *c) No, tourists have to travel by camel.*
3. *Finland*	You are planning to relax in a Finnish sauna. What should you wear?	*a) Nothing.* *b) A towelling robe.* *c) A bath hat.*
4. *Cyprus*	On a village tour, a local resident offers you a *glyco*. What should you do with it?	*a) Eat it: it is a dessert.* *b) Ride it: it is a bicycle.* *c) Wear it: it is a national dress.*
5. *Morocco*	You would like to visit a mosque (a national Muslim church). Will you be allowed to go inside?	*a) Yes, but you are to remove your shoes.* *b) Yes.* *c) You may enter only if you're a Muslim.*
6. *Sweden*	You go out for a meal. How many glasses of a wine can you drink before driving back home?	*a) Any amount: there are no drink-driving laws.* *b) Two.* *c) None.*
7. *Spain*	You want to taste the local	*a) Restaurants close at 9 p.m., so*

	cuisine. How late can you eat out?	*you have to finish your meal by this time.* *b) Spanish restaurants stay open all night.* *c) You can eat very late, because Spaniards often eat after 11 p.m.*
8. *USA*	You are peacefully drinking a can of beer in Central Park. But suddenly you are approached by the police. Why?	*a) You are not allowed to drink alcohol in Central Park.* *b) You should use a glass or a straw.* *c) It is forbidden to drink alcohol in Central Park unless the bottle or can is covered.*
9. *Singapore*	You suggest a piece of chewing gum to your tour guide, but he looks shocked. Why?	*a) Chewing gum is forbidden by law.* *b) Tour guides are forbidden to accept gifts.* *c) Chewing gum is given to animals.*
10. *Japan*	Staying in a Japanese hotel you decide to relax in traditional, shared bath. What mustn't you do in a bath tub?	*a) Stay too long.* *b) Talk to other people there.* *c) You shouldn't wash yourself.*

19. Mixed up stories. These are two stories from a newspaper. Somehow they were mixed up. Can you sort them out? Take a pen and underline the lines in the two stories which go with the headline ***"What a Can of Beans!"*** The lines which you have not underlined go with the story ***"Official Opening Ceremony".***

What a Can of Beans!	**Official Opening Ceremony**
Yesterday morning the Queen opened a can of baked beans. It cost £52,000,000. One of her shoes fell off when she tried to eat it. Her husband was extremely angry and they laughed about it. She spoke to the town's Mayor, who works in the bean canning plant. She then shook hands with her boyfriend, who plays in a rock group. The Mayor presented her with 24 cans of baked beans.	Tracey Fenwick found a diamond ring in a new hospital in Watermouth. It was worth about £200. She broke one of her front teeth while she was planting a tree. Prince Philip picked it up for her and complained to the manufacturers. The ring belonged to a Miss Green, who is a wealthy local industrialist. She said she was afraid to tell several of the doctors and nurses. The manufacturers sent Mrs Fenwick a beautiful gold clock. They apologized for their mistake.

It was a present from the town.	



Formation of Verbs

1. Form new words with the help of the following suffixes. Then translate them.

Suffix	Word	New word	Translation
-en	deep		
-en	dark		
-en	deaf		
-ize	national		
-ize	crystal		
-ize	fertile		
-fy	false		
-fy	simple		
-fy	pure		

Formation of Adverbs

2. Form new words with the help of the following suffixes. Then translate them.

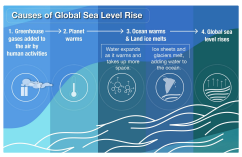
Suffix	Word	New word	Translation
-ly	practical		
-ly	fortunate		
-wards	down		
-wards	up		
-long	head		



17. SCIENCE AND DISCOVERIES

Vocabulary

abuse rocketed	*electric light bulb*	*live viruses*	*purification*
Afghan pilgrim	*evaporation*	*Martian*	*ravenous*
alleviate	*exhale*	*medication*	*remnants*
annual income	*expansion of the ocean waters*	*migraines*	*relief of pain*
anger	*explorer*	*migraine triggers*	*remarriage*
anxiety	*fever*	*mirror galvanometer*	*roll-film camera*
attenuated	*feverfew*	*molecular motion*	*sensuality*
ball-point pen	*foreboding*	*modern doctrine of relativity*	*scarcity*
beam of electrons	*forthcoming*	*Mpemba effect*	*snowdrifts*
bliss 10	*frustration*	*molecular motion*	*sound-recording device*
blood vessels	*gravitation*	*motion picture camera*	*steamboat*
British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC)	*gravity*	*motion picture projector*	*steam engine*
camera tube	*guilty*	*muscular tension*	*sulfuric acid*
chamomile tea	*have a woken in fear*	*National Broadcasting Company (NBC)*	*sunlit side*
chloroform	*headaches*	*nausea*	*survey*
cluster headaches	*healing*	*naturalist*	*theory of relativity*
comprehensive theory of electricity and light	*healthier nibbles*	*nightmare*	*theory of the Electro-magnetic field*
culprit	*iconoscope*	*nitrogen*	*thermodynamics*
cumulonimbus clouds	*immense*	*nocturnal creatures*	*throbbing pain*
cured meats 20	*improvement*	*old-lines*	*vacuum flask*
deep-sea sounding apparatus	*indigestion*	*oral poliomyelitis vaccine*	*Venus*
discover	*invention*	*outbreak of plague*	*virologist*
discovery	*investigation*	*overtaxed*	*vomiting*
disguised	*kinetic theory of gases*	*physicist*	*weather vanes*
drug	*light bulb*	*Pluto*	*wireless telegraphy*
electric generating system	*literal level*	*potable*	



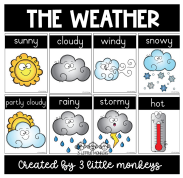
1. Read the text "What can the Sea Levels Tell about the Past Climates?" and complete the table.

There are many methods used to find out about past climates. One of them is to study sea and lake levels. When the climate warms, the sea level rises for two reasons. Most obvious is the melting of the ice locked up in the ice caps of Atlantics and Greenland. Less obvious is the expansion of the ocean waters as they warm.

Around much of the world there are signs that lakes were considerably larger during the warm phase of 6 000 to 2 000 BC than their remnants are today. Fish remains and old-lines provide the evidence. Lake Chad on the southern edge of the Sahara is a good example. The Caspian Sea was also immense. Many Californian lakes were larger than they are now.

When the sea levels were rising between 8 000 and 5 000 BC, and the rate of rise perhaps 1 to 2m (3 to 6 ft) per century.

Noun	*Verb*	*Pronoun*	*Adjective*	*Preposition*



2. Complete the text with missing words from the table.

The Weather

year	*bad-tempered*	*rainbows*	*Sun*	*electricity*
three-storey	*cloud*	*kinds*	*day*	*rain*
coldest	*from*	*biggest*	*wind*	*same*

There are lots of different **1)** _____ of weather. In some parts of the world the weather does not change much **2)** _____ day to day. In others, it can be hard to tell what is going to happen next.

Whatever the weather, it is always made up of the same things: wind, water and heat from the **3)** _____ .

- A **4)** _____ is formed of billions of tiny droplets of water or ice.
- Cumulonimbus clouds can be as high as a mountain. They usually bring **5)** _____ .
- Lightning is a spark of **6)** _____ jumping between a cloud and the ground.
- Weather vanes point into the **7)** _____ wind. They show us where it is coming from.

- Some people believe that windy weather makes everyone **8)** _____ .
- From an aeroplane you can see that **9)** _____ actually form a complete circle.
- In some parts of the world, there are periods when it rains at the **10)** _____ time every day.
- Snowdrifts have been known to cover **11)** _____ buildings.
- The South Pole is the **12)** _____ place on Earth. It is colder than a home freezer.
- A day on Earth has twenty-four hours, but how long is a **13)** _____ on other planets? On Pluto one day lasts six Earth days and nine hours. On Venus one day is longer than a **14)** _____ on our planet! Jupiter is the **15)** _____ planet, but it has the shortest day. It lasts only nine hours and fifteen minutes!



3. Complete the text "The Moon" with missing words.

The Moon is the brightest **1)** o_____ in the night sky. On some nights, the **2)** m_____ looks like a shining circle of light. On others, it looks like a thin, silver fingernail. However, the moon does not make its own light. The light we see comes from the **3)** s_____ and bounces off the moon.

If the moon and Earth were side by side, the moon would look like a tennis **4)** b_____ next to a basketball. It looks bigger than the stars and as large as the sun because it is closer to Earth than any other object in **5)** s_____ . But the moon is about 400 times smaller than the sun, and it is not all that close to Earth. A rocket journey from Earth to the moon and back takes about six days.

A day on Earth has twenty-four hours, but how long is a day on other planets? On Pluto one day lasts six Earth days and nine **6)** h_____ . On Venus one day is longer than a year on our planet! Jupiter is the biggest **7)** p_____ , but it has the shortest day. It lasts only nine hours and fifteen **8)** m_____ .

The moon is a huge rock that travels around Earth. Nothing lives on the moon. The moon has no air and no wind. Its surface is dry. Its sky is always black, even in the daytime, and the stars are always **9)** v_____ . At night, the moon's rocky surface is colder than any place on Earth. During the day, the rocks are hotter than boiling water.

Astronauts who visit the moon carry air with them to breathe. They talk to each other by radio because there is no air to carry sounds. Space **10)** s_____ protect astronauts from the heat and the cold.

Astronauts can walk easily on the moon, even though they wear heavy equipment. The equipment feels light because the force of gravity on the moon is weaker than **11)** g_____ on Earth. Gravity on Earth keeps us from floating away in space.

Earth is not the only planet with a moon. Some of the other planets have moons, too. Jupiter has at least 16 moons. There are so many **12)** c_____ on the moon that the moon has craters within craters. Some craters have hills or mountains in them or around them. Some are surrounded by light gray streaks. The largest crater has a floor covered by dark lava. It forms one eye of the "man in the **13)** m_____". The face of the "man in the moon" is made by light and dark patches of gray in the moon's surface. The dark patches are flat areas of rock covered by a thin layer of rocky soil. The rocky soil of the moon has tiny round bits of glass in it. Some of the rocks are made of hardened lava. Most of the light gray parts are filled with mountains and valleys. The moon also has many big, bowl-shaped **14)** h_____ called craters.

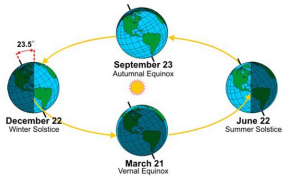
Many small craters were formed when meteoroids hit the moon. Meteoroids are rocks or other objects that travel through space. Many large craters probably formed when larger objects, such as **15)** c_____ or asteroids, hit the moon. A few craters look like the tops of volcanoes. We cannot see all sides of the moon from Earth. The part of the moon we cannot see from Earth is called the far side. Pictures from spaceships have shown us what it looks like.

4. Read these interesting fact and choose the correct word.



Where is the Longest River in the World?

The **1)** *long / longer / longest* river in the world is the Nile in Africa. It is 4,145 miles long and provides water for many parts of Africa that are usually hot and dry. Many **2)** *snakes / crocodiles / sharks* swim in the Nile. As they work each day, farmers and fishermen living along the river banks must watch out for these creatures. The Nile starts in the **3)** *south / north / centre* of Africa in a country called Burundi. Then it flows north and empties into the Mediterranean Sea by Egypt.



Why is it Cold in Winter and Hot in Summer?

The sun is a giant star in the **4)** *centre / east / west* of the solar system, which is our family of planets. The earth travels around the sun in a circle called an orbit. The earth is tipped at an **5)** *way / orbit / angle* as it speeds through space, and the sun heats the earth as it travels around the sun. When the part of the earth where we live is tipped nearer to the sun, our weather gets hotter, because we are closer to the sun's hot **6)** *sphere / part / rays*. Then we have summer.

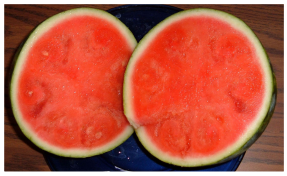
But when our part of the earth is tipped farther away from the sun and its warming rays, our weather gets colder. Then it is winter.

Hot and cold weather, summer and winter - all of these changes are caused by how far away we are from the **7)** *moon / solar system / sun*.



The Ball-Point Pen

A Hungarian Laszlo Biro made the first ball-point **8)** *pencil / stick / pen* in 1323. But only in 1944 the British Army bought thirty thousand pens because soldiers could write with them outside in the **9)** *sun / rain / snow*. At the end of the war "Biros" this kind of pen became quickly very **10)** *famous / popular / stupid* all over the world. In 1948 a shop in New York sold ten thousand of pens per day.



5. Insert the necessary preposition.

Melons without Seeds

How do seedless watermelons grow when the watermelons come from the seeds?

Scientists have done a neat trick. They have grown watermelon vines that produce watermelons **1)** _____ no seeds.

To understand how this is done, you first have to know some basic ideas **2)** _____ how a normal seed works. Each seed contains a complete set **3)** _____ coding – a blueprint - **4)** _____ making a new plant. That coding is **5)** _____ a set of long, chain-like molecules. All together, that set **6)** _____ molecules is called the plants DNA.

When one watermelon flower is fertilized **7)** _____ pollen **8)** _____ a different watermelon plant, that flower makes new seeds. In each seed, half **9)** _____ the blueprint comes **10)** _____ one plant, and the other half comes **11)** _____ the other plant. That's what happens **12)** _____ most plants.

To make seedless watermelons, scientists use a trick. They use a special chemical to give each seed twice as much DNA as a normal seed has. These seeds can grow **13)** _____ watermelon vines and make watermelons that contain seeds.

But after one **14)** _____ these double-DNA seeds grows **15)** _____ a vine and that vine is fertilized **16)** _____ a normal plant, the new seeds will grow **17)** _____ an unusual vine. The vine is healthy, but because it has one and a half sets **18)** _____ DNA, seeds will not form. So the vine gives seedless watermelons.

6. Complete the text "The Days of the Week" with necessary article.

It is interesting to know how **1)** ____ names of **2)** ____ week came to have **3)** ____ such names. These names are very old: people choose **4)** ____ them long, long ago in **5)** ____ days when they worshipped **6)** ____ different god each day.

Sunday was **7)** ____ Sun's day and **8)** ____ next day was **9)** ____ Moon's day, or **10)** ____ Monday. Tuesday was called after Tieu, **11)** ____ god of war. Wednesday was Woden's day, one highest god of **12)** ____ Teutonic peoples. Thor was **13)** ____ thunder god; his day was called Thor's day, or **14)** ____ Thursday.

15) ____ His wife insisted on having **16)** ____ special day of **17)** ____ her own. Her name was Freya, so her day came to be called **18)** ____ Friday. Saturn was **19)** ____ Roman god of **20)** ____ fields; his day was **21)** ____ Saturn's day, or Saturday.



7. Read the text "Tallest Lego Tower". For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Hungary has 1) _____ to set a new world record my building the highest Lego tower ever. With several school children taking 2) _____, construction of the 36-metre Lego tower began on Wednesday. The aim was 3) _____ the current US record of 34.43 metres.

Officials from the *Guinness World Record* company arrived in Budapest on Saturday to verify the record.

The Mayor of the city's fifth district hoped the record would 4) _____ Budapest to the world. "This modern obelisk shows how we call 5) _____ to the fact that this is one of the most beautiful squares in Budapest."

1	**A**	coped	**B**	succeeded	**C**	established	**D**	managed
2	**A**	part	**B**	place	**C**	role	**D**	time
3	**A**	to set	**B**	to hold	**C**	to break	**D**	to reach
4	**A**	support	**B**	promote	**C**	encourage	**D**	take
5	**A**	acknowledgement	**B**	consideration	**C**	attention	**D**	highlight

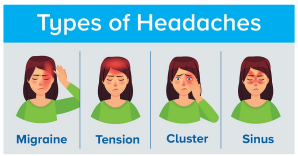


8. Read the following text and find the mistake in each line.

Real Fact

1	The 49-year-old Australian fisherman was the trailer	
2	during the storm. He was washed the wave to the shark's mouth.	
3	By the desperate effort he hold on the folds of meat of its body,	
4	probably, muscles its gullet. The electronic waterproof watch was	
5	showing that the fisherman sailed the shark's stomach during 8 hours.	
6	"Every swallowing shark's act was deathful for me", - told	
7	the fisherman. At last by wincing effort the shark	
8	had thrown him outside together with the stomach's mixture.	

9	The detail elaboration confirmed availableness tissues	
10	of that big shark and stomach's	
11	acids in the fisherman's wounds.	



9. Read the text "Headaches" and complete it with necessary words from the table.

tuna	***cluster***	***biscuits***	***stress***
head	***fruits***	***symptoms***	***chamomile***
migraine	***grilled***	***massage***	***baked***
brain	***headache***	***triggers***	***pain***

Beat that headache. Most of us suffer from a **1)** _____ at some time or another. Take simple steps to help prevent, treat and alleviate this common, painful problem.Tension causes the vast majority of headaches. Severe headaches that recur are called **2)** _____ headaches. A migraine is a disabling headache with throbbing **3)** _____ that usually begins on one side of the **4)** _____ . An attack can last for hours or days, is accompanied by other **5)** _____ such as nausea and vomiting, and may be preceded by warning signs.

First Steps to Help - Identify and eliminate headache or **6)** _____ triggers. Drink 6 to 8 glasses of water a day and exercise regularly. Practise deep breathing which increases oxygen supply to the **7)** _____ .

Tension Headaches - Check your work station layout. Poor posture is a major culprit. Take regular breaks, including a proper lunch break. Replace **8)** _____ and chocolates with healthier nibbles such as dried apricots. To relieve headaches, **9)** _____ essential oil of lavender on temples. Unwind at the end of the day. Plan your evening meal around a protein-rich main course, such as a simple **10)** _____ lean pork chop.

Migraine Facts and Tips - Certain foods and drinks, especially those containing compounds known as amines, are notorious migraine **11)** _____ . Avoid mature cheeses, onions, pickles, nuts, cured meats, red wine, beer, sour cream, freshly **12)** _____ yeast products, citrus **13)** _____ , tomatoes, caffeinated drinks, eggs. Do eat fish rich in omega-3 fatty acids, such as salmon and **14)** _____ .

Soothing Supplements - Feverfew can reduce intensity and frequency of headaches and migraines when taken over several months. Drink **15)** _____ tea as a general nerve tonic, to relieve pain and ease **16)** _____ . Magnesium and calcium taken long-term help to maintain healthy blood vessels and reduce muscular tension.



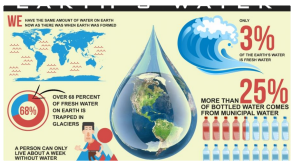
10. Read the text and form new words with the help of affixes.

Some Scientific Discoveries & Names

The great pioneer of the **1)** _____ (**industry**) Revolution in the 18th century was James Watt, the **2)** _____ (**to invent**) of the steam engine. He made vast **3)** _____ (**to improve**) to the steam engine, making it **4)** _____ (**practice**) for large-scale industrial use. In 1764 Watt was given a Newcomer steam engine to repair. While working on the engine, he realized that it wasted energy. He **5)** _____ (**event**) introduced a variety of **6)** _____ (**to modify**), including a separate cooling chamber for the steam that made the engine much more efficient. W. Th. Lord Kelvin, Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow with Professor M.Rankine founded present-day thermodynamics. He formulated the two laws of thermodynamics – "potential" and "kinetic" energy were his terms. To mention a few of his **7)** _____ (**to invent**) - the mirror galvanometer, deep-sea sounding apparatus. He calculated that **8)** _____ (**molecule**) motion stops at - 273°C. He called this temperature "absolute zero", the **9)** _____ (**low**) possible temperature.

10) _____ (**equal**) brilliant was the Edinburgh scholar James Clerk Maxwell, whose kinetic theory of gases and theory of the Electro-magnetic field put the way for future investigations. The results of Maxwell's comprehensive theory of **11)** _____ (**electric**) and light are **12)** _____ (**wire**) telegraphy and the modern doctrine of relativity. The modern telephone was invented in 1876 by A. G. Bell, the vacuum flask by James Dewar.

To the same period belongs Daniel Rutherford's **13)** _____ (**to discover**) of nitrogen. In medicine the famous name is J. V. Simpson, who **14)** _____ (**one**) used chloroform for the relief of pain in **15)** _____ (**to operate**).



11. Read the following text "Amazing Water Facts" and answer the questions.

Water is the most important resource in the world. Here are interesting facts about water.

- 68.7% of the fresh water on Earth is trapped in glaciers;
- 30% of fresh water is in the ground;
- 1.7% of the world's water is frozen and therefore unusable;
- water can dissolve more substances than any other liquid including sulfuric acid;

- the freezing point of water lowers as the amount of salt dissolved in at increases. With average levels of salt, seawater freezes at -2 °C (28.4 °F);

- about 6,800 gallons of water is required to grow a day's food for a family of four;

- to create one pint of beer it takes 20 gallons of water;

- 780 million people lack access to an improved water source;

- 1/3 what the world spends on bottled water in one year could pay for projects providing water to everyone in need;

- unsafe water kills 200 children every hour;

- water weighs about 8 pounds a gallon;

- it takes 120 gallons of water for one egg;

- a jellyfish and a cucumber are each 95% water;

- 70% of the human brain is water;

- 80% of all illness in the developing world is water related;

- up to 50% of water is lost through leaks in cities in the developing world;

- in Nairobi urban poor pay 10 times more for water than in New York;

- in some countries, less than half the population has access to clean water;

- $260 billion is the estimated annual economic loss from poor water and sanitation in developing countries;

- a person can live about a month without food, but only about a week without water;

- water expands by 9% when it freezes;

- there is about the same amount of water on Earth now as there was millions of years ago;

- the length of the side of a cube which could hold the Earth's estimated total volume of water in km = 1150;

- 85% of the world population lives in the driest half of the planet;

- agriculture accounts for ~70% of global freshwater withdrawals (up to 90% in some fast-growing economies);

- 300 tons of water are required to manufacture 1 ton of steel;

- refilling a half-liter water bottle 1,740 times with tap water is the equivalent cost of a 99 cent water bottle at a convenience store;

- it takes about 12 gallons per day to sustain a human (this figure takes into account all uses for water, like drinking, sanitation and food production);

- each day, we also lose a little more than a cup of water (237 ml) when we exhale it;

- by 2025, water withdrawals are predicted to increase by 50% in developing countries and 18% in developed countries;

- by 2025 half the world's people will live in countries with high water stress;

- the average family of four uses 180 gallons of water per day outdoors. It is estimated that over 50% is wasted from evaporation, wind, or overwatering;

- it takes more than twice the amount of water to produce coffee than it does tea;

- chicken and goat are the least water intensive meats to consume;

- hot water can freeze faster than cold water under some conditions (commonly known as the Mpemba effect);

- if the entire world's water were fit into a 4 liter jug, the fresh water available for us would equal only about one tablespoon;

- over 90% of the world's supply of fresh water is located in Antarctica;

- water regulates the Earth's temperature;

- water use has grown at more than twice the rate of population increase in the last century;

- only 0.007% of the planet's water is available to fuel and feed its 6.8 billion people;

- three quarters of all Americans live within 10 miles of polluted water;

- producing a gallon (3.79 liters) of corn ethanol consumes 170 gallons (644 liters) of water in total, from irrigation to final processing. On the other hand, the water requirement to make a gallon of regular gasoline is just five gallons (19 liters);

- over 42,000 gallons of water (enough to fill a 30×50 foot swimming pool) are needed to grow and prepare food for a typical Thanksgiving dinner for eight;

- an acre of corn will give off 4,000 gallons of water per day in evaporation;

- in a 100-year period, a water molecule spends 98 years in the ocean, 20 months as ice, about 2 weeks in lakes and rivers, and less than a week in the atmosphere;

- water is the most common substance found on earth;

- water makes up about 66% of the human body;

- there are no scientific studies that support the recommendation to drink 8 glasses of water per day;

- drinking too much water can be fatal (known as water intoxication);

- there is more fresh water in the atmosphere than in all of the rivers on the planet combined;

- if all of the water vapor in the Earth's atmosphere fell at once, distributed evenly, it would only cover the earth with about an inch of water;

- of the estimated 1.4 billion hectares of crop land worldwide, around 80% is rainfed and accounts for about 60% of global agricultural output (the other 40% of output is from irrigated crop land);

- household leaks can waste more than 1 trillion gallons annually nationwide. That's equal to the annual household water use of more than 11 million homes;

- 10% of homes have leaks that waste 90 gallons or more per day;

- a leaky faucet that drips at the rate of one drip per second can waste more than 3,000 gallons per year;

- each cubic foot of Martian soil contains around two pints of liquid water, though the molecules are not freely accessible, but rather bound to other minerals in the soil;

- there is an estimated 326 million trillion gallons of water on earth;

- NASA has discovered water in the form of ice on the moon;

- a 2.6 billion year old pocket of water was discovered in a mine, 2 miles below the earth's surface;

- two-thirds of the world's population is projected to face water scarcity by 2025, according to the United Nations;

- 1 apple requires 18 gallons of water;

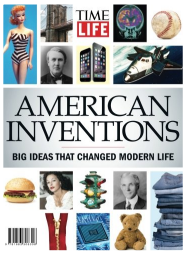
- 1 pound of chocolate requires 3,170 gallons of water;

- 500 sheets of paper requires 1,321 gallons of water;

- ground water occurs almost everywhere beneath the land surface. The widespread occurrence of potable ground water is the reason that it is used as a source of water supply by about one-half the population of the United States;

- the High Plains Aquifer covers eight states and 175,000 miles.

1	*How many days can a person live without water?*
2	*What is known as water intoxication?*
3	*How many children does unsafe water kill every hour?*
4	*How much of the world population lives in the driest half of the planet?*
5	*What vegetable contains 95% of fresh water?*
6	*How much water is in the ground?*
7	*How many tons of water are required to manufacture 1 ton of steel?*
8	*How much water in the human brain?*



12. Complete the text with missing words.

Great American Inventions

psychoanalysis	***lectures***	***message***	***viruses***	***inventor***
relativity	***Code***	***telephone***	***instruments***	***world***
electric	***patented***	***creator***	***vaccine***	***laureate***

The creative genius of early American inventors laid the foundations for the modern **1)** _____ , as we know it. Nineteenth-century **2)** _____ Thomas Edison was one of the greatest inventors of his time - the ideas just kept coming!

<u>Great Ideas</u>

1807 - steamboat: Robert Fulton

1837 - telegraph: Samuel Morse

1867 - typewriter: Christopher Sholes

1876 – **3)** _____ : Alexander Graham Bell

1877 - phonograph: Thomas Edison

1879 - light bulb: Thomas Edison

1888 - roll-film camera: George Eastman

1893 - motion picture camera: Thomas Edison

1903 - airplane: Wilbur and Orville Wright

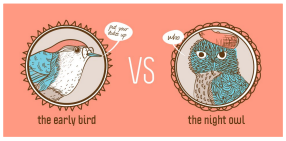
The American inventor Thomas Edison was an enterprising experimenter from an early age. Well-known for developing the first practical **4)** _____ light bulb, electric generating system, sound-recording device, and motion picture projector, he **5)** _____ more than 1000 inventions during his lifetime.

The best known for inventing the telegraph and the Morse **6)** _____ is Samuel F.B.Morse. In 1837, the first electrical telegraph **7)** _____ were invented by Samuel Morse in the United States and by Sir Charles Whetstone and Sir William F.Cooke in Britain. Morse sent the first public telegraph **8)** _____ in 1844.

Einstein, Albert (1879-1955), German-born American physicist and Nobel **9)** _____ , is best known as the **10)** _____ of the special and general theories of **11)** _____ .

In the 1950s, American virologist Albert Sabin developed an oral poliomyelitis **12)** _____ containing attenuated, live **13)** _____ .

In 1909, pioneers of the growing psychoanalytic movement assembled at dark University in Worcester, Massachusetts, to hear **14)** _____ by Sigmund Freud, the founder of psychoanalysis. Freud's visit, the only one he made to the United States, broadened the influence and popularity of **15)** _____ .



13. Complete the article with the necessary words.

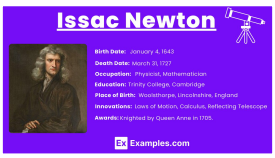
An Early Bird or a Night Owl?

Owls are nocturnal creatures. They're wide 1) _____ at night and they sleep during the day. If this 2) _____ like bliss to you, then, like about 20 percent of the population 3) _____ find themselves most active at around 9 pm, you may fall into the same category 4) _____ our feathered friend. Night owls often have difficulty waking up in the morning, and like to be up late at night. 5) _____ of animal behaviour indicate that being a night owl may actually be 6) _____ into some people's genes. This would explain 7) _____ those late-to-bed, late-to-rise people find it so difficult to change their behaviour.

The trouble for night owls is that they just 8) _____ to be at places such as work and school far 9) _____ early. This is when the alarm clock becomes the night owl's most important survival tool. Experts 10) _____ that one way for a night owl to beat their dependence 11) _____ their alarm clocks is to sleep with the curtains open. The theory is that if they do so, the morning sunlight will awaken them gently and naturally.

The 12) _____ is that, unlike the feathered owl, human owls can't claim that a nocturnal existence is their 13) _____ lifestyle. They are programmed to be at their best 14) _____ the day. 15) _____ if we try to change our schedules and work at night, Mother Nature isn't fooled. Night is still the time when our body 16) _____ down. Night owls simply start and finish a little later than average.

1	A	**aware**	B	**wakeful**	C	**awake**	D	**alert**
2	A	**sounds**	B	**hears**	C	**listens**	D	**looks**
3	**A**	**when**	**B**	**whose**	**C**	**which**	**D**	**who**
4	**A**	**like**	**B**	**as**	**C**	**with**	**D**	**for**
5	**A**	**Research**	**B**	**Examinations**	**C**	**Enquiries**	**D**	**Studies**
6	**A**	**constructed**	**B**	**built**	**C**	**erected**	**D**	**made**
7	**A**	**why**	**B**	**when**	**C**	**how**	**D**	**where**
8	**A**	**ought**	**B**	**have**	**C**	**must**	**D**	**should**
9	**A**	**too**	**B**	**enough**	**C**	**from**	**D**	**away**
10	**A**	**tell**	**B**	**speak**	**C**	**inform**	**D**	**say**
11	**A**	**in**	**B**	**on**	**C**	**to**	**D**	**for**
12	**A**	**truth**	**B**	**honesty**	**C**	**real**	**D**	**reason**
13	**A**	**usual**	**B**	**expected**	**C**	**ordinary**	**D**	**natural**
14	**A**	**while**	**B**	**throughout**	**C**	**through**	**D**	**during**
15	**A**	**Also**	**B**	**Even**	**C**	**Yet**	**D**	**As**
16	**A**	**slows**	**B**	**moves**	**C**	**goes**	**D**	**falls**



14. Read the text about Isaac Newton. Complete the text with missing words.

Newton was born in Lincolnshire, England, in 1642. As a **1)** b____ , he enjoyed making machines more than studying. He invented a small windmill for grinding **2)** w_____ , a water clock, and a sundial. Newton became a student at Cambridge University, though he showed no particular promise. However, in just 18 months between 1665 and 1667, Isaac Newton made **3)** d_____ which changed the way we see the world.

Newton left Cambridge during an outbreak of plague and went to live in the country. During this time, he suddenly realized that the same force that pulls an object to earth also keep the moon in its **4)** o_____ . This force of *universal gravitation* makes bodies in the universe attract each other. Newton **5)** p____ that many types of motion are due to that one kind of force. He showed that the **6)** g_____ force of the sun keeps the planets in their orbits.

When Newton was 23, the sight of an **7)** a_____ falling from a tree caused him to question how far the force of gravity reaches. He realized that the same force that pulled the apple from the tree holds the moon in its orbit around the earth. One version of this story says the apple hit Newton on the **8)** h_____ as he sat beneath the tree.

Newton also discovered the secrets of light and colour. And he invented a branch of mathematics called *calculus,* which was also devised independently by Gottfried Leibniz, a German **9)** m_____ .

Although Newton finished his first investigations on gravity and motion by 1666, nothing more was heard of them for nearly 20 years. Meanwhile, he continued to teach mathematics at Cambridge, where he was a professor.

Then one day, astronomer Edmond Halley, scientist Robert Hooke, and architect Christopher Wren were discussing the force that makes the planets move **10)** a_____ the sun. What is it? The three men could not solve this problem. Halley went to see Newton, and found that the Cambridge professor had a complete proof of the **11)** l_____ of gravity. Halley persuaded Newton to **12)** p_____ his findings and they appeared in 1687 in *Philosophiae Naturalis Principia Mathematica (Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy)*. This book was the first to present a unified system of **13)** s principles explaining what happens on earth and in the heavens. Modern physics would not have been possible without Newton's **14)** d_____ .



15. ***Read the text*** **"Why Do We Sleep?".** ***For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).***

So why do we sleep? This is the question that 1) _____ scientists for centuries and the answer is, no one 2) _____ really sure. Some believe that sleep gives the body a chance 3) _____ from the day's activities but in reality, the amount of energy saved by sleeping for even eight hours is minimal, the same amount of energy in a piece of toast.

We 4) _____ to sleep because it is essential to maintaining normal levels of cognitive skills like speech, memory, innovative and flexible thinking. In 5) _____ words, sleep plays a significant role in brain development.

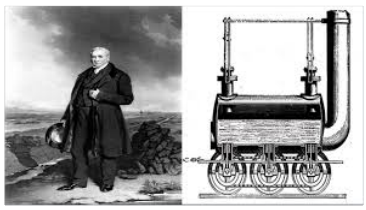
1	**A**	puzzles	**B**	has puzzled	**C**	puzzled	**D**	had puzzled
2	**A**	isn't	**B**	are	**C**	aren't	**D**	is
3	**A**	to recover	**B**	recovering	**C**	recover	**D**	recovers
4	**A**	can	**B**	should	**C**	ought	**D**	must
5	**A**	another	**B**	the other	**C**	others	**D**	other



16. Read the text about Edison's first invention and find the mistake in each line.

1	When Edison was a boy of fifteen, he worked as a telegraph operator.	

2	He had to be on duty at night, from seven o'clock in the evening till seven o'clock in the morning.	
3	But at night there was never much work and the telegraph operators usually slept.	
4	So the boss ordered each operator to give a signal every hour to show that he was awake.	
5	Edison's signals always came at the same time, at the beginning of each new hour.	
6	That surprised the boss. When the inspector opened the door,	
7	he saw Edison sleeping in his chair.The inspector was going to shake the boy	
8	when he saw a clock with a mechanism on the table near the telegraph apparatus.	
9	He waited to see what would happen. When the hand of the clock pointed to the hour,	
10	the mechanism began to work and sent a signal.	
11	The inspector went up to the boy and shook him. Edison awoke.	
12	He was told that he had lost his job.	
13	This story explains why the first of Edison's many inventions was never patented.	



17. Read the text about George Stephenson and form new derivative words.

George Stephenson, a 19th-century English engineer and **1)** _____ (**to invent**), was a key figure in the **2)** _____ (**to develop**) of the steam railroad in England. He was the **3)** _____ (**one**) man who put a steam engine on wheels. The English call him the "father of railways".

Stephenson was born in the family of a poor **4)** _____ (**to work**) near the city of Newcastle, one of the **5)** _____ (**industry**) centers of England. The boy's father could not send him to school, so George helped his mother to look after the **6)** _____ (**young**) children in the family. His duty was to see that his little brothers and sisters did not get under the horses that pulled coal-cars on the **7)** _____ (**wood**) rails near his father's house. The boy looked at those rails every day and knew how often they were repaired. He decided then that iron rails could be **8)** _____ (**good**).

At eight Stephenson began to work as a horse-driver in a coal-mine. The boy could not read and write but he did not forget about the iron rails. Now he thought of a steam engine which could do the work of twenty horses. He built a model in clay of such an engine. At nineteen he was put to work on a steam engine. Now he had time to learn reading and writing.

Soon he made a design of a locomotive, which moved on iron rails. But Stephenson could not build it as he had no money.

Stephenson was fifty years old when some businessman decided to build an iron railway and see how Stephenson's locomotive worked. The first railway was built between Stockton and Darlington.

On the day when it was opened a man on a horse went in front of the engine and shouted that the train was coming. People on horses and in carriages were driving near the train. When they had gone for some time, Stephenson, who was running his locomotive, asked the horseman to go away. He put the steam on and ran his locomotive as fast as 12 miles an hour (about 20 km).

The Parliament didn't want to build railways. They said locomotive could not run against a strong wind. Then Stephenson built a new locomotive and called it The Rocket. This locomotive was **9)** _____ (**fast**) and **10)** _____ (**strong**) than the first one, it could pull thirteen tons and run twenty-nine miles (46 km) an hour. This time the railway company agreed to use Stephenson's locomotive.




18. Insert the verbs in necessary tense form.

Volodymyr Zvorykin & Isaac Schoenberg

Volodymyr Zvorykin and Isaac Schoenberg work to perfect all-electronic television.

Saturday 30 January, 1937, was a sad day for Scottish television pioneer John Logie Baird. That was when the British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) finally **1)** _____ (**to abandon**) his mechanical television system, with its whirring wheels and messy chemicals. He **2)** _____ (**to come**) a long way since his first experiments with television in 1923, but it wasn't far enough. His dream **3)** ____ (***to be***) over. The future was electronic.

Three months earlier, on 2 November, 1936, the BBC **4)** _____ (**to start**) the world's first regular, high-definition, public television broadcasting service. In alternate weeks it used two different sets of equipment. The idea was **5)** _____ (**to test**) two rival systems. One was Baird's; the other **6)** _____ (**to create**) by a team at Electrical and Musical Industries (EMI) led by Russian-born engineer Isaac Schoenberg. The all-electronic EMI system **7)** _____ (**to win**) easily. Its pictures were sharper, its cameras were more mobile, it was more reliable, and it cost less. In all but detail, it was the system we use today.

Shoenberg's team **8)** _____ (**to form**) five years earlier. They had worked with remarkable speed, but they weren't the first to research into all-electronic television. On the other side of the Atlantic, a lone pioneer. Philo T. Farnsworth, had started work on his electronic "image dissector" in 1926. He **9)** _____ (**to**

give) the First demonstration of all-electronic television in 1934. Unfortunately, his cameras needed too much light, and his work came to a dead end.

Modern television **10)** _____ (**to owe**) far more to another US engineer, Russian-born Volodymyr Zvorykin. He was the first to take up the suggestion, made in 1908 by Scottish engineer Alan Campbell Swinton, that a cathode ray tube could create as well as display pictures. In 1929, Zworykin **11)** _____ (**to take**) charge of television development at the Radio Corporation of America.

By 1931, he and his team had created the first successful electronic camera tube, the Iconoscope. Schoenberg's team later **12)** _____ (**to use**) Zvorykin's basic idea **13)** _____ (**to develop**) their own Emitron tube, which formed the heart of the cameras they designed for the BBC.

On 1 September, 1939, as war gripped Europe, the BBC television service **14)** _____ (**to close**) down. Just four months earlier, the USA's first regular television service had started, when the National Broadcasting Company (NBC) broadcast the opening of the New York World's Fair. Zvorykin, Schoenberg, and a host of other engineers and enthusiasts had finally made the dream of television come true.

The two main pioneers of all-electronic television were both born in Russia. Schoenberg was born in 1880, and Zvorykin in 1889. Shoenberg **15)** _____ (**to emigrate**) to Britain in 1914 and Zvorykin to the USA in 1919. It was Zvorykin who developed the first successful camera tube. It scanned the image with a beam of electrons. Tubes of this type were highly sensitive and could **16)** _____ (**to show**) fine detail.

Regular television broadcasts began later in the USA than in Britain, but the system there expanded more quickly. This National Broadcasting Company studio, equipped by the Radio Corporation of America, is seen in 1939, carrying on where war **17)** _____ (**to force**) the BBC **18)** _____ (**to stop**).

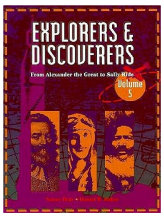


19. Read the text and find the mistakes in each line.

Christopher Columbus

1	Christopher Columbus was looking for a new way of reaching countries	
2	in the East, such as India and China.	
3	Many people of the time believed that the world was	
4	flat. Columbus thought think it was round.	
5	He believed that if he sailed west and kept going,	
6	he would eventually come to India!	
7	He was right, but he did not realize that North and South America were in the way.	

8	He accidentally discovered that they were there.	
9	Columbus made a further three voyages	
10	to the West Indies and South America.	
11	However the continents he found do not bear his name.	
12	They are named after Amerigo Vespucci, another Italian sailor.	



20. Read the text and do the test below.

Explorers and Discoverers

Explorers help us to learn about our world. They go to new places, open up new routes for trade, meet new people and study unknown plants and animals. In the past, some people travelled looking for wealth; others were looking for glory for themselves or for their countries. Others went in search of adventure and interesting discoveries.

- six hundred years ago European sailors would not go past the equator for fear of monsters and boiling seas;
- in 1611, Henry Hudson and his son were cast adrift in a small boat by his crew. They were never seen again;
- in the 14th century Ibn Battuta crossed the dangerous Sahara desert. He went with traders, so that he would be safe from bandits;
- Christopher Columbus was lost when he discovered the West Indies in 1492. He thought he had reached the East and was in India;
- in 1835 the naturalist, Charles Darwin, saw birds and animals on the Galapagos Island that did not exist anywhere else in the world;
- in 1871, a fisherman found a hut in the Arctic built by the Dutch explorer Willem Barents 274 years earlier. His ship had become trapped by ice, as he tried to travel east to China;
- in 692 AD a Chinese monk named Hsuan-tang went travelling. He returned 16 years later in a chariot pulled by 20 horses and piled high with books;
- Marco Polo left Italy for China in 1271 when he was 17. He was away from home for 24 years. On his return to Italy in 1295, he wrote a fascinating book about his travels;
- underwater explorers have visited the deepest part of the Pacific Ocean. It is about 11 kilometres down;
- the explorer Richard Burton spoke more than 30 languages. In 1853, he travelled to Mecca disguised as an Afghan pilgrim;
- Captain James Cook's famous voyage (1769 - 1771) was a scientific expedition to Tahiti, New Zealand and Australia. Over 700 species of plants were collected;
- Mary Kingsley travelled alone in West Africa in the 19th century. She met African tribes and brought home many animals for others to study;

- in 1911, Roald Amundsen and Robert Scott raced each other to the South Pole. Amundsen's Norwegian team won by five weeks.

Multiple Choice Questions:

1. Why did some European sailors refuse to go past the equator 600 years ago?

a) They feared sea monsters and boiling seas.
b) They believed the Earth was flat.
c) They thought the water would turn to ice.
d) They were forbidden by the church.

2. What happened to Henry Hudson in 1611?

a) He reached the North Pole.
b) He discovered America.
c) He was cast adrift by his crew and never seen again.
d) He was attacked by pirates.

3. Which explorer crossed the Sahara Desert in the 14th century?

a) Marco Polo
b) Ibn Battuta
c) Christopher Columbus
d) Richard Burton

4. Where did Charles Darwin make important discoveries about birds and animals?

a) The Arctic
b) The Amazon Rainforest
c) The Galapagos Islands
d) Australia

5. Who won the race to the South Pole in 1911?

a) Christopher Columbus
b) Robert Scott
c) Roald Amundsen
d) Henry Hudson

True or False:

6. Marco Polo's journey to China lasted only five years.

7. Christopher Columbus correctly identified that he had discovered the West Indies.

8. Mary Kingsley traveled alone in West Africa and studied local cultures. 9. Underwater explorers have reached the deepest part of the Pacific Ocean, which is about 11 km deep.

10. Willem Barents' hut was found in the Arctic 274 years after he built it.

Short Answer Questions:

11. Why did Henry Hudson and his son disappear?
12. What was the purpose of Captain James Cook's expedition from 1769 to 1771?
13. What did Richard Burton do to visit Mecca?
14. How did Hsuan-tang return from his travels?
15. Why did Ibn Battuta travel with traders across the Sahara Desert?



21. Read the following text "Those Lazy Husbands" and complete it with missing words.

divorces	***incomes***	***Briton***	***population***
professional	***public transport***	***meal***	***problems***
compared	***ironing***	***people***	***remarriages***
survey	***holidays***	***women***	***annual***

Men are lazy in the home, according to an official survey published today. They have about six hours a week more free time than wives, but play very little part in cooking, cleaning, washing, and **1)** _____ , according to the Social Trends Survey by the Central Statistical Office.

Nearly three quarters of married women claimed to do all or most of the housework, and among married men the proportion who admitted that their wives did all or most of the housework was only slightly lower. The **2)** _____ showed that washing and ironing was the least popular task among men, with only one per cent performing this duty, compared with 89% of **3)** _____ , and 10% sharing equally.

Only 5% of men prepare the evening **4)** _____ ironing, 3% carry out household cleaning duties, 5% household shopping, and 17% wash the evening dishes. But when household gadgets break down, repairs are carried out by 82$ of husbands. The survey says that, despite our economic **5)** _____ , the majority of Britons are substantially better off than a decade ago. We're healthier, too - eating healthier foods and smoking less. The average **6)** _____ , not surprisingly, is more widely travelled than a decade ago. More people are going abroad for **7)** _____ , with Spain the favourite destination. So here is the way the statisticians see us...

Splitting up – the paiful facts. There were 162,000 **8)** _____ in Britain in 1983, and about a fifth of those involved at least one partner who had been divorced before. But splitting up is more common among the lower income groups. The survey shows that the rate of divorces per thousand husbands in unskilled manual jobs was more than four times that for **9)** _____ husbands.

Nearly two-fifths of all currently divorced women aged 18 to 49 were receiving maintenance from their former husbands for their children or themselves. Marriages in the UK - a total of 387,000 - were 3% down on the previous year. Just over a third of these were **10)** _____ for one or both partners.

Money. Most people considered that the gap between high wage earners and those on small **11)** _____ was too large. Predictably, people with high incomes were less likely to agree, but even among those with an **12)** _____ income of at least £15,000, more than half thought the gap was too wide.

The majority also disagreed that the rich in this country are overtaxed. Questioned on Government spending, the three most favoured candidates for extra cash were health, education, and help for industry. The least favoured were overseas aid, **13)** _____ , roads, police, and prisons.

Smoking. The number of smokers dropped by around 12% **14)** _____ with 1972, with more men than women kicking the habit. But drug abuse rocketed. Registered male ad diets under 20 doubled be tween 1982 and 1983.

Note. There were 56 million **15)** _____ living in the UK in 1983 - only half a million more than in 1971. But the number of people aged 65 or over had gone up by more than two million since 1961, and represented more than 15% of the **16)** _____ , compared with less than 5% at the turn of the century.



22. Read the text "The Magic of Dreams" and find the endings of the sentences. Be attentive: there are three extra options.

Did you know that fever, withdrawal from medication, lack of sleep, indigestion and allergies can all ***Cause Nightmares***?

Drinking **-** Being thirsty in a dream means that you're a very ambitious person. For the future: drinking wine means that you will experience happiness and make new friends, whereas drinking beer means that you will be very disappointed by something soon.

Sea **-** In general, dreaming about the sea means that you re not satisfied with your life at the moment and need to make some changes. If you dream about a calm sea, you might begin a new relationship or business venture soon. On the other hand, a dream about a stormy **1)** _____ .

Dreams of ***Flying*** are common and are very positive. Flying symbolises ambition, achievement and freedom, and dreams of flying are often enjoyed by successful people who have a high profile. Flying dreams are associated with feelings of great happiness and power. Dreaming about flying suggests that you want to escape from something in your life at the moment. If you fall while **2)** _____ .

Dreams can often warn us of forthcoming ***Health Problems***. These often persistent dreams feature powerful symbols and leave the dreamer with a strong physical sense of foreboding upon awakening.

If you dream that your ***Teeth*** are falling out, you're going to experience big changes in your life. Dreaming that your teeth are loose means that you'll receive bad news soon. Cleaning your teeth in a dream suggests that you'll have to deal with a big struggle or conflict with your family.

Running in a dream shows that you fear something in your life at the moment. It might be a situation you don't feel ready for or something you are deeply afraid of. As far as the future is concerned, running alone means that you'll do better in your career than your friends and **3)** _____ **.**

If you dream about finding ***Money***, you'll have some worries in the near future, but after that you'll be very happy. If you dream about swallowing money, you're becoming selfish.

Dreaming of ***People You Know*** is your mind's way of making you aware of qualities and feelings that you desire. The qualities and feelings expressed in your dream interaction with the person you know will be those you are becoming aware of in real life ...

Dreaming of ***People You don't Know*** is a way of confronting hidden aspects of yourself. Ask yourself what this person in your dream means to you. Do you like this person? What, then, does this say about these hidden aspects of yourself?

Real physical sensations experienced by your body as you dream can influence the content of your dreams. For example, ***a Cold Wind Blowing Through the Window*** can **4)** _____ **.**

As ***Red*** is the colour of passion, heat, fire and anger, dreams that feature the colour red can symbolise any one of these things. It could also point to your energy levels: are you directing your energies in the most efficient way?

Finding ***Keys*** in your dream represents confidence and domestic bliss, while dreaming of broken keys symbolises jealousy or separation. Unlocking a door with **5)** _____

Dreams of ***Pearls*** represent pleasure and purity, particularly if you find yourself admiring them. Discovering pearls in **6)** _____ **.**

Driving a Car in your dreams symbolises the way in which you "drive" through life. Pay attention to your driving dreams. Are you the driver or the passenger? Are you in reverse or unable to start your car? Is your foot on the brake but the car won't stop?

The ***Feelings*** you have upon awakening from a dream are the key to your understanding of the dream. You may have dreamt of being chased but woke up laughing. This dream will mean something quite different from the same dream after which you have awoken in fear.

If can be frightening experience to ***Look into a Mirrow*** in your dream and have a **7)** _____ **.** Look carefully at the face in the mirror. Is this face familiar? How do you feel about the reflection?

When ***a Man Dreams of Babies*** he is usually questioning the feminine aspect of his being. Such dreams are also strongly associated with the birth of creativity in waking life. On a more literal level, men with **8)** _____ .

Snow symbolises purification and transformation. It can also refer to icy emotions. If your dreams involve snow, you may need to look closely at your emotions. Are you 'cold' and lacking warmth?

Some people have been known to dream the names of ***Race Winners***. While this is not terribly common, some such dreamers claim to have various strategies that could help others do the same!

Have you ever dreamt that you ***Missed Your Bus*** or **9)** _____ Such dreams suggest frustration and anxiety in your waking life, and are reminders of the stresses under which you may be putting your body.

Dreams that feature a general ***Blackness*** or ***Black Objects*** are usually reflecting a feeling of **10)** _____ **.** Being a negative colour, black can also symbolise our unknown or hidden side.

Food dreams symbolise nourishment and can point to greedy behaviour or feelings of neglect in your waking life. It is also often connected with sexuality and sensuality. If you dream of **11)** _____ **.** Do you feel guilty as you eat? Are you ravenous and eat to excess?

As in real life, ***a Rainbow*** in your dreams symbolises hope, healing and new beginnings?

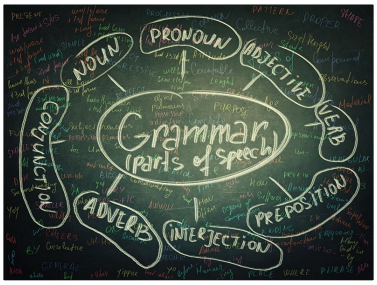
A	*running from danger means that something bad may happen to someone you love.*
B	*a key points to the existence of new friends or even lovers!*
C	*misplaced your keys or were unable to make an emergency telephone call?*
D	*food, take note of your feelings in your dream.*
E	*sea means that you will have problems at work or at home in the near future.*
F	*strange face stare back at you. This situation represents an identity crisis of some sort.*
G	*common, some such dreamers claim to have various strategies that could help others do the same!*
H	*transform itself into dreams of sailing and storms.*
I	*an oyster symbolises an uncovering of secrets.*
J	*flying, you may have an accident in the future, but if you wake up before hitting the ground, you will recover.*
K	*depression in the waking life of the dreamer.*
L	*teeth in a dream suggests that you'll have to deal with a big struggle or conflict with your family.*
M	*pregnant partners are likely to have dreams that they, too, are pregnant.*
N	*about the sea means that you re not satisfied with your life at the moment*

	and need to make some changes.



23. Match the beginnings of the sentences in list A with their endings in list B.

A	B
1) Dreams are caused ...	*a) that dreams could foretell the future.*
2) Dreams express our ...	*b) since ancient times.*
3) Dreams can tell you if ...	*c) make up about 25% of the nights sleep.*
4) Dreams have aroused our curiosity ...	*d) by the food you eat.*
5) Four thousand years ago people believed ...	*e) mean quite a lot.*
6) An ordinary dream can ...	*f) you're going to be ill.*
7) Scientific work on dreams has ...	*g) we do not remember our dreams.*
8) It has been discovered that we all dream, even if ...	*h) secret desires.*
9) A person has four or five periods of ...	*i) only a short history.*
10) Dreams occur roughly every 90 minutes and ...	*j) dream sleep during the night.*



Phraseological Expressions

1. Translate into Ukrainian.

1. an eye for an eye, and tooth for a tooth;
2. custom (habit, use) is a second nature;
3. he laughs best who laughs last;
4. let bygones be bygones;
5. like two drops of water;
6. look before you leap;
7. my little finger told me that;
8. a new broom sweeps clean;
9. of two evils choose the least;
10. to pick one's chestnuts out of the fire;
12. a prodigal son;

13. (as) proud as a peacock;
14. to return like for like;
15. to see smth. with the corner of one's eye;
16. there is no smoke without fire;
17. a tree of knowledge;
18. to wipe one / smth. off the face / surface of the earth;
19. a voice in the wilderness;
20. a bad beginning makes a bad ending (Greek).

2. Translate into Ukrainian.

1. no sweet without sweat;
2. first come, first served;
3. eyes are bigger than the stomach;
4. Alpha and Omega;
5. walk on air;
6. like water off the feathers of a duck;
7. bread and circus;
8. not to know chalk from cheese;
9. to wipe off the disgrace;
10. the belly is not filled with fair words;
11. with a rope round one's neck;
12. whom God would ruin, he first deprives of reason;
13. in broad daylight;
14. fire and water are good servants but bad masters;
15. with open arms;
16. work like a dog;
17. between the devil and the deep;
18. what is writ is writ;
19. he who is born a fool is never cured;
20. baker's / printer's dozen;
21. Fight like Kilkenny cats.

3. Translate into Ukrainian. Use part b) of the exercise for the purpose a)

1. To kill two birds with a stone;
2. To kiss the post;
3. Let George do it;
4. To know as one knows one's ten fingers / to have something at one's finger tips;
5. To laugh the wrong side of one's mouth;
6. To lay something for a rainy day;
7. He that digges a pit for another should look that he fall not into it himself;
8. To lick one's boots.

9. Lies have short legs
10. Life is not a bed of roses.
11. To make one's blood run cold;
12. More royalist than the king;
13. As naked as a worm.
14. Nobody home.
15. No sooner said than done.
16. Not to lift a finger.
17. An old dog will learn no new tricks.
18. Not to know A from B;
19. To put spokes in one's wheel;
20. Pride goes (comes) before a fall / destruction;
21. To promise mountains and marvels;
22. One fool makes many.
23. Begin again from the beginning.
24. As pretty as a picture.
25. As handsome as a paint.
26. Not to have a penny / a sixpence / a dime to bless oneself.
27. Not to have a shirt (rag) to one's back;
28. The voice of one is the voice of none;
29. One step above the sublime makes the ridiculous;
30. On Monday morning don't be looking for Saturday night.
31. As pale as a corpse (as ashes, death).
32. To buy a pig in a poke.
33. To play one's game.
34. To pour water in (into, through) a sieve.
35. To praise smb. beyond the skies/the moon.

b)

1. *Хто іншому яму копає, той сам у неї потрапляє.*
2. *Танцювати від пічки.*
3. *Брехнею далеко не заїдеш.*
4. *Одним пострілом двох зайців убити.*
5. *Гордість (пиха) до добра не доводить.*
6. *Життя прожити - не поле перейти.*
7. *Вставляти палиці комусь у колеса.*
8. *Сорочки на плечах не мати.*
9. *Старого не перевчиш.*
10. *Відкладати щось на чорний день.*
11. *Іван киває на Петра.*
12. *Купитии кота в мішку.*
13. *Голий, як бубон.*
14. *Пролетіти, як фанера над Парижем; не досягти мети.*
15. *Обіцяти золоті гори.*
16. *Не всі вдома.*

17. *Лизати чоботи (комусь).*
18. *Знати, як свої п'ять пальців.*
19. *Ні бе, ні ме, ні кукуріку.*
20. *Носити воду в решеті.*
21. *На кутні сміятися.*
22. *Пальцем не поворухне.*
23. *Гарний, як намальований.*
24. *Більший католик, ніж папа римський.*
25. *Сказав, як зав'язав.*
26. *Танцювати під чиюсь дудку.*
27. *Гарна, як квітка (як лялька);*
28. *Один дурень – сотню за собою веде.*
29. *Білий, як стіна.*
30. *Від великого до смішного - один крок.*
31. *Шукати вчорашнього дня.*
32. *Не мати шеляга / копійки за душею.*
33. *Підносити когось до небес.*
34. *Один у полі не воїн.*
35. *Кров у жилах холоне;*

4. Every culture has its sayings and idioms. They are fantastic expressions that have a hidden meaning different from the literal meaning. Most of the time they are funny and amusing. Let's try the ones below and see if you can understand them.

1. Go bananas a) Like bananas very much. b) Be very angry. c) Go to buy bananas in a supermarket.	**6. Once in a blue Moon** a) Something that happens very rarely. b) Something that is difficult to find. c) Wishing to go to the Moon.
2. Set the word on fire a) Put everything on fire. b) Eat something very hot. c) Become successful and famous.	**7. Have butterflies in one's stomach** a) Be a butterfly collector. b) Feel light and relaxed. **c)** Feel agitated and nervous.
3. Take off your hat to somebody a) Be very polite to somebody. b) Admire somebody for something that they have done. c) Congratulate somebody on his/her achievements.	**8. Be in a jam** a) Eat a lot of jam. b) Be in a serious difficulty. c) Stuck in a traffic jam.
4. Pay through the nose a) Pay a very high price for something. b) Buy something with someone's help. c) Buy something that you later regret.	**9. Put one's foot in one's mouth** a) Do a very difficult thing. b) Like something that is difficult to get. c) Make a gaffe. Say something without

	thinking carefully.
5. Shoot the breeze a) Shoot something that moving. b) Shoot in the air without looking at anything in particular. c) Chat, talk about unimportant things.	**10. Talk turkey** a) Talk seriously and honestly, especially about business. b) Talk in a foreign language. c) Come to the point.

5. Translate into Ukrainian musical idioms.
chin music;
to change one's tune;
to ring a bell;
music to one's ears;
elevator music;
for a song;
to face the music;
to play it by ear;
jam session.

6. Translate into Ukrainian the following idioms
zip your lip;
couch potato;
raining cats and dogs;
to put your foot in your mouth;
(has the) cat got your tongue;
to burn the candle at both ends.

7. Translate into Ukrainian. Use the list of idioms below.

Up, Up and Away. On Monday, **out of the clear sky,** the local travel agent telephoned Janice to tell her that she had won two tickets to the Albuquerque International Balloon Fiesta in New Mexico. Janice and John, her husband, had always wanted to go ballooning at the festival, but they thought that such a trip was **beyond their reach.** She was **walking on air** when she telephoned John to tell him the good news. At first, John thought that Janice was joking and **full of hot air,** but when he realized that she was not **building castles in the air,** his annoyance **vanished into thin air.** As soon as John came home from work, Janice and John eagerly talked about the trip. Soon their plans grew **by leaps and bounds.** Janice's **head was in the clouds** all the time because she was anticipating the trip and her first balloon ride. Two weeks before the trip, Janice was rushed to the hospital. After examining her, the doctor **burst her bubble** when he said that she would need an operation. The doctor's decision **went over like a lead balloon.** Janice was devastated. Now their balloon vacation was **up in the air.** She knew that without the free tickets, the cost of the trip would be **sky high.** But Janice was

вblucky. The operation was not serious, and she begged the doctor to let her go on the trip. One week later, Janice and John took their dream trip. They **were on cloud nine** as their balloon rose into the blue sky. Janice smiled and thought: sometimes it pays to **reach for the sky.**

Idioms to the story:

As high as a kite *- very happy.*	***Have one's head in the clouds*** *- be unaware of what is going on.*
Burst one's bubble *- disillusion someone.*	***Out of the clear blue sky*** *- suddenly; without warning.*
Beyond one's reach *- more than one can afford.*	***Out of thin air*** *- out of nowhere; out of nothing.*
By leaps and bounds *– rapidly.*	***On cloud nine*** *- very happy.*
Build castles in the air *- daydream; make plans that never come true.*	***The sky's the limit*** *- there is upper limit.*
Breath of fresh air *- new, fresh, and imaginative approach.*	***Reach for the sky*** *- aspire to something; set one's goals high.*
Full of hot air *- talking nonsense.*	***Up in the air*** *- undecided; uncertain.*
Go over like a lead balloon *- not well received by others.*	***Under a cloud of suspicion*** *- be suspected of something.*
Go fly a kite *- go away and stop bothering me.*	***Vanish into thin air*** *- disappear without leaving a trace.*
Go sky high *- go very high.*	***Walk on air*** *- be very happy; euphoric.*

8. Check yourself.

to kill two birds with a stone	*to do two things at one and the same time;*
a bull in a china shop	*an awkward, heavy-footed person;*
to let sleeping dogs lie	*to leave alone things that might cause trouble;*
to take the bull by the horns	*to take bold decisive measures;*
to let the cat out of the bag	*not to keep a secret;*
you can lead a horse to the water, but you can't make it drink	*there are some things you can't force people to do;*
to work like a horse	*to be hard-working;*
to lead a cat and dog life	*not to get on very well together;*
to be like a cat on hot bricks	*to fuss;*
birds of a feather flock together	*to mix with people of one's own kind;*
straight from the horse's mouth	*to know smth for a fact.*

Fill in the idioms:

1. How awkward you are, Tom! You are like _____ .
2. She is very nervous today. Don't trouble her - _____ .

3. Oh, Henry and Lucy always quarrel. They lead _____ .
4. Sarah is a real fusspot - she is always like _____ .
5. I know this for sure - _____ .
6. Tom _____ , he just can't keep secrets.
7. Be decisive! _____ .
8. She works so hard. - Yes, she works _____ .
9. Henry is careful what company he keeps. As they say, _____ .

9. Every culture has its sayings and idioms. They are fantastic expressions that have a hidden meaning different from the literal meaning. Most of the time they are funny and amusing. Let's try the ones below and see if you can understand them

1. Go bananas d) Like bananas very much. e) Be very angry. f) Go to buy bananas in a supermarket.	**6. Once in a blue Moon** d) Something that happens very rarely. e) Something that is difficult to find. f) Wishing to go to the Moon.
2. Set the word on fire d) Put everything on fire. e) Eat something very hot. f) Become successful and famous.	**7. Have butterflies in one's stomach** d) Be a butterfly collector. e) Feel light and relaxed. f) Feel agitated and nervous.
3. Take off your hat to somebody d) Be very polite to somebody. e) Admire somebody for something that they have done. f) Congratulate somebody on his / her achievements.	**8. Be in a jam** d) Eat a lot of jam. e) Be in a serious difficulty. f) Stuck in a traffic jam.
4. Pay through the nose d) Pay a very high price for something. e) Buy something with someone's help. f) Buy something that you later regret.	**9. Put one's foot in one's mouth** d) Do a very difficult thing. e) Like something that is difficult to get. f) Make a gaffe. Say something without thinking carefully.
5. Shoot the breeze d) Shoot something that moving. e) Shoot in the air without looking at anything in particular. f) Chat, talk about unimportant things.	**10. Talk turkey** d) Talk seriously and honestly, especially about business. e) Talk in a foreign language. f) Come to the point.

10. Choose the correct meaning for underlined word-combinations.

1. Poor Charlie **has been down** in the dumps since he learned that he's lost his job.	6. He's certainly **picked himself** up since we last saw him when he was clearly down-at-heel.

miserable *angry* *furious* *uneasy*	*loudly dressed* *strangely dressed* *shabbily dressed* *oddly dressed*
2. I think we've had our fun and now it's time we **got down** to the idea of earning some money. *began slowly to consider* *began seriously to consider* *began easily to consider* *began frankly to consider*	7. I invested all my money in that failed company and now I find my whole investment **has gone down the drain.** *has been overtaken* *has been wasted* *has been confirmed* *has been confused*
3. As soon as they heard the news that one of their fellow workers had been given the sack, they all **downed** tools. *went home* *stopped working* *stopped talking* *worked slowly*	8. You can use special symbols in your e-mails if you want to show you're **down in the mouth.** *decided* *definite* *deflated* *depressed*
4. She always **talks down** to me as if I'm not worth consideration. *speaks softly* *speaks quickly* *speaks condescendingly* *speaks continuously*	9. Let'' put it like this - you made the decision and so **it's down to you** as to what happens next. *your responsibility* *your turn* *your concern* *your thought*
5. In contrast to her husband she's a **very down-to-earth** sort of person who manages to control his wild ideas. *cynical* *boring* *clever* *practical*	10. They've had enough of the bad climate and high taxes here and have gone to live **down under.** *in America* *in Australia* *in China* *in India*



18. SHOPPING

Vocabulary

aluminium	*disk-shaped*	*keep an eye out for*	*souvenirs*
bargains	*disparities*	*lead*	*stalls*
bedding	*divisible*	*lining*	*stores*
cash	*durable*	*marketplace*	*system of barter*
cattle	*elephant tusks*	*merchants*	*tea leaves*
checks	*Empty-handed*	*mouth-watering*	*teeth*
coin	*exchange of goods*	*nickel*	*the Confederation of Family Organizations in the European Union (Coface)*
collectibles	*face value*	*paper bills*	*the European Community of Consumer Cooperatives (Eurocoop)*
Community GDP	*feathers*	*physical injury*	*the European Consumer's Organization (BEUC)*
complaints and claims	*fishmongers*	*plastic*	*the European Interregional Institute for Consumer Affairs (EIICA)*
consumer credit	*floating market*	*portable*	*the European Trade Union Confederation (ETUC)*
consumer programme	*fragrance*	*precious metals*	*the fashion-conscious boutiques*
consumer protection	*frontier-free single market*	*profit*	*the protection of consumers' health and safety*
consumer rights	*gold*	*recognisable*	*tobacco*
consumption	*grain*	*sales*	*toiletries*
convenient	*handicraft*	*salt*	*value*
copper	*handle*	*shops*	*wealth*
credit cards	*housing expenditure*	*shoppers*	*zinc*
cuisine	*hustle and bustle*	*silver*	
currency	*issue paper money*	*skulls*	



1. Complete the text with missing words.

Shopping

Shops (stores – *амер.*) in England and in the USA are different. They reflect ideals of consumption society so it is practically **1)** a_____ you can find in it.

Consider London shops. London is a **2)** l_____ city and you can find in it shops on any taste and level of **3)** p_____ . The fashion-conscious boutiques are situated in the King's Road. If you want to buy fashion clothes of high **4)** q_____ you can visit Knightsbridge & Bond Street.

Oxford Street is the largest and the most popular **5)** t_____ centre in London. There you can find many department stores, shoe shops and fast food joints. The largest department **6)** s_____ Selfridge's has about 235 departments. Cheapest clothes you'll **7)** b_____ in Marks & Spenser's. Covent Garden offers combination of the classical **8)** b_____ with the shops of clothes on pleasant gathering round cafes and places of street **9)** e_____ . Supermarkets have self-service.

At the end of every season clothing and general shops conduct **10)** s_____ . Most of **11)** s_____ open until 6 o'clock PM except Tuesdays (they work until 8 o'clock PM). Shops close all day on **12)** S_____ .

2. Read the following texts and fill the gaps with one of the missing sentences below.

a	***Here you can also find may different types of cheese and a variety of game meats, including crocodile and kangaroo.***
b	***It is known as the world's largest antique market and has been around since the 1870s.***
c	***There is so much competition that you are guaranteed the widest range, the highest quality and the most competitive prices that you will find anywhere.***
d	***Saturday is, of course, the busiest day of the week.***
e	***Dating from 1878, it is spread out over two main sites; the lower market and the upper market.***



Portobello Road Market

London has some of the biggest and oldest street markets in the world and

Portobello Road in Notting Hill is no exception. **1)** _____
It has over 1500 stalls which sell all kinds of antiques and collectibles ranging in price from one or two pounds to several thousand pounds. People come from all over the world to visit Portobello Road because they know there is no other place like it.

Portobello Market is several markets rolled into one. From Monday to Friday the market sells fruit and vegetables. The air is filled with the voices of traders shouting and hawking their goods. The antique stall holders open on Saturdays. There are many antique and specialist shops along Portobello Road as well as a large number of cafes and restaurants. **2)** _____
The market opens at 5.30 am and the hustle and bustle of shoppers, traders and tourists continues all day. As well as antiques, you can find clothes, household items, rare records and furniture. There are many talented street performers to keep an eye out for, too.

So, next time you are in London, make sure you visit Portobello Market. It's an experience not to be missed.



Queen Victoria Market

The biggest and most culturally diverse market in all of Australia is the Queen Victoria Market in Melbourne. **3)** _____

In the lower market you will find the Meat Hall that **houses** 23 butchers and 11 fishmongers. There is also the Food Court that seats over 400 people and **caters for** every taste with dishes from all around the world. The aromatic smells that **come** from the Food Court are so delicious your mouth will water. Then, there is the Deli Hall that contains 17 delicatessens offering cuisine from many countries including France, Italy, Greece, Japan and Poland as well as a range of other shops selling cakes, bread, coffee and pasta. **4)** _____

The upper market sells a great variety of fresh fruit and vegetables. There you can also find clothes, leather goods, flowers, fabric, jewellery, bedding, handicrafts and souvenirs.

Queen Victoria Market is the perfect place to shop, and there are many bargains to be found. **5)** ._____ It is impossible to visit Queen Victoria Market and come away empty-handed. With over 600 traders in the market itself as well as the speciality shops and boutiques lining the surrounding streets, there is something for everyone.

3. Read these short advertisements and complete them with words from thew table.

"Golden Dreams"	***Parker pen***	***hotel***
cosmetics; hosiery	***material***	***equipment***

1. I have no doubt that your ____ is of high quality, reliable and efficient.

2. The “Sheraton” is a very comfortable ____ . There are a lot of luxurious single rooms with a lovely view and all the modern conveniences, colour TV including.

3. Here’s a charming thing _____ . It’s one of the sweetest things written by this author.

4. Here you are, that’s just your size. This _____ will wear for years, and it’s washable.

5. You can get a good _____ at our stationery store.

6. Welcome to Nordstrom’s. All good ___ and ___ can be bought here. That’s on the way.



4. Read the text “Consumer Rights” and find the endings of the sentences.

In their role as consumers, ordinary EU citizens are key players in the Union’s new frontier-free single market. The Union has in fact incorporated as the basis of its consumer policy, the protection of the five **1)** _____ . These are:

The protection of consumers’ health and safety - Only products which will not endanger health or safety may be put on the market. This means setting safety requirements, providing full **2)** _____ .

The protection of consumers’ economic interests - There is for example a general ban on misleading advertising and unfair terms in contracts with consumers.

Consumer rights to information and education - Consumers need to be put in a position where they can make an informed choice among goods and services offered. This includes objective information on the features and price of the items available. Consumers also require proper information **3)** _____ .

The right to redress - Consumers have the right to receive advice and help when seeking redress for faulty products or for injury or damage resulting from the use of goods and services. There need to be simple, affordable and rapid **4)** _____ .

Consumer representation and participation - Representatives of consumers need to be present in decision-taking procedures on issues of concern to them at local, national or EU level. At Union level, this covers not only specific consumer issues but also other relevant policy areas like food, laws, transport, **5)** _____ .

When the Community (the former name of European Union) adopted its first consumer programme in 1975, it focused on the **6)** _____ . As a first result, a number of

directives were adopted over the next 10 years covering among other things the safety of cosmetic products, the labelling of foodstuff, misleading advertising, consumer rights in door-step selling, product liability and the provision of consumer credit.

In addition to its programme of legislation on consumer protection, the Union took steps to make sure the interests of consumers are taken into account at local and EU level. It has supported the development of national consumer organizations and of five major **7)** _____ . These are:

- The European Consumer's Organization (BEUC),
- The Confederation of Family Organizations in the European Union (Coface),
- The European Community of Consumer Cooperatives (Eurocoop),
- The European Trade Union Confederation (ETUC),
- The European Interregional Institute for Consumer Affairs (EIICA)

Internally, the European Commission created an independent Consumer Policy Service in 1989 in order to give more authority and a higher profile to the implementation of consumer policy.

According to the data of 1991, nearly 64 % of Community GDP is devoted to private consumption, the highest proportion being 70.3 % in Greece and the lowest 52.5 % in Denmark (63.4 % in UK). The remainder of the GDP is devoted mainly to financing investments and the collective consumption of general government.

On average, Europeans devote 20 % of their "consumption" budget to food (ranging from 37.8 % in Greece to 16.6 % in Germany, 21.5 % in UK) whereas 17.2 % covers housing expenditure (27.8 % in Denmark as against 10.3 % in Portugal, 18.5 % in UK). There are also marked disparities in spending on leisure and education (4.3 % in Luxembourg compared with 10.5 % in Ireland, with a UK average of 9.7 %).

There is plenty to be done, even after the legislative programme set out in **8)** _____ . The single market, like any other, needs to balance the interests of buyers and sellers if it is to operate efficiently. This means not only fixing additional rules for consumer protection but also ensuring that existing ones are applied correctly (which is not always the case).

A	*EU-wide organizations with consumer interests.*
B	*procedures for settling complaints and claims.*
C	*information about potential risks, protecting consumers against physical injury.*
D	*The Maastricht Treaty on European Union is completed.*
E	*competition policy, financial services, environment and the like.*
F	*fundamental rights which lie at the heart of national policies*.
G	*practical application of the five principles.*
H	*about their efficient and safe use.*



5. **Read the article. Find and correct the eight mistakes.**

A Unique Shopping Experience

I have shopped in some very strange and interesting places. The best place I have ever been to is the Damnoen Saduak Floating Market. It is located about 80 km from Bangkok, in Thailand. The market is over 100 years old and has hardly changed for all that time.

What maked my visit to this market so special is that the whole market is on a canal and the brightly-dressed merchants sell their goods from their colourful boats. The day that 1 was there, there were hundreds boats crowded together, where you could buy everything from fruit and vegetables to clothes, toys and even cooking meals. If you wanted to buy something, you could either wait on the banks of the canal and the boats to pass by or you could hire your own boat and join in the fun!

It wasn't just the sights, though, that made this visit such an unforgettable experience. This market offers a feast for the senses! All around me were the sounds of wooden boats bumping together and the noisy chatter of the crowd. 1 had never been to a place with so many different smells: the aroma for freshly ground spices, exotic fruit and vegetables, seafood and meats, all mixed with the mouth-watering fragrance of fresh cooked. Thai delicacies.

When I finished my shopping for the day, I felt tired but excited and happy. It was certainly an experience I would never forget. If you are ever in Thailand, you should definitely visit the floating market. It's an unique experience.



6. Read the text and fill in the correct prepositions.

Paris is home 1) ___ more than seventy street markets and the majority of Parisians shop 2) ____ one every week. The Rue Mouffetard Market is a perfect example, with its lively atmosphere and the wide variety 3) _____ produce available. The market can be found 4) ___ the heart of the Latin Quarter 5) ___ the city, south 6) ___ the River Seine. It runs 7) _____ an old, narrow street 8) ____ the Jardin des Plantes and the Jardin du Luxembourg. A stroll 9) ____ the market is the perfect way to do your weekly shopping. You will find stalls selling everything 10) ___ French cheese to seafood or fresh bread. Then, further 11) ___ , you will find the freshest fruit and vegetables 12) ___ the city. The market is open all day 13) ___ Tuesday to Saturday and 14) ___ Sunday mornings 15) ___ the summer.



7. Read the text "Money" below. For questions (1-10) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

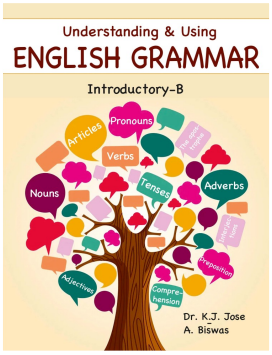
Money is used for buying and **1)** _____ goods, for measuring value and for storing wealth. Almost every society now has a money economy based on coins and **2)** _____ of one kind or another. However, this has not always been true. In primitive societies a system of **3)** _____ was used.

Barter was a system of direct exchange of goods. Somebody could exchange a sheep, for example, for anything in the marketplace that they considered to be of equal **4)** _____ . Barter, however, was a very unsatisfactory system, because people's precise needs seldom coincided. People needed a more practical system of exchange, and various money systems developed based on goods, which the members of a society recognised as having value. Cattle, grain, teeth, shells, feathers, skulls, **5)** _____ , elephant tusks, and tobacco all have been used. Precious metals gradually took over because when made into coins, they were portable, durable, recognisable, and divisible into larger and smaller units of value. A coin is a **6)** _____ , usually disk-shaped, which bears lettering, designs or numbers showing its value. Until the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, coins were given monetary worth based on the exact amount of **7)** _____ contained in them, but most modern coins are based on face value - the value that governments choose to give them, irrespective of the actual metal content. Coins have been made of gold, silver, copper, aluminium, nickel, lead, zinc, plastic and in China even from compressed **8)** _____ .

Most governments now issue paper money in the form of bills, which are really "promises to pay". Paper money obviously easier to handle and much more convenient in the modern world, checks and **9)** _____ are being used increasingly, and it is possible to imagine a world where "money" in the form of coins and paper currency will no longer be used. Even today, in the United States, many places, especially filling stations will not accept cash **10)** _____ for security reasons.

1	**A**	purchasing	**B**	selling	**C**	producing	**D**	manufacturing
2	**A**	gold	**B**	cash	**C**	paper bills	**D**	money
3	**A**	barter	**B**	exchange	**C**	change	**D**	turn down
4	**A**	price	**B**	assessment	**C**	estimation	**D**	value
5	**A**	water	**B**	butter	**C**	salt	**D**	sugar
6	**A**	sheet of metal	**B**	piece of metal	**C**	part of metal	**D**	piece of goods
7	**A**	value	**B**	goods	**C**	metal	**D**	plastic
8	**A**	tea leaves	**B**	seafood	**C**	rice	**D**	coffee
9	**A**	cash	**B**	paper bills	**C**	currency	**D**	credit cards

10	**A**	per day	**B**	in night	**C**	at night	**D**	every day



Words with Polisemantic Nature

1. Each block of sentences below contains a polysemantic noun, verb or adjective in bold type. Offer a corresponding Ukrainian equivalent - word, word-group or sentence to substitute them semantically and then translate each block of sentences into Ukrainian.

account

1. After a long hunt, the fox was at last ***accounted for***.
2. He isn't able ***to keep accounts*** and he needs a qualified specialist for his company.
3. He works ***on her account***.
4. He does all these terrible deed and doesn't think that sometimes ***the Great account*** will be.

air

1. Let's ***take the air***.
2. We don't like the ***air***, it is boring.
3. After a long period of time the last memories were ***vanished into thin air.***
4. Have you heard about this robbery ***on the air?***
5. He hates ***hot air.***
6. After two weeks this news ***took air.***
7. We hate Grytsko because he always ***puts on airs.***

blue

1. I can't allow to my daughter to be on friendly terms with this boy, because he has ***blue*** behaivour.
2. On my point of view this man ***looked blue***.
3. The Smiths can not live together, they ***make the air blue***.
4. Every day I feel ***blue devils***. – *смуток;*
5. Nevertheless he is American he doesn't admit ***blue laws***.
6. Every year we take part in the competition where one always can see ***Oxford Blues*** and ***Cambridge Blues*** too.
7. My mother prefers to buy ***Oxford*** and ***Cambridge blue*** clothes.

8. His appearance in that house was ***out of the blue***.

9. Soon they realized that they are in ***the blue***.

10. Don't disturb him he ***has the blues***.

11. What have you heard about the ***blue-book***.

12. My responsibility is ***to blue-pencil*** the articles of the writers.

cat

1ю. Katherine is a bad housekeeper, during our last visit she treat ***a cat-lap*** to us.

2. He has forgotten to buy ***cat-like*** vitamins.

3. Cartright was very excited yesterday and had ***cat-sleep*** all night.

4. At school we had a very good teacher of Maths, he can ***enough to make a cat laugh***.

5. We have known from Thomson that Mr.Donald during the last electoral campaign was ***a fat cat.***

cheese

1. Ask nothing to him, he is a very ***cheese-paring*** person.

2. I don't know that Mr.P is a ***big cheese***.

3. Make the sandwich with ***plum cheese*** to me, please.

4. It was such a deep ceremonial curtsey as you never see at present: she and her sister made these ***"cheeses"*** in compliment to the newcomer, and with much stately agility.

5. "I failed the examination" - *"**Hard cheese**"*.

6. You should put the ***cheese-cloth*** on the wound and then to bandage your injured leg.

7. Roman is a very bad-behaved boy at school; he shows to others the ***cheese-cakes***.

devil

1. Do you note that Mark is ***a devil to eat***?

2. We had a great time at the last party, some actors were talking interesting stories, and they were ***devilish funny***.

3. He is ***lucky devil***.

4. ***Poor devil***, how he can live now?

5. I am very irritated by your ***devil's tattoo***.

6. Have you ever tasted ***a devil*** in this restaurant?

7. We saw a big ***devil-fish*** at this aquarium.

8. Did you hear about Maximilian? He is ***the devil to pay***.

Dutch

1. It was typical ***Dutch auction***.

2. Unfortunately, it was one of such ***Dutch bargain*** that is why I hate the job of my husband.

3. Petro: "What can you tell us about the last party?"

Viktor: “It was regular ***Dutch feast***”.

4. If only you can hear their choir? It was a real ***Dutch concert***.

5. Let me introduce ***my old Dutch*** to you.

6. I don’t understand it is ***double Dutch***.

7. ***The Dutch have taken Holland*!**

odd

1. Only ***odd houses*** are situated on the left part of the street.

2. Name, please, only ***odd months*** of the year.

3. He has found the ***odd volumes*** of Dickens in the library of his grandfather.

4. I have been working at this institute for ***twenty odd years***.

5. How do you think, how old is this woman? She looks like as a woman is ***forty odd***.

6. What do you usually do in your ***odd moments***..

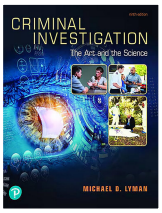


19. LAW ENFORCEMENT

Vocabulary

alarm kit	*dope*	*ledge*	*'sink-or-swim' approach*
alarm system	*doozy*	*legal story*	*sneaky*
awhile	*errands*	*like-minded people*	*speeding ticket*
be spit on	*fail-safe way*	*loss prevention*	*spike*
betrayal	*field training officer (FTO)*	*minutiae*	*squad*
break-ins	*fine*	*oath*	*steal*
burglar	*foolproof*	*outsmart*	*stem*
burglar-proof	*foot chases*	*patrol of an area*	*stow*
burglary	*forensic science*	*pedigree*	*suicide*
capture	*fraud*	*pickpockets*	*super sleuth*
célèbre	*fraudulent*	*policing*	*surveillance*
chase	*f-you attitude*	*police officer*	*suspect-centred*
combat shooting	*incriminate*	*prevent*	*SWAT guys*
combative person	*inoculate*	*preventative*	*tangle*
commit	*go-getter*	*pried*	*tenure scale*
commitment	*gratifying*	*prosecutions*	*timed obstacle course*
committing	*gravel*	*prostitution decoy*	*time-TPS reports*
computer hackers	*grief*	*punishment*	*the loot*
computer-savvy	*grieving*	*radar gun*	*thieve*
contemplating	*guilty*	*RAND*	*thief-takers*
court	*handcuff*	*rash of shootings*	*thorny rose bushes*
cram	*heirloom*	*reinforce windows*	*thwart*
crime	*high-profile*	*reward*	*trim*
criminal	*homicide detective*	*rob*	*tripped*
deadbolts	*hot calls*	*robber*	*turmoil*
deskilling	*hunches*	*robbery*	*undercover*
deterrents	*intruders*	*safe deposit box*	*underground vault*
diamond dealers	*jail*	*scrutiny*	*VICE squad*
discreet place	*jewelry*	*security box*	*vulnerable spots*
disdain	*judge*	*sentence*	*wallet*
distinct	*lazy slug*	*scour*	*wireless*
ditto	*large black sack*	*shoplifter*	*wrongdoer*
DNA	*law*	*shrouded*	*unwavering*

dome	*law enforcement*	*shrubs*	



1. Read the article and form new words with the help of affixes.

The Art, Craft and Science of Investigation

The failure of high-profile criminal **1)** _____ (**to investigate**) and falling **2)** _____ (**to detect**) rates have led to public criticisms of the **3)** _____ (**effect**) of detective practice. Furthermore, the lack of research on crime investigation and the apparent mystery surrounding what detectives **4)** _____ (**actual**) do and how they do it, reinforced by fictional **5)** _____ (**to represent**) of detectives guided by 'instinct', leaves a distinct lack of **6)** _____ (**transparent**). This article presents a **7)** _____ (**type**) of logics **8)** _____ (**guide**) detective work (the art, craft and science of investigation) that provide a **9)** _____ (**use**) framework for **10)** _____ (**to examine**) what detectives do and the **11)** _____ (**to change**) nature of their work. It is argued through these **12)** _____ (**to differ**) perspectives that more needs to be done to articulate a theory of detective practice in order to provide transparency and rich **13)** _____ (**to inform**) from which future generations of detectives can learn key skills.



2. Read the text about the effectiveness of crime investigation and of detective training and find the endings of the sentences.

A	*books does not help the detective 'read' the streets.*
B	*in ethical and transparent approaches to police work.*
C	*what some researchers correctly identify as 'deskilling'.*
D	*instinctive feelings and hunches towards problem solving in an investigative capacity.*
E	*a shift away from a 'suspected-centred' approach towards an 'evidence-centred' one.*
F	*basis of successful cases and detection rates, which serve as motivation for detectives to achieve results.*
G	*'scientist', there is an inherent expectation that many will be able to attain the status of detective, as science can be taught to exact principles in the classroom and the workplace.*
H	*Sherlock Holmes mysteries, argued: Detection is, or ought to be, an exact science, and should be treated in the same cold and unemotional manner.*
I	*to master increasingly complex technology and scientific methods of investigation.*

There is, at present, public concern about the effectiveness of crime investigation and of detective training. A number of causes célèbre have brought to light investigative errors which have been blamed for delays in discovering crucial items of evidence, failure to identify suspects and the collapse of criminal prosecutions. In the worst cases, investigative errors have led to convictions later found to have been unsafe and unsatisfactory. There is little research available on detective work, but what there is reveals a different perspective to that of popular media images of the detective as 'super sleuth'. In reality the informal and formal building of detective reputations rests on the **1)** _____ **.** The practice of effective detective has been shrouded in mystery, although the RAND study criticised detectives for their inability to solve crime unless the public provided information of a suspect or lead. Bayley reaffirmed this view by arguing that the detective approach to investigation is routinely 'suspect-centred'. These views clearly identify detective work as a process that relies upon the public identification of offenders rather than the intuitive insight of detectives.

Although policework has traditionally been thought of as an intuitively learned 'craft', efforts have been directed for some time at developing police 'professionalism' based on a more scientific approach to policing practice the scientists suggest that among the defining characteristics of the profession are possession of special knowledge and expertise, and their enhancement through higher education and training.

In crime investigation, the need for a new professionalism is particularly clear as detectives have **2)** _____ **.** Moreover, detectives are increasingly called upon to engage with other branches of policing and to work in teams with people from other agencies (e.g. in community safety units) towards newly defined goals such as crime prevention.

There are competing perspectives regarding the nature of detective work. Indeed, the terms 'art', 'craft' and 'science' all help to characterise criminal investigation. Debate has suggested that investigative work ranges from any one of these approaches to a combination of all three. The 'old regime' perspective of the seasoned detective highlights the notion of detective work as a 'craft'. The 'craft' is seen as emerging from experience on the job, an understanding of the role of suspects, victims and police involved in the process of crime investigation and an ability to craft or organise the case in a manner considered suitable by the detective. The use of manipulation and negotiation with victims, suspects, police managers and supervisors to achieve either organisational ends or a form of justice considered appropriate by the detective may all be seen as relevant characteristics of the craft of detective work.

The 'art' of detective work concerns intuition, **3)** _____ **.** Some scientists-criminalists argue that the 'art' lies in the ability to separate the false from the genuine, but also in identifying effective and creative lines of inquiry.

These lines of inquiry are not only formed by leads from forensic information but also from the 'reading' of criminal behaviour and those who commit or witness crime. An officer who can practise the 'art' of detective work

not only reads the behaviour of those surrounding the crime but also considers motivation and strategies to avoid detection. The failure of the police service to clearly articulate and develop the detective 'art' of investigative decision making has led to the belief that only some detectives can be recognised for their brilliance within the detective hierarchy. This 'art' of detective work appears from some perspectives to be a quality that only experience can provide, as theory in classrooms and **4)** _____ **.** Not only are few detectives perceived as being able to practise the 'art', but the manner in which it is achieved is not clearly articulated. A position that hunches scientist-criminalist Flynn identifies as practitioners claiming 'to know what works and what does not, without necessarily being able to demonstrate it' providing barriers to transparency and accountability.

In short, this view sees the detective as an 'artist' who can demonstrate brilliant insight and intuition which ultimately results in the crime being solved. However, there is no script or method available to trainee detectives on how they may reach this elevated cultural status. Rather, the 'art' of detective work is acknowledged through colleagues' perceptions on the basis of results and reputations as good thief-takers.

Therefore, recognition of quality in terms of practising the 'art' of detective work is not open to external scrutiny, but rather is internalised and admired by detectives themselves. This leaves the general practice of detective work to be a matter of routine relying upon witnesses, and intelligence on databases or DNA matches. The investigative pedigree for these tasks is not insight or skill but routine. Rather than offering increased professionalism, the management of crime is encouraging **5)** _____ **.**

A perspective in direct opposition to the concept of the detective as artist is one of the investigator as scientist. In this conception of detective work detectives are skilled in scientific approaches, crime scene management, the use of physical evidence, investigative interviewing, informant handling, offender profiling and managing the investigative process. The detective here is one who requires an advanced level of knowledge and instruction in interview technique. The scientific detective is not confined to forensic science but also has an appreciation of the psychology of interview technique, and of the social sciences of crime analysis and policing. Bayley argues that the use of science in the context of DNA evidence has initiated **6)** _____ **.** The scientific approach of detective work points to a potentially evolving 'professional' detective significantly different from the detectives in the past. Both the 'old' (detective as 'artist') style detectives and the professional detectives (detectives as 'scientists') are 'ideal types'. In the cultural perspective of the detective as an 'artist', of course, it is implicit that only a few officers will attain the status of detective. In the perspective of detective as **7)** _____ **.**

Essentially, detective work as a science arguably removes some of the mythical and cultural barriers to learning and practising detective work.

The craft / art / science debate is reflected in the changing nature of detective work and the variety of methods available to the police. Although rapid

development in science has provided an argument that the modern detective will have the attributes aligned with the 'scientific detective', these claims are not new. Arthur Conan Doyle, the author of the **8)** _____ .

Recent scientific developments in detective work include: offender profiling; forensic science; and information technology. All three developments are influencing the practice of detective work. The increasing prominence of scientific methods and the changing police environment challenge traditional approaches to policing.

It is clear from the literature that there are certain weaknesses in the 'art' of policing, but only if it remains shrouded in mystery. There are dangers of a 'sink-or-swim' approach to learning from experience when there is not a structured and coherent learning strategy in place. The craft of policing acknowledges important 'entrepreneurial' skills that have their place **9)** _____ . While the contribution of science continues to evolve in an investigative context, it is unsurprising given the lack of research in this area that little is known about he work of detectives. In order for detective work to develop with the same recognition as that given to other professional public bodies, then how detectives learn the art, craft and science of investigation must be delivered in a robust learning framework supported by good research.



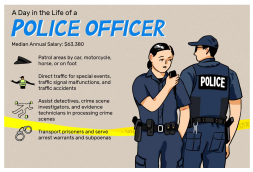
3. Read the article and choose the correct answers.

The Art of Police Work

Everyone would agree that being a police officer is a very **1)** _____ job, and it is important to catch people who behave in **2)** _____ ways. But it isn't always easy to find the person who has committed a crime, and sometimes the police make mistakes. Sometimes officers are **3)** _____ to find the criminal who has committed a terrible crime and sometimes they act too quickly because they are worried the public will be **4)** _____ if they don't catch someone quickly. Individual officers can sometimes act in **5)** _____ ways too, and believe someone is guilty just because they don't like them. The way to do good police work is always to follow all the clues in a **6)** _____ way, even if they seem small and **7)** _____ . The results that this leads to may sometimes be **8)** _____ , but hopefully, they will be **9)** _____ .

1	**A**	responsible	**B**	irresponsible	**C**	legible	**D**	illegible
2	**A**	honest	**B**	dishonest	**C**	regular	**D**	irregular
3	**A**	usual	**B**	unusual	**C**	patient	**D**	impatient
4	**A**	logical	**B**	illogical	**C**	pleased	**D**	displeased
5	**A**	fair	**B**	unfair	**C**	important	**D**	unimportant
6	**A**	possible	**B**	impossible	**C**	logical	**D**	illogical

7	**A**	important	**B**	unimportant	**C**	pleased	**D**	displeased
8	**A**	intelligent	**B**	unintelligent	**C**	expected	**D**	unexpected
9	**A**	correct	**B**	incorrect	**C**	patient	**D**	impatient



4. Complete the interview with the missing words from the table.

So you want my Job: Police Officer

reports	***honest***	***expect***	***departments***
agency	***Colonel***	***career***	***dome***
experiences	***attitude***	***academy***	***uniform***
specialized unit	***officer***	***degree***	***ticket***

Why do you want to become a police officer?

I think it's important to say that before people read my responses they understand that: the first - these are only my opinions, from my **1)** _____ ; and the second - I work in a high-crime urban area.

I used to have a desk job at an advertising **2)** _____ . One ay, I was sorting through all the minutiae of corporate nonsense and just decided that I was tired of having a "job", and working for the weekend. All the things that were of grave importance in my life at that time-TPS reports, water cooler gossip, etc. - none of it mattered in the grand scheme of things to me. Taking all that into consideration, I looked at what I thought separated a "job" from a life's work and used that to start looking for another **3)** _____ . In short, I wanted to find something that dealt with true human emotions. I wanted something that tested who I was.

Don't get me wrong, I have complete respect for the guy who gets up every day and drives in the same traffic, to the same cube, to do the same thing, every day. That life just wasn't for me.

If a man wishes to become a police officer, how should he best prepare?

I don't really know how to best prepare. I guess you'd have to ask yourself why you want to do it. If someone came up to me and said "Got any tips?" I'd probably tell them that knowing you do the best job you can is the only reward you should **4)** _____ . If that's ok, go apply. If you want parades, it might not be for you.

With that said, the things you would typically assume are pretty good places to start. A criminal justice degree couldn't hurt. A lot of larger departments are looking for college-educated candidates. Having a job in a related field, like loss prevention, is also something a lot of folks do. I say this, but I never did any of it personally. I'd feel fraudulent saying they are necessary.

What is the process like of being accepted to a police academy? If you make it through the academy, are guaranteed a job?

Basically the process of getting hired is like this: Apply, then wait to hear from them. A background investigator will dig around about you to your friends,

family, employers, etc. If you check out OK then they'll call. Next, go in and run a timed obstacle course (it's a doozy), then wait to hear from them. Go in and take a polygraph based on your background investigation, then wait again. Go in for an oral interview, then wait again. After awhile, they'll call you and tell you if you're hired. If so, you go into the **5)** _____ . My "awhile" was almost two years.

A typical day may consist of studying constitutional law. Learning how to handcuff a combative person. Learning to shoot properly, i.e. moving and shooting, combat shooting. You may then have classes on dealing with death or cultural awareness for the end of the day. They really cram a lot into the academy. I couldn't begin to explain how taxing the process can be mentally and physically. It's by design though, to inoculate people to stress.

Are you guaranteed a job? In these tough economic times, I'd have a hard time saying that you're guaranteed a job. It used to be that you were hired if you made it through the process. That's not really been the case recently. Our department did get a grant recently that allowed for the hiring of a few more people.

If and when you make it through the academy, you will begin what is called break-in. Break-in is where you ride with a field training officer (FTO). You and the training **6)** _____ will then take all the "hot calls" in your division. A hot call is the really bad stuff like shootings, cuttings, rapes, etc. The purpose is to see how you respond in a real world setting. If you're FTO feels like you're not an idiot, and you're not going to get yourself or anyone else hurt, you get released. After break-in, you just go out there and get to work.

Why did you want to join a specialized unit on within the police department?

I was really interested in all of the facets of police work that this unit does. I can't speak for all departments but it seems that on bigger **7)** _____ , in urban areas, it's better to be good at a lot of things versus great at a couple.

Our squad does all kinds of cool stuff. A typical week might consist of uniformed patrol of an area in response to a rash of shootings. The next day could be a prostitution decoy with our VICE squad. Then you may be in plain clothes doing surveillance on a person that has been identified as a high-profile criminal. Essentially, we are tasked with a problem and given the freedom to solve the problem within the policies of the department.

It's a ton of fun, and I get to work with like-minded people.

What are the advantages to joining a specialized unit? Do you find the assignments more interesting?

You would join a specialized unit because it's an area that interests you. SWAT guys want to be SWAT guys for example. However, there can be benefits that stem from the training you receive. For example, an officer who has been trained in accident reconstruction can then consult with insurance companies and bring in additional income that way.

It is also gratifying to make it to a **8)** _____ . Most of them have some sort of testing process, usually both mental and physical. Extra pay isn't generally a benefit. It can come in other ways like overtime. Some squads will work a lot more

overtime because of the nature of their position. A homicide detective has to work a murder when it happens. If it's at the end of their shift, that's just how it goes.

A comment about pay: In this job, you don't get bonuses for putting "x" number of murderers in jail or anything like that. The same goes for speeding tickets. You get paid on a tenure scale. A lazy slug of an officer with 6 years on gets the same as a go-getter with 6 years on. At least that's how it is for us.

Are there any drawbacks to joining a specialized unit?

Sure, there can be. Your days on and hours get moved around, so it can be tough to plan a social life. It's also easy to lose certain skills that are essential to some areas of the job. For example, if you buy dope as an undercover for five years, you're probably going to be behind the curve on writing certain **9)** _____ or changes in basic procedures if you go back to the field.

What is the hierarchy like both in the police department in general, and within a specialized unit? How do you get promoted?

Ours consists of the following ranks in order: Officer, Sergeant, Captain, Major, **10)** _____ or Deputy Chief, then Chief. You promote by testing and meeting certain criteria. A sergeant must have five years in the field and so many hours of college credit. You work your way up the ladder and the amount of education also increases. Some ranks require a master's **11)** _____ .

A specialized unit will usually require "x" number of officers to make up a squad. A sergeant will supervise the squad. A captain supervises each line element. A Major oversees whole divisions. A Colonel oversees an entire discipline like patrol or investigations. It's complicated. Essentially, the higher you go the less time you spend getting in foot chases and wrestling with bad guys. The higher you go, though, the more money you make.

What is the work / family / life balance like?

Hard. It ends relationships. You just do the best you can, that's really all anyone can ask of you. More importantly, that's all you can expect of yourself. You will miss a lot of birthdays and holidays. The people around you don't understand why because they all work 9-5. Your loved ones will resent your job. It's isolating.

It can be tough to relate to regular people. Sometimes, when someone complains about how hard work is, you want to ask them if they've ever held a dying baby or been spit on. It's easy to develop that f-you **12)** _____ .

Fortunately, I have an awesome wife who gets it. That's rare though.

What is the best part of your job?

It can be a lot of fun if you want it to be. If you do it the right way, you really do contribute to a greater good. You will have experiences at work that put everything about life into perspective.

What is the worst part of your job?

The human animal. You see the worst in people. You will be asked to do what other people are too unskilled, unwilling, or afraid to do themselves. They will be happy to judge how you do it, or criticize your decision though. It can be very easy to develop a general disdain for people, or groups of people.

Another issue is the constant judgment. Don't get me wrong, there certainly are some officers that do wrong. They are a lot more that don't though. Once you put that **13)** _____ on people associate you with their past experiences and assumptions.

What is the biggest misconception people have about your job?

People that aren't cops think they know what cops do. It's natural to quantify someone based on a role. It's human nature to judge, so you become whatever that person perceives a "cop" to be. In the average persons head a baker bakes, and a bricklayer lays bricks. So, it's only logical that a cop does cop stuff. All they know cop stuff to be is a combination of their own interactions with the police and what they see on T.V.

For example, people will ask me questions about a speeding ticket they got and have no idea that I've never written a speeding **14)** _____ . I don't know how to use a radar gun, and I have no desire to learn. That's just not what I want to do.

Any other advice, tips, or anecdotes you'd like to share?

Just take a moment and thank someone who does a job that you won't do, that you benefit from. It doesn't have to be a police officer. Thank your mailman. Thank a schoolteacher. There are a lot of good people who do tough jobs. It's nice to hear that people appreciate it.

Also, people ask how to get out of a ticket a lot. There is no fail-safe way. I can tell you these things though that can help:

When you see the flashing lights, pull off the road to the right. If there's an outlet off the roadway within sight, pull off there. This is so we don't get run over.

Put your hands on the wheel and roll your window down. You know that you're not a maniac with a gun. We don't though. If it's night-time, turn on your **15)** _____ light.

Be polite and **16)** _____ . You don't have to incriminate yourself, but own what you did if you know you did it. If there's a good reason for it, explain yourself. Understand that if you've been stopped for it, that officer has decided that they will swear under oath that you did it. Being truthful is respectable and that goes a long way.



5. Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs below.

locks	***burglars***	***passports***
cash	***tops***	***dark spots***
install	***illusion***	***alarm kit***
police	***intruders***	***spare key***
doors	***timers***	***two***
thieves	***lighting***	***safety glass***

Ways to Theft-Proof Your Home Inside and Out

According to the FBI, most break-ins happen mid-day while people are at work or out running errands – and spike during the summer.

Here's another interesting statistic: Most burglars want to get in and out in under 10 minutes, so every step you can take to slow them down is well worth it.

Don't wait until you leave on vacation to safeguard your home against **1)** _____ . Take these simple preventative steps to protect your home from the inside and outside while you're away.

Look for vulnerable spots. Walk around your home's exterior with an eye out for windows that could be easily pried open or with a clear view of your flat-screen TV and other valuables. Better yet, contact your local police department to see if they offer a home security check. They'll scour your home, inside and outside, and alert you to weak points.

Lock doors and windows. Shore up one of the main entry points of home break-ins — your first-floor windows — by installing a wireless **2)** _____ . For as little as $25, you'll get an alarm that sounds when a window is opened and more peace of mind.

Landscape strategically. Think thorny rose bushes under easy-to-access windows. And trim your shrubs so **3)** _____ can't hide behind them. Gravel walkways and driveways also work well to signal the presence of an unwanted visitor.

Put up a fence. Chain-link or ornamental metal fences secured by concrete pillars work best to keep intruders out. Solid fences with pointed **4)** _____ are another good option.

Install double-key deadbolts. Believe it or not, many intruders simply let themselves in through a home's front door. Consider getting double-key deadbolts which require **5)** _____ keys, one to enter and one to exit, so they're more secure.

Upgrade doors and locks. Thick wood doors are hard to kick in and can thwart a break-in. For doors with windows that can be broken, install a floor lock to keep a burglar from reaching in and unlocking the door.

Install motion sensor lighting. Motion detectors are excellent deterrents. Position them at entrances and **6)** _____ around your home's perimeter. Live in an apartment with a dark parking lot or hallway? Ask your landlord to update the **7)** _____ in common areas.

Invest in a home security system. Installing a home alarm system is one of the most foolproof ways to prevent burglary. Or you can go one step further and **8)** _____ security cameras, preferably with night vision and a hard drive to store video recordings.

Secure sliders. Sliding glass doors tend to be easy to unlock and slide open. The solution? Stick a broom handle in the track to keep it secure.

Hope for the best, and prepare for the worst. Play it safe in case your computer is stolen by backing it up. Then, stash your hard drive somewhere unexpected, like a kitchen cabinet or linen closet. Ditto for any **9)** _____ in the

house. Snap pictures of valuables and record model numbers and purchase prices in case you need to file a claim.

Get a safe. Precious jewels, **10)** _____ , and other essential documents belong in a fireproof safe, preferably built into a wall or bolted to the floor.

Change the locks. Whether you're a homeowner or a renter, changing the locks is a good practice. You have no way of knowing how many keys were issued or copies made for the old **11)** _____ .

Reinforce windows. Small windows are easy targets for burglars, especially at the basement level. To make them less vulnerable, install **12)** _____ or metal bars.

Don't advertise. Going out of town for an extended period? Don't tell the world on social media or even leave a message on your outgoing voicemail. Both moves make you easy prey for computer-savvy **13)** _____ .

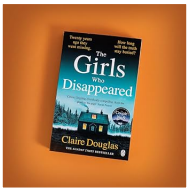
Have a neighbor check-in. Even better, pay them to house-sit. They can use your trash cans, take in your mail, newspapers, and packages, and leave tire tracks in your driveway and footprints on your front walkway. Any signs of life help avert a break-in. Note: Don't leave your **14)** _____ under a mat. Give it to your neighbor or stow it in a combination lockbox in a discreet place.

Put timers on lights. Use **15)** _____ that automatically turn on lamps in select rooms after dark. Set outdoor lights to turn on in the evening.

Lock your garage door. And if you have one, disconnect the automatic door opener. Garage **16)** _____ are an easy access point if they remain unlocked while you're away, even for a few days.

Leave a radio on. It's an easy and inexpensive way to create the **17)** _____ that someone is at home.

If the unthinkable happens and your home is broken into, avoid the impulse to go inside in case the burglar is still there. Call the **18)** _____ immediately from your cell phone or a neighbor's house. And remember not to touch anything. Fingerprints help solve crimes.



6. Read the following text "Mystery of the Girl Who Just Faded Away" written by John Macklin and insert the missing words.

The night was dark and moonless, and Walter Davidson stared in disbelief through his windscreen at the scene illuminated by his car headlights. The trees overhanging the remote country **1)** r_____ made things even blacker, but there was no mistaking what Walter Davidson had seen. A girl, naked and bleeding, lay face down by the grass verge. Davidson, an agricultural engineer in his fifties, jammed on his **2)** b_____ and brought his car to a shuddering stop. It was just before 7 p.m. on a windy November night, and he was returning to his home near Brighton through the Sussex **3)** c_____ .

Now he had come across something horrifying and violent. Was it an accident? Or particularly brutal murder? He was trembling as he opened his car door and started to run along the deserted road to where the **4)** g_____ lay. He reached the spot and stopped, bewildered. There was nothing there. He returned to the car and manoeuvred the vehicle so that its headlights illuminated the spot where the girl had lain. There was **5)** n_____ to be seen, not even a mark of blood although Davidson could swear that he had seen **6)** b_____ dripping down the girl's arms on to the road.

With a torch, he thoroughly searched the nearby hedge and verges without success. Finally, shaken and puzzled, he returned to his car and drove thoughtfully home. Was that incident, in November 1950, purely a figment of his **7)** i_____?

"The more I thought about it, the more I was convinced it wasn't", said Walter Davidson, when I discussed the matter with him some years later. As a result, he eventually contacted a local minister, the Rev.

Ashley Wright, who had conducted numerous exorcisms, and was the local authority on the supernatural. To his surprise, Mr. Wright did not appear **8)** a_____ when told about the bleeding girl. He knew all about the phenomenon already. For in the previous two years, at least four mysteries had reported seeing a naked girl lying by the roadside at the exact **9)** s_____ where Walter Davidson had seen the spectre.

On one occasion, the matter had been reported to the police who had searched in vain for a body. But in all four instances the drivers involved had no doubts about what they had **10)** s_____ .

One, Ian Nicholson, a farmworker driving home in the twilight on a September evening in 1949, told Mr. Wright:

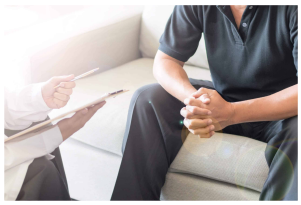
"When I saw the girl I thought I'd stumbled across a **11)** m_____ . She was quite naked and lying in the grass by the road. There was blood on her back and her arms. I stopped the **12)** c_____ and jumped out, but as I approached the body it just seemed to fade away. I stood there just looking down at the empty road. It was the most incredible thing that has ever happened to me, I searched the area thoroughly and found nothing. I wondered whether I should report it to the **13)** p_____ , but after all there was really nothing to report. They would think I was mad or drunk, or just having them on."

Ashley Wright heard a similar story from a salesman who also saw the phantom body in the headlights of his car. Instead of stopping, he drove frantically to the nearest house and **14)** p_____ the police and the ambulance. "When the emergency services arrived, they found nothing … and the motorist received a severe ticking off." Mr. Wright, checking the stories of all the drivers, discovered that they were virtually identical.

None of the motorists knew each other and their **15)** r_____ covered a period of over two years. Their descriptions of the girl, the way she was lying and her position in the road, were always the **16)** s_____ . "It seemed to me that it could not be mere coincidence. I decided to make further inquiries. And when I did, the **17)** p_____ became even more remarkable." He consulted a local

historian, Dr. Arthur Beddowes, and found to his astonishment that the road in question had had a notorious **18)** r_____ in past years.

Mr. Wright explained: "He told me that exactly 300 years earlier, a girl had been robbed, raped and left to die by footpads on the road at that precise spot. Later two **19)** m_____ were hanged for the crime, but obviously that wasn't the end of the matter. Early in 1951, after obtaining permission from the Bishop of the diocese, I carried out an exorcism at the roadside. Happily, the **20)** s_____ of the bleeding girl has not been seen again.



7. Read the following abstract from the text "Man with a Problem" by Donald Honig and answer the questions.

A man, Adams, is standing on the ledge of the 36th floor of a skyscraper. Several people have already tried to talk him into not jumping, but with no success up to now.

For a while no one came to the window. And then a policeman's head popped out, looking at him for a moment, rather cynically.

"Hey, fella", the policeman said.

Adams looked at him, studying his face. "What do you want?" he asked.

"They called me up from downstairs. Said there's a guy up here threatening to take a dive. You're not really going to jump, are you?"

"Yes".

"What do you want to do that for?"

"It's my nature to do spectacular things".

"Hey, you got a sense of humor", the policeman said. He pushed his cap back on his head, sitting out on the window sill. "I like that. Want a cigarette?"

"No", Adams said.

The policeman shook a cigarette loose from his pack and lighted it. He inhaled deeply, expelling the smoke out into the sunshine where the wind snapped it up. "It's sure a pretty day, you know?"

"A good day to die", Adams said, looking at him.

"You're pretty morbid, fella. You got a family?"

"No. Do you?"

"I've got a wife".

"Well, I have no one".

"That's too bad".

"Yes", Adams said. It wasn't so long ago that I did have a family, he thought. Only yesterday in fact. He had left the house in the morning to go to work and Karen had said good-bye to him at the door (not kissed him, like she used to do; theirs was a kissless marriage now, but she was still his wife, he still loved only her, then and forever, would never give her the divorce, remained firm about that even though she said she would leave him eventually). And then he had come

home at six o'clock and there was no wife any more, no low, nothing, only the empty bottle of sleeping pills and the note and the silent apartment, and Karen's body lying on the couch.

She had left the note on his pillow. It was written neatly, thoughtfully, explaining. Steve had told her he could not go away with her. Steve had deceived her. (It was that open, that blunt and brusque; she could mention Steve like that and he would know - as he had known for months now. Once he had even seen them together in a neighborhood cabaret. There had been nothing surreptitious about it on her part. She told him that their marriage was over, spoke freely of Steve to him). He had gone out that night and walked the streets until after midnight, come back to the house and gone to sleep. He awoke that morning knowing immediately that his mind had been made up, that he was going to do this which he was now planning. He walked to this part of town and checked into the hotel, asking for a room near the top.

The policeman reappeared. Adams knew he would. He had been more responsive to him than any of the others and so the policeman would try again.

"You know, Adams", the officer said, sitting out on the window sill again, casually, "in a way you're doing me a favor".

"How's that?"

"Well, normally I'd be down there directing traffic. But because of you I'm up here taking it easy".

"That's so. You might just as well be up here. That traffic isn't moving anyway".

The policeman laughed. "That's right". he said. "Those people down there", he said with a gesture, "are expecting you to jump. They're looking forward to it".

Adams looked at him. "Looking forward to it?"

"Sure. They've made up their mind that you're going to jump and they want to see it. You're going to disappoint them?"

Adams looked down, his eyes sweeping over the blocks and clustered people.

"You can't hear them up here", the policeman said, "but they're yelling for you to jump".

"Are they?"

"Uh-huh. They feel you owe them that for making them stand around here all afternoon".

"They're like a pack of hungry wolves", Adams said.

7.1. Speaking practice.

1. Why is Adams standing on the ledge of the 36th floor?
2. How do other people react to Adams before the policeman arrives?
3. What is Adams' reason for wanting to jump?
4. How does the policeman approach the situation differently from others?
5. What does Adams mean when he says, "It's my nature to do spectacular things"?
6. Why does the policeman offer Adams a cigarette?

7. What does Adams recall about his wife, Karen?
8. How does Karen's suicide impact Adams' decision to jump?
9. What role does "Steve" play in Karen and Adams' relationship?
10. Why does Adams check into a hotel near the top floors?
11. What does the policeman's casual attitude reveal about his character?
12. How does the conversation between Adams and the policeman shift in tone?
13. What is the significance of the crowd below waiting for Adams to jump?
14. Why does Adams react strongly when the policeman says the crowd wants to see him jump?
15. How does the text explore the theme of isolation?
16. In what ways does Adams' dialogue reflect his inner turmoil?
17. How does the story comment on human nature and the spectacle of tragedy?
18. What does the policeman mean when he says Adams is doing him a favor?
19. What is the effect of the flashback about Karen and Steve?
20. Does the policeman genuinely want to save Adams, or is he manipulating him?
21. If you were in the policeman's position, how would you handle the situation?
22. Do you think Adams will actually jump? Why or why not?
23. How might the story change if Karen had survived?
24. What would you say to Adams if you were trying to talk him down?
25. How does the crowd's reaction compare to real-life situations of public tragedy?
26. What do you think the author is trying to say about love, loss, and despair?
27. If Adams were given a second chance at life, what do you think he would do?
28. How does the setting (a skyscraper ledge) contribute to the tension in the story?
29. How might the ending change if Adams realized he had something to live for?
30. What do you think happens next?



8. Read the crime story and choose the correct option.

The Vanishing Heirloom

Once upon a **1)** *year / month / time*, in a peaceful village surrounded by beautiful hills, there was a grand old house.

This house belonged to the Pemberton family, who were very **2)** *poor / rich / selfish* and famous for their precious family treasures that were handed down from one generation to another.

However, one night, something terrible happened that disturbed the calmness of the village and left everyone shocked.

This **3)** *event / accident / incident* had a profound impact on the entire community.

The night was dark and stormy when Mrs. Pemberton, the leader of the family, found out that the special Pemberton diamond necklace had disappeared from its fancy display case in the big hall of the mansion.

Everyone in the house started to panic as they searched everywhere, but they couldn't find the valuable **4)** *own / our / family* treasure.

Detective Sam, an experienced investigator with a smart brain and sharp eyes, was called to come and help.

Even though the storm was raging outside, he started to gather the clues and put them **5)** *together / collection / combination*.

There were footprints in the muddy ground outside the mansion that hinted at how the intruder got in, but there was no sign of any forced entry.

It seemed like the thief had been really sneaky and careful.

As Detective Sam interviewed the Pemberton family and the household staff, he discovered a tangle of hidden **6)** *truth / events / facts* and doubts.

Every family member had a reason, and every servant had an excuse, but something just didn't make sense.

In the middle of the confusion, a spark of optimism appeared when a **7)** ***witness*** *woman / girl / witness* stepped forward — a young boy who said he saw a mysterious figure lurking near the mansion on the night of the robbery.

His description matched that of a well-known **8)** *bijuterie / jewel / clothes* thief who had been causing trouble in the neighborhood.

With a fresh determination, Detective Sam followed the path of clues, taking him through the twisting streets of the town and into the core of the criminal world.

After facing many dangers and lies, he didn't give up until he found **9)** *to / at / out* the truth.

Finally, after days of searching, Detective Sam found the thief in an old warehouse on the edge of town.

He asked for the **10)** *bracelet / necklace / diadem* back, but the thief said he didn't take it.

Detective Sam didn't stop there. He used his smarts to beat the thief and get the necklace back.

When the sun rose and the storm passed, the Pemberton family was **11)** *happy / sad / expected* to have their necklace back, and Detective Sam was a hero.

Even though the town was happy, Detective Sam knew his job wasn't over.

He knew there were still **12)** *good / bad / responsible* people out there, so he promised to keep fighting for justice, one case at a time.



9. Read the story "The Curious Case of the Missing Painting" and form new words with the help of affixes.

In the busy city of Harborview, where car horns honked and people chatted, there was a lot of **1)** _____ (**to excite**) at the big opening of the fancy Harborview Art Gallery.

The main **2)**_____ (**to attract**) was a painting by the famous artist, Vincent Laurent.

As visitors admired the bright colors and detailed painting, they didn't realize that something bad was about to happen — a theft!

When the gallery owner, Mr. Thompson, went to check on the painting later, he felt **3)** _____ (**real**) sad to see an empty space where the masterpiece used to be.

Everyone panicked when they found out about the theft, and the art world was shocked.

4) _____ (**to introduce**) Detective Maya, a young and determined investigator known for her clever thinking and unwavering **5)** _____ (**to commit**) to finding the truth.

With all eyes on her, she bravely took on the case, determined to solve the puzzle of the missing valuable painting.

As Detective Maya explored the world of fancy society and art enthusiasts, she discovered a complicated network of rivalries and ambitions.

Everyone seemed to have a reason, from envious artists craving **6)** _____ (**to recognise**) to wealthy collectors consumed by greed.

But amidst the chaos, one clue stood out — a **7)** _____ (**mistery**) note left at the crime scene, containing a puzzling message that hinted at the thief's identity.

Armed with this fresh clue, Detective Maya set off on a frantic mission to catch the wrongdoer before they disappeared into the **8)** _____ (**dark**).

Her inquiry took her into the dazzling realm of secret art auctions and shady **9)** _____ (**to agree**), where friendships were made and shattered in an instant.

With every unexpected **10)** _____ (**to develop**), Detective Maya inched closer to uncovering the truth, but as she approached, the stakes grew higher and the risks multiplied.

At last, after days of **11)** _____ (**to tire**) pursuit, Detective Maya trapped the thief in an abandoned warehouse on the outskirts of town.

In a really intense situation, she demanded that the stolen painting be given back, but the thief didn't back down and refused to give up their prize.

Not discouraged, Detective Maya used her sharp instincts to outsmart the **12)** _____ (**crime**) and get back the super **13)** _____ (**value**) masterpiece.

When the whole city let out a big sigh of relief, the painting was returned to its **14)** _____ (**right**) spot in the Harborview Art Gallery, and **15)** _____ (**to detect**) Maya was called a hero.

But even though this part of the story was over, Detective Maya knew that there were still lots of mysteries out there waiting to be solved.

With a determined look in her eyes, she promised to keep fighting for justice, one case at a time.



Translation of Proper Names

1. Translate the following Ukrainian proper names and surnames into English.

Амросій, Андрій, Анатолій, Альберт, Антон, Аркадій, Арсен, Архип, Артем, Артур,

Богдан, Борис,

Валерій, Василь, Віктор, Віталій, Володимир, Вадим, Владислав, Всеволод, В'ячеслав,

Георгій, Григорій, Гордій, Геннадій, Гліб,

Давид, Данило, Дем'ян, Дорофій, Дмитро,

Євгеній, Єгор,

Захар, Зіновій,

Іван, Ілля, Ігор,

Кирило, Костянтин, Кузьма,

Лев, Леонід, Любомир,

Йосип,

Макар, Марко, Матвій, Микита, Микола, Мар'ян, Михайло, Максим, Мирослав,

Олег, Олексій, Олександр, Орест, Остап, Охрім,

Пантелеймон, Пилип, Петро, Павло,

Родіон, Роман, Руслан,

Степан, Сергій, Семен, Святослав, Станіслав,

Тарас, Тимофій, Тимур, Тиміш, Тимофій,

Улас, Устим,

Феоктист, Филимон, Федір,

Хома,
Юрій, Юхим,
Яким, Яків, Ярослав.

Анастасія, Ангеліна, Анна,
Василина, Вікторія,
Галина,
Євпраксія,
Жанна,
Зінаїда,
Іванна,
Ксенія, Катерина,
Лариса, Любов, Людмила,
Марися, Марина, Марія,
Надія,
Оксана, Онисія,
Раїса, Соломія, Таїсія, Уляна, Фросина, Юхимина, Юлія, Явдоха, Ярослава.

Андрійчук, Архипенко,
Богданець,
Вирвикишка, Віталієнко, Волочковський,
Горпищенко, Григоренко, Григораш,
Дем'янчук, Дерипаско, Дерев'янко, Добридень, Дорожченко,
Жлуктенко, Жуйхліб,
Іллюк,
Кирп'юк,
Марущак,
Неїжмак, Непийпиво, Нетреба, Нетудихата,
Охрім'юк, Ольжич,
Павлюченко, Печиборщ, Печрозверчук, Панібудьласка, Підкуймуха, Підопригора,
Реп'ях,
Тягнирядно,
Убийвовк, Утиловський,
Фетько, Федюнишин,
Ховрах,
Цьох,
Юрчишин,
Янченко, Яницький.

2. Translate into Ukrainian

The former Beatle **Paul McCartney** was awarded a knighthood in the New Year's honours list. Among other showbiz figures receiving honors: Sir **Andrew**

Lloyd Webber, the composer of "Evita", "Phantom of the Opera" and "Jesus Christ Superstar" becomes Lord Lloyd Webber allowing him to sit in the House of Lords.

Among others recognized: the actress **Joan Collins,** best known for her role as Alexis in the television show "Dynasty", received an OBE (Officer of the Order of the British Empire), while the playwright **Alan Ayckbourn** was knighted.

Frederick Forsyth, whose best-sellers include "The Day of the Jackal", becomes a Commander of the Order of the British Empire, which entitles him to add the initials CBE after his name.

The racing driver **Damon Hill,** the current Formula One world champion, was given an OBE for services to auto racing.

2. Translation of Church Orthodox Vocabulary

1. Use the English-Ukrainian dictionaries:

Вербна Неділя, М'ясопусна Неділя, Хрещення України, Святого Василя Великого, Вознесіння, Пасхальна ранішня молитва, День Архангела Михайла, День Іоана Хрестителя, Святий Вечір, Неділя Православ'я, Великий Піст, Благовіщення, Великодня Неділя / Світлий Понеділок, Трійця / День Св. Трійці, Прісний хліб, Св. апостолів Петра і Павла, Св. Володимира, Преображення, плащаниця, Усічення глави Св.Іоана Хрестителя, Покрова (Св. Богородиці), Поминки, Храмове Свято, Введення Пресвятої Богородиці, Святити воду, Св. Миколая Чудотворця, Стрітення Господнє.

English	Ukrainian
Nativity Vigil	
Transfiguration	
Willow Sunday / Palm Sunday	
Entry Mother of God	
Sunday of Orthodoxy	
Great Fast	
Annunciation	
St.Basil the Great / New Year	
Pentecost (=the Trinity, the Holy Trinity, the Blessed Trinity)	
to bless water	
Easter Sunday / Monday	
Remembrance Day	
Nativity Vigil	
Holy Shroud / shroud of Christ	
Baptism of Ukraine (Aug.14, 988)	
Protection Mother of God	
Ascension	

Apostles Peter and Paul	
unleavened bread	
the Easter Matins	
The Archangel Michael's Day	
Meat Fare Sunday	
Patron Saint Day	
St.John the Baptist	
Meeting of the Lord	
Saint Nicholas the Thaumaturgist	

2. Use the English-Ukrainian dictionaries:

English	Ukrainian
Great Thursday / Friday	*Пресвята Богородиця*
First Martyr Stephen	*Іоан Хреститель*
Theophany	*Св.Апостола Андрія Первозванного*
Cheese Fare Sunday	*Собор Архангела Михаїла*
John the Baptist	*Йорданська Вечеря*
Three Hierarchs	*Блаженної Ольги*
All Souls Saturday	*Успіння Пресвятої Богородиці*
Cross Veneration	*Різдво Христове*
Peter's Fast	*Зачаття Пресвятої Богородиці*
Mother of God	*День Св. Духа*
Blessed Olha	*Поминальна Субота*
Prophet Elijah	*Хрестопоклоніння*
Dormition / Assumption	*Св. Володимира*
Nativity of Christ	*Страсний Четвер / П'ятниця*
Cross Elevation	*Пилипівка*
Jordan Dinner	*Петрівка*
Synaxis of Archangel Michael	*Воздвиження (Чесного) Хреста*
Autumn Nativity Fast	*Первомученика Стефана*
Apostle Andrew	*Трьох Святителів*
Conception of Mother of God	*Богоявлення*
Saint Volodymyr	*Сиропусна Неділя*
Holy Spirit	*Пророка Іллі / Спасівка*

APPENDIX

1. UKRAINIAN-ENGLISH TRANSLITERATION

Правила українсько-англійської транслітерації прийняті 19 квітня 1996 р. українським правовим термінологічним комітетом (Рішення № 9).

	Ukrainian letter	**English letter**	**Note**	**Example**
1	**А**	***A***		***A***лушта - ***A***lushta
2	**Б**	***B***		***Б***орщагівка - ***B***orschahivka
3	**В**	***V***		***В***ишгород - ***V***yshhorod
4	**Г**	***H*** ***gh***	***H*** - in most cases, ***gh*** - when recreating the combination **"*зг*"**	***Г***адяч - ***H***adiach; ***Зг***орани - Z***gh***orany
5		***G***		***Г***алаган - ***G***alagan
6	**Д**	***D***		***Д***он - ***D***on
7	**Е**	***E***		Рівн***е*** - Rivn***e***
8	**Є**	***Ye*** ***ie***	***Ye*** - at the beginning of the words, ***ie*** - in other positions	***Є***накієво - ***Ye***naki***ie***vo; На***є***нко - Na***ie***nko
9	**Ж**	***Zh***		***Ж***итомир - ***Zh***ytomyr
10	**З**	***Z***		***З***акарпаття - ***Z***akarpattia
11	**И**	***Y***		Медв***и***н - Medv***y***n
12	**І**	***I***		***І***ршава - ***I***rshava
13	**Ї**	***Ii*** ***i***	***Yi*** - at the beginning of the words, ***i*** - in other positions	***Ї***жакевич - ***Yi***zhakevych; Каді***ї***вка - Kadi***i***vka
14	**Й**	***Y*** ***i***	***Y*** - at the beginning of the words, ***i*** - in other positions	Стри***й*** - Stry***i***; ***Й***осипівка - ***Y***osypivka
15	**К**	***K***		***К***иїв - ***K***yiv
16	**Л**	***L***		***Л***ебедин - ***L***ebedyn
17	**М**	***M***		***М***иколаїв - ***M***ykolaiv
18	**Н**	***N***		***Н***іжин - ***N***izhyn
19	**О**	***O***		***О***деса - ***O***desa
20	**П**	***P***		***П***олтава - ***P***oltava
21	**Р**	***R***		***Р***омни - ***R***omny
23	**С**	***S***		***С***уми - ***S***umy
24	**Т**	***T***		***Т***етерів - ***T***eteriv
25	**У**	***U***		***У***жгород - ***U***zhhrod

26	**Ф**	***F***		***Ф***астів - ***F***astiv
27	**Х**	***Kh***		***Х***арків - ***Kh***arkiv
28	**Ц**	***Ts***		Біла ***Ц***ерква - Bila ***Ts***erkva
30	**Ч**	***Ch***		***Ч***ернівці - ***Ch***ernivtsi
31	**Ш**	***Sh***		***Ш***остка - ***Sh***ostka
32	**Щ**	***Sch***		Го***щ***а - Но***sch***а
33	**Ь**	**‘**		Рус***ь*** - Rus`; Л***ь***вів - L`viv
34	**Ю**	***Yu*** ***iu***	***Yu*** - at the beginning of the words, ***iu*** - in other positions	***Ю***рій -***Yu***rii; Кр***ю***ківка - Kr***iu***kivka
35	**Я**	***Ya*** ***ia***	***Ya*** - at the beginning of the words, ***ia*** - in other positions	***Я***готин - ***Ya***hotyn; Ічн***я*** - Ichn***ia***
36	**‘**	***ia***		Знам`янка - Znam***ia***nka

2.1. ENGLISH AND AMERICAN IDIOMS

At Oxford International, we know that learning idiomatic expressions is important for speaking English well. These special phrases can be hard for non-native speakers, but they're very useful for natural communication.

Idiomatic expressions are phrases with meanings that are different from the literal meanings of the words. They're an important part of English and often come from history or culture. Learning these expressions will help you speak better and understand English-speaking cultures more.

A	
albatross around / round your neck (literary)	something that you have done or are connected with that keeps causing you problems and stops you from being successful. 1. In the poem The Rime of the Ancient Mariner, by Samuel Taylor Coleridge, a man on a ship kills ***an albatross*** which is then hung ***round his neck*** to show that he has brought bad luck. 2. The company that he founded in 1983 is now ***an albatross around his neck*** making losses of several hundreds of thousands a year.
all thumbs	***clumsy*** *1) неповоротний, незграбний, нескладный, невправний; 2) грубий, низької якості; 3) невихований, нетактовний*
all that jazz	і все таке
All's well that ends well.	Все добре, що добре закінчується
as the crow flies	по прямій
B	
barking up the wrong tree	to look for something in the wrong place or to blame the wrong person.
back / pick the wrong horse	to choose the wrong thing or person for a particular purpose;
blind date	(informal) – 1) a social meeting between two people who have not met before; 2) either of the persons involved
bend over backwards	(informal) - to make a special effort, esp in order to please
beat around the bush	to avoid talking about what's important.
bite off more than you can chew	to try to do more than you can manage.
(a) big fish	(informal) - an important or powerful person in a small group or organization.
(a) big fish in a small pond	someone who is important or powerful only because

	there are not many other people competing with them;
break the duck	to be successful again after a series of failures;
break the ice	to start a conversation or make people feel more comfortable.
break a leg	a way of wishing someone good luck, especially before a performance.
be the cat's whiskers	(British and Australian) - to be better than everyone else. I thought I ***was the cat's whiskers*** in my new dress.
be like a cat on a hot tin roof	to be nervous and unable to keep still. What's the matter with her? She ***is like a cat on a hot tin roof*** this morning.
black sheep	someone who is not approved of by the other members of their family or the group they belong to because they are thought to behave badly. My father was ***a black sheep*** - he ran away at 16 to become an actor and his parents never forgave him.
be a box of birds	be happy or in good health;
be (strictly) for the birds	to have no use, purpose, or importance;
(the) bird has flown	used for saying that someone you are trying to find has already gone or has escaped;
(a) bird in the hand (is worth two in the bush)	used for saying that it is better to have something that you can be certain of than to want something that might be better but you are not certain to get;
(the) birds and the bees	the facts about sex, when they are explained to children for the first time;
(birds) of a feather (flock together)	used for saying that people of a similar type tend to support and agree with each other;
bird-brained	stupid in an annoying way: ***a bird-brained idea***.
by the book	following the rules. Never do things ***by the book.*** Forget about correct procedures.
brighten up	suddenly look or feel happier. 1. She ***brightened up*** when she heard the good news. 2. You need to ***brighten up***. Your long face is putting off the customers.
(a) bear hug	an action in which you put your arms tightly around somebody and hold them close to you in order to show them affection. Her cousin gave her an affectionate ***bear hug*** which almost took her breath away.
be like a bear with a sore head	(British and Australian, humorous) - to be in a bad mood which causes you to treat other people badly and complain a lot. If his newspaper doesn’t arrive

	by breakfast time he's ***like a bear with a sore head.***
be more fun than a barrel of monkeys/be as funny as a barrel of monkeys	(American) - to be very funny or enjoyable. Their show was one of the funniest I've ever seen - ***more fun than a barrel of monkeys.***
bite the dust	a) to fail completely or cease to exist; b) to fall down dead;
be the bee's knees	(British and Australian, informal) - to be extremely good. Have you tried this double chocolate-chip ice-cream? It ***is the bee's knees***, it really is.
be like a bull in a china shop	to often drop or break things because you move awkwardly or roughly. Rob ***is like a bull in a china shop*** - don't let him near those plants.
burn the midnight oil	to work or study late into the night
blind date	1) a social meeting between two people who have not met before 2) either of the persons involved
bend over backwards	informal to make a special effort, especially in order to please
bite the bullet	to do something difficult or unpleasant that you have been avoiding.
by the skin of your teeth	to just barely get by or make it.
butterflies in my stomach	to be nervous.
C	
call off the / your dogs	to stop criticizing or attacking another person: All right, you win - you can ***call off the dogs*** now.
call it a day	to stop working on something.
cat and mouse	a situation in which you let someone else believe that they have managed to escape, before you actually catch them: ***a game of cat and mouse***.
cat got your tongue?	Can't you speak? (Usually said to embarrass the other person).
change horse in midstream	to chance your mind about something in the middle of doing it;
chickens come home to roast	if you say that chicken's are coming home to roast, you mean that bad or silly things done in the past are beginning to cause problems. There was too much greed in the past, and now the ***chicken's are coming home to roast*** with crime and corruption soaring
chicken feed	a very small amount of money, especially money that is paid for doing a job. He pays his labourers ***chicken feed***.
(a) chicken and egg	a situation in which it is impossible to say which of

situation	two things existed first and which caused the other. It's ***a chicken and egg situation*** - I don't know whether I was bad at the sciences because I wasn't interested in them or not interested in them and therefore not good at them.
cheer up	to start to feel happier. 1. ***Cheer up***. Things are not so bad. 2. I bought a new book ***to cheer*** myself ***up***.
calm down	stop feeling angry, upset or excited. 1. It's also possible to ***calm someone down***. 2. You need to ***calm down a bit***. 3. You're too excited. ***Calm down***. Let me explain.
(a) cash cow	a business or a part of a business that always makes a lot of profit. The British newspapers are the group's biggest ***cash cow***, earning nearly 40% of group profit.
catch someone red-handed	to catch someone while they are doing something wrong.
(the) cock of the walk	(British, old-fashioned) - a man who acts as if he is more fashionable or important than other people. He acts like ***the cock on the walk*** around the office.
chicken	not brave enough to do something: I was terrified, but I didn't want the others to think I was ***chicken.***
chicken / ***chicken out***	to not do something you were going to do because you are too frightened: I was going to tell her how much it really cost, but I ***chickened out.***
chicken-and-egg	a chicken-and-egg situation is one where it is impossible to say which of two things happened first or caused the other to happen;
cheeky monkey	used for telling someone that they are not showing respect, when you are not really angry;
(a) cold fish	a person who does not seem very friendly and doesn't show their emotions. He isn't very demonstrative, but his mother was ***a cold fish*** so he probably gets it from her.
count sheep	to imagine sheep and count them as a way of making yourself go to sleep;
cost an arm and a leg	to be very expensive.
cry over spilled milk	*to be upset about something that has already happened and can't be changed.*
cut down for the count	*tired; giving up; unable or unwilling to participate any longer.*

cut corners	*to do something in the easiest or cheapest way, often badly.*
D	
dead duck	something that will certainly fail.
don't count you chickens (before they're hatched)	something that you say in order to warn somebody to wait until a good they are expecting has really happened before they make any plans about it. You might be able to get a loan from the bank, but ***don't count your chickens before they're hatched***.
dog eat dog	a situation in which people compete very hard and will do anything to be successful: ***It's dog eat dog in the television industry***.
(a) dog in the manger	someone who does not want or need something, but will not let other people have it;
draw the line	to stop; to know the point where something goes from okay to not okay.
dressed up like a dog's dinner	dressed in a way that shows that you are trying to impress people, but is not suitable for the occasion;
dogsbody	someone who is forced to do all the jobs that no one else wants to do;
dog days	the hottest days of the year;
dog-tired	extremely tired;
(a) dog's breakfast / dinner	something that is very untidy or badly done.
dark horse	1) someone with a secret, especially a secret ability, skill, or achievement, that surprises you when you finally discover it; 2) someone who wins a race, competition, election etc that no one expected them to win.
don't/never look a gift horse in the mouth	used for saying that if you are given something good, you should not complain about it or try to find things that are wrong with it;
drink like a fish	to drink a lot of alcohol regularly;
do bird	be in prison;
dead to the world	informal unaware of one's surroundings, esp fast asleep or very drunk
E	
every dog has its/his day	used for saying that every person will have a time during their life when they are important, lucky, or successful;
eat like a bird	to eat very little. We went out for a meal, but she ***ate like a bird*** and hardly said a word.
easier said than done	not as easy as it appears to be.

every cloud has a silver lining	you can find good in every bad situation.
F	
from the horse's mouth	information from the horse's mouth comes from someone who is directly involved;
fight like cats and dogs	(British and American) - to argue violently all the time. We get on very well as adults but as kids we ***fought like cats and dogs.***
fat cat	a very rich and powerful person, usually in business or politics. This word shows that you dislike people like this.
finding a needle in a haystack	virtually impossible to find.
(a) fish out of water	someone who is in a situation that they know nothing about or are not used to;
G	
game of chicken	a situation in which two groups or countries threaten each other until one gives the other what they want: The affair degenerated into the longest ***game of chicken.***
get on / off your high horse	behave/stop behaving as If you know more or are better than anyone else;
get your act together	to organise yourself and improve your behaviour.
get something off your chest	to talk about something that has been bothering you for a long time; to admit something you have done wrong.
give a dog a bad name	used for saying that once someone has a bad reputation, people will blame them for everything;
going to the dogs	if a place or organization is going to the dogs, it is not as good as it was in the past: ***He's always saying that the country is going to the dogs.***
(the) goose that lays the golden eggs	a person or thing that provides money
golden goose	something that will continue to make someone very rich or successful for a long time;
goose bumps	if you get goose bumps, very small lumps appear on your skin and your hairs stand up straight, because you are cold, frightened, or excited;
goose-step	to march by without bending your leg when you raise it;
get (all) your ducks in a row	to prepare something carefully so that you make no mistakes;

go overboard	to go to excess; to do too much. 1. You have to be careful when decorating cakes. It's easy to put on too much icing, too many decorations and too many colon. It's easy to ***go overboard***. 2. Don't ***go overboard*** on these new, modern styles. If you spend all your clothing allowance on them, you may be sorry. Buy just a few pieces because the style may change again quickly.
go to pieces	to fall apart physically or emotionally; to lose one's self-control. 1. Roger thought he was no longer in love with Amanda, but when he saw her again he ***went to pieces***. He sat down and cried. 2. I ***go to pieces*** every time I see that sad movie. I just can't stop myself. 3. I think you're going to need some new shoes soon. Those shoes you are wearing now are ***going to pieces***.
Similar ***to go bananas; (be) at the end of one's rope; (be) beside oneself.***	
go to the dogs	to fall into disrepair; to deteriorate. 1. This restaurant used to be so fashionable and classic but since it changed management, it has ***gone to the dogs***. 2. This neighborhood is ***going to the dogs***. The homeowners aren't keeping their houses or their yards in good repair. Fences are falling down. Broken windows don't get fixed. It's a shame.
Synonyms: ***go to pot; go to seed.***	
go to town	to be extravagant; to go all out; to splurge. 1. They bought an old house and decided to invest in some improvements. They added a new bathroom, a modern kitchen, a sun porch and two new bedrooms. They really ***went to town*** fixing up their house. 2. Since Alice was paving for her own wedding, she wanted die best of everything. She decided to spare no expense. She really wanted to ***go to town*** on her wedding arrangements.
good Samaritan	a person who helps someon without thought of person. 1. Be a ***good Samaritan*** and some of your free time to he the hospital. 2. Sometimes you have to be; urge to be a ***good Samaritan***. You can't pick up a strange hitchhiker in your car. You have to think about y safety.
Note: The expression has its origins in a story from the New Testament in which a man from Samaria helped someone who had been robbed by thieves.	

grasp at straws	to act in desperation with little hope success. 1. Henry tried everything he could think of to change Martha's mind He even tried things that he knew wouldn't work, but he felt he had to try everything. He knew he was grasping ***at straw***. 2. The thief told the judge one excuse after another. Each was more ridiculous than the one before. It was obvious that the thief was desperate and that he was ***grasping at straws***.
Greek to me (all)	incomprehensible or unintelligible. 1. I'm not very good at understanding the directions on how to assemble these modern-day toys. They're all ***Greek to me***. 2. Can you tell me what this page says? I don't even know if its right side up or upside down. It's all ***Greek to me***.
green around the gills	sick to one's stomach; nauseous. 1. The sight of blood always makes me ***green around the gills***. I always get sick to my stomach. 2. How can you eat uncooked meat! Doesn't that make you ***green around the gills***?
green thumb	success with growing plants. 1. Amy really has a ***green thumb***. Everything she plants in her garden grows so well. 2. You must have quite a ***green thumb***. Your flowers are always so beautiful and healthy-looking.
Note: The expression suggests that success with growing plants is a result of having a thumb that is the color of healthy plants.	
get you down	to feel unhappy. 1. This uncertainty is beginning to ***get me down***. 2. The way everybody keeps complaining really ***gets me down***.
get to	(informal expression) to feel upset or unhappy you. 1. The way he whistles all the time when we are workinig really ***gets to*** me. 2. The heat is really ***getting to*** me. We need air conditioning.
get over	to have an experience that has made you feel unhappy. 1. It took me a year to ***get over*** being made redundant. 2. You need to ***get over*** your disappointment and move on with your life.
go ape	(informal) - to become very angry.

	Vicky'll ***go ape*** when she sees this mess.
go Dutch	to share expenses equally;
go down in flames	to fail suddenly and spectacularly.
go the extra mile	to make an extra effort.
grim reaper	1. We'll all die in the end. You can't cheat the ***grim reaper***. 2. Their grandmother was a very superstitious person and relied heavily on her intuition. She was convinced that she was about to die because she felt the ***grim reaper*** breathing down her neck.
Note: The expression originates from the literary depiction of death as a grom-looking man who carries a scythe.	
grin and bear it	to accept or endure a bad situation. 1. Steve doesn't particuarly like the situation but he's going to have to ***grin and bear it*** until he can find a new job. 2. I've had more than I can take from the idiot. I'm not going to put up with him anymore. I'm not going to to ***grin and bear it*** for one more minute.
go fly a kite	Go away!
give someone the cold shoulder	to treat (someone) in a cold manner; snub...
give it a whirl	to try something.
H	
hold your horses	used for telling someone to wait before doing something;
hang in there	be patient. Wait it out.
hit the nail on the head	to describe something exactly right.
horse of another colour	a situation or plan which represents a change from what was expected, considered or assumed. 1. Yesterday you said you wanted to go to the movies with a friend. I assumed you meant a girlfriend. If you want to go with Ken, that's a ***horse of another color***. 2. At first, the unions accepted managements offer of a 10% pay raise until they realized that management meant to spread the raise over four years instead of over two. To the unions, that was a ***horse of another color***.
hen night or hen party	a celebration for a woman who is about to be married, in which only her women friends take part - compare **STAG NIGHT;**
have bigger / other fish to fry	to have more important things to do or think about;

Has the cat got your tongue?	something that you say to somebody when you are annoyed because they will not speak. Well, ***has the cat got your tongue?*** I'm waiting for an explanation.
have kittens	to be very nervous, worried, or upset;
hit the hay	піти спати;
hit the ceiling	розлютитися;
hooked	addicted. 1. When he started smoking, Keith didn't believe that the nicotine in cigarettes was addictive, but now he realizes he is ***hooked*** on it. 2. I love reading detective stories. I read at least two every week. I'm ***hooked*** on them.
heavyweight (lightweight)	a person who is important and influential; a leader in a particular field. A lightweight is a person without importance or influence. 1. The two important and well-known authors John Steinbeck and Ernest Hemingway are ***heavyweights*** in American literature. 2. You cannot dismiss the importance and influence of ***heavyweight*** Steven Spielberg on the movie industry. His use of high-tech visual effects has become the new standard for action films. 3. The leader of the party was abruptly removed from power and the only people left to take his place were political ***lightweights*** witnout much real influence.
Note: The expressions ***heavyweight*** and ***lightweight*** come from the sport of boxing. Boxers are put into classes according to their weight. A lighweight is a boxer (or wrestler) weighing between 127 and 135 pounds. Heavyweight is the heaviest class, with boxers weighing more than 175 pounds or 81 kilograms	
hem and haw	to hesitate to say something directly; to be at a loss for words, making only meaningless sounds. 1. Andrew wanted to ask Gail to marry him but he couldn't find the words. He stood there, hat in hand, ***hemming and hawing***. 2. You don't have to be afraid to tell me what happened. I won't get angry. Stop ***hemming and hawing*** and get to die point.
Note: The expression probably originates from the sounds one might make when clearing ones throat and trying to introduce a delicate subject.	
high and dry (leave someone)	abandoned or stranded; helpless. 1. Bob got a ride to the party with his friends, but they left without him and he had no way to get home. They left him ***high and dry***.

	2. Be sure when you buy a package vacation trip througn a travel agency that it is a company that has a good reputation. Too many companies have gone out of business, leaving those who have already paid tneir money ***high and dry***.
Note: The expression probably originates from the idea of a ship blown up onto high ground, leaving it out of water (dry).	
hit or miss	unplanned or random; without direction; equally likely to succeed or fail. 1. Sometimes Ann is at home when I drop by to visit her, and sometimes she's not. It's ***hit or miss*** catching her at home. 2. The repairman's work is ***hit or miss***. Sometimes the machine works when he's finished fixing it, and sometimes it doesn't.
hit the jackpot	to get rich or find something of value. 1. We went to Las Vegas on our vacation because we enjoy gambling. While we were there, I played one of the slot machines and ***hit the jackpot***. I won over $10,000. 2. Mabel always bought one lottery ticket in the hopes that one day she would ***hit the jackpot*** and never have to work again. 3. I went to the library not expecting to find any of the books that were on my list, but I ***hit the jackpot***. I managed to find all seven of them.
hit the sack	to go to bed. 1. I'm really tired. I can't keep my eyes open any longer. I'm going to ***hit the sack***. 2. Richard decided to ***hit the sack*** even though it was only 8:00 p.m. He had had a hard day.
hitch / thumb a ride	to solicit a ride in someone's (a strangers) car; to hitchhike. 1. Julian had no car, but he needed to visit his mother in the hospital in another town, so he ***hitched a ride***. 2. The boys had no way to get to the beach, about 60 miles away. They decided to stand by the side of the highway and ***thumb a ride***.
Note: This expression denotes that the traveller solicits the ride by standing on the side of the road and extending his or her thumb.	
hold one's own	to be able to withstand opposition or attack; to do just as well as other people. 1. Sarah may be the smallest in the class, but when it comes to defending herself, she can ***hold her own***. 2. We didn't think Mark was very good at speaking,

	but he really ***held is own*** in that debate.
hold water	to be credible or sound; to stand up to scrutiny; to make sense. 1. The politician argued that they had to raise taxes but the reasons he gave ***didn't hold water***. 2. Two scientists claimed that they had achieved fusion at room temperature. Other scientists wanted to test the theory to see if it would ***hold water***.
have ants in your pants (humorous)	to not be able to keep still because you are very excited or worried about something. She **has got ants in her pants** because she's going to a party tonight.
have a bee in your bonnet	to keep talking to somebody about something again and again because you think it is important, especially something that other people do not think is important (often + **about**). She ***has got*** a real ***bee in her bonnet*** about people keeping their dogs under control.
have bats in the belfry	(old-fashioned) - to be crazy. Don't tell anyone else I said that or they'll think I ***have got bats in the belfry***.
have a cow	(American) - to be very worried, upset or angry about something. I thought he was going ***to have a cow*** when I told him I'd lost his key.
I	
in the fast lane	a life filled with excitement.
in the nick of time	almost too late.
I could eat a horse	used for saying that you are very hungry;
in hot water	in trouble, esp with those in authority;
it's a dog's life	used for saying that life is not fair and is full of troubles;
in the doghouse	if you are in the doghouse someone is angry with you because you have done something wrong;
it's raining cats and dogs	used for saying that a lot of rain is falling;
in the thick of	in the most active part. When you're ***in the thick of*** the action, your hair and make up still have to look good.
J	
jump down someone's throat	to address or reply to someone with unexpected sharpness
jump on the bandwagon	to join an activity that has become popular.
K	
kill two birds with one stone	to achieve two aims with one action;

L	
like a dog with a bone	not willing to stop until you have finished dealing with something, especially a problem that is worrying you;
let sleeping dogs lie	to leave a person or situation alone if they might cause you trouble: ***Don't ask him again. It's better to let sleeping dogs lie.***
let the cat out of the bag	to reveal a secret by mistake.
let the chips fall where they may	to let something happen, no matter if it's good or bad.
(a) little bird told me	used for saying that you are not going to say who told you something: ***A little bird told me*** you'd got a new job.
like a cat on hot bricks	unable to stay still or concentrate because you are very nervous or worried;
like the cat that got the cream	very pleased about something you have achieved;
look like something the cat dragged / brought in	to have a very dirty or untidy appearance;
let the cat out of the bag	to tell someone something that was intended to be secret: He has ***let the cat out of the bag*** about the government's true intentions.
like rats deserting a sinking ship	in a hurry to leave when problems develop;
look like a drowned rat	to look very wet and cold;
like the cat that ate the canary	(American) - if somebody looks like the cat that got the cream, they annoy other people by looking very pleased with themselves because of something good they have done. Of course Mike got a glowing report so he was sitting there grinning ***like the cat that got a cream***.
like a bull at a gate	if you do something like a bull at a gate, you do it very quickly. Al wants to finish the shelves today so he's going at them ***like a bull at a gate.***
like two peas in a pod v	very similar or close.
liven up	become more energetic or cheerful. 1. You can also ***liven up*** a place, event or person. 2. You need to ***liven up*** a bit. You're so miserable it is making' everybody feel unhappy. 3. We need to ***liven up*** the party. Everyone looks miserable.
lose face	осоромитися, втратити престиж

lose your marbles	to go crazy; insane.
M	
make a silk purse out of a sow's ear	to try to improve a person or object that cannot be changed;
make a monkey out of smb	to make someone seem stupid;
monkey – monkey around or ***monkey a boat***	to behave in a silly way;
monkey business	dishonest or bad behaviour;
monkeyshines	silly tricks or jokes;
monkey suit	a man's formal black suit.
make a pig od yourself	to eat far too much food at one time;
make a pig's ear of smth	to do very badly;
N	
not have a cat in hell's chance British	to have no chance at all of achieving something **(usually** + of + doing something). They ***haven't a cat in hell's chance*** of getting over the mountain in weather like this.
not have a cat in hell's chance	to have no chance at all of doing something: We ***don't have a cat in hell's chance*** of changing her mind.
neither fish nor fowl	used for saying that you do not know what something is;
not enough room to swing a cat	used for saying that a room is very small and there is not enough space to live comfortably in it;
O	
off one's rocker	crazy; demented;
once in a blue moon	very rarely.
P	
play chicken	a game played especially by children in which the winner is the person who continues doing something dangerous the longest: The kids were ***playing chicken*** on the railway track when the accident happened.
pay through the nose	to pay an exorbitant price;
pop the question	to propose marriage;
pull strings	to exert personal influence, esp secretly or unofficially
puppy love	love that a young boy and a girl feel for each other that does not last;
put the cart before the horse	to do one thing before another thing that you should have done first. Deciding what to wear before you've even been invited to the party is rather ***putting the cart before the horse***, isn't it?

put / set the cat among the pigeons	to cause trouble by doing or saying something;
(a) pig in a poke	some you have bought without seeing it first;
pig off	to make someone feel very annoyed or upset: He admits the experience left him thoroughly ***pigged off.***
pig out	to eat an extremely large of food: Kids ***pigging out*** on junk food & soda.
pigs might fly	used for saying that something is completely impossible.
piggyback	if you give someone a piggyback, you carry them on your back with your arms supporting their legs;
piggy bank	a container used by children for saving money in, sometimes shaped like a pig;
play cat and mouse	to try to defeat somebody by tricking them into making a mistake so that you have an advantage over them (often + with). The 32-year-old actress spend a large proportion of the week ***playing cat and mouse*** with the press.
play the field	to disperse one's interests or attentions among a number of activities, people, or objects;
piggy-in-the-middle	1) children's game in which two people throw a ball to each other and a third person stands between them and tries to catch it; 2) someone who is caught between two people or groups who are having an argument, especially when they are friendly with both sides.
put out	to be annoyed. 1. I was really ***put out*** when he turned down the job. 2. He seemed a bit ***put out*** that we hadn't invited him to speak.
perk up	suddenly become happier, cheerful or more energetic. 1. It is s also possible to ***perk someone up***. 2. Your visit really made ***him perk up***. 3. He was being miserable but he ***perked up*** when Mary arrived.
piece of cake	something very easy to do.
plain as day	obvious; clear.
play second fiddle	to be less important.
pull yourself together	calm down and behave normally.
pull someone's leg	to joke with someone by telling them something that isn't true.
put your foot in your	saying something you shouldn't have.

mouth	
R	
rat on (rat on smb)	to tell someone in authority about something that someone you know has done wrong;
rat on smth	not do something that you promised to do: I can't back someone who ***rats on his promises.***
rat race	an activity, job, or situation m which there is a lot of competition and people are too busy to relax or enjoy themselves;
rat run	a small road that drivers use at busy times of the day in order to avoid traffic on the main roads;
rat trap	a dirty old building in bad condition.
red herring	something not relevant that confuses you or takes your attention away from what you should be concentrated on.
S	
spring chicken - be no spring chicken	(humorous) to be rather old
smb couldn't/doesn't give a monkey's	used for saying that someone really does not care: ***Who gives a monkey's where she's gone?***
smell a rat	to begin to think that something is wrong in a situation for example that someone has tricked you;
smb wouldn't say boo to a goose	used for saying that someone is very quiet and shy;
separate the sheep from the goats	to separate the people who are clever or good from the ones who are not;
sheepish	ashamed or embarrassed about something you have done: ***a sheepish grin/smile.***
start (something) from scratch	to start from the very beginning; to start from very first step. The laboratory experiment failed for some unknown reason. The chemist decided to ***start the experiment from scratch***. He started over completely with new bottles of chemicals and new equipment.
Similar to: ***(go) back to square one.***	
Compare to: ***make (something) from scratch.***	
stew in one's own juices	to experience a bad situation that one has brought on oneself; to suffer the consequences of one's own actions. You brought this bad situation on yourself. No one is going to go out of his way to rescue you. You'll just have to ***stew in jour one juice***.
Note: The expression suggests that one is "cooked" (stewed) in one's own unpleasant but self-made situation.	

stick-in-the-mud	a person who can't be moved to excitement; someone who is seen as never wanting to take part in fun activities. Let's go to the beach. It'll be fun. You don't want to sit around the house all day, do you? Don't be such a ***stick-in-the-mud***!
Similar to: ***a wet blanket.*** The expression a stick-in-the-mud is derogatory. It is not an objective description of someone's personality. It is usually said to taunt someone who is less daring, less spontaneous or more conservative and old-fashioned than others. It suggests the slow or sluggish movement of something stuck in mud.	
stick one's neck out	to take a risk. Larry has been a good friend to me. He helped me when no one else would. I would do the same for him. I don't mind ***sticking my neck out*** for a friend like him.
Note: The expression suggests that when one sticks his neck out, one may get his head chopped off.	
stick one's nose in	to try to find out about someone else's private business or affairs. Don't ***stick your nose*** in where it's not wanted. This matter is between me and Pat. It has nothing to do with you.
Related to: ***nosy***.	
Antonym: ***mind ones own business.*** The expression stick ones nose in has a negative connotation.	
stick to one's guns	to be firm in one's resolve or not to alter one's position. Peggy was determined to ask her boss for a pay raise, but when she raised the issue, she let the boss talk her out of it. She didn't ***stick to her guns***.
Similar to: ***stand ones ground.***	
Antonyms: ***Give in.*** Stand ones ground can also include the idea of being firm against one's enemy.	
strike it rich	to find gold, oil, diamonds or some other mineral to make money or, less literally, to be wildly successful. 1. My grandfather ***struck it rich*** in Texas when he drilled for oil. 2. Calvin was very talented when it came to business and finance, and it was only natural that he would ***strike it rich*** when he invested in the stock market on Wall Street. 3. Carol was just trying to get a photograph of the

	actor, but she ***struck it rich*** when he asked her if she wanted an exclusive interview, too.
Similar to: ***hit the jackpot.*** The expression originated with the idea of miners discovering precious minerals, but it is also used as a metaphor to describe finding anything of value.	
stuffed shirt	a man who is a tiresome, pompous and self-important. Stanley is a bit of a ***stuffed shirt***. He's arrogant and pompous and he tries to make everyone else think he's so important.
Similar to: ***an old fuddy-duddy.*** Describing someone as a stuffed shirt is clearly disparaging, whereas an old fuddy-duddy descibes someone who is a harmlessly and often humorously old-fashioned person. The expression stuffed shirt is always used to describe a man, never a woman.	
swallow one's pride	to set one's pride aside; to forget one's pride and accept something humiliating. My aunt is a stubborn woman. She would rather lose everything than ***swallow her pride*** and take money or help from us.
sweat blood	to put out a great deal of effort; to work very, very hard. Gary had to work day and night to keep his large family in food and clothing. He ***sweat blood*** for them.
Note: The expression suggests that one works so hard that one ***sweats blood***, a more vital fluid than perspiration.	
shed / weep crocodile tears	to show sadness that is not sincere (Some stories say that crocodiles cry while they are eating what they have attacked). Political leaders ***shed crocodile tears*** while allowing war to continue.
sick and tired	to be bothered or annoyed by.
sleep on it	to think about something for a while before making a decision.
snap out of it	(informal expression) to be feeling sad or unhappy. 1. You need to ***snap out of this mood*** and do something positive. 2. I hope he ***snaps out of this*** soon.
sell for a song	продавати майже за безцінь;
speak of the devil	said when someone appears just as you're talking about them.
steal someone's thunder	to take attention away from someone else's achievement.
step up your game	to start performing better.
stick to one's guns	to maintain one's opinions or intentions in spite of

	opposition;
stick your nose into something	to interfere.
smell a rat	to detect something suspicious;
spill the beans	to disclose something confidential;
snug as a bug in a rug	warm and cozy; content.
(a) short fuse	a quick temper.
T	
(the) tail wagging the dog	used for saying that a situation is stupid because something important is being decided or controlled by something less important;
take it easy	relax.
take with a pinch of salt	to not completely believe something.
(a) taste of your own medicine	bad treatment deservedly received for treating other people badly.
24/7	twenty-four hours a day; seven days a week; all the time; constantly.
the ball is in your court	it's your turn to take action or make a decision.
ten a penny	very common and not special or valuable.
throw in the towel	to give up.
tip of the iceberg	the small easily visible part of a larger problem.
top dog	the best, most important, or most powerful person, often the winners in a competition;
there are plenty more fish In the sea	used for telling someone whose boyfriend or girlfriend has left them that they will soon have another relationship;
take to smth like a duck to water	to learn a new activity very easily, as if you have been doing it for a very long time;
turn the tables	reverse the situation: Always wait till the last possible moment before ***turning the tables*** on the bad guys.
tears you apart	to be very unhappy: 1. It ***tears me apart*** to know that I lost that job because of my own stupidity. 2. It would ***tear me apart*** if something I said made you leave.
to not see the wood for the trees	to be so involved with the details that you don't get the most important facts.
W	
what's good for the goose is good for the gander or ***what's sauce for the goose is sauce for the gander***	used for saying that if something is good or acceptable for one person it is therefore good or acceptable for another person;

wild-goose chase	an attempt to find something that does not exist or that you are very unlikely to discover;
water off a duck's back	used for saying that advice, warnings, or insults do not affect someone;
when / while the cat's away (the mice will play)	used for saying that people will do what they want and have fun if someone in authority is not there; something that you say which means when the person in authority is absent people will not do what they should do. Do you think it's wise to leave the children alone for so long? You know, ***when the cat's away the mice will play***.
(a) wolf in sheep's clothing	1) someone who seems friendly but is in fact unpleasant or cruel; 2) something that seems good at first but is in fact harmful.
wild horses couldn't / wouldn't drag smb somewhere or ***wild horses couldn't / wouldn't make smb do smth***	used for emphasizing that someone is determined not to do something;
U	
until the cows come home	for a very long time. We could talk about this problem ***until the cows come home***, but it wouldn't solve anything.
under the weather	feeling slightly ill.
understand when to use them	make sure you know the right situation for each expression.
up a creek without a paddle	in an unlucky / bad situation.
Y	
you can't teach an old dog new tricks	used for saying that it is very difficult to make someone do something in a new way when they have been doing it their own way for a long time;
you can lead / take a horse to water but you can't make him drink	used for saying that you can try to help someone do something but they may still choose not to do it;
you rock!	You are great.

.3. LIST OF WORDS USING WITH DEFINITE POSTPOSITIONS

Acquaint with a person or thing.	*Знайомити з людиною або річчю.*
Accuse of a crime.	*Обвинувачувати в злочині.*
Agree to a proposal.	*Погодитися на препозицію.*
Agree with a person.	*Погодитися з ким-небудь.*
Answer to a person.	*Відповідати будь-кому.*
Answer for one's actions.	*Відповідати за свої вчинки.*
Apologize to a person.	*Просити вибачення у когось.*
Apologize for one's words.	*Просити вибачення за свої слова.*
Ask for a thing.	*Просити будь-яку річ.*
Ask of (from) a person.	*Питати будь-кого.*
Assure of something.	*Запевняти в чомусь.*
Blame for an action.	*Лаяти за вчинок.*
Blush at one's own faults.	*Червоніти за свої помилки.*
Blush for someone who is at fault.	*Червоніти за когось, хто помилився.*
Boast of something.	*Хвалитися чимось.*
Borrow of (from) a person.	*Позичати у когось.*
Breakfast on bread and butter.	*Поснідати хлібом з маслом.*
Buy something of a person.	*Купити щось у когось.*
Buy sorrmthing from a shop.	*Купити щось у крамниці.*
Buy something for a sixpence.	*Купити щось за шість пенсів.*
Buy something at a market-price.	*Купити щось по базарним цінам.*
Care for something.	*Турбуватися про щось.*
Communicate a thing to a person.	*Повідомляти когось про щось.*
Communicate with a person on a subject.	*Зв'язуватись з кимось з приводу в яюйсь справі.*
Compare a thing with a thing.	*Порівнювати дві речі (однакові).*
Compare a thing to a thing.	*Порівнювати дві речі (неоднакові).*
Complain of something to a person.	*Скаржитись кому-небудь на що-небудь.*
Complain against a person.	*Скаржитися на кого-небудь.*
Compose of something.	*Складати з чого-небудь.*
Consent to a proposal.	*Погодитися на пропозицію.*
Consist of some material.	*Складатися з якогось матеріалу.*
Consist in something.	*Полягати в чому-небудь.*
Defend from a danger.	*Захищати від небезпеки.*
Delight in something.	*Мати насолоду від чогось; тішитись чимось.*
Demand from a person.	*Вимагати від будь-кого.*
Depend on (upon) something.	*Залежати від чогось; покладатися на щось.*
Die of a disease.	*Померти від хвороби.*
Die from hunger, want.	*Померти з голоду, злиднів.*
Die by violence.	*Померти не своєю смертю.*
Differ with a person on a subject.	*Розходитися з кимось у якомусь*

	питанні.
Differ from something.	*Відрізнятися від чогось.*
Dine on porridge.	*Пообідати кашею.*
Divide in half.	*Розділити навпіл.*
Divide into four parts.	*Розділити на чотири частини.*
End in failure.	*Закінчуватись невдачею.*
Enter upon a competition.	*Розпочати змагання.*
Enter into one's task.	*Ознайомитись із завданням; увійти в курс справи.*
Excuse a person for something.	*Пробачити комусь щось.*
Force a person into (to) an action.	*Примусити людину до дії.*
Free from (of) something.	*Звільнити від чогось.*
Frown at something (somebody).	*Дивитися похмуро на щось (на когось).*
Gaze at an object.	*Пильно дивитися на щось.*
Glance at an object.	*Глянути на щось.*
Grasp at an object.	*Ухопитися за щось.*
Grumble at a person.	*Бурчати на когось.*
Hear of somebody (something).	*Чути про когось (про щось).*
Hear from a person.	*Мати звістку від коггось.*
Inquire into a matter,	*З'ясовувати суть справи.*
Inquire of a person about some matter.	*Допитатися у когось про якусь справу.*
Insist on something.	*Наполягати на чомусь.*
Interfere with one's affairs.	*Втручатися в чиїсь справи.*
Know of an event.	*Знати про подію.*
Learn something from a person.	*Узнати щось від когось.*
Lecture on chemistry.	*Читати лекції з хімії.*
Listen to somebody.	*Слухати когось.*
Look at something.	*Дивитися на щось.*
Look after a child. .	*Доглядати дитину.*
Look out of a window.	*Виглядати з вікна.*
Marry somebody. **But:** ***be married to somebody.***	*Одружитися з кимось; вийти заміж за когось.* *Бути одруженим з кимось.*
Meet with something.	*Зустрітися з чимось.*
Mistake a person for another on.	*Обізнатись; прийняти когось за іншого.*
Part from somebody.	*Розлучатися з кимось.*
Participate in work.	*Брати участь у роботі.*
Pay for something.	*Платити за щось.*
Play at cricket.	*Грати в крикет.*
Play on the guitar.	*Грати на гітарі.*
Point at something. .	*Показувати на щось.*
Prevent from doing something.	*Перешкоджати зробити щось.*

Recover from an illness.	*Видужати від хвороби.*
Reduce to a minimum.	*Звести (скоротити) до мінімуму.*
Refer to a book.	*Довідуватися з книги; посилатися на книгу.*
Rejoice at the succes of another person.	*Радіти з успіху іншої людини.*
Rejoice in one's success.	*Радіти своєму власному успіху.*
Relieve from (of) something.	*Полегшити, допомогти в чомусь.*
Rely on (upon) somebody (something).	*Покластися на когось (на щось).*
Result from something.	*Бути результатом чогось.*
Result in something.	*Дати результат у вигляді чогось.*
Rob somebody of money (clothes).	*Вкрасти гроші (одяг) у когось.*
Seek for something.	*Шукати щось.*
Sell at a low price.	*Продати за невелику ціну.*
Sell for a eixpense.	*Продати за шість пенсів.*
Send for somebody,	*Послати за кимось.*
Smile at something.	*Посміхатися чомусь.*
Smell of something.	*Пахнути чимось.*
Speak of a subject.	*Говорити (недовго) про щось.*
Speak on a subject.	*Говорити (довго) про щось.*
Speak to a person.	*Говорити з кимось.*
Stare at a person.	*Пильно дивитись на когось.*
Strike at something.	*Ударити по чомусь.*
Subject to something.	*Піддавати чомусь.*
Succeed in an undertaking.	*Мати успіх у справі.*
Suffer from (of) something.	*Страждати від чогось.*
Supply a thing to a person.	*Постачати щось комусь.*
Suspect a person of an action.	*Підозрювати когось у вчинку.*
Talk of (about) an event.	*Говорити про подію.*
Talk over a matter.	*Обговорювати справу.*
Talk to (with) a person.	*Говорити з кимось.*
Thank for something.	*Дякувати за щось.*
Think of (about) something.	*Думати про щось.*
Think over something.	*Обмірковувати щось.*
To be tired of something.	*Втомитися від чогось.*
Transform into something.	*Перетворювати у щось.*
Translate into a language.	*Перекладати на якусь мову.*
Translate from a language.	*Перекладати з якоїсь мови.*
Tremble at a sound.	*Тремтіти при звукові.*
Tremble with cold (fear).	*Тремтіти від холоду (страху).*
Trust in a person.	*Довіряти комусь.*
Trust to a man's honesty.	*Довіряти щирості людини.*

Turn verse into prose.	*Перетворювати вірші в прозу.*
Turn to friend for help.	*Звернутися до друга за допомогою.*
Wait for a person or a thing.	*Чекати когось або чогось.*
Wait of a person.	*Ходити (доглядати) за кимось.*
Want in something.	*Потребувати чогось.*
Weep at something.	*Плакати над чимось, за чимось.*
Wonder at something.	*Дивуватися з чогось.*
Work at something.	*Працювати над чимось.*
Write of something.	*Писати про щось.*
Write on something.	*Писати про щось (на якусь тему).*
Write to somebody.	*Писати комусь.*

Nouns with Postpositions

Antipathy to something.	*Антипатія до чогось.*
Arrival at a place.	*Прибувати до місця.*
Arrival to a country.	*Прибувати у країну.*
Disagreement with a person.	*Не погоджуватися з кимось.*
Dislike to a person.	*Не любити когость.*
Doubt of (about) a thing.	*Сумніватися у чомусь.*
Envy at another's success.	*Заздріти успіху іншоє людини.*
Exception to a rule.	*Виняток з правила.*
Gratitude to a person.	*Бути вдячним комусь.*
Gratitude for a thing.	*Бути вдячним за щось.*
Hatred of (for) a person.	*Ненавидити когось.*
Hatred of a thing.	*Ненавидити щось.*
Influence over (with) a person.	*Впливати на когось.*
Influence on a man's action.	*Впливати на вчинки людини.*
Interest in a subject.	*Зацікавитись чимось.*
Interest with a person.	*Зацікативитись кимось.*
Jest at something.	*Жарт над чимось.*
Joy in a man's good luck.	*Радість з приводу чиєїсь удачі.*
Likeness to a person or thing.	*Подібність, схожість з кимось або чимось.*
Liking for a person or thing.	*Любов до когось або до чогось.*
Pride in his children.	*Гордість за дітей.*
Search for (after) something.	*Гонитва за чимось.*
A victim to oppression.	*Жертва насильства.*

Adjectives and Participles with Postpositions

Absent from a lesson.	*Відсутній на уроці.*
Accompanied with his baggage	*Разом із своїм багажем.*
Accompanied by his dog.	*У супроводі свого собаки.*
Accustomed to something.	*Звикнути до чогось.*
Afraid of something.	*Боятися чогось.*
Amazed at something.	*Здивований чимось.*
Amused at something.	*Потішений чимось.*
Angry at a thing.	*Сердитий на щось.*
Angry with a person.	*Сердитий на когось.*
Anxious for somebody.	*Турбуватися про когось.*
Anxious about the result.	*Турбуватися про наслідки.*
Ashamed of something.	*Соромитись чогось.*
Astonished at something.	*Здивуватись чимось.*
Attentive to a person or thing.	*Уважний до когось або до чогось.*
Blind to his own faults.	*Той, хто не бачить власних помилок.*
Blind in one eye.	*Сліпий на одне око.*
Busy in something.	*Зайнятий чимось.*
Capable of something.	*Здатний на щось.*
Careful of his money.	*Ощадливий.*
Careful about his dress.	*Акуратний щодо свого одягу.*
Certain of something.	*Упевнений в чомусь.*
Characteristic of something.	*Характерний для чогось.*
Charmed at something.	*Зачарований чимось.*
Charmed with somebody.	*Зачарований кимось.*
Conscious of something.	*Ознайомлений з чимось.*
Content with something.	*Задоволений чимось.*
Convenient for somebody.	*Зручний для когось.*
Cruel to a person.	*Жорстокий до когось.*
Deaf to entreaties.	*Глухий до благань.*
Delighted at (with) something.	*Захоплений чимось.*
Different from something.	*Відмінний від чогось.*
Disappointed of a thing not obtained.	*Розчарований неодержанням чогось.*
Disappointed in a thing obtained.	*Розчарований одержаною річчю.*
Disappointed with a person.	*Розчарований в людині.*
Distant from a place.	*Віддалений від місця.*
Empty of something.	*Спорожнений від чогось.*
False to somebody.	*Нещирий до когось.*
Famous for something.	*Відомий чимось.*

Familiar with a subject.	*Знайомий з кимось.*
Far from a place.	*Далекий від місця.*
Favourable to something.	*Сприятливий для чогось.*
Fond of a person or thing.	*Захоплений кимось або чимось.*
Fortunate in something.	*Щасливий в чомусь.*
Free from (of) something.	*Звільнений від чогось.*
Friendly to somebody.	*Дружній (прихильний) до когось.*
Glad of his assistance.	*Задоволений його допомогою.*
Glad at a result.	*Задоволений наслідком.*
Happy at something.	*Щасливий з чогось.*
Ignorant of something.	*Необізнаний в чомусь.*
Ill with fever.	*Хворий на гарячку.*
Independent of (from) something.	*Незалежний від чогось.*
Known for something.	*Відомий чимось.*
Loyal to something.	*Лояльний до чогось.*
Mad on (about) something.	*Захоплений чимось до нестями.*
Moved to tears.	*Зворушений до сліз.*
Moved with pity.	*Зворушений жалем.*
Moved at a sight.	*Зворушений виглядом.*
Moved by entreaties.	*Зворушений благаннями.*
Parallel to (with) something.	*Паралельний з чимось (до чогось).*
Pale with something.	*Блідий від чогось:*
Preferable to something else.	*Переважно перед чимось іншим.*
Proud of something.	*Гордий чимось.*
Red with something.	*Червоний від чогось.*
Rich in something.	*Багатий на щось.*
Safe from something.	*Врятуватись від чогось.*
Satisfied with something.	*Задоволений чимось.*
Shy of something.	*Соромитись.*
Sick of waiting.	*Змучкний чекати.*
Sick with fewer.	*Хворий на гарячку.*
Struck with something.	*Приголомшений чимось.*
Suited to the occasion.	*Відповідний до нагоди.*
Suited for a post.	*Придатний для посади.*
Sure of something.	*Упевнений в чомусь.*
Surprised at something.	*Здивований чимось.*
Tired of doing nothing.	*Втомитись з нічого робити.*
Tired with work.	*Втомитись від роботи.*
Troubled at something.	*Стурбований чимось.*
Used to something.	*Звиклий до чогось.*
Vexed with a person.	*Роздратований кимось.*

Vexed <u>at</u> a thing.	*Роздратований чимось.*
Worthy <u>of</u> something.	*Гідний, вартий чогось.*

ANSWERS

1. FAMILY AND RELATIONSHIP

1. Read the text "What our Homes Say About Us?" and decide which answer (A, B, C or D) best its each gap.

1) B *place;* 2) B *least;* 3) A *appeal;* 4) D *rest;* 5) D *belongs;* 6) B *addition;* 7) C *display;* 8) A *consist;* 9) B *contrast*.

2. Read the text "Friends and Relations" and write the names of the different people in the appropriate box below, depending on how the writer feels about them. Use the words and expressions in italics to help you. One has been done as an example.

The writer feels positive about these people	*The writer feels negative about these people*
Emma (his grandmother) Maureen (his mother) Sally (his younger sister) Andrew (his brother-in-law) Claudia (his little niece) Sue (his aunt) Claire (his older cousin)	John (his grandfather) Bob (his father) Tony (his nephew) Stanley (his uncle) Stuart (his cousin)

3. Read the text below. Insert the necessary word into the gaps.

The Importance of Family

1) *has;* 2) *on;* 3) *there; used;* 5) *than;* 6) *Despite;* 7) *of;* 8) *their;* 9) *many / most;* 10) *at;* 11) *than;* 12) *would;* 13) *spend;* 14) *too;* 16) *Even*.

4. Complete the sentences on the left with an appropriate word or expressions on the right. There are an example:

1. *an acquaintance*. 2. *my colleague*. 3. *my fiancée.* 4. *my ex-girlfriend.* 5. *my steady girlfriend*. 6. *my classmate*. 7. *my workmate*. 8. *my flatmate*. 9. *a good friend*. 10. *just good friends*.

5. Complete the text "Graphic Success for Twins" with one word in each gap.

1) *asked;* 2) *were;* 3) *were;* 4) *about;* 5) *writing;* 6) *him;* 7) *could;* 8) *do;* 9) *was;* 10) *us;* 11) *have;* 12) *to;* 13) *on*.

6. Read the text. For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

1) *takes;* 2) *has been exploring;* 3) *visits;* 4) *accompanies;* 5) *are going*.

8. Love Problems. Read the problems and unscramble the anagrams

ALFENL - *FALLEN* **TILTLE – *LITTLE*** **ROVE - *OVER***	**LEWL – *WELL*** **YAD - *DAY*** **YFLAMI – *FAMILY***
SEINFRD - *FRIENDS* **SATMR – *SMART*** **ILFLYAN - *FINALLY***	**LIONTEARSHIP - *RELATIONSHIP*** **FISHLES – *SELFISH*** **PHLE – *HELP***

9**. Read the texts below. For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).**

1) *has been studying;* 2) *just;* 3) *has decided;* 4) *yet;* 5) *have bumped*.

10. Family Tree. Look at the family tree and complete the sentences, use a word from the list on the right and make up own one.

1. Ben and Loren are Mike's ***parents.*** 2. Ted is Charles's ***father.*** 3. Jane is Ann's ***mother.*** 4. Katy and Jack are Tom's ***grandparents.*** 5. Kelly is John's ***wife.*** 6. Jane and Jack are Mark's ***children.*** 7. Tom is Mary's ***son.*** 8. Mary is Jack's ***daughter.*** 9. John is Mary's ***brother-in-law.*** 10. Charles is John's ***nephew.*** 11. Ben is Loren's ***husband.*** 12. Robert is Mike's ***grandfather.*** 13. Sarah is Mary's ***niece.*** 14. John is Jack's ***son-in-law.*** 15. Mike is ***new-born child.*** 16. Sarah and Donna are Jack's ***grandchildren.*** 17. Loren is Ann's ***sister-in-law.*** 18. Agnes is John's ***grandmother.*** 19. Mary is Kelly's ***sister.*** 20. Agnes is Sarah's ***great grandmother.*** 21. Jack is Jane's ***brother.*** 22. Kelly is Ann's ***cousin.*** 23. Mark is Mike's ***great grandfather.*** 24. Loren is Robert's ***daughter-in-law.*** 25. Jack is Ted's ***father-in-law.*** 26. Agnes is Katy's ***mother-in-law.*** 27. Jane is Mary's ***aunt.*** 28. Donna is Mark's ***great granddaughter.*** 29. Charles is Agnes's ***great grandson.*** 30. Ann is Mark's ***granddaughter.*** 31. Jack is Loren's ***uncle.***

GRAMMAR

1. Translate the following Nouns and denote them by the type of morphological structure (*the Simple Noun, the Derived Noun, the Compound Noun*).

the Simple Noun	*the Derived Noun*	*the Compound Noun*
An arm, ***a*** boy, rain, ***the*** sun, ***the*** moon, tea, glass, snow, ***a*** flower, ***a*** bed, ***a*** computer, ***a*** lamp, ***a*** star, ***a*** pen, ***a*** fairy, ***a*** rule, colour, wire, ***a*** bed, ***a*** pillow, ***a*** blanket, ***a*** structure, ***a*** cushion, sausage, coffee, porridge, meat, ice, ***a*** school,	***A*** librarian, ***a*** pianist, ***a*** building, ***an*** academician, ***a*** driver, demonstration, ***a*** granny, dictation, ***a*** writer, happiness, communication, friendship, childhood.	***A*** schoolgirl, ***a*** railroad, ***a*** father-in-law, ***a*** grandmother, ***a*** pencil-box, ***a*** snowball, ***a*** standing lamp, ***a*** stand-up party, ***a*** bookcase, earphones, ***a*** great granddaughter, ***a*** cupboard, ***a*** half-sister, ***a*** son-in-law, ***a*** book-lover,

water, ***a*** way, ***a*** house.		***a*** fountainpen, ***a*** rainbow, ***a*** drinking-song, ***a*** merry-go-round.

2. Choose the correct Plural form.

1. child – *children;* 2. delay - *delays*; 3. watch - *watches*; 4. gas - *gases*; 5. eagle - *eagles*; 6. holiday (*holidays, holidayes, holidais*); 7. wife - *wives*; currency - *currencies*; chief - *chieves*; kiss - *kisses*; secretary-elect - *secretaries-elect*; studio - *studios*; basis - *bases*; vice-president - *vice-presidents*; son-in-law - *sons-in-low*; toothbrush - *toothbrushes*; radio - *radios*; mainframe - *mainframes*.

3. Write the italized nouns in the Plural form and change the sentences.

1. Bob has fine *dogs*. 2. I see *men* and *women* there. 3. There are *matches* in the box. 4. Miss Hopkins teaches my *children* French. 5. They need a new *mini-buses*. 6. He has *sisters* and *brothers*. 7. *The maps* are on the *shelves*. 8. Alice, will you bring *forks* and *knives* from the kitchen?

2. PROFESSION AND JOB HUNTING

1. Read the text and decide which answers (A, B, C or D) best fits each gap.

1) *hire*; 2) *for*; 3) *find*; 4) *sources*; 5) *to;* 6) *among*; 7) *listed*; 8) *interviews*; 9) *on*; 10) *ahead*; 11) *experience*; 12) *sheet*; 13) *alone*; 14) *appearance*; 15) *contact*.

2. Translate into English.

1. Call ahead to your employer. 2. You find all information in our personnel office. 3. This applicant is a very modest person. 4. My experience, skills and abilities are listed in the resume. 5. Explain, please, the reason of delay. 6. We need to hire a new employee. 7. Wear the appropriate clothers on the interview. 8. Their partners didn't go to the appointment. 9. They have big accounts in European banks.

3. Complete the dialogue "An Interview".

1) *morning;* 2) *seat*; 3) *application form;* 4) *long*; *5) firm;* 6) *know; 7) promising; 8) work;* 9) *countries;* 10) *equipment;* 11) *team;* 12) *contacts;* 13) *quality;* 14) *main; 15) pressure; 16) people;* 17) *excellent;* 18) *salary;* 19) *experimental;* 20) *lunch;* 21) *questions;* 22) *month; 23) start; 24) much.*

4. Read the text and find the endings of the sentences.

'Britain's Schindler': The man who saved 669 children from the Nazis

1. **b)** *he thought it was a joke;* 2. **c)** *he changed his major at university;* 3. **d)** *his wish to provide people with food.* 4. **b)** *his research aimed at improving wheat had opponents;* 5. **a)** *Borlaug served in the army during WWII;*

C	**1)** *met some of the children he rescued.*
H	**2)** *who had organised her escape from Nazi-occupied Prague just months before the outbreak of World War Two.*
K	**3)** *of hundreds of children Winton saved from the same fate.*
A	**4)** *their name, and baptised him into the Anglican church in an effort to integrate into British life.*
E	**5)** *audio and video archive to explore historical events that still resonate today.*
I	**6)** *to, who were desperate to get their children to safety.*
D	**7)** *refugees by train and find them a safe haven in the UK.*
L	**8)** *per child, a sum required by the British government to enable their eventual return home.*
G	**9)** *occupied the whole of Czechoslovakia.*
B	**10)** *by Winton and his mother, before they were collected by their adopted families.*
J	**11)** *Vera Gissing's own cousins.*
F	**12)** *any of the Kindertransport children trace their families.*

5. Use the following words to complete the description.

The company usually advertises the ***job vacancy*** in a newspaper. The ***job advertisement*** usually gives the ***job title*** and describes the ***job requirements***. It sometimes gives the ***salary*** and gives the description of the ***working conditions*** and ***career prospect*** as well.

The applicant then sends in a ***covering letter*** and a ***resume (CV)***, which gives ***personal details*** and lists ***qualifications*** and ***experience***. The company then makes a ***short list*** of the most suitable candidates and invites them for an ***interview***. The company then chooses the best ***candidate*** and makes an ***appointment***.

6. Choose the correct words to complete the text.

1) *a self-employed*; 2) *off*; 3) *responsible*; 4) *independently*; 5) *as*; 6) *being*; 7) *shifts*; 8) *have*; 9) *over*; 10) *salary*.

7. Read the text "Job Interview"

1) *the;* 2) *the;* 3) *the;* 4) *;* 5) - ; 6) *the;* 7) *the;* 8) - ; 9) *the;* 10) *the;* 11) *the;* 12) *the;* 13) *the;* 14) *the;* 15) - .

8. Read the text "How to Choose the Life You Want to Live" and insert the correct word.

1) *role;* 2) *fact;* 3) *results;* 4) *actions;* 5) *skill;* 6) *choose;* 7) *ability;* 8) *idea;* 9) *influence;* 10) *from;* 11) *want;* 12) *responsible;* 13) *good;* 14) *movie;* 15) *million;* 16) *she;* 17) *loved;* 18) *family;* 19) *television;* 20) *life;* 21) *over*.

9. Read the text "Career Goals" and put the verb in brackets io to coorect tense form.

1) *are;* 2) *are looking for;* 4) *set;* 5) *overcome;* 6) *gives;* 7) *is set;* 8) *will strive;* 9) *helps;* 10) *will make.*

GRAMMAR

1. Fill in: *a*, *an* or *the* where necessary

1. *a; a; a;* 2. *an;* 3. *the;* - ; 4. - ; *the;* 5. *the;* - ; - ; 6. *the; the;* 7. - ; *the;* - ; 8. *an; an;* 9. *the;* - ; - .

2. Find the sentences where it is necessary to use *the*:

1. - ; *the;* - ; 2. *The;* - ; 3. - ; *the; the;* 4. *the;* 5. *The; the; the;* 6. - ; 7. - ; 8. *The;* - ; - ; 9. *The; the;* 10. *The;* - ; - ; 11. *the;* 12. *The;* - ; 13. *The;* - ; 14. - ; *the;* 15. *the;* - ; 16. *the; the;* 17. - ; - ; *the;* 18. *The*; -; 19. - ; - .

3. Fill in: *a*, *an* or *the* where necessary

Last year ***the*** Smiths went on holiday to London with their friends - __ Browns. They visited ***the*** Hyde Park and went on ***the*** boat trip on ***the*** Thames. - __ Mr.Brown visited ***the*** Buckingham Palace hoping to see ***the*** Queen. Unfortunately, - ___ Queen Elizabeth II wasn't at - ___ home at ***the*** time.

4. Insert the proper word with the corresponding article. Pay attention: there are 4 extra words.

1. *the time;* 2. *dinner;* 3. *The sun;* 4. *television;* 5. *breakfast;* 6. *The police;* 7. *the piano;* 8. *lunch;* 9. *the radio;* 10. *The sky;* 11. *the end;* 12. *the middle;* 13. *the army;* 14. *the guitar;* 15. *the TV set;* 16. *the same.*

5. Insert the proper word with the corresponding article a/an or the.

1. *a bicycle;* 2. *the roof;* 3. *the play;* 4. *the difficult language*; 5. *a cigarette;* 6. *the kitchen;* 7. *the next train;* 8. *a nice day;* 9. *a cup of green tea;* 10. *the Drezden Gallery;* 11. *the Netherlands;* 12. *red;* 13. *an interesting book;* 14. *the National Theatre;* 15. *the truth;* 16. *Niagara Waterfall;* 17. *the Republic of Ireland;* 18. *Australia*; 19. *a headache*; 20. *The Hague.*

6. Put in the corresponding article.

a / an	***the***	***-***
a student, ***a*** bottle of, water, ***a*** cup of tea, ***a*** glass of wine, ***a*** million, ***a*** doctor, ***a*** hundred	***The*** Hague, ***the*** Sun, ***the*** Trafalgar Square, ***the*** morning, ***the*** USA, ***the*** fire brigade, ***the*** radio, ***the*** Times, ***the*** last, Mars, ***the*** TV set, ***the*** Bible, ***the*** Hilton Hotel, ***the*** seciond, ***the*** "Titanik", ***the*** Prypiat,	coffee, dinner, Hungary, water, October, Niagara waterfall, every year, boxing, Mars, London Zoo, Sunday, friendship, Europe, this book, music, teachers, Spring, lunch, Christmas, black, lake

	the Republic of, ***the*** West, no books, ***the*** day before yesterday, ***the*** piano, ***the*** best, ***the*** Nethelands, ***the*** Earth.	Bile, examination, History, tennis, Maths, Africa, New Year, no books, Italian.

7. Insert the article if it is necessary.

1) *The;* - ; - ; - ; 2) *The*; - ; - ; - ; 3) *The;* - ; 4) *The;* - ; 5) *The; the;* 6) *The;* - ; - ; 7) *The; the*.

3. OPERATE THE COMPUTER

1. Read the text below. Insert the necessary word.

Computers

1) *largest;* 2) *lease;* 3) *computers*; 4) *human;* 5) *gives;* 6) *mathematical;* 7) *process;* 8) *control;* 9) *utilities;* 10) *jobs;* 11) *business;* 12) *highest*.

2. Put the verbs in brackets in to correct tense.

The Internet

1) *embraces;* 2) *began;* 3) *was designed;* 4) *takes;* 5) *to stay;* 6) *will just route;* 7) *was;* 8) *are located;* 9) *knows;* 10) *is growing;* 11) *make;* 12) *are constantly being*; 13) *conduct*; 14) *will take;* 15) *go*.

3. Read conversation of two colleagues discussing software and complete this dialogue with the words from the box.

1) *do;* 2) *about;* 3) *is;* 4) *good;* 5) *the best;* 6) *fastest*; 7) *of;* 8) *are;* 9) *special;* 10) *about;* 11) *best;* 12) *is;* 13) *am;* 14) *the most;* 15) *most*; 16) *the.*

4. Read the text "What Do People Use Computers for?" and choose the necessary word in to the gaps.

1) *documents;* 2) *word processing;* 3) *databases;* 4) *graphics;* 5) *easy to use;* 6) *connect;* 7) *electronic mail;* 8) *working;* 9) *bug;* 10) *bill;* 11) *invention;* 12) *unguarded;* 13) *world*; 14) *mistakes;* 15) *in;* 16) *card*.

5. Find the mistake in the lines of the text "Was the First Computer "BUG" a Real Insect?".

1	The story go that one of the early electromechanical	***goes***
2	computers suffered a failure because insect had crawled	***an***
3	into the machine and been squashed between the moving	**-**
4	parts of are lays witch, thereby jamming them.	***it***
5	The incident were written up in the log book and spread	***was***
6	from there throughout the whole of the infant computer	**-**
7	industry. However, although the account seems to been	***be***

8	genuine, the word is older: the events was recorded	***event***
9	as an amusement for posterity precisely because the term	**-**
10	"a bug" were already in use. The term in fact	***was***
11	originate not with computer pioneers, but with	***originates***
12	engineers of much earlier generation. The first	***a***
13	example cited in the 20-volume history *Oxford English*	***historical***
14	*Dictionary* is from the *Pall Mall Gazett* 11 March 1889:	***of***
15	*Mr. Edison, I was informed, had been up the two previous*	**-**
16	*nights discovering "bug" in his phonograph - an*	***a***
17	*expression for solving a difficulty, and implying that some*	**-**
18	*an imaginary insect has secreted itself inside and*	***an***
19	*is causing all the trouble.*	**-**
20	They seems clear from this that the original "bug",	***It***
21	though it was indeed an insect, was in fact imagination.	***imaginary***

6. Read the text "Audible Alibis" for Phone Cheats" and insert the correct article.

1) *an;* 2) *a;* 3) *a;* 4) - ; 5) - ; 6) *a;* 7) *the;* 8) *the;* 9) *the;* 10) *the;* 11) *the;* 12) *a;* 13) *a;* 14) *the;* 15) *the;* 16) *the;* 17) *a;* 18) - ; 1) *the*.

8. Read the text "Internet Sensation. For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

1) *performance;* 2) *cheerleader's;* 3) *has turned;* 4) *amuses*; 5) *doesn't enjoy*.

9. Read the article and insert the correct preposition.

1) *in;* 2) *on;* 3) *to;* 4) *of;* 5) *from;* 6) *by;* 7) *for;* 8) *for;* 9) *by;* 10) *with;* 11) *on;* 12) *about;* 13) *on;* 14) *about;* 15) *for;* 16) *with;* 17) *in;* 18) *up;* 19) *in;* 20) *for;* 21) *from;* 22) *at;* 23) *on*.

10. Read and translate the text "Understanding the Computer". For questions (1-6) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

1) *of;* 2) *effects;* 3) *task;* 4) *bill;* 5) *work;* 6) *from*.

GRAMMAR

1. Form the sentences into Passive Voice and translate them.

ACTIVE VOICE	***PASSIVE VOICE***
the Present Indefinite Tense	
You always ***inform*** me in time.	I ***am*** always ***informed*** by you in time. *Я завжди вчасно проінформаний тобою.*

He ***concludes*** the agreements every day.	The agreements ***are concluded*** by him every day. *Кожного дня ним укладаються угоди.*
the Past Indefinite Tense	
He ***informed*** me in time.	I ***was informed*** by him in time. *Я був проінформований ним вчасно.*
They ***concluded*** the agreements yesterday.	The agreements ***were concluded*** by them yesterday. *Вчора ці угоди були укладені ними.*
the Future Indefinite Tense	
They ***will conclude*** the agreement tomorrow.	The agreement ***will be concluded*** by them tomorrow. *Завтра угода буде ними укладена.*
the Present Continuous Tense	
They ***are concluding*** the agreement now.	The agreement ***is being concluded*** by them now. *Зараз ними укладається угода.*
the Past Continuous Tense	
They ***were concluding*** the agreement at 4 pm.	The agreement ***was being concluded*** by them at 4 pm. *О 4 годині дня ними укладалася угода.*
the Present Perfect Tense	
They ***have*** just ***concluded*** the agreement.	The agreement ***has been*** just ***concluded*** by them. *Щойно ними укладена угода.*
the Past Perfect Tense	
They ***had concluded*** the agreement by 3 pm.	The agreement ***had been concluded*** by them by 3 pm. *Угода укладена ними до 3 години дня.*
the Future Perfect Tense	
They ***will have concluded*** the agreement by that time.	The agreement ***will have been concluded*** by them by that time. *До того часу угода буде ними укладена.*

2. Translate the following sentences.

1. *Музика в стилі „кантрі” виконується на гітарах.* 2. *Актора зустріли аплодисментами.* 3. *Листівка надіслана поштою.* 4. *Ці сувеніри*

зроблені власноруч. 5. *Її картина намальована олівцем.* 6. *Ми прокинулися від галасу.*

3. Put the verbs into the Passive Voice.

1. *The old house is surrounded by the appositive oaks.* 2. *It is a good bank. Our miner is kept by it.* 3. *The computer is used by my friends.* 4. *Pop music is remembered by me.* 5. *Lyrics is written by the poet.* 6. *This book is written by the famous English scientist.* 7. *The sky is covered by the grey clouds.* 8. *The wrong number was given to me by my clients.* 9. *This big mistake was done by his secretary.* 10. *The driving licence is demanded by the policeman.*

4. Add the sentences with the verbs in the required voice:

1. Paper is made from wood. 2. There was a fire at the hotel last week. Two rooms were damaged. 3. Twenty-six cars have been stolen from the city centre since October. 4. Many different languages are spoken in India. 5. These houses are very old. They were built about 5 years ago. 6. Many American programmes are shown on British television. 7. In our country psychology is taught in universities. 8. "Is this a very old film?" "Yes, it was made in 1949. 9. The ball was swum in the river yesterday. 10. My car was stolen last week. The next day it was found by the police. 11. The transistor was invented in 1948. 12. She has a very good job. She is paid $300 a month. 13. Alcoholic drinks are not sold to children under 16. 14. The hole in my roof will be repaired next Friday.

5. Change the Active Voice sentences into the Passive Voice ones.

1. The food must be prepared by them tonight. 2. Sam was attacked by someone on Saturday night. 3. Beds are made by the maid every morning. 4. The letter will be written by him next week. 5. The project had been finished by Gary. 6. The birthday cake is being baked by Catherine. 7. The burglars were being watched by the police. 8. Your homework should be completed tonight. 9. Three languages are taught by them at that school. 10. The kitchen was being tidied by Mrs. Jefferson.

4. EDUCATION

1. Choose the correct words to complete the school web page.

1) *study;* 2) *learn;* 3) *Cookery;* 4) *Art;* 5) *writing;* 6) *learning;* 7) *memorizing;* 8) *understanding;* 9) *thinking;* 10) *creative;* 11) *teamwork;* 12) *gifted;* 13) *prize*.

2. Read the text "Nine-Year-Old Child Genius to Graduate University" and choose the correct ending of the sentence. Be attentive: there are some endings extra.

1) **D** - *a tough course even for students of an average graduate age.* 2) **H** - *but his teachers soon confirmed it*. 3) **F** - *as teachers tried to work out the extent of*

his talents. 4) **A** - *their child prodigy is capable of learning so quickly*. 5) **C** - *who participate in top sport*." 6) **E** - *what he wants to do with his life*:

3. Read the article. Match headings a-d with paragraphs 1-4.

1 b - *Facts and figures about homeschooling;* **2 c** - *Do homeschoolers get good results?* **3 a** - *What are the advantages of homeschooling?* **4 d** - *Are there any disadvantages?*

4. Read the text "1950s School by Bethany Jones" and change the verb in correct tense form.

1) *saw;* 2) *called;* 3) *thought;* 4) *was;* 5) *were interested in;* 6) *told;* 7) *didn't get;* 8) *didn't want;* 9) *saying;* 10) *had;* 11) *chatting;* 12) *found;* 13) *tell;* 14) *writing;* 15) *was;* 16) *take;* 17) *wasn't;* 18) *practiced.*

5. These people are all working on a project about their ideal school. Below are descriptions of eight schools. Decide which school (A - H) would be the most suitable for each person (1 - 5).

Halyna - E – Queen Anne's School; **Petro - C –** Mill Street School; **Liza - G –** Bridgeport Academy; **Oleksandr - A -** Grange Hill School; **Nataliia - D –** Helpton High School.

6. Read the text about Oxford University and insert the necessary word.

1) *association;* 2) *date;* 3) *architecture;* 4) *occupy;* 5) *others;* 6) *characters;* 7) *buildings;* 8) *creation;* 9) *history;* 10) *scenes;* 11) *currency*.

7. Complete the text "The World's Biggest School" with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1) *holds;* 2) *opened;* 3) *worked* 4) *try* 5) *grows;* 6) *employs;* 7) *take place*; 8) *is still growing;* 9) *will start;* 10) *will be.*

8. Read the text about the system of Secondary Education in Great Britain and choose the necessary word.

1) *policy;* 2) *upper;* 3) *according to;* 4) *selective;* 5) *academic;* 6) *secondary;* 7) *boarding;* 8) *religious*.

9. Read these abstracts and define what genre of literature are they: a detective story, a romance, a biography, a horror story,

a) - a horror story; b) - a romance; c) - a detective story; d) - an adventure story

10. What do you know about Higher Education of Great Britain. Insert the gaps with the correct words.

1) *education;* 2) *sciences;* 3) *languages;* 4) *courses;* 5) *Bachelor;* 6) *degrees;* 7) *areas;* 8) *professions;* 9) *lectures;* 10) *program.*

11. Read the following text "College Life in Great Britain" and complete the sentences.

1) *branches;* 2) *colleges;* 3) *degrees;* 4) *universities;* 5) *tutor;* 6) *Dean;* 7) *Vacations;* 8) *exams;* 9) *re-examinations;* 10) *graduate;* 11) *Bachelor;* B 12) *Master*.

12. Read the text about Schools in the USA and form the new word with the help of affixes.

1) *national;* 2) *different;* 3) *training;* 4) *majority;* 5) *nursery;* 6) *commonly;* 7) *relationship;* 8) *elementary;* 9) *intellectual;* 10) *development;* 11) *traditional.*

13. USA Higher Education. Insert the correct preposition.

1) *by;* 2) *of;* 3) *in;* 4) *in;* 5) *in;* 6) *of;* 7) *to;* 8) *at;* 9) *with;* 10) *for;* 11) *of;* 12) *of;* 13) *from;* 14) *in;* 15) *on;* 16) *on;* 17) *of;* 18) *over;* 19) *in;* 20) *in*.

14. Read the text "Unusual Schools" and find the ending of the sentences.

1) H - *like Bangladesh in South Asia, a lot of children miss school between July and October because of all the rain.* **2) E -** *percent of the students must be from Bali because they want local children to learn about protecting the invironment.* **3) C -** *good and their school work is good too.* 4) G *-have a special subject, Eurythmy.* **5) A -** *tablet or computer!* **6) D -** *awards helps the students.*

15. Read the texts about traditions in different colleges. Match choices (A-H) to (1-6). There are two choices you do not need.

1 – Scripps College – **H -** *meet once a week for pleasant informal socializing;* **2 – Oak Hills College – C -** *play a trick on a man who has decided to marry;* **3 – Washington University in St. Louis – G -** *enjoy live music in the campus twice a year;* **4 – Smith College – A -** *climb to the top of the hill and gather fruit;* **5 – Bucknell University – E -** *sing songs to the head of their institution;* **6 – Rollins College - F -** *invite a popular singer for a fox hunt.*

17. Read and complete the text with missing words.

Advantages of a Pre-K – Eighth Grade School

1) *child;* 2) *education;* 3) *student;* 4) *grade;* 5) *years;* 6) *reason;* 7) *important;* 8) *comfortable;* 9) *outside;* 10) *structure;* 11) *attended;* 12) *community;* 13) *teachers;* 14) *families;* 15) *experiences*; 16) *researchers;* 17) *academic;* 18) *achievement;* 19) *middle*; 20) *responsibilities;* 21) *confidence;* 22) *prosperity*.

18. Read the text about the Best Libraries in the World and answer the questions.

1. The Library of Congress in Washington DC – D - *provides its materials to other libraries if necessary;* **2. Oxford University's Library – G –** *has been a filming location more than once;* **3. The Yale University Beinecke**

Rare Book and Manuscript Library – C - *has a special construction to preserve books;* **4. The Reading Room – E -** *changes displayed collections throughout the year;* **5. The National Library of People's Republic of China – F -** *contains samples of unique writing materials;* **6. The Library of Parliament in Ottawa – B -** *has its image printed on the country's currency.*

19. Complete the text with the words formed with the help of prefixes, suffixes and endings.

11 Unusual and Amazing Schools

1) *insurmountable;* 2) *Environmental;* 3) *unusual;* 4) *schooling;* 5) *effective;* 6) *attending*; 7) *homelessness;* 8) *impossible;* 9) *creative;* 10) *productively;* 11) *contributors;* 12) *desertification;* 13) *available;* 14) *government;* 15) *aptly;* 16) *employing;* 17) *ingenious;* 18) *traditional;* 19) *hunting;* 20) *civilization;* 21) *boarding;* 22) *ethnologist;* 23) *nomadic;* 24) *maintaining;* 25) *experimental;* 26) *mountainous;* 27) *villagers;* 28) *carefully;* 29) *countless;* 30) *marriage;* 31) *inception;* 32) *first;* 33) *addition;* 34) *Teachers;* 35) *attentive;* 36) *awareness;* 37) *majority;* 38) *protection;* 39) *filtration;* 40) *announcements;* 41) *various;* 42) *publications;* 43) *surrounding;* 44) *irrigation;* 45) *Elementary;* 46) *building;* 47) *application*.

20. Complete the following text with the derivative words.

Educational Success: A Global Model to follow

1) *education;* 2) *commitment;* 3) *schooling;* 4) *regardless;* 5) *Assessment;* 6) *population;* 7) *highest;* 8) *productivity;* 9) *surpassing;* 10) *activities;* 11) *creativity;* 12) *psychological;* 13) *teaching;* 14) *preparation;* 15) *development;* 16) *qualification;* 17) *competitiveness;* 18) *unequal;* 19) *performance;* 20) *Kingdom;* 21) *competition;* 22) *understanding;* 23) *effective;* 24) *investing*.

GRAMMAR

1. Complete the blanks with prepositions.

Adjectives	***Nouns***	***Verbs***
anxious ***about*** _____ smth	complain ***about*** _____	to agree ***with*** _____ smb ***about*** _____ a subject
concerned ***about / for*** _____	a delay ***in*** _____	to disagree ***with*** _____ smb ***on*** _____ an action
late ***for*** _____	an influence ***on*** _____	to apply ***for*** _____ a smth
nervous ***about*** _____	a need ***for*** _____	to apply ***to*** _____ smb / an institution ***for*** _____ smth
worried ***about*** _____	the opposite ***of*** _____	to argue ***with*** _____ smb ***about*** _____ smth
careless ***about*** _____	a relationship ***with*** _____ somebody	to ask ***for*** _____
faithful ***to*** _____	a relationship ***between***	to agree ***with*** _____ smb

	_____ two people or things	***about*** _____ a subject
frightened ***of*** _____		to beg ***for*** _____
serious ***about*** _____		to complain ***to*** _____ smb ***about*** _____ smth
surprised ***by*** _____		to complain ***of*** _____ smth
		to criticise smb ***for*** _____ smth
		to discourage smb ***from*** _____ doing smth
		to object ***to*** _____ smb / smth
		to quarrel ***with*** _____ smb ***about*** _____ smth
		to speak ***to / with*** _____ smb
		to talk ***to*** _____ smb ***about*** _____ smth
		to thanks ***for*** _____ smb ***about*** _____ smth
		to wonder ***about*** _____
		to worry ***about*** _____ smb / smth
		to benefit ***from*** _____
		to boast ***about*** _____
		to care ***about*** _____ somebody / something
		to care ***for*** _____ smb
		to exchange smth ***for*** _____ smth else
		to hope ***for*** _____
		to insist ***on*** _____
		to mistake smb / smth ***for*** _____ smb / smth else
		to pray ***for*** _____ smb / smth
		to replace smth ***with*** _____ smth else
		to suspect smb ***of*** _____ smth
		to take care ***of*** _____ smb / smth
		to wait ***for*** _____

		to warn smb ***about*** _____

2. Read the following sentences and complete them with prepositions.

1. worried *about;* talk *to; about;* criticises *for;* 3. agreed *with; about;* 4. applied *to; for;* 5. late *for;* 6. quarrels *with; about;* 7. argue *with; about.*

3. Insert the necessary postposition.

1. afraid *of;* 2. angry *about;* 3. asking *for;* 4. laugh *at;* 5. annoyed *about;* 6. asking *for;* 7. listening *to;* 8. nervous *about;* 9. proud *of;* 10. bad *at;* 11. responsible *for;* 12. disappointed *with;* 13. shocked *at;* 14. famous *for;* 15. hopeless *at*.

4. Complete the sentences.

1. fill *in;* 2. satisfied *with;* 3. excited *about;* 4. gave it *up;* 5. worried *about;* 6. pleased *with;* 7. waiting *for;*? 8. surprised *at;* 9. aware *of;* 10. annoyed *with;* 11. upset *about;* 12. keen *on;* 13. similar *to;* 14. put *out;* 15. happy *about*.

5. Insert the preposition.

1. crossed *out;* 2. scared *of;* 3. look it *up;* 4. waiting *for;* 5. rude *to;* 6. run *out of;* 7. knocked *over;* 8. is *about to;* 9. keep *up with;* 10. jumped *at;* 11. care *about;* 12. reminded *about;* 13. looking *for;*? 14. hinted *at;* 15. look *after*.

6. Complete the sentences.

1. care *for; about;* 2. dream *about;* 3. thinking *of;* 4. care *of;* 5. look *at;* 6. reminds *of;* 7. hinting *at;* 8. translated *into;* 9. kissed *on;* 10. She is sick *with;* 11. died *of.*

7. Complete the sentences.

1. suffering *from;* 2. borrow *from;* 3. got *up;* 4. died *of;* 5. complains *about;* 6. borrowed *from;* 7. invited *to;* 8. depends *on;* 9. are interested *in;* 10. is different *from;* 11. am sorry *about;* 12. Look *out;* 13. wake *up;* 14. wash *up*.

8. Complete the sentences using a phrasal verb from the box in its correct form.

1. *stopped over;* 2. *passed away;* 3. *kept on;* 4. *went off;* 5. *get on with;* 6. *break out;* 7. *turn out;* 8. *shows off;* 9. *asked out;* 10. *messed out on;* 11. *come round;* 12. *care for;* 13. *knocked over;* 14. *put on;* 15. *cut off;* 16. *bring back.*

9. Complete each phrasal verb in the sentences. Use the correct tense of the words in the box.

1. *look;* 2. *was;* 3. *came;* 4. *look;* 5. *came;* 6. *find;* 7. *check;* 8. *stands*.

10. Complete the sentences with the correct prepositions.

1. *in;* 2. *in;* 3. *to;* 4. *to;* 5. *on;* 6. *of;* 7. *to;* 8. *at*.

11. Complete the sentences with the correct prepositions *on / at / in*.

1. *on;* 2. *at;* 3. *in;* 4. *on;* 5. *in;* 6. *on;* 7. *at;* 8. *on;* 9. *at;* 10. *on;* 11. *In;* 12. *at; on;* 13. *at;* 14. *in;* 15. *at;* 16. *on* 17. *at;* 18. *on;* 19. *at;* 20. *on;* 21. *at*; 22. *at;* 23. *In;* 24. *at;* 25. *on;* 26. *at;* 27. *in*; 28. *at*.

5. LANGUAGES

1. Read the text "Origin of Some Words" and insert the verbs ib backets in correct tense form.

1) *has;* 2) *were told;* 3) *sounded;* 4) *means;* 5) *ruled;* 6) *were;* 7) *feel;* 8) *answers;* 9) *are agreeing*; 10) *is spoken;* 11) *have attracted;* 12) *spoke;* 13) *prefer;* 14) *use;* 15) *is used*.

2. Read the text "What is It "Boycott"? and find mistakes in the lines.

1	At the end of the XIX century an English lord hired for her	***his***
2	estate at Ireland the bailiff also an Englishman,	***in***
3	captain Boycott. Being strict and ruthless Boycott in	**-**
4	a short period of time were so hated by all farmers and	***was***
5	peasants that all of us refused to deal with him in any	***them***
6	business neither big small. Since that time "boycott" has	***nor***
7	acquired the significance of person's isolation from the	**-**
8	society and refusal communicate with him.This is a very	***to***
9	punishment. The Captain Boycott after these events	**-**
10	had to escape in Ireland.	***from***

3. Insert the missing words.

What Do You Know About Esperanto?

1) *bilingual*; 2) *too*; 3) *groups;* 4) *languages*; 5) *book;* 6) *name;* 7) *popular*; 8) *school*; 9) *universal;* 10) *war;* 11) *invented;* 12) *country*; 13) *speakers;* 14) *people.*

4. Insert the verbs ib backets in correct tense form.

1) *comes;* 2) *developed;* 3) *was used*; 4) *will become;* 5) *has found;* 6) *do not mark;* 7) *is;* 8) *had invented;* 9) *were;* 10) *was flying;* 11) *were investigating;* 12) *captured;* 13) *isn't.*

5. Complete the text with necessary words from the table.

1) *roots;* 2) *origin;* 3) *communicate;* 4) *hungry;* 5) *means;* 6) *same;* 7) from; 8) *can't;* 9) *up;* 10) *shape;* 11) *suffixes;* 12) *building;* 13) *to;* 14) *are;* 15) *agree;* 16) *storage;* 17) *between;* 18) *books;* 19) *in;* 20) *freedom;* 21) *slavery;* 22) *unpleasant;* 23) *language;* 24) *control;* 25) *bills.*

6. Explain the meanings of the following Verbs:

Which verb means ...

1. - b) *to rave;* 2. - e) *to scald;* 3. a) *to scamper;* 4. - h) *to stagger;* 5. - g) *to glitter;* 6. - d) *to recite;* 7. - f) *to blaze;* 8. - c) *to trudge.*

7. Find the mistake in each line.

Mackintosh

1	Do you know what mackintosh is? Of course, you do.	***a***
2	But do know that the word "Mackintosh" is a surname?	***you***
3	In 1823, in Scotland lived a man whose name were Charles	***was***
4	Mackintosh. It often rains in Great Britain,	***rained***
5	and Charles Mackintosh got wet quite often.	**-**
6	One day he rubberized his coat and it became waterprof.	***waterproof***
7	Many of his friends liked his coat and asked him rubberize	***to***
8	their coats too. Soon many people began to rubberize	**-**
9	its coats and they called those coats "mackintoshes".	***their***

8. Read the text "Foreign Placenames" and form the new words with the help of affixes.

1) *important;* 2) *various;* 3) *inhabitants;* 4) *spelling;* 5) *pronunciation;* 6) *generation;* 7) *national;* 8) *departure.*

9. How London's Streets were Named?

1) *Circus;* 2) *from;* 3) *called;* 4) *like;* 5) *new;* 6) *against;* 7) *outskirts;* 8) *wave;* 9) *century;* 10) *village;* 11) *body;* 13) *symbol;* 14) *restaurants;* 15) *district*.

10. Read the text "Do you know that …" and form the new words with the help of affixes.

1) *cooking;* 2) *government*; 3) *correctly;* 4) *mythical;* 5) *invented;* 6) *decorated;* 7) *original;* 8) *financial;* 9) *banking;* 10) *player;* 11) *funny;* 12) *traditional;*13) *teachers;* 14) *wrapped;* 15) *building;* 16) *subsequently;* 17) *observers;* 18) *Scottish;* 19) *examination;* 20) *lirerally;* 21) *symbolic;* 22) *celebration;* 23) *combination;* 24) *intelligent;* 25) *comfortable;* 26) *Mothering;* 27) *Northern;* 28) *importance;* 29) *baked;* 30) *usually.*

11. Read the text "Makaton" and insert the correct word from the tables.

1) *adults;* 2) *country* 3) *invented;* 4) *communicating;* 5) *hear;* 6) *slow;* 7) *expression;* 8) *ideas;* 9) *problems;* 10) *stories;* 11) *wonderful;* 12) *letters*.

12. Find the mistake in each line.

Hooligan

1	Do you know the word "Hooligan"? Yes, you knows the	***knows***
2	word and you don't like hooligans, course.	***of***
3	But do you know that Hooligan were an English surname?	***was***

	In	
4	1890 there lived in London a man what surname was	***whose***
5	Hooligan. He was a very bad man and he behaved so badly,	***-***
6	that soon everybody in London know him and talked about	***knew***
7	him. When somebody begin to behave badly, people said,	***began***
8	“Oh, he behaves like Hooligan”, and a new word was born.	***-***
9	You can find this word not only English	***in***
10	but in some other languages to.	***too***

13. Read the text “American English” and complete the gaps by correct words.

1) *speak;* 2) *language;* 3) *second;* 4) *acquainted;* 5) *country;* 6) *hand;* 7) *passengers;* 8) *emigrant;* 9) *situation;* 10) *origin;* 11) *hand;* 10) *inhabitant;* 12) *speakers;* 13) *English;* 14) *names;* 15) *unfamiliar;* 16) *exotic;* 17) *names;* 18) *words;* 19) *region;* 20) *century;* 21) *borrowed;* 22) *movies;* 23) *spoken;* 24) *tongue;* 25) *equivalent;* 26) *foods*.

14. Find the American equivalent.

autumn – ***fall,*** booking office - ***ticket-office***, biscuits - ***cookies***, company - ***corporation***, crosswalk - ***zebra crossing***, cooker - ***stove***, curtains - ***drapes***, city centre - ***downtown***, crisps - ***potato chips***, dustbin bag - ***trash bag***, dummy - ***pacifier***, film - ***movie***, flat - ***apartment***, football - ***soccer***, full stop - ***period***, holidays - ***vacations***, jam - ***jelly***, lawyer - ***attorney***, lorry - ***truck***, luggage - ***baggage***, motorway - ***highway***, paraffin - ***kerosene***, post - ***mail post,*** petrol - ***gas***, railway - ***railroad***, return ticket - ***round-trip ticket***, queue - ***line***, serviette - ***napkin***, shop assistant - ***salesman***, sweets - ***candy***, single ticket - ***one-way ticket***, tap - ***fancet***, taxi - ***cab***, time-table - ***schedule***, torch - ***flashlights***, underground - ***subway***,

15. There are nouns, pronouns, verbs, adjectives, and adverbs in the following text. Put the underlined words in the columns under the proper headings.

Noun	Pronoun	Verb	Adjective	Adverb
people	he	was	Spanish	brightly
husband	they	lived	real	early
airport	his	to stay	young	quickly
friends	them	met	glad	really
morning	this	speaks	Good	sadly
postman	him	staying	big	
door	you	came up	beautiful	
day	that	stopped	nice	
party	another			
examination	himself			
moment				

16. Find the silent letters.

1. *forei**g**n*. 2. *Chris**t**mas*? 3. *I**s**lands*. 4. *mus**c**les* 5. ***k**now* 6. *bom**b***. 7. *lis**t**ens*. 8. ***h**our*. 9. *san**d**wich*. 10. *sa**l**mon*. 11. *a**l**mond*. 12. *receip**t***. 13. *hi**g**h*. 14. ***k**nees*.

17. Read the text "The Mystery Called a Coma" and complete it with missing words.

1) *surprise;* 2) *forgotten;* 3) *explain;* 4) *school;* 5) *remains;* 6) *case;* 7) *also;* 8) *say;* 9) *native;* 10) *speak;* 11) *study;* 12) *Chinese*.

GRAMMAR

1. Choose the correct form of the pronoun.

1. *we.* 2. *whom.* 3. *she.* 4. *Petro's.* 5. *his.* 6. *I.* 7. *himself.* 8. *I.* 9. *yourself.* 10. *her.* 11. *your; mine.* 12. *whom.* 13. *they.* 14. *she.*

2. Put in a suitable pronoun.

1. *I;* 2. *me;* 3. *they;* 4. *she;* 5. *it*; 6. *when;* 7. *he.*

3. Choose the correct word from in brackets.

1. *them;* 2. *themselves*; 3. *their*; 4. *their*; 5. *her;* 6. *its;* 7. *its;* 8. *their;* 9. *his;* 10. *its*.

4. Add *a*, *some* or *any*, if needed, in the blank spaces.

1. *some;* 2. *some;* 3. *a; -;* 4. *some; any;* 5. *a; some;* 6. *some; a; any.*

6. SECRETS OF POLIGLOTS

1. Read the text "Some Ways to Improve Your Memory" and choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

1. **C -** a result of your self-perfection. 2. **D –** creating compositions with the new words. 3. **A –** Stress reduction has a negative influence on memory. 4. **B –** You can improve your memory. 5. **B –** learning poems.

2. Complete the text with the adjective form of the word in brackets.

1) *memorable;* 2) *trickly;* 3) *considerent*; 4) *understandable;* 5) *evident;* 6) *wealthy;* 7) *significant.*

3. Read the text and complete by missing sentences.

1) *This is due to the fact that most people think that being part of the "polyglot club" means that you should be able to speak at least three languages.* ***2)*** *How he learns language: listening to audio material, talking, using flashcards and SRS.* ***3)*** *Yes, because in between all the traveling, public speaking, blogging and language learning Benny also somehow finds the time to write books.* ***4)*** *And finally, Lidia organized two Polyglot Gatherings in (Bratislava) which happened*

to be among the biggest polyglot events in the world. ***5)*** *Jimmy is also a fan of flashcards and apps.* ***6)*** *He and his wife moved to Turkey as Christian missionaries, and he now teaches English and keeps a blog that includes tips for learning languages.* ***7)*** *Donovan has two websites:* ***8)*** *The way Judith learns a language is by finding an area of interest in the language, be it a TV series, music or a book, and concentrates on being able to understand that.* ***9)*** *Conor runs a very nice blog about traveling and learning languages.* ***10)*** *Simon also loves music; he sings, plays various instruments, and writes his own songs.* ***11)*** *Kerstin believes that language learning is not just for those who are smart, rich, young and / or privileged, and she thinks it should be something that people enjoy doing.* ***12)*** *Now, he combines his coding skills with his love of languages by coding in the different languages that he knows.* ***13)*** *It was there that Gendrau began learning Korean with his partner.* ***14)*** *He runs a website dedicated to learning Chinese and is a Chinese language coach.* ***15)*** *She also teaches about Arab culture and shares traditional recipes.* ***16)*** *Later in life, when Kwong started Add1Challenge (encouraged by the support he received from other learners when he decided to learn German), he made sure it would be a pleasant, stress-free and encouraging environment.* ***17)*** *Growing up, Kris was a top student.* ***18)*** *She took Spanish as an optional class, in addition to her French classes, and that's how her love of languages grew.* ***19)*** *Wyner speaks English (native), German, French, Russian, Italian, Hungarian, and Japanese.* ***20)*** *Luca interviewed Gelman at the Polyglot Gathering 2017 in Bratislava (in French, but you can turn on English subtitles if needed).* ***21)*** *One can definitely say that this teacher was wrong because today Jan is a successful polyglot who has learned not only English, but also another 9 languages!* ***22)*** *Liedel's spoken languages are French, Russian, German, Chinese, Spanish and other languages.* ***23)*** *You can tell that Noel is passionate and cares about his readers.* ***24)*** *In 2009, she decided to stop freelancing and start learning as many languages she could find in New York City (where about 800 languages are spoken) simply because of her love for New York and languages!*

4. Read the text and form the new word with the help of affixes.

1) *helpful;* 2) *ability;* 3) *alcoholism;* 4) *memories;* 5) *treatment;* 6) *childhood;* 7) *unable;* 8) *declarative;* 9) *different;* 10) *procedural;* 11) *emotional;* 12) *recalling;* 13) *partially;* 14) *forming*.

5. Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1) *have surmised;* 2) *called;* 3) *baked;* 4) *transcribes;* 5) *are still working;* 6) *consists of;* 7) *modifying;* 8) *stabilizes;* 9) *use;* 10) *worked out;* 11) *studying;* 12) *including;* 13) *found;* 14) *provide*; 15) *to treat;* 16) *has demonstrated*; 17) *are recalled;* 18) *help*.

6. Read the text about Memorization Techniques and Tools to Improve Your Memory and insert the necessary preposition.

1) *in;* 2) *by;* 3) *through;* 4) *for*; 5) *of;* 6) *in;* 7) *into;* 8) *on;* 9) *in;* 10) *of;* 11) *with;* 12) *in;* 13) *on;* 14) *of;* 15) *in;* 16) *over*.

7. Complete the text "Verbal Vs Visual Memorization Techniques" with the necessary words.

1) *verbal;* 2) *memory;* 4) *image;* 5) *techniques;* 6) *remember;* 7) *number;* 8) *examples;* 9) *techniques.*

8. Read the text and find the ending of the sentence. Be attentive! There are two extra.

1) - *both memory and memory loss (or recall fades).* **2)** - *mnemonic, which means a simple technique that helps with memorization.* **3)** - *able to memorize smaller pieces of information much faster.* **4)** - *information in a memorable way is called mnemonics.* **5)** - *red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, violet.* **6)** - *forcing your brain to recall the information you want to memorize without any help.* **7)** - *a visual representation, this technique immensely helps to commit information to memory.* **8)** - *working with numbers or terms that start with the same first letter.* **9)** - *information in the right order.* **10)** - *complex information chronologically.* **11)** - *brain to recall new information that's linked with familiar spaces.* **12)** - *associated with a space in this storytelling technique.* **13)** - *to record a video of yourself.* **14)** - *games built into the help you exercise your mental muscles.*

9. Read the text "Human Memory: How we make, remember, and forget memories" and complete the gaps by correct word from thew table.

1) *once*; 2) *amount;* 3) *experienced;* 4) *memories;* 5) *minds;* 6) *working;* 7) *capital;* 8) *birthday;* 9) *procedural;* 10) *food;* 11) *time;* 12) *bicycle*.

10. Read the text "The List of Famous Hyperpolyglots" and answer the questions.

1. *Elisa Polese;* 2. *in order to meet natives and get a better grasp of the language.* 3. - *In 2012.* 4. *Luca Lampariello.* 5. *Vladimir Skultety*. 6. *Cesco Reale.* 7. *Elisa Polese.* 8. *Timothy Doner, the student of Harvard.* 9. *Cesco Reale.*10. *Canadian Steve Kaufmann.* 11. *every year in October.* 12. *Emanuele Marini.* 13. *In 2014.*

11. Read the tefollowing text and do the tasks.

"Neuroscientists Unlock the Secrets of Memory Champions"

I. Multiple Choice Questions.

1. **b)** Connections between different brain regions
2. **b)** The Method of Loci (Memory Palace)
3. **c)** 40 days
4. **c)** Their memory remained strong even without training

II. Reading Comprehension Questions.

1. *The Method of Loci works by associating information with specific locations in a familiar place, such as a house or a walking route. By placing vivid and sometimes absurd mental images at each location, a person can later "walk*

through" the place in their mind to retrieve the information. **2.** *The study showed that memory champions do not have naturally superior memory abilities. Instead, they trained their brains using specific mnemonic techniques. Brain scans also revealed that non-experts who practiced these techniques developed brain connectivity patterns similar to memory champions, proving that memory skills can be learned.* **3.** *Visualization and associations help the brain retain information by creating strong mental images that are easier to recall. The more unusual or exaggerated the image, the better it sticks in memory. Associating information with familiar locations also takes advantage of the brain's natural ability to remember spatial information.* **4.** *Memory training improves specific memory skills, such as recalling lists, but it does not necessarily enhance overall cognitive abilities. Studies suggest that while mnemonic techniques are effective for memorization, they do not generally improve problem-solving skills, reasoning, or other areas of intelligence.*

IV. Discussion Questions. Suggested answers.

1. *Yes, memory training is like physical exercise. Just as workouts improve muscle strength, memory exercises enhance brain connectivity and recall ability. Regular practice strengthens neural pathways, much like lifting weights builds muscle.* **2.** *Memory techniques can help students retain information more effectively. For example, the Memory Palace can be used to remember historical dates, vocabulary words, or scientific concepts. It makes learning more engaging and reduces the need for rote memorization.* **3.** *Memory is important, but it is not the only indicator of intelligence. Critical thinking, creativity, and problem-solving skills are equally crucial. Some people have excellent memory but struggle with reasoning, while others may forget details but excel in analytical thinking.*

Grammar

1. Choose the right word.

1. *surely;* 2. *nervous;* 3. *well;* 4. *soft;* 5. *calm;* 6. *good; good;* 7. *badly;* 8. *slowly;* 9. *calmly;* 10. *badly;* 11. *loudly;* 12. *different*; 13. *strong;* 14. *deep.*

2. Choose the correct word combination.

1. *the blind person;* 2. *the rich;* 3. *the Welsh;* 4. *the young;* 5. *the Chinesse.*

3. Rewrite each description in the right order.

1. *red, silk, evening French dress;* 2. *lovely old wooden furniture;* 3. *smart short leather American skirt;* 4. *long narrow street*; 5. *beautiful long fair hair.*

4. Rewrite these sentences correcting misplaced adverbs.

1. *Even good friends sometimes diasagree.* 2. *All morning the barometer was dropping rapidly.* 3. *The intruders were probably looking for cash.* 4. *They thought they would go to bed early tonight.* 5. *Which of you goes to church on*

Sundays? 6. *I tidied up the flat and also cooked the supper.* 7. *They can't even read.* 8. *I will probably not go there.* 9. *Take it easy. I am only joking.* 10. *Does the weather ever affect your mood?* 11. *I have often tried to find it.* 12. *We each gave a five-minute talk.* 13. *It is definitely not raining.* 14. *I don't often go to the theatre.*

5. Select the correct form.

1. *better;* 2. *creamiest;* 3. *funniest*; 4. *than*; 5. *much;* 6. *much*; 7. *nearest*; 8. *better*; 9. *worst.*

7. ADVERTISING AND ADVERTISEMENT

1. Complete **the text with necessary words.**

1) *materials*; 2) *partnership*; 3) *production*; 4) *advertising*; 5) *attention*; 6) *attract*; 7) *command*; 8) *purpose*; 9) *money*; 10) *information*; 11) *client*; 12) *specimen;* 13) *sheet*; 14) *letter*.

2. There are the following types of advertisements:
Now define the sorts of the following advertisements:
1. political; **2.** social; **3.** consumer.

4. Read the text "Advertising as a Career in the USA" and form new words with the help of affixes.

1) *presentation;* 2) *identifiable;* 3) *distribution;* 4) *awareness;* 5) *advertising;* 6) *advertisers;* 7) *effective;* 8) *extensively;* 9) *managers;* 10) *management;* 11) *knowledgeable;* 12) *evaluation;* 13) *creative;* 14) *executive;* 15) *responsibilities;* 16) *employment*.

6. Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1) *will happen;* 2) *didn't advertise;* 3) *makes*; 4) *don't want;* 5) *will cost;* 6) *be;* 7) *are*.

8. Complete the text "Advertising Strategies" with the words below.

1) *appeals;* 2) *slogans;* 3) *little;* 4) *prince;* 5) *advertisers;* 6) *sales;* 7) *consumer;* 8) *advertisements*; 9) *technique;* 10) *psychology;* 11) *people;* 12) *product;* 13) *strategy;* 14) *century;* 15) *wagon;* 16) *popular*.

9. Read the ads below. Mach choices (A - H) to (1 - 5). There are1 three extra choices.

1. - B - *a job offer;* **5. – C -** *housing options;* **2. - D -** *eating out;* **4. - E –** *shopping;* **3. - H –** *entertainment.*

12. Read the text and choose the correct words.

1) *advertising;* 2) *cheap;* 3) *read;* 4) *products;* 5) *buy;* 6) *advertisements;* 7) *paper;* 8) *revenue;* 9) *pay;* 10) *community*.

13. Read the text and insert the missing words. Pay attention: you have the first letter of necessary word.

1) *drinks;* 2) *advertising;* 3) *image;* 4) *buy;* 5) *beer;* 6) *people;* 7) *per;* 8) *place;* 9) *formula;* 10) *calls*.

14. Complete the text with correct words.

1) *difficulties;* 2) *names;* 3) *languages;* 4) *product;* 5) *brand;* 6) *company*; 7) *word;* 8) *eaten;* 9) *association;* 10) *manufacturers*.

15. Read about some interesting facts about advertisement and answer the questions.

1. *It contained announcement of meetings, births, and marriages in the noble families in Rome.* ***2.*** *The house is decorated by figures of sea monsters, shells and sea dragons made of cement.* ***3.*** *The advertisement is 2,500 years old.* ***4.*** *They found it was a tablet for a shop window with a list of goods and their prices.* ***5.*** *Rock drawings and inscriptions along the roads were an excellent way to advertise things.* ***6.*** *The owner of a cement plant couldn't sell his product because it was a new material and construction firms were quite conservative.* ***7.*** *The oldest advertisement says: "I, Rhinos from Cyprus, live here. Gods gave me the gift of the true telling of dreams".*

16. There is a part of the newspaper, somebody destroyed it. Can you put the pieces of the paper in the correct place and read the article?

5. The Coca-Cola story be- in 1886. John S.Pember- Two of the ingredients coca leaf and the Afri- can't think of a good name	9. gins in Atlanta, Georgia, ton invents a new drink. are the South American can cola nut. Pemberton for the drink. Finally,
2. Dr Pemberton's part- suggests the name Coca- name in a special way famous trademark. Thirty years later the	6. ner Frank M. Robinson Cola and writes the new - and that becomes the famous Coca-Cola bottle
10. design first appears. The the trademark are very of the drink. For many years, they They only introduce	1. style of the bottle and important for the success make only Coca-Cola. new drinks – Fanta and
7. Sprite in 1960s, and diet The recipe of Coca-Cola company does some- The change the recipe! unhappy. And soon	3. Coke in 1982. is a secret. In a 1985 the thing almost incredible. But the public is very after, they bring back the
8. original recipe: "Coca-	4. Cola Classic".

Today they sell Coca- Hundreds of millions day. It has the most world.	Cola in 195 countries. of people drink it every famous trademark in the

17. Coca-Cola has been one of the most popular soft drinks around the world for decades. Here are some really interesting Cocoa-Cola facts that can make you go fizzy. Read the text and put the verbs in brackets into correct tense form.

1) drank; 2) has; 3) includes; 4) invented; 5) sold; 6) sells; 7) puts; 8) took; 9) will recognize; 10) makes; 11) spent; 12) refers; 13) made; 14) help; 15) specialize.

18. Read the article "Surprising Coca-Cola Facts" written by Karin Lehnardt. For each gap decide what the missing word is ()e.g. noun, verb, adjective, adverb, etc.). form new words with the help of prefixes, suffixes and endings.

1) *beautiful;* 2) *flowering;* 3) *exhaustion;* 4) *alcoholic;* 5) *officially;* 6) *inventor;* 7) *pharmacist;* 8) *drinking;* 9) *effective;* 10) *traditionally;* 11) *excessive;* 12) *pollutants;* 13) *valuable;* 14) *directly;* 15) *donation;* 16) *initially;* 17) *illustrations;* 18) *daily;* 19) *teeth;* 20) *largest;* 21) *executives;* 22) *globally;* 23) *advertising;* 24) *original;* 25) *involvement;* 26) *contrasting;* 27) *responsible.*

GRAMMAR

1. Use the correct form of the words to complete the sentences. There are some of the words more than once. In some cases more than one word may be correct. Pay attention, some words are extra.

A - 1. *caution*. 2. *signal.* 3. *notice*. 4. *warning.* 5. *attention.* 6. *car**e***.

B - 1. *keep; continue* 2. *insist* 3. *worked* 4. *remain* 5. *persist* 6. *maintain* 7. *protect*.

C - 1. *impress* 2. *argues* 3. *Convince; attract* 4. *appeal* 5. *attract*.

D - 1. *attraction*. 2. *application*. 3. *interest*. 4. *appeal*.

E - 1. *result*; *consequence*. 2. *effect*. 3. *affect*. *influence*.

F - 1. *let*. 2. *accept*. 3. *allowed*. 4. *oblige / permit*. 5. *permit / force*. 6. *allowed*. 7. *makes*.

G - 1. *delay*. 2. *postpone*. 3. *cancel*.

8. TRAVELLING

1. Read the text "Top 7 Reasons to Travel Abroad" and insert the missing words.

1) *traveling;* 2) *opportunities;* 3) *experience*; 4) *religions;* 5) *speakers;* 6) *rules;* 7) *consideration;* 8) *realize;* 9) *book;* 10) *connections*.

2. You have an appointment in Glasgow. But you are in London now. Translate your questions to the inquire office clerk into English.

You	Спитайте, коли іде наступний поїзд у Глазго. ***When does the next train to Glasgow?***
Clerk	At 8.45, Sir.
You	Спитайте, чи це нічний поїзд? ***Is it the owl-train?***
Clerk	Yes, the train has sleeping accommodation.
You	Спитайте чи є в цьому поїзді купе та плацкарт. ***Has this train compartments and reserved seats?***
Clerk	Yes, it has.
You	Скажіть, що ви хотіли б взяти місця в купе для тих, хто не курить. ***I would like to take seats in the non-smoking compartment.***
Clerk	I can give you the first-class non-smoking compartment.
You	Подякуйте. Спитайте коли він прибуває у Глазго. ***When does this train arrive in Glasgow?***
Clerk	It is due to arrive in Glasgow at 6.30 a.m.
You	Скажіть, що ви сподіваєтесь, що поїзд прийде вчасно. ***I hope it will be in time.***
Clerk	Yes, Sir, it usually runs in time.
You	Спитайте, з якої платформи він від'їжджає. ***What platform does it depart from?***
Clerk	It departs from the platform 5.
You	Подякуйте за інформацію. Скажіть «До побачення». ***Thak you for information. Goodbye.***

3. Read the text "5 Important Types of Travel to Try Out" and form the new word with the help of affixes.

1) *Studying;* 2) *academic;* 3) *institution;* 4) *organization;* 5) *Volunteering;* 6) *difference;* 7) *correctly;* 8) *enlightenment;* 9) *graduation;* 10) *employed;* 11) *participating;* 12) *development;* 13) *Internships;* 14) *important;* 15) *addition*; 16) *professional;* 17) *enriching*; 18) *growth;* 19) *creativity;* 20) *tr**aveling.***

4. Complete the sentences with the following answers.

Susan	Grand Tour Agency. Susan Sharp speaking.
Hans	Hello, Susan. This is Hans Bradley. I need to send two of our sales managers to Rome next week. ***Are there any British Airways flights about the time?***
Susan	OK. ***When do they plan to leave?***
Hans	Monday October 14th.
Susan	And if you want to book a return flight I must ask you: ***How long are they staying?***
Hans	Four days. They would like to come back on the night of the 17th ***Are there any seats available?***

Susan	Let me have a look. There is a flight at 8.50 p.m. with British Airlines.
Hans	***What are the options?***
Susan	Fortunately, there are. I've just called it up on the screen. Shall I reserve you two right now?
Hans	Yes, please. And make it Business Class, OK? ***When can the tickets come?***?
Susan	In three or four days. I'll send them to you as soon as they arrive.

5. Read the text "Reasons Why Traveling Abroad is Important" and answer the questions. Suggested answers:

1. *Immersing yourself in a foreign culture and speaking the local language.* 2. *Exposing different cultures and customs.* 3. *Because it can help you gain a deeper understanding and appreciation of the world and the people in it. It can also help become more open-minded, tolerant, and accepting of different ways of life.* 4. *It can help you reduce stress and anxiety and also can offer a sense of adventure and excitement.* 5. *When you are in a new place, you will have to deal with unexpected situations and this can help you develop the ability to think on your feet and make quick decisions.* 6. *The experiences you gain abroad …* 7. *In case if you are an artistic person like a painter or musician.* 8. *Because travelling to a foreign country can be a challenging and transformative experience.* 9. *You will be exposed to different customs, traditions, and ways of life, which can broaden your perspective and help you appreciate the world in a more holistic way.*

6. You would like to book the ticket on the flight to Munich. Translate your conversation into English.

Travel agent	Good afternoon. Can I help you?
You	***Good afternoon. Have you tickets to Munich?***
Travel agent	Yes, we have. What tickets do you need and when?
You	***Can I buy an economy-class ticket for Munichon Tuesday, 12 of October?***
Travel agent	Let me see … I am sorry, sir. There are no seats left for Munich on Tuesday.
You	***Are there tickets on Wednesday?***
Travel agent	Just a minute, sir … Yes. There are some seats left for Wednesday.
You	***It's suits me. How much does it cost and do airport taxes include?***
Travel agent	It's 198 pounds, sir, including airport taxes. … Here you are.
You	***What is the number of the flight? When is arrival to Munich?***
Travel agent	The number of your flight is 572PG. It departs from London at 2.20 pm and arrives to Munich at 6.30 pm.

You	***Can I buy the open-date return ticket?***
Travel agent	Yes, you can.
You	***Thank you.***

7. Read the text "Going Abroad" and complete with the correct form of verbs.

1) *will need;* 2) *be obtained;* 3) *filling;* 4) *have completed;* 5) *to visit;* 6) *to get*; 7) *boarding;* 8) *are requested;* 9) *are not violating;* 10) *to know;* 11) *inspected;* 12) *have;* 13) *checked;* 14) *Bringing;* 15) *is;* 16) *are not allowed;* 17) *report;* 18) *declare;* 19) *exceeds;* 20) *will pay*.

8. Translate the following sentences into English. Use the phrases from the table.

1. *When you will check-in do not forget to pay customs fees.* 2. *Have you get through the customs yet?* 3. *These are customs free goods.* 4. *I read that he is a dangerous smuggler.* 5. *You should pay penalty and fine.* 6. *After questioning we will restrict your term of staying.* 7. *These things are dutiable / are liable to duty.* 8. *Do you know that he is busy with trafficking?* 9. *They did not pay customs.* 10. *I have nothing to declare.* 11. *This is a gift for my friend.* 12. *This video camera is for my personal use.*

9. Read the text "Why Traveling Abroad is Important for Young People" and find the endings of the sentences.

***D* - 1)** *breaking out them can be scary and uncomfortable*. ***E* - 2)** *ability to adapt in foreign situations.* ***H* - 3)** *obstructive and more like welcomed challenges.* ***J* - 4)** *a 2-3 hour siesta and lunch in the middle of their work day.* ***B* - 5)** *to the cultural norms of a foreign business partner.* ***I* - 6)** *with international business partners.* ***C* - 7)** *another language, or many would argue that.* ***A* - 8)** *connect with and understand that you would never have gotten the chance to get to know had you never learned their language.* ***F* - 9)** *very friendly and love to talk about their home and culture.*

10. Mr Mykolaienko is at Kyiv airport now. He has to fly to London and then to go by train to Brighton where he will be met by a Junior Manager of Continental Equipment Company. Complete the dialogue "At a Passport and Customs Desk":

Customs officer:	Your passport, please. How long are you planning ***to stay*** in the country?
Mykolaienko:	Three weeks. Could I plolong my ***entrance visa*** in case of necessity?
Customs officer:	Sure. The receiving party will ***take care*** of it. Now, put your bags on the ***baggage weigh-in table*** and give me, please, your ***customs-form.***
Mykolaienko:	***How much*** does it weight?

Customs officer:	23 kilos. I'm sorry, but you'll have to pay an ***excess baggage*** charge.
Mykolaienko:	OK. How much is it?
Customs officer:	That's $6… Thank you. Have you anything ***to declare***?
Mykolaienko:	What?
Customs officer:	Alcohol, cigarettes, fresh fruits, plants?
Mykolaienko:	No. Only for ***personal*** needs.
Customs officer:	Open your ***suitcase***, please. Any gifts?
Mykolaienko:	One bottle of vodka, one can of coffee, three ***bars*** of chocolate, two boxes of sweets and Ukrainian souvenirs.
Customs officer:	All right. It is ***duty free***. As you probably know, it is ***forbidden*** to bring more than two bottles of alcohol and two blocks of cigarettes to England. And no ***limitations*** as to currency. Here is your form.
Mykolaienko:	Thank you.
Customs officer:	Not at all. The next, please.

11. Translate into English.

1. *These gifts are duty free.* 2. *You should apply for a visa at the embassy 5 months ago.* 3. *You need to declare your baggage.* 4. *You should check in at the concourse of the airport.* 5. *We must pay customs fee and get through the customs.* 6. *Unfortunately, I have not an entrance (entry) visa.* 7. *He doesn't like to see somebody off.* 8. *When will you put a visa on a passport?* 9. *I was accustomed to travel light.* 10. *Have you an open-date ticket?* 11. *You should vacate the room before 10 am.* 12. *They got the bill ready for us.* 13. *Can I get a receipt?* 14. *These things are liable to duty.*

13. Read the text "Travelling abroad". Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense form.

1) *do;* 2) *are visiting;* 3) *goes;* 4) *has;* 5) *are travelling;* 6) *depends;* 7) *are;* 8) *use;* 9) *will need;* 10) *does not replace;* 11) *drive;* 12) *are visiting;* 13) *are;* can 14) *cancel;* 15) *provides*.

14. Speaking practice. Translate into English

- *Good afternoon, can I get cash by check?*
- *Yes, of course. Your passport. please.*
- *Please.*
- *Thank you, it is ok. How much money would you receive?*
- *250 pounds and I would like to change for 50 dollars. What is the rate of exchange?*

- *Today it is profitable rate of exchange – 0,605. Take, please, your pounds, 30 dollars and 25 cents.*
- *Thank you, it is ok. Where can I affix my signature?*

15. Read the text "Reasons People Won't Live on Remote "Paradise Island" Where Brits Can Move for Free" and complete it by missing words.

1) *remote;* 2) *history;* 3) *sailor;* 4) *after;* 5) *four;* 6) *settled;* 7) *population;* 8) *location;* 9) *difficulties;* 10) *residency;* 11) *fee;* 12) *applications;* 13) *land;* 14) *build;* 15) *adults*; 16) *proportion*.

16. Translate the following sentences into English. Use the phrases from the table.

1. *You may have a snack in the refreshment room in the waiting room upstairs.* 2. *We will get on the long-distance train, we have lower and upper berths in the 6th compartment.* 3. *We did not hear announcement the arrival of their train.* 4. *He will come by an electric car.* 5. *We have caught the train and run on time.* 6. *She would like to book a ticket in advance to travel first-class.* 7. *Excuse me, please, is it an inquiry office? Say to me, please, is a dining-car in this train?* 8. *He likes to travel light.* 9. *We have a sleeping carriage, when and where will we change trains?* 10. *Here is your bedding, our train is due to arrive to London at 6 AM.* 11. *Passengers can buy tickets in the booking office.* 12. *He is on the train now.* 13. *My luggage is in the carriage.*

17. Insert the sentences with the following words from the box.

1. *Flying*. 2. *travel*. 3. *decided*. 4. *put*. 5. *took*. 6. *came*. 7. *found*. 8. *travelled; injuired*.

18. Read the text "A Trip to India" and find the endings of the sentences.

1) *F - decided to take me there for a three-week holiday*. 2) *C - motobikes, pushing handcards walking with large bundles on their heads*. 3) *H - much nicer than the big international hotel where we had stayed in Delhi*. 4) *E - monuments and palaces in and around Jaipur*, 5) *A - not as enjoyable as I expected, and the heat was almost unbearable*. 6) *G - a family of these animals in a river*, 7) *B - snacks from food stalls by the side of the road*, 8) *D - ourselves that it wouldn't be the last time we would see this amazing country*.

19. Translate the following sentences into English. Use the phrases from the table.

1. *When you will check-in don't forget to pay customs fees.* 2. *Have you got through the customs?* 3. *These are customs free products.* 4. *I read that he is a dangerous smuggler.* 5. *You need to pay penalty and fine.* 6. *After questioning you'll have limited term of staying in our country.* 7. *These things are liable to duty.* 8. *Do you know that he is busy with trafficking?* 9. *They didn't pay customs.*

10. *I have not things to declare.* 11. *This the gift for my friend.* 12. *This video camera is for my personal use.*

20. Read the texts below. For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

1) *worst;* 2) *colder*; 3) *warm;* 4) *far;* 5) *the least*.

21. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense. How do you feel about holidays in space?

1) *has been;* 2) *will become;* 3) *has also realized;* 4) *are;* 5) *will need;* 6) *has already made;* 7) *will be;* 8) *will pay;* 9) *will suffer;* 10) *are looking for*.

22. Renting a Vehicle

A: Good morning. *How can I help you?*
B: Hello. I'd like to hire a car for the weekend, please.
A: Certainly. *What type of car would you like?*
B: A small hatchback, please. ***How much is it going to cost?***
A: Well, including the insurance, it will cost £100.
B: That's fine.
A: *May I see your driving license, please?*
B: Of course. Here you are.
A: Now, if you will sign the contract here, I'll get the keys.

23. Find the mistake in each line of the text "The Penguin Post Office".

1	Antarctica is a very cold place for a holiday. It 700	***is***
2	miles south Argentina and Chile, but thousands of people come here	***of***
3	every day. One of the most popular places to visit is Port Lockroy.	**-**
4	They come here to see the Gentoo penguins and visit very unusual	***a***
5	British post office – Penguin Post Office. There is a	***the***
6	population of 3,000 penguins! The visitors take photos of some	**-**
7	of them. They are very cute. Then they go inside. There	***is***
8	a gift shop and everything has got penguins on it. You can	**-**
9	T-shirts, caps, toys and lots of other things. There are	***buy***
10	18,000 visitors summer. All the visitors want to tell their friends about the	***every***
11	Penguin Post Office, so they write postcards. They write about	**-**
12	the cold and the snow, and of course, they write about	**-**
13	the penguins. Then can post them in a real British post box. The postcards	***they***

14	go all around the world. You have put a stamp	***to***
15	on a postcard. And what have the stamps	**-**
16	got on them? Penguins, course! The penguins are real stars!	***of***

24. All these words are connected with holidays. Choose the correct explanation.

1. *b) to record your name in a hotel;* 2. *c) something you see;* 3. *b) a record of payment;* 4. *c) a person who is staying at the hotel;* 5. *c) used to live in;* 6. *c) a piece of news;* 7. *a) a trip by air;* 8. *a) outside your own country;* 9. *b) a kind of hotel;* 10. *d) a price of a journey;* 11. *a) a greeting;* 12. *c) between two countries.*

25. Translate the following sentences into English. Use the phrases from the table.

1. *Where can I get my baggage?* 2. *Here is my baggage clain check.* 3. *I can't find my baggage.* 4. *I didn't receive the baggage claim check when I checked in.* 5. *My baggage is broken, and some things are missing.* 6. *Where can I find a porter?* 7. *This is my baggage.* 8. *Please take this baggage to the taxi stand.* 9. *There are fragile things in my luggage.* 10. *Please, be careful.*

GRAMMAR

1. Fill in the correct connectives and linking words from the list. There are two extra.

1. *While;* 2. *Despite;* 3. *both;* 4. *in order to;* 5. *which; so that;* 6. She gets up early *due to;* 7. It's *neither; nor;* 8. *however;* 10. *Therefore;* 11. *as well as;* 12. *However;* 13. *due to;* 14. *In addition*.

2. Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. *deeply;* 2. *highly;* 3. *vitally;* 4. *foolly;* 5. *Incredibly;* 6. *widely*; 7. *completely;* 8. *closely*.

9. COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD

1. Read the the text "Do You Know the Difference Between UK, Great Britain, Britain, England?" and find the mistake in each line.

1	Lot of people often confuse England, United Kingdom,	***A***
2	Britain and Great Britain. Well, here's the way differentiate	***to***
3	them: "England" is country just as Zambia, and its capital	***a***
4	is "London" just likes Lusaka is the capital of Zambia.	***like***
5	"Great Britain" is a union of 3 countries which	***collection***
6	came together as one country and have its capital as "London".	***has***
7	Those 3 countries is: 1. "England", 2. "Scotland", 3. "Wales".	***are***

8	When you include “Northern Ireland” to these 3 countries, he	***they***
9	become “United Kingdoom” (union of four nations)	***Kingdom***
10	Viz: 1. England, 2. Scotland, 3. Wales, 4. Northern Ireland.	**-**
11	That is why it is referred to the “United Kingdom of Great	***as***
12	Britain and Northern Ireland”.	**-**
13	Collectively, the five are taken as one country. And when this	***four***
14	is the case, “London” is its capital.	**-**
15	Note however that these four individual nations have	***all***
16	their own respectiveness capitals.	***respective***
17	Accordingly, the capital Scotland is “Edinburgh”, Wales is	***of***
18	“Cardiff”; Northern Ireland is “Belfast”; England is “London”.	
19	**Ps:** Northern Ireland is not to be mistook for the “Republic of	***mistaken***
20	Ireland”. The latter is separate country.	***a***
21	His capital is “Dublin”.	***Its***

2. Read the text and find the ending of the sentence. Be attentive! There are two extra.

1) I - *never really understood anyone at all.* **2) H -** *Charles managed to intensify the war.* **3) K -** *money off his friends.* **4) E -** *or near the sea (the Ship Tax).* **5) O -** *a cat was suspected of witchcraft.* **6) G -** *guilty and promptly burned.* **7) N -** *a flash new elite army of professional soldiers.* **8) B -** *a year commission for fixing the deal.* **9) P -** *who took it home and hid it up his chimney.* **10) Q -** *into the hands of a Doctor Wilkinson.* **11) C -** *between Cromwell’s army, the Scots and the Royalists.* **12) M -** *public ceremony, neatly severed his head (a rather disloyal thing to do to your king).* **13) A -** *his attention to Scotland and their brand new king.* **14) L -** *much of his time hiding up a tree (funny lot, kings!),* **15) F -** *by a military dictatorship.*

3. Read the text “American Government” and insert the necessary words from the table.

1) *be;* 2) *of;* 3) *Department;* 4) *by;* 5) *performing;* 6) *include;* 7) administration; 8) *to;* 9) *contrary;* 10) *criminals*.

4. Read the text “The Glimpse of Great Britain and Its Parliament Life” and form the new words with the help of affixes.

1) Kingdom; 2) officially; 3) constitutional; 4) parliamentary; 5) unchanged; 6) Upper; 7) unequally; 8) Peeresses; 9) Speaker; 10) highest; 11) commoner; 12) important; 13) traditional; 14) attention; 15) ceremonial; 16) inspection; 17) mayoralty; 18) faithfully.

5. Read the text “Scotland” and insert the gaps with necessary prepositions and postpositions.

1) *of;* 2) *on;* 3) *to;* 4) *in;* 5) *with;* 6) *from;* 7) *at;* 8) *of;* 9) *for;* 10) *in;* 11) *for*.

6. Read the text "National Symbols of Ukraine" and insert the necessary article.

1) *a;* 2) *the;* 3) *the;* 4) *The;* 5) *the;* 6) *a;* 7) *An;* 8) *the;* 9) *a;* 10) *the;* 11) *The;* 12) – ; 13) *the;* 14) *the;* 15) *a;* 16) *A;* 17) *the;* 18) - ; 19) *the;* 20) - ; 21) *the;* 22) *the;* 23) - ; 24) - ; 25) *The;* 26) *the;* 27) *the;* 28) *a;* 29) *a;* 30) *an;* 31) *the;* 32) - ; 33) *the;* 34) *the;* 35) *a;* 36) *A;* 37) *a;* 38) *a;* 39) - ; 40) - ; 41) *a;* ver 42) - ; 43) *a;* 44) *the;* 45) *a*.

7. Read the text "The Hague" and insert the necessary article.

1) *the;* 2) *the;* 3) *the;* 4) *a;* 6) *the;* 7) *the;* 8) *the;* 9) *the;* 10) *the;* 11) *the;* 12) *the;* 13) *a;* 14) *the;* 15) *the;* 16) - ; 17) *the;* 18) *the;* 19) - ; 20) *the;* 21) *the;* 22) *the;* 23) *the;* 24) - .

8. The USA Quiz

1. *b) In the White House;* **2.** *c) Alaska;* **3.** *c) 50;* **4.** *b) In 1865;* **5.** *a) George Washington;* **6.** *a) Declaration of Independence;* **7.** *c) Los Angeles;* **8.** *a) Baseball.*

9. Where in the world is … ? Each sentence below contains the name of a capital city. Can you identify each city and country? Example: *Here is the draft of your letter. If you mark it "ok" your secretary will type it. – Tokyo – Japan*

1. Those who were against the ***war saw*** to it that their voices were heard. ***WARSAW – POLAND*** 2. To make underground water potable, scientists first used ammoni***a, then*** sand later on. ***ATHEN – GREECE*** 3. C***an kara***te movies on television really make children more aggressive? ***ANKARA – TURKEY*** 4. N***o slo***t machine is needed here. ***OSLO – NORWAY*** 5. The idiom "on a ***par" is*** used to mean "equal". ***PARIS – FRANCE*** 6. While visiting Afri***ca, I ro***de on buses and trains instead of driving a car there. ***CAIRO – EGYPT*** 7. Housekeepers usually prefer ***washing to n***ot doing anything at all. ***WASHINGTON – USA*** 8. If you have an infection in your co***lon, don***'t eat fats or any other rich food. ***LONDON - ENGLAND***

10. Read the text "Italy" and complete with necessary words.

1) *know;* 2) *Sites;* 3) *Leaning;* 4) *cheese;* 5) *world;* 6) *cities;* 7) *production;* 8) *ancient;* 9) *structures;* 10) *states;* 11) *within;* 12) *bowling;* 13) *deepest;* 14) *greeting;* 15) *slave;* 16) *located;* 17) *highest;* 18) *tourists;* 20) *natural*.

11. Great Britain Quiz

1. *c) northwest;* 2. *b) England, Scotland and Wales;* 3. *c) central and southern;* 4. *b) between Europe and Great Britain;* 5. *b) mountainous;* 6. *c) a parliamentary monarchy;* 7. *a) exported to many countries;* 8. *a) Piccadilly Circus;* 9. *c) Westminster Palace;* 10. *c) 4.*

12. Hidden Countries.

1. *Have you ever heard an* ani***mal ta****lk* ***in dia****lect?* ***MALTA; INDIA*** 2. *Extra tuition will hel****p an ama****teur to improve* ***his pain****ting.* ***PANAMA; SPAIN*** 3. *In the United Nation****s we den****ounce the wholesale ban on atomic weapons.* ***SWEDEN*** 4. *The king and queen eat breakfast and lun****ch in a*** *fi****ne pal****ace.* ***CHINA; NEPAL*** 5. *If an iron pi****pe ru****sts you just have to shr****ug and a****ccept it.* ***PERU; UGANDA***

13. Read the following text ans complete it with missing words.

The Misterious Island in Kenya

1) *to;* 2) *reputation;* 3) *place;* 4) *legends;* 5) *possible;* 6) *slavery;* 7) *struggle;* 8) *lands;* 9) *tale;* 10) *again;* 11) *by;* 12) *with;* 13) *lights;* 14) *equipment;* 15) *scientific;* 16) *cause;* 17) *himself;* 18) *crocodiles;* 19) *expedition;* 20) *empty.*

GRAMMAR

1. Translate into English.

Ukrainian	***English***
Аахен	***Aix-la-Chapelle***
Азорські острови	***the Azores***
Алабама (р.)	***the Alabama***
Алабама (штат США)	***State of Alabama***
Алжир (країна)	***Algeria***
Алжир (столиця)	***Algiers***
Альпи	***the Alps***
Амазонка	***the Amazon***
Антверпен	***Antwerp***
Аравія	***Arabia***
Арктика	***the Arctic***
Атлантика	***the Atlantic***
Афіни	***Athens***
Багамські о-ви	***the Bahama Islands***
Бакімгеншир	***Buckinghamshire***
Бейрут	***Beyrouth***
Беріг Слонової Кістки	***the Ivory Coast*** *(the former name (until 1986) of Côte d'Ivoire - Кот-д'Ивуар)*
Бермудские острова	***Bermuda Isls*** (***the Bermudas***)
Босфор	***the Bosporus***
Булонь	***Boulogne***
Вавілон	***Babylon***
Венеція	***Venice***
Вьетнам	***Viet Nam***
Гаага	***the Hague***
Гавайські о-ви	***the Hawaiian Islands***
Грінфілд	***Greenfield***
Гурон (озеро)	***Lake Huron***

Ґобі (пустеля)	***the Gobi Desert***
Ґрампіанські гори	***the Grampians***
Данди	***Dundee***
Делі	***Delhi***
Дешвуд	***Dashwood***
Дунай	***the Danube***
Едінбурґ	***Edinburg***
Женева	***Geneva***
Ірландське море	***the Irish Sea***
Кельн	***Cologne***
Кіпр	***Cyprus***
Кольський півострів	***Kola Peninsule***
Коннектікут (ріка)	***the Connecticut***
Кріт (острів)	***Crete***
Ла-Манш	***the English Channel***
Лестер	***Leicester***
Ліворно	***Leghorn***
Мексиканська затока	***the Gulf of Mexico***
мис Доброї Надії	***Cape of Hope May***
Міссурі (річка)	***the Missouri***
Монреаль	***Montreal***
Мюнхен	***Munich***
Неаполь	***Naples***
Невада (пустеля і штат)	***the Nevada Desert / State of Nevada***
Ніагарский водопад	***Niagara Falls***
Нідерланди	***the Netherlands***
Новий Орлеан	***New Orleans***
Нотінгхем	***Nottingham(shire)*** (***Notts***)
Нью-Йорк	***New York*** *(В США вирощують більше 7 тис. сортів яблук. Одним з найбільших виробників яблук є шт.Нью-Йорк, звідси призвисько міста – "Велике яблуко" [**Big Apple**])*
Ньюфаундленд	***Newfoundland***
Огайо (шт.)	***State of Ohio***
озеро Верхнє	***Lake Superior***
Окленд	***Auckland***
Ольстер	***Ulster***
Онтаріо (озеро)	***Lake Ontario***
остров Святої Єлени	***Saint Helena Island***
острови Зеленого Мису	***Cape Verde Islands***
Памір	***the Pamirs***
Пекін	***Peking / Beijing***
Пелопоннеський півострів	***Peloponnesian peninsula***
Піренеї	***Pyrenees***

Сазерленд (графство у Шотландії)	***Sutherland***
Сахара (пустеля)	***the Sahara Desert***
Сейшельські о-ви	***the Seychelles***
Сена	***the Seine***
Середземне море	***the Mediterranean Sea***
Сеул	***Seoul***
Сіетл	***Seattle***
Сінгапур	***Singapore***
Соломонові о-ви	***the Solomon Islands***
Суецький канал	***the Suez Canal***
Таїті	***Tahiti***
Темза	***the Thames***
Токіо	***Tokyo / Kyoto***
Тюбінген	***Tubingen***
Хорватия	***Croatia***
Цюріх	***Zurich***
Штутгарт	***Stuttgart***

2. Translate into English.

Ukrainian	***English***
Азовське море	***the Sea of Azov***
Аральське море	***the Sea of Aral***
Буг	***the Buh***
Верховина	***Verchovyna***
Донбас	***Donetsk Basin / Donetsk coal field(s)***
Запоріжжя	***Zaporizhzhia***
Кам’яний Брід	***Kamianyi Brid***
Курільські острови	***Kuril(e) Islands***
Краснодарський край	***Krasnodar Territory***
Київ	***Kyiv***
Прип’ять (річка)	***the Pripiat***
Полтавщина	***Poltava region***
Рівне	***Rivne***
Ростов-на-Дону	***Rostov-on-Don***
Харків	***Kharkiv***
хутір Михайлівський	***Khutir Mykhailivskyi***
Житомир	***Zhytomyr***
Хмельницький	***Khmelnytskyi***
Моринці	***Moryntsi***
Івано-Франківськ	***Ivano-Frankivsk***
Кропивницький	***Kropyvnytskyi***

Тячів	***Tiachiv***
Яворів	***Yavoriv***
Мукачево	***Mukachevo***
Стрий	***Stryi***
Хуст	***Khust***
Горностаївка	***Hornostaivka***
Херсон	***Kherson***
Єнакієве	***Yenakiieve***
Лисичанськ	***Lysychansk***
Татарбунари	***Tatarbunary***
Жмеринка	***Zhmerynka***
Вінниця	***Vinnytsia***
Підгайці	***Pidhaitsi***
Ямпіль	***Yampil***
Шостка	***Shostka***
Генічеськ	***Henichesk***
Вільнянськ	***Vilniansk***
Кам'янець-Подільський	***Kamianets-Podilskyi***
Гребінка	***Hrebinka***
Кривий Ріг	***Kryvyi Rih***
Ізмаіл	***Izmail***
Орлиця	***Orlytsia***
Теребовля	***Terebovlia***
Кіцмань	***Kitsman***
Вижниця	***Vyzhnytsia***
Южноукраїнськ	***Yuzhnoukrainsk***
Сторожинець	***Storozhynets***
Бердичів	***Berdychiv***
Заліщики	***Zalischyky***
Верховина	***Verkhovyna***
Муровані Курилівці	***Murovani Kurylivtsi***
Білгород-Дністровський	***Bilhorod-Dnistrovskyi***
Переяслав	***Pereiaslav***
Кременець	***Kremenets***
Могилів-Подільський	***Mohyliv-Podilskyi***
Благовіщенське	***Blahovischenske***
Нові Санжари	***Novi Sanzhary***
Новоархангельськ	***Novoarkhanhelsk***

10. SIGHTSEEING OF THE WORLD

1. Read the text "Taj Mahal" and form the new words from the words in brackets with the help of affixes.

1) *formally;* 2) *central;* 3) *symmetrically;* 4) *slightly;* 5) *composition;* 6) *sufficiently;* 7) *entrance;* _ 8) *monumental;* 9) *building;* 10) *Externally*.

2. Insert the words from the table in the gaps of the text "Eiffel Tower".

1) *anniversary;* 2) *tower;* 3) *competition;* 4) *successful;* 5) *team;* 6) *precision;* 7) *drawings;* 8) *lifts;* 9) *highest;* 10) *symbol;* 11) *decoration;* 12) *platform;* 13) *shop;* 14) *restaurants;* 15) *concrete*.

3. Find the mistake in each line.

1	There is two kinds of buses in London: the red double-decker	***are***
2	and the red single-decker. Some double-deckers have automatic doors and	***you***
3	pay the driver when you go. On the single-decker you buy	***in***
4	your ticket from a machine in the bus. But most	**-**
5	London buses have conductor who collects fares.	***a***
6	You can get a bus map London at most underground stations. The map shows	***of***
7	the route for all the buses. The main places the bus goes	***routes***
8	to are shown on the front of the bus. Double-deckers have	**-**
9	seats sixty-five people. Only five people	***for***
10	can stand when the seats are full. So the conductor	**-**
11	may stop you getting the bus if there are five passengers already standing.	***on***

4. Read the text "London Underground" and insert the necessary article.

1) – ; 2) - ; 3) - ; 4) *the;* 5) *the;* 6) *the;* 7) *The;* 8) - ; 9) - ; 10) - ; 11) *the;* 12) *the;* 13) *the;* 14) *the;* 15) *the;* 16) *the;* 17) - ; 18) *the*; 19) *a;* 20) *a;* 21) *A;* 22) *the;* 23) - ; 24) *the*; 25) *the;* 26) *a;* 27) - ; 28) - ; 9) - ; 30) *the;* 31) *a;* 32) *a;* 33) - ; 34) *an;* 35) *a;* 36) *an*; 37) *the;* 38) *an;* 39) - .

5.1. Test

1. *a) swimming across;* 2. *b) wonder;* 3. *c) Mexico ... Canada.* 4. *a) continent;* 5. *c) Lincoln.* 6. *a) 25 km;* 7. *b) Charles Dickens;* 8. *a) stones;* 9. *a) ten thousands;* 10. *a) electric power;*

6. Read the texts about museums and match choices to the each text. There are two extra choices.

1. The Travelling Museum of the Paranormal & Occult - A - *gives a chance to take hold of exhibits;* **2. Troll Museum – D -** *also serves as a dwelling place;* **3. World of Accordions Museum – H -** *holds live performances;* **4. The Neue Galerie – G -** *doesn't charge for admission on a certain day;* **5. Ripley's Believe It or Not – C -** *has a system for getting discounted tickets;* **6. Bayshore Discovery Project Museum – E -** *offers some practical training activities.*

7. Read the text "Big Ben" and choose the necessary word.

1) *night;* 2) *dials;* 3) *timekeeper;* 4) *hang;* 5) *House;* 6) *tower;* 7) *unique;* 8) *Parliament;* 9) *rare;* 10) *general*.

8.1. Test.

1. *b) Ellis island;* 2. *a) 1924;* 3. *b) National Park Service;* 4. *a) France;* 5. *a) 1965;* 6. *b) New Jersey;* 7. *c) no cost;* 8.*a) 25;* 9. *b) way;* 10. *b) vessels*.

9. Read the text and find the ending of the sentence. Be attentive! There are four extra.

1) I - *of "seven wonders" but their writings have not survived, except as references.* **2) D -** *was scrawled on monuments in the Egyptian Valley of the Kings.* **3) M -** *three smaller pyramids for Khufu's wives, an even smaller "satellite" pyramid, a raised causeway connecting the two temples, and small tombs surrounding the pyramid for nobles.* **4) F -** *who longed for the trees and beautiful plants of her homeland.* **5) L –** *was a temple dedicated to Artemis completed, in its most famous phase, around 550 BC at Ephesus (in present-day Turkey) under the Achaemenid dynasty of the Persian Empire.* **6) A -** *victory, and in his left hand, a shining sceptre on which an eagle perched.* **7) J -** *each of the four sides was adorned with sculptural reliefs created by one of four Greek sculptors -Bryaxis, Leochares, Scopas and Timotheus.* **8) N -** *Rhodes stood 70 cubits tall, over 30 metres, making it the tallest statue of the ancient world.* **9) B -** *but these were capsized in a storm before they could be used.* **10)** G - *height exceeding 152 metres that would make the tower the tallest building up to the 14th century.*

10. Read the text and insert the necessary words from the table.

The Weird and Wonderful Architectural "DUCKS"

1) *buildings;* 2) *era;* 3) *farmer;* 4) *town;* 5) *ceramics;* 6) *house;* 7) *museum;* 8) *height;* 9) *tea;* 10) *styles;* 11) *cat;* 12) *attract;* 13) *product;* 14) *buyers.*

11. Read the text about the Sydney Opera House and form new words with the help of affixes.

1) *buildings;* 2) *largest*; 3) *attractions;* 4) *interesting;* 5) *recognizable;* 6) *arrival;* 7) *colonisers;* 8) *competition;* 9) *winner;* 10

12. Complete this text with necessary article.

Palace of Winds~ Hawa Mahal, Jaipur

1) *the;* 2) *the;* 3) *the;* 4) *the;* 5) *an;* 6) *a;* 7) *the;* 8) *the;* 9) *the;* 10) *the*; 11) *the*; 12) *a;* 13) *the;* 14) *a;* 15) *the;* 16) *a;* 17) *the;* 18) *the;* 19) *a;* 20) *a*; 21) *the*; 22) *the*; 23) *the;* 24) *a;* 25) *the*.

13. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense.

Fisher Island

1) *has come*; 2) *is owned;* 3) *purchased*; 4) *is;* 5) *is surrounded;* 6) *arrive;* 7) *was;* 8) *was delayed;* 9) *served;* 10) *to expand;* 11) *live;* 12) *have been constructed;* 13) *leave;* 14) *accommodate;* 15) *offers;* 16) *was completed;* 17) *represents*.

14.1. Choose the correct answer.

1. c – Wuppertal; 2. C - Eugen Langen; 3. c – 1901; 4. b - 80,000.

14.2. Match the historical events with the correct year.

a–1, b–2, c–3, d–4

14.3. Explain the meaning of the following terms from the text. Suggested answers:

1. Suspension railway – A type of train system where the cars hang from the track above, rather than sitting on rails below. 2. Grade-separated – A type of transit system that does not cross paths with road traffic or pedestrians, making it safer and faster. 3. Supporting frame - The metal structure that holds up the railway and stations above ground. 4. Modernization - The process of upgrading systems, buildings, or vehicles with new technology and design. 5. Energy recovery - A technology that saves energy by capturing power from braking and reusing it.

14.4. Answer the questions in full sentences. You can write or discuss your answers. Suggested answers:

1. Why did other major cities like Berlin and Munich reject the suspension railway? - They likely rejected it because it was a new and unproven technology at the time, and they may have preferred traditional railway systems. **2.** How did the Schwebebahn contribute to the development of Wuppertal? - It helped connect the towns of Barmen, Elberfeld, and Vohwinkel, making transportation easier and supporting the growth and unification of these areas into the city of Wuppertal. **3.** What are some advantages of having a suspension railway instead of a traditional one? - A suspension railway does not interfere with road traffic, takes up less space on the ground, and can be faster because it avoids traffic delays. **4.** Would you like to ride the Schwebebahn? Why or why not? - Yes, because it is a unique and historic form of transportation, and the ride above the river and streets would offer great views of the city.

GRAMMAR

1. Insert the verbs in proper form.

1. ***revolves;*** 2. ***arrives***; 3. ***is looking for;*** 4. ***has broken;*** 5. ***is biting;*** 6. ***have been trying;*** 7. ***is flying;*** 8. ***is getting***.

2. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct present tense.

1. ***is moving*****. 2.** ***has evicted*****. 3.** ***Have you been waiting*****? 4.** ***are converting*****. 5.** ***freezes*****. 6.** ***arrives*****. 7.** ***Are you signing*****? 8.** ***is becoming*****. 9.** ***comes*****. 10.** ***are still searching*****. 11.** ***has signed*****.**

3. Fill in the correct tense of the verb in brackets.

1.	**A:**	***Is* Jane *still thinking*** of renting the house?
	B:	**B:** Yes, why?
	A:	Well, some people ***think*** that it is haunted.
2.	**A:**	Mark ***tastes*** the curry to see if we need to add any more spices.
	B:	I don't think we do. It ***tastes*** delicious as it is.
3.	**A:**	**Why** *are you smelling* **the milk? I only bought it this morning!**
	B:	Well, it ***smells*** off to me!

4. Circle the correct tense.

1. ***b) am seeing;* 2.** ***d) starts;* 3.** ***a) has been trying;* 4.** ***b) have spilt;* 5.** ***a) has been reading.***

11. NATURE AROUND US

2. Read the text "Natural Wonders of Ukraine" and insert the necessary preposition.

1) *in;* 2) *in;* 3) *of;* 4) *on;* 5) *around;* 13) *in;* 14) *of;* 15) *with;* 16) *of;* 17) *of;* 18) *of;* 19) *down;* 20) *in;* 21) *of;* 22) *by;* 23) *in;* 24) *to;* 25) *in*.

3. Read the text "Four Wonders of Nature" and find the endings of the sentences.

1) ***H* -** *up in the western part of the Himalayas at an elevation of 3,658 mts above sea level.* **2)** ***E* -** *the Congo peacock, the white rhino, the okapi and the ground pangolin.* **3)** ***A* -** *ocean region controlled by Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands and Timor-Leste.* **4)** ***G* -** *of reef fish, 37 percent of the world's coral reef fish live in parts of the Triangle.* **5)** ***J* -** *ridley, the loggerhead and the flatback species of turtle are all found in the Coral Triangle.* **6)** ***F* -** *everywhere else on the planet, the Triangle is in critical danger because of human-produced factors.* **7)** ***B* -** *three kilometres wide and eighty-two metres in the highest place.*

4. Read the text and complete it with new words formed with the help of affixes.

1) *natural;* 2) *wider;* most 3) *impressive;* 4) *famously;* 5) *natural;* 6) *information;* 7) *beautiful;* 8) *important;* 9) *height;* 10) *interesting;* 11) *Spanish;* 12) *Terrified;* 13) *Eventually;* 14) *symbolize;* 15) *deepest;* 16) *best;* 17) *traveling*.

5. Complete the text with necessary preposition.

The Loch Ness Monster

1) *in;* 2) *in;* 3) *of;* 4) *to;* 5) *over;* 6) *of;* 7) *of;* 8) *for;* 9) *of;* 10) *about;* 11) *of;* 12) *in;* 13) *by;* 14) *of;* 15) *in*.

6. Read the text about the biggest cactus in the world and complete it the necessary words from the table.

The Saguaro Cactus (*Carnegiea gigantea*)

1) *desert;* 2) *sea level*; 3) *cacti;* 4) *hungry;* 5) *height;* 6) *flowers;* 7) *mysteries;* 8) *spines;* 9) *instance;* 10) *years;* 11) *surface;* 12) *drought;* 13) *water;* 14) *ton;* 15) *seeds;* 6) *nectar*.

7. Read the text about the smallest inhabited island in the the world and complete it with necessary words.

1) *feet;* 2) *water;* 3) *islands;* 4) *on;* 5) *place;* 6) *lighthouse;* 7) *world;* 8) *called;* 9) *wealthy;* 10) *glimpse;* 11) *wrote;* 12) *inhabited.*

8. Read the text and insert the necessary article.

Devils Tower

1) - ; 2) *the*; 3) - ; 4) *the*; 5) *the*; 6) - ; 7) *a*; 8) - ; 9) - ; 10) *the*; 11) - ; 12) *a*; 13) *the*; 14) *a*; 15) - ; 16) *the*; 17) *a*; 18) *the*; 19) - ; 20) *the*; 21) *the*; 22) - ; 23) - ; 24) *the*; 25) *the*; 26) - .

9. Read the text and fill in the necessary preposition.

The Floating Forest of Australia: A Unique Natural Wonder

1) *of;* 2) *into;* 3) *during;* 4) *for;* 5) *After;* 6) *in;* 7) *to;* 8) *over;* 9) *into;* 10) *of;* 11) *for;* 12) *to;* 12) *of;* 13) *over;* 14) *into;* 15) *into*.

10. Read the text "The 'World's Loneliest House'" and form new words with the help of affixes.

1) *'loneliest';* 2) *completely*; 3) *hunters;* 4) *visitors;* 5) *treacherous;* 6) *professional;* 7) *successfully*; 8) *wooden;* 9) *electricity;* 10) *connection;* 11) *various;* 12) *largely;* 13) *permission*; 14) *contacting;* 15) *Association*.

GRAMMAR

1. Insert the verbs into correct tense.

1. *left***. 2.** *was waiting* ***for*****. 3.** *had just finished***. 4.** *had been working***.**

2. Match the prompts from each other column to make sentences.

1. My friends had been looking for a house for ten months before they found what they were looking for. **2.** Mariia has been living in Canada for two years now. **3.** Serhii was working on his computer when the lights went off. **4.** We haven't seen them since they got married. **5.** Taras was cooking while Olena was laying the table. **6.** Tetiana has been abroad three times this year.

3. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct past tense. Justify your answers.

1. broke; was painting*. 2. *passed; had been studying*. 3. *had Maryna been working; retired*? 4. *was walking; met.* 5. *Was shining; were going.* 6. *Had finished; were waiting; rang.* 7. *"Did you work"; "didn't leave"*. 8. *had visited;

went.* 9. *Did you see; got; had already left.* 10. *was walking; heard.

4. Underline the correct words.

1. *found; had broken*. **2.** *was driving; when.* **3.** *arrived; had gone*. **4. *When;*** *just*. **5.** *had been living;* **6.** *didn't shave; hadn't had*. **7. *After;*** *joined*. **8.** *had been watching; when*. **9.** *was having; went*. **10.** *never; before*.

5. Put the verbs in brackets into the *past simple* or the *present perfect.*

1) *has led;* 2) *showed;* 3) *gave;* 4) *left;* 5) *wrote;* 6) *found;* 7) *has always been;* 8) *has written;* 9) *has been;* 10) *won;* 11) *has continued;* 12) *have been made*.

12. HOLIDAYS AND FESTIVALS

1. Read the article about the weird food festivals. Match choices A-T to 1-20.

1. Herring Festival	**P -** What festival does celebrate migrating schools of herring?
2. Chinchilla Melon Festival	**H -** Where can you take part in a free melon feast, beach part, concerts, and street parade?
3. La Tomatina	**D -** Where are you playing a massive game of dodge ball but only with bright red fruits?
4. Boston Local Food Fest	**G -** What festival focuses on health and sustainable local foods?
5. Street Eats Food Truck Festival	**F -** Where can you see more than 50 food trucks lined up for you and parked there all weekend?
6. Taste of Charlotte	**B -** What festival takes place on six city blocks and is free?
7. Baltimore Seafood Fest	**E -** What event takes place at Canton Waterfront Park?
8. Sacramento Bacon Fest	**K -** Where can you enjoy almost everything with bacon?
9. Ottawa Poutine Fest	**Q -** What festival takes place annually in May in its home country?
10. San Diego Bay	**L -** What festival is very popular and attracts chefs from all over the country as well as winemakers and brew masters?

Wine and Food Festival	
11. Epcot International Food and Wine Festival	**A -** Where will you be able to enjoy food and wine from more than 25 countries?
12. Nugget Rib Cook-off	**T -** Where can you see almost a quarter of a million pounds of ribs which will be cooked to be enjoyed for hundreds of thousands of attendees?
13. Taste of Dallas	**S -** The annual Taste of Dallas festival has been going on for more than 30 years?
14. Hawaii All Food And Wine Festival	**N -** What event does take place in Honolulu in September?
15. New Orleans Wine and Food Experience	**O -** Where do the winemakers and vineyard owners from all around the country gather every year?
16. Taste of Vail	**A -** Where will you have a chance to see some celebrity chefs as well as known personalities in the culinary field?
17. NYC Wine and Food Festival	**I -** Which festival does help out various nonprofit organizations?
18. Taste of Chicago	**J -** What world's largest food festival spans five days each year with more than two million people visiting?
19. Pizzafest	**C -** What festival takes place in Italy?
20. Salon du Chokolat	**M -** What festival has plenty of entertainment in addition to satisfying your sweet tooth?

2. Read the text about Christmas Customs and insert the correct preposition.

1) *on;* 2) *of;* 3) *to;* 4) *with;* 5) *of;* 6) *with;* 7) *into;* 8) *in;* 9) *with;* 10) *in;* 11) *of;* 12) *about;* 14) *after;* 15) *of.*

3. Read the text "Trees around the World" and insert the necessary words.

1) *brought;* 2) *tree;* 3) *artificial;* 4) *Isles;* 5) *Gifts;* 6) *children;* 7) *snow;* 8) *decorated;* 9) *decorations;* 10) *trip;* 11) *ring;* 12) *season;* 13) *hand-carved;* 14) *tradition;* 15) *frame;* 16) *windows;* 17) *expensive*; 18) *bamboo;* 19) *lanterns;* 20) *swan*.

4. Read the text about the Valentine's Day and form the new words with the help of affixes.

1) *affection;* 2) *greeting;* 3) *decorations;* 4) *traditional;* 5) *advertisements;* 6) *Funny;* 7) *loving*; 8) *friendship;* 9) *different;* 10) *goddess;* 11) *colourful*.

5. Read the text "Hallowe'en" and insert the correct word.

1) *ancient;* 2) *visits;* 3) *costumes*; 4) *home;* 5) *centuries;* 6) *night;* 7) *spirits;* 8) *brought;* 9) *integral;* 10) *groups;* 11) *parades;* 12) *people*.

6. Read the text and complete it with necessary articles.

1) *the;* 2) *a;* 3) *the;* 4) - ; 5) *the;* 6) *the;* 7) *the;* 8) - ; 9) *the;* 11) *a;* 12) *the;* 13) - ; 14) *the;* 15) *the;* 16) *a;* 17) *the; the;* 19) *the;* 20) - *;* 21) *the;* 22) *the*.

7. Read the text "The Story of Easter" and complete with the words from the table.

1) *springtime;* 2) *religious;* 3) *son;* 4) *customs;* 5) *rabbit;* 6) *sunlight;* 7) *as;* 8) *by;* 9) *fool;* 10) *equinox;* 11) *occur;* 12) *season;* 13) *ends;* 14) *commemorates;* 15) *anniversary;* 16) *died*.

8. Read the text "A Festival of Colour" and think of the word which best fits each gap.

1) for; 2) taken; 3) is; 4) on; 5) in; 6) to; 7) give; 8) are; 9) have; 10) ever.

GRAMMAR

1. Insert the verbs into Future Simple tense.

1. She ***will write*** SMS tomorrow.
2. He ***will buy*** other computer next week for his son.
3. They ***will meet*** him next summer.
4. I ***shall go*** to Odesa next spring.
5. We ***will not go*** to the theatre this week.
6. We ***shall discuss*** these matters tomorrow.
7. We ***shall speak*** about relations in his family.
8. Their bus ***will depart*** from the platform 6.
9. My trainers ***will drink*** Coca-Cola later.
10. We ***shall perform*** this play next month.
11. I ***shall sign*** the contract concerning delivery of new equipment next week.
12. She ***will eat*** this beefsteak later.

2. Fill in the correct tense of the verb in brackets.

1. By this time next year, I ***will have graduated*** from university.
2. Look at those clouds! It ***is going to rain*** soon.
3. This time tomorrow, we ***will be flying*** to Paris.

4. By the end of the month, she ***will have been working*** at this company for five years.

5. I ***will help*** you with your homework if you need.

6. I ***will be sleeping*** when you arrive.

7. They ***will have finished*** the project by Monday.

8. She ***is going to buy*** a new car next month.

9. By 8 p.m., he ***will have been waiting*** for two hours.

10. We ***will meet*** at the cafe at 6 pm.

11. I ***will visit*** my grandmother next Sunday.

12. They ***will have completed*** their assignment by tomorrow.

13. At 5 p.m., she ***will be studying*** English.

14. By 2026, we ***will have been living*** in New York for ten years.

15. Look at the sky! It ***is going to snow*** soon.

3. Write 5-7 sentences using Future tenses to finish the story.

Suggested answers:

By that time, scientists ***will have developed*** a cure for most diseases. Cities ***will be cov*****ered** with green parks on rooftops. People ***will be working*** only a few hours a day because AI ***will be handling*** most tasks. By 2055, humans ***will have been living*** on Mars for several years. The world ***will look*** completely different from today.

4. Fill in the Future-in-the-Past, Future Perfect-in-the-Past or Future Continuous-in-the-Past of the verb in brackets.

1. They did not think my friend ***would tell*** about this incident.

2. His doctor promised he ***would come*** in two weeks.

3. We never thought you ***would do*** it.

4. He did not know I ***should work*** in this company.

5. Hanna said the doctor ***would come*** tomorrow.

6. The manager of this enterprise said she ***would arrive*** in the next month.

7. I thought her ***would have gone***.

8. My father promised that he ***would have bought*** me that dog.

9. They said that they ***would be playing*** all evening.

5. Complete the sentences with the Construction *be going to + Verb.*

1. I ***am going to watch*** this film on Sunday.

2. I ***am going to play*** football after the lessons.

3. Nadiia ***is going to buy*** new dress.

4. Bohdan ***is not going t*****o *do*** this exercise.

5. What ***are you going to wear*** to the party?

6. It ***is going to rain*****.**

7. We ***are going to read*** it.

8. They ***are going to sell*** their house.

9. We ***are going to visit*** a lot of museums and galleries.

6. Insert the verbs into Future Continuous tense.

1. We ***shall be playing*** all morning.
2. I ***shall be asking*** thousands of questions tomorrow during the discussing this project.
3. What ***will*** they ***be speaking*** about tomorrow at 7pm?
4. We ***shall be reading*** a lot of works of art at the next lesson.
5. I ***shall be waiting*** for him next day at 11 am.
6. He ***will be sitting*** in the restaurant next week.

7. Insert the verbs into Future Perfect tense.

1. You ***will have forgotten*** me by that time.
2. I ***shall have read*** the story by the time you come back.
3. ***Will*** my son ***have played*** the piano by the next year?
4. We ***shall have written*** this composition by the time the train departs.
5. Who ***will have cleaned*** this suite by tomorrow morning?
6. The representative of the company ***will have signed*** the contract tomorrow by 2 pm.
7. Both barbers ***will have retired*** by the end of this month.
8. Where ***shall*** we ***have been*** by 9 tomorrow?
9. They ***will have finished*** the construction of this health centre by September 2026.

8. Put the verbs into the *Future Perfect, Future Indefinite* or *Future Continuous*

1. This time tomorrow we ***will be sitting*** in the train on our way home.
2. Mr. Dickson ***will be*** happy to answer your questions.
3. By the time we get to the airport, Tom's plane ***will have*** already ***arrived***.
4. I hope it ***will be stopping*** raining by tomorrow morning.
5. ***Will*** you ***be using*** your computer tomorrow afternoon?
6. Before our vacations ends, we ***have spent*** all our money.
7. He ***will get*** in touch with you the day after tomorrow.
8. Next Saturday Tom ***will read*** the newspaper as usually.
9. When we get to school the lesson ***will have begun***.
10. Don't worry! By the time you come back, we ***will have taken*** care of everything.
11. I am sure you ***will do*** well on the test.
12. When Professor Brown retires next month, he ***will have taught*** for 20 years.
13. At midnight tomorrow I ***will be sleeping***.
14. Next weekend I ***will be visiting*** my relatives in the country.
15. I ***will have gone*** to bed after I finish my work.

13. HOTELS

1. Read the article about different types of hotels and complete the text with necessary preposition.

1) *from;* 2) *down;* 3) *towards;* 4) *into;* 5) *by;* 6) *for;* 7) *between;* 8) *with;* 9) *for;* 10) *since;* 11) *into;* 12) *below*; 13) *about;* 14) *by;* 15) *for;* 16) *on;* 17) *for;* 18) *on;* 19) *to;* 20) *under;* 21) *at;* 22) *with;* 23) *with*; 24) *by;* 25) *on*; 26) *on;* 27) *to;* 28) *of;* 29) *through;* 30) *by*.

2. Say the following in English.

Tourist:	***Good afternoon. I would like to stay at your hotel annd reserve a room with bathroom and telephone.***
Receptionist:	***Do you reserve a room at our hotel?***
Tourist:	***Yes, I do. I sent you a telegram from Manchester to reserve a single room on 12-17 of September. Here is a letter of confirmation.***
Receptionist:	***Yes, it's OK. Fill in the application form, please. How long do you plan to stay at our hotel?***
Tourist:	***I am going to stay for a week.***
Receptionist:	***Your passport, please.***
Tourist:	***I have another question for you, my business partner asked me to book him a room at your hotel on October 1-5th.***
Receptionist:	***Unfortunately, we havn't vacant rooms from 28th of September to 10th of October.***
Tourist:	***If you say that your hotel is full can you recommend another hotel in your town?***
Receptionist:	***Yes, you can apply to "Intourist", I hope it has vacant rooms.***
Tourist:	***Thank you. Ask, please, the porter to carry my baggage in to my room.***
Receptionist:	***Of course, sir.***

3. Translate the following sentences into English. Use the phrases from the table.

1. *My friend would like a double room facing the park for seven days starting on December, 2nd.* 2. *We would like a room with a bed for a two-year-old child in an inn.* 3. *Hello! I would like to reserve a single room for three days starting on August 24th.* 4. *We need a twin room.* 5. *He'd like to reserve a suite room for two days starting on October, 12th.* 6. *Do you have room service?* 7. *We would like an ocean view room.* 8. *Do you have vacant rooms?* 9. *The representatives of our company would like a room with a view of the lake for ten days starting on May, 1st.* 10. *I need a HB (half board) hotel for three weeks.* 11. *Last summer we had a rest in the hotel all inclusive.* 12. *We would like to reserve a junior suite room in the B&B for 5 nights. How much does it cost per night?* 13. *We need a standard room in the FB (full board) Hotel.* 14. *May I see the a superior room? Is meals included?*

4. Read the following texts below about some original, strange and amusing hotels of the world. Match choices (A-T) to (1-18). There are two choices you do not need to use.

A	**10)** ***The Southport, Royal Clifton Hotel*** *- you can observe picturesque gardens and marine lake*
B	**15)** ***The Washington*** *– you can stay in one of 160 rooms*
C	**16)** ***The Icy Hotel -*** *you you can spend the night in the icy palace*
D	**5)** ***The Concorde Hotel*** *- people return to stay again*
E	**13)** ***The Windemere, Rockside*** *- you can taste home cooking*
F	**7)** ***The Blackpool, Doric Hotel*** *– you can see sea views on request*
G	**12)** ***The "Jules' Undersea Lodge" – Florida*** *- it is necessary can dive*
H	**17)** *The Old Oxenhope Hall Cottage, West Yorkshire - you can stay in the attractive 17th century building*
I	**18)** ***The Hotel in the shape of a nest -*** *you can live on the old cedar*
J	**4)** ***The Crazy Bear Hotel - Britain county Oksfordshir*** *- you can drink Champagne from a beer barrel*
K	**11)** ***The Langley Castle Hotel, Northumberland*** *- you can sleep at the four-poster bed and sit on the window seat*
M	**2)** ***The Prezident*** *– you can sit in the restaurant until 2 pm*
N	**6)** ***The Dog Bark Park Inn - American staff Idaho*** *- you can see hand-made wood articles*
O	**14)** ***The Metropole Hotel, Cornwall*** *- you can try some fabulous seafood - the local speciality*
P	**3)** ***The Alton Towers Hotel – England****. - you can reserve a room like a bar of chocolate*
Q	**8)** ***The Hotel Lady's First – Switzerland*** *- only female guests used to stay*
R	**9)** ***The Hotel Everland – Germany*** *- you can pay $288*
S	**1)** ***Radisson SAS Portman Hotel, London*** *- you can visit the many sights of London*

7. Translate the following sentences. Pay attention to the phrases in the table.

1. *I would like to know where is the front desk and service bureau here?* 2. *this company spends a lot of money on corporate hospitability.* 3. *This is the bad hotel, it has not a doorman, a concierge and bell men.* 4. *Good afternoon! My name's Dmytro Andriichuk. I have a reservation for a single room. I would like to check in.* 5. *Good afternoon! My name's Oksana Dmytrychenko. I'd like to book a suite for three nights.* 6. *How many days are you going to stay at our hotel?* 7. *You can pay by a credit card.* 8. *Please, fill in the registration form.* 9. *We'd like to put out our reservation.* 10. *Last August we had a rest at the luxurious hotel.* 11. *Good evening! Do you have vacant rooms? I need a single room for three nights.* 12. *Is the other motel here?*

8. Read the text and complete it with necessary words from the table.

Capsule Hotels in Japan

1) *blend;* 2) *designs*; 3) *staying;* 4) *approach;* 5) *space;* 6) *travellers;* 7) *lower;* 8) *privacy;* 9) *for;* 10) *equipped;* 11) *control;* 12) *experience;* 13) *by;* 14) *capsule;* 15) *televisions;* 16) *headphones;* 17) *up;* 18) *personal;* 19) *behavior;* 20) *arrival;* 21) *shower*.

9. Translate the sentences into English. Use the phrases and expressions from the table.

1. *Last year we lived in a bad hotel, there was no toilet paper and soap.* 2. *The room is too cold. Could I have an extra blanket?* 3. *Unfortunately, the key does not work.* 4. *There's no hot water in my room.* 5. *I have lost my room key yesterday.* 6. *Could I have a towel, please?* 7. *The room is too hot and the air conditioner does not work.* 8. *We have not used the minibar.* 9. *My room is too noisy.* 10. *There is no shampoo and the shower does not work in my room.* 11. *The sheets is dirty in my room. Could you please change it?* 12. *The television does not work in our room.* 13. *We would like to leave one day earlier.* 14. *They would like to extend their stay for five days.* 15. *I would like to check out.* 16. *May I have the bill?* 17. *I think there is a mistake in this bill.* 18. *I have really enjoyed my stay in your hotel.*

11. Read the article about some best hotels and resorts in the world and answer the questions.

A - *sleep on aromatic Cape fynbos beds.* **B** - *see how elephants loll in the riverbed.* **C** - *see huge bronze and wooden chests that might have carried Barbarossa's loot stand in corners.* **D** - *buy colorful local jewelry, clothing, and crafts?* **E** - *each of the canvas tents come with campaign desks and hand-carved beds and, on the outside, broad wood decks, swings, and plunge pools?* **F** - *taste delicious meals served in the shade of giant trees or on shaded candlelit terraces?* **G** - *see truly impressive infrastructure with the onsite desalination plant and the nearby farm that provides fresh produce, cheese, and milk?* **H** - *see full-size toiletries that include eaux de parfum for him and her?* **I** - *see clifftop suites with expansive views of the mountains to the east or, better yet, the ocean's expanse to the west.* **J** - *see room where guests read newspapers.* **K** - *make sure that the Rolling Stones once jumped off its iconic cliffs, and reggae and dancehall ephemera line the walls.*

12. Translate into English the following sentences.

1. *Have you fill in the customs declaration?* 2. *How long are you going to stay in Great Britain? – Only two months.* 3. *What is the purpose of your visit to our country? – It is a business trip.* 4. *Is it your baggage? – Yes, these two dispatch boxes are mine.* 5. *Our hotel is full.* 6. *When is your train due and where do you change?* 7. *Excuse me, but I have a suite reserved at your hotel.* 8. *All maids of our hotel always go to work in rush hours.* 9. *They will meet us at the lobby of the hotel.* 10. *Their parents will go by a reserved seats car tomorrow.* 11. *He'd like to book a single ticket to London.* 12. *They asked where is the departure gate on the flight BH 7821.*

13. Read the texts below. For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

1) *worst;* 2) *colder;* 3) *warm;* 4) *far;* 5) *the least.*

14. Read the text about the world's most beautiful hotel swimming pools and answer the questions.

1. Which hotel swimming pool is open 365 days a year? **– C 3.** Which beachfront resort sits along the coastline and faces the magical twin peaks? **– J 4.** Where can you eat brick-oven pizzas and specialty desserts? **– L 5.** What hotel has a pool that seamlessly blends with the surrounding bush land and sea? – **G 6.** Which infinity pool located on the 77th floor of the skyscraper? – **I 7.** What hotel has 16 beautiful sea-view rooms and an infinity pool that faces the gorgeous bay? – **M 8.** Whish hotel offers private yacht excursions and wine tours? – **E 9.** Where can you swim in seclusion with stunning views of the bay, and live music, wine, and fresh oysters? – **H 11.** Where can you restore the mind and body? **- N 13.** Where can you start the day with a lavish floating breakfast in the pool and take a meditation session. – **D 14.** Which hotel housed in a century-old building? **– K 15.** Where the kids are entertained at the 70-foot-long waterslide? – **F 16.** Which resort turns into a stargazing paradise at night? – **O 17.** Which skyscraper is boat-shaped? – **A 18.** Where can you sit by the circular pool loungers at the pool's edge for a beautiful photo? – **B**

15. Read about the most unique hotels around the world and find the endings of the sentences.

O	**1)** *glass igloos in Lapland and romantic cave-rooms in Italy, there's something to suit every taste and budget.*
M	**2)** *so you can literally sleep with the fishes.*
F	**3)** *the opera-singing gondoliers, you could be forgiven for thinking you'd been transported to the Italian city itself.*
P	**4)** *by the incredible nature of the neighbouring rainforest.*
D	**5)** *for kids and grown-ups alike, complete with plenty of luxury touches that will keep the whole family happy.*
H	**6)** *my favorite spot has to be the circular infinity pool on the bridge.*
J	**7)** *the original portcullis and into the stunning landscaped grounds.*
A	**8)** *a TV or a mini-bar, as the rooms are purposefully free from any tech.*
G	**9)** *vehicle with a glass roof that's driven deep into the forest, all the better for catching those elusive Northern Lights.*
N	**10)** *Hollywood glitz and glamour.*
E	**11)** *you can sleep in the natural habitat of the noble Asian elephants.*
L	**12)** *beer or a glass of wine and keep an eye out for the cheeky resident monkeys and toucans.*
I	**13)** *rooms are decked out in an array of different styles.*
B	**14)** *transmitter, restaurant, and hotel all in one tower. The result is this*

	striking building, which looks like it's come straight off the set of a science fiction movie.

16. Read an article and complete it with the necessary words.

Unique Hotels in Ukraine: Fortresses, Bungalows, and Campsites

1) unusual; 2) sanatoriums; 3) room; 4) pool; 5) Mountains; 6) convenience; 7) restaurant; 8) satellite; 9) comfortable; 10) stop; 11) atmosphere; 12) inspiration; 13) different; 14) famous; 15) view; 16) street; 17) square; 18) wood; 19) innovative; 20) building; 21) experience; 22) species; 23) stay; 24) holiday; 25) forest; 26) sky; 27) bathroom; 28) capital; 29) pine; 30) trip; 31) opened; 32) traveling; 33) luxury; 34) countries; 35) hall; 36) for; 37) accommodation; 38) resort; 39) place; 40) vacation; 41) hundreds.

GRAMMAR

1. Formation of words without change of pronunciation and writing. Translate them.

The Noun	The Verb
answer	**to answer** *відповідати*
change	**to change** *змінювати*
class	**to class** *класифікувати, сортувати*
hand	**to hand** *передавати, вручати*
measure	**to measure** *міряти, вимірювати*
milk	**to milk** *доїти*
order	**to order** *наказувати*
place	**to place** *поміщати, розміщати*
purchase	**to purchase** *купувати*
walk	**to walk** *ходити, гуляти*
water	**to water** *мочити, поливати*
work	**to work** *працювати*

The Adjective	The Verb
clean	**to clean** *чистити*
dirty	**to dirty** *забруднювати(ся), бруднити(ся)*
empty	**to empty** *спорожняти*
free	**to free** *звільняти*

The Noun	The Verb	The Adjective
light	**to light** *освітлювати*	**light** *світлий*
hand	**to hand** *передавати, вручати*	**hand** *ручний, переносний*

2. Formation of words with the help of change the place of stress. Translate.

The Noun	The Verb
increase	**to increase** *збільшувати, зростати*
export	**to export** *експортувати, вивозити*
import	**to import** *імпортувати*
insult	**to insult** *ображати, кривдити*

3. Formation of words with the help of alternating sounds. Translate.

The Noun	The Verb
excuse [iks'kju:**s**]	**to excuse** [iks'kju:**z**] *вибачати*
use [ju:**s**]	**to use** [ju:**z**] *використовувати*
advice [əd'vai**s**]	**to advise** [əd'vai**s**] *радити*
belief [bi'li:**f**]	**to believe** [bi'li:**v**] *вірити, думати*
life [lai**f**]	**to live** [li**v**] *жити*
proof [pru:**f**]	**to prove** [pru:**v**] *доводити*
choice [ʧɔi**s**]	**to choose** [ʧu:**z**] *вибирати, добирати*
loss [lɔ**s**]	**to lose** [lu:**z**] *губити, втрачати*
blood [blʌd]	**to bleed** [bli:d] *пускати кров*
food [fu:d]	**to feed** [fi:d] *годувати*
shot [ʃɔt]	**to shoot** [ʃu:t] *стріляти*
song [sɔŋ]	**to sing** [siŋ] *співати*

Prefix in the Morphology

4. Translate new words.

префікс	новостворене слово	переклад
anti-	***anti*-aircraft**	*протиповітряний*
	***anti*septic**	*антисептичний*
	***anti*pathy**	*антипатія*
co-	***co*-operation**	*співпраця*
	***co*-education**	*спільне навчання*
	***co*-author**	*соавтор*
	***co*-exist**	*співіснувати*
counter-	***counter*act**	*протидіяти*
	***counter*balance**	*противага*
	***counter*blow**	*контрудар*
inter-	***inter*cession**	*посередництво*
	***inter*change**	*обмінювати(ся); чергувати(ся)*
	***inter*connection**	*взаємозв'язок*
	***inter*dependence**	*взаємозалежність*
	***inter*continental**	*міжконтинентальний*
	***inter*ethnic**	*міжетнічний; міжнаціональний*
	***inter*face**	*взаємодія*

mis-	***mis*behave**	*погано поводитись*
	***mis*fortune**	*нещастя*
	***mis*print**	*друкарська помилка*
	***mis*trust**	*недовір'я*
	***mis*understand**	*неправильно розуміти*
	***mis*chief**	*зло; шкода*
non-	***non*age**	*неповноліття*
	***non*chalant**	*безтурботний*
	***non*entity**	*небуття*
	***non*essential**	*несуттєвий*
over-	***over*balance**	*переважувати; перевершувати*
	***over*come**	*перемогти; побороти*
	***over*-estimate**	*переоцінювати*
	***over*live**	*пережити*
pre-	***pre*cede**	*передувати*
	***pre*face**	*передмова; вступ*
	***pre*historic**	*доісторичний*
	***pre*liminary**	*попередній*
	***pre*mature**	*передчасний*
post-	***post*-revolutionary**	*післяреволюційний*
	***post*-war**	*повоєнний*
	***post*-meridian**	*після-полудневий*
re-	***re*read**	*перечитати*
	***re*appear**	*з'явитися знов*
	***re*write**	*переписати*
	***re*organize**	*реорганізувати*
	***re*union**	*возз'єднання*
sub-	***sub*conscious**	*підсвідомий*
	***sub*divide**	*підрозділяти(ся)*
	***sub*dual**	*підкорення; підпорядкування*
	***sub*ordinate**	*підлеглий*
	***sub*marine**	*підводний*
under-	***under*done**	*недосмажений*
	***under*ground**	*підземний*
	***under*line**	*підкреслювати*
	***under*rate**	*недооцінювати*
ultra-	***ultra*marine**	*ультрамарин, ультрамариновий*
	***ultra*violet**	*ультрафіолетовий*
	***ultra*mundane**	*потойбічний, позаземний*
ex-	***ex*- minister**	*колишній міністр (екс-міністр)*
	***ex*-champion**	*колишній чемпіон (екс-чемпіон)*
	***ex*-president**	*колишній президент (екс-президент)*

en-	***a) en*cage**	*поміщати, садовити у клітку*
	***b) en*circle**	*оточувати, обертатися (навколо)*
	***b) en*large**	*збільшувати*
	***b) en*slave**	*поневолювати*
	***b) en*rich**	*збагачувати*

префікс	**новостворене слово**	**переклад**
dis-	***dis*ability**	*нездатність*
	***dis*advantage**	*невигідне становище; недолік*
	***dis*agree**	*суперечити; не погоджуватися*
	***dis*appear**	*зникати*
	***dis*like**	*не любити*
il-	***il*legal**	*незаконний; нелегальний*
	***il*legible**	*нечіткий; нерозбірливий*
	***il*liberal**	*неосвічений; погано вихований*
	***il*logical**	*нелогічний*
im-	***im*memorial**	*незапам'ятний*
	***im*mobile**	*нерухомий*
	***im*moderate**	*непомірний*
	***im*moral**	*аморальний*
	***im*mortal**	*безсмертний*
in-	***in*active**	*бездіяльний; пасивний*
	***in*admissible**	*недопустимий*
	***in*advertent**	*неуважний*
	***in*articulate**	*нерозбірливий*
ir-	***ir*rational**	*нерозумний*
	***ir*reclaimable**	*непоправний*
	***ir*relevant**	*недоречний*
	***ir*regular**	*неправильний*
	***ir*responsible**	*безвідповідальний*
	***pre*mature**	*передчасний*
un-	***un*able**	*нездатний*
	***un*accustomed**	*незвичний*
	***un*acquainted**	*незнайомий*
	***un*alterable**	*незмінний; сталий*
	***un*decided**	*невирішений*
	to *un*dress	*роздягати(ся)*
	to *un*pack	*розпаковувати*
	to *un*tie	*розв'язувати*

Prefix *self*

***self*-service** *самообслуговування*; ***self*-acting** *автоматичний*; ***self*-confident** *самовпевнений*; ***self*-made man** *зобов'язаний усім лише самому собі*; ***self*-portrait** *автопортрет*; ***self*-conscious** *сором'язливий*; ***self*-control** *самовладання*; ***self*-criticism** *самокритика*; ***self*-defence** *самооборона*; ***self*-government** *самоуправління*; ***self*-interest** *егоїзм*; ***self*-less** *самовідданий*; ***self*-taught** або ***self*-educated person** *людина, яка навчалась самостійно.*

14. CUISINE IN THE WORLD

1. Read the text "Eating Habits in UK" and insert the missing words.

1) *biting;* 2) *ordinary;* 3) *recipes;* 4) *grandparents;* 5) *essential;* 6) *imagine;* 7) *traditions;* 8) *important;* 9) *culture;* 10) *instance;* 11) *habits;* 12) *manners;* 13) *tastes;* 14) *foods;* 15) *world;* 16) *travelling;* 17) *people;* 18) *vegetarians;* 19) *advice;* 20) *time.*

2. Fill in *some, any, no, little* **or** *few.* **How do we use each?**

1. *some;* 2. *any;* 3. *little;* 4. *few;* 5. *no;* 6. *some;* 7. *any;* 8. *few;* 9. *little;* 10. *No*.

3. Fill in the correct form derived from the word in bold. The make up a table of the words derived forms.

1) *traditional;* 2) *particularly;* 3) *Spanish;* 4) *selection;* 5) *formal;* 6) *mixture*.

4. Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. *salty*. 2. *strong*. 3. *watery*. 4. *hot*. 5. *fussy*.

5. Choose the correct words to complete the text "A Matter of Taste".

1) *sweet; flavor;* 3) *strong;* 4) *watery;* 5) *spicy;* 6) *hotter*.

6. Read the text *"The Low-Down on Low-Fat Labelling"* and fill in the word that best fits each gap. Use only ONE WORD in each gap

1) these; *2)* by; *3)* as; *4)* it; *5)* be; *6)* same; *7)* such; *8)* in; *9)* their; *10)* can; *11)* up; *12)* more; *13)* as; *14)* the; *15)* into; *16)* too.

7. Read the dialogue and underline the correct item.

1) *much;* 2) *no;* 3) *little;* 4) *anything;* 5) *many;* 6) *any;* 7) *some;* 8) *little;* 9) *few;* 10) *some.*

8. Read the text "A Brief History of Chocolate" and choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

1) *picture;* 2) *mind;* 3) *strictly;* 4) *trace;* 5) *estimated;* 6) *suggests;* 7) *discovery;* 8) *exactly;* 9) *valuable;* 10) *suitable*.

9. Read about fruits and vegetables and complete the text with missing words. Do you know that …

1) *originated;* 2) *fruit;* 3) *different;* 4) *years;* 5) *bananas;* 6) *plant;* 7) *decoration;* 8) *harmful;* 9) *world;* 10) *smell.*

10. Make a list of the products you need to cook:

Suggested answers: ***omelette:*** *eggs, milk, salt, butter;* ***Olivier salad:*** *potato, carrot, sausage (ham, chicken breast), green peace (corn), cucumber (fresh or marinated), mayonnaise;* ***borsch:*** *meat, potato, oil, carrot, onion, red beet, tomato, garlic, fresh cabbage;* ***pilaf:*** *meat, rice, onion, carrot, garlic, salt, pepper, seasoning, spices;* ***pancakes:*** *flour, eggs, milk, salt, sugar, butter, oil***.**

11. Fill in **a lot of, much, many, (a) few, (a) little, plenty of.**

1) much; 2) a little; 3) many; 4) much; 5) plenty of; 6) a few; 7) much; 8) plenty of / a lot of; 9) a little; 10) much; 11) a lot of; 12) much

12. Read the text An Englishman's Day

1) *breakfast;* 2) *cornflakes;* 3) *meal;* 4) *Sundays;* 5) *feet;* 6) *reading;* 7) *break;* 8) *lunch;* 9) *canteens;* 10) *sweet*; 11) *pudding;* 12) *biscuit;* 13) *high;* 14) *beer;* 15) *situation*.

14. Read the text and insert the necessary preposition.

1) *on;* 2) *at;* 3) *with;* 4) *in;* 5) *in;* 6) *with;* 7) *in;* 8) *on;* 9) *with;* 10) *for;* 11) *of;* 12) *of;* 13) *in;* 14) *of.*

15. Read the stories below and insert the missing words.

1) *table;* 2) *pasta;* 3) *Commission;* 4) *imports;* 5) *overweight;* 6) *spaghetti;* 7) *meal;* 8) *crisp;* 9) *cheeseburger;* 10) *morsels;* 11) *ketchup;* 12) *cooks*.

16. Read the text "The Unhappy Potato". For questions (1-8) choose he correct answer (A, B, C or D).

1) *from;* 2) *grow;* 3) *hat;* 4) *cheap;* 5) *guard;* 6) *after;* 7) *hungry;* 8) *cook*.

17.1. Reread the text "English Food" and do the test.

1. *c) Meat.* 2. *a) fried fish;* 3. *b) potatoes or bread;* 4. *c) bread and cheese.* 5. *a) a cup of tea or coffee;* 6. *b) plain;* 7. *b) one teaspoonful of tea for each person;* 8. *b) cabbage;* 9. *a) nine;* 10. *c) custard.*

18. Read the text about traditional English tea and find the mistake in each line.

1	Meals are very special in England. In morning the	***the***
2	English have a substantial breakfast: porridge, bacon and eggs,	**-**
3	orange marmalade and tea, white tea: first he pour milk	***they***
4	and then only add tea. At one o'clock they leave their	***work***
5	for lunch. At 7 p.m. – a famous five o'clock tea which looks	***5***

	more like our dinner.	
6	Tea making in England an art. The hostess first of all rinses	***is***
7	the teapot with boiling water before adding four or five teaspoons of tea.	**-**
8	An amount of tea varies, of course, according to the number of persons present.	***people***
9	The pot is then filled with boiling and covered by a tea	***water***
10	cosy to allow the tea to infuse five minutes. English	***for***
11	people seldom put lemon juice or rum of their tea; yet they	***usually***
12	have it with milk. This poem shows their sentimental	**-**
13	love tea.	***to***

19. Read the text "The Candymaker's Witness" and insert the necessary article.

1) *A;* 2) *a;* 3) *a;* 4) *the;* 5) *a;* 6) *the;* 7) *the;* 8) *the;* 9) *the;* 10) *the;* 11) *the;* 12) *the;* 13) *the;* 14) - *;* 15) *the;* 16) *the;* 17) *the;* 18) - ; 19) *the;* 20) *the;* 21) - ; 22) - ; 23) *a;* 24) - ; 25) *the.*

20. Read the article about interesting facts about fruit and compete it with the words from the table.

1) *are;* 2) *used;* 3) *the;* 4) *out;* 5) *known;* 6) *can;* 7) *float;* 8) *order;* 9) *seeds;* 10) *of;* 11) *country;* 12) *fruits;* 13) *wealth;* 14) *grown;* 15) *types;* 16) *system.*

21. Read the text. For question (1-10) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

1) *ways;* 2) *conditions;* 3) *definite;* 4) *differ;* 5) *approach;* 6) *research;* 7) *rich;* 8) *shipped;* 9) *reflects;* 10) *experience.*

24.1. 24.1. Post-reading task.

Choose the correct answer.

1. What color were the first cultivated carrots? - ***Purple*** 2. Why are tomatoes considered vegetables in cooking? - ***The US Supreme Court ruled so*** 3. Which vegetable contains more protein per gram than steak? - ***Broccoli***

2. Decide if the statement is true or false.

1. ***True*** 2. ***True*** 3. ***True*** 4. ***True*** 5. ***False***

3. Match the word to its correct definition.

beeturia - *pink-colored urine after eating beets;* ***Scoville Scale -*** *units measuring pepper spiciness;* ***nightshade family -*** *plant family including tomatoes;* ***beta-carotene -*** *a pigment that becomes vitamin A.*

4. Answer the questions in 1-3 sentences.

1. Why did Dutch farmers breed orange carrots in the 17th century? - *Dutch farmers bred the now-standard orange carrot in honour of the House of Orange. These colourful veggies are not just pretty; they're rich in beta-carotene, which your body converts into vitamin A, essential for good vision.*

2. What causes some people's urine to turn pink after eating beets? - *Beetroots are a powerhouse of nutrients, including folate, manganese, and nitrates, which have been shown to improve blood flow and lower blood pressure.*

26. Read the text and think of the word which best fits each gap.

The Weirdest Foods From Around the World

1) *around;* 2) *but;* 3) *sauces;* 4) *with;* 5) *is;* 6) *made;* 7) *cut;* 8) *smells;* 9) *of;* 10) *luck;* 11) *by;* 12) *taste;* 13) *shells;* 14) *like;* 15) *are;* 16) *from;* 17) *egg;* 18) *die;* 19) *incorrectly;* 20) *known;* 21) *a;* 22) *hunting;* 23) *crocodiles;* 24) *off;* 25) *to;* 26) *pig;* 27) *salt;* 28) *food;* 29) *fish;* 30) *glass;* 31) *before;* 32) *live;* 33) *bodies;* 34) *human's;* 35) *meat.*

GRAMMAR

Formation of Nouns

1. Form new words with the help of suffixes and endings. Translate them.

Suffix	Word	New word	Translation
-er	to speak	***speaker***	*доповідач; диктор*
-er	to destroy	***destroyer***	*винищувач*
-er	to train	***trainer***	*вихователь, тренер*
-er	to teach	***teacher***	*вчитель*
-er	to cut	***cutter***	*різець; закрійник*
-or	to sail	***sailor***	*моряк*
-or	to construct	***constructor***	*будівельник*
-or	to cultivate	***cultivator***	*землероб; культиватор*
-or	to act	***actor***	*актор*
-or	to visit	***visitor***	*відвідувач*
-ee	to adopt	***adoptee***	*усиновлений*
-ee	to train	***trainee***	*стажер, учень*
-ee	to employ	***employee***	*службовець, робітник*
-ment	to employ	***employment***	*наймання, робота*
-ment	to amaze	***amazement***	*здивування*
-ment	to measure	***measurement***	*вимірювання*
-ment	to develop	***development***	*розвиток*
-ment	to achieve	***achievement***	*досягнення*
-ation	to stabilize	***stabilization***	*стабілізація*
-ation	to declaim	***declamation***	*декламація*
-sion	to collide	***collision***	*зіткнення*
-ion	to concoct	***concoction***	*вариво*
-ion	to accommodate	***accommodation***	*пристосування*
-ion	concept	***conception***	*розуміння; концепція*

-ion	to conciliate	***conciliation***	*примирення*
-tion	to educate	***education***	*освіта, навчання, виховання*
-tion	to organize	***organization***	*організація*
-ing	to cool	***cooling***	*охолодження*
-ing	to swim	***swimming***	*плавання*
-ing	to build	***building***	*будівництво*
-ing	to read	***reading***	*читання*
-ing	to account	***accounting***	*бухгалтерська справа*
-ant	to assist	***assistant***	*помічник*
-ant	to serve	***servant***	*слуга*
-age	to pack	***package***	*пакунок*
-age	to marry	***marriage***	*шлюб, весілля*
-age	to break	***breakage***	*поломка*
-age	to stop	***stoppage***	*зупинка*
-al	to approve	***approval***	*схвалення*
-al	to arrive	***arrival***	*приїзд, прибуття*
-al	to refuse	***refusal***	*відмова*
-ery	to deliver	***delivery***	*доставка*
-ery	to discover	***discovery***	*відкриття*
-ure	to depart	***departure***	*від'їзд*
-ure	to fail	***failure***	*невдача, провал*
-ance	to import	***importance***	*важливість*
-ance	to appear	***appearance***	*поява*
-ance	to perform	***performance***	*вистава*
-ance	important	***importance***	*важливість*
-ence	to depend	***dependence***	*залежність*
-ence	to differ	***difference***	*різниця, відмінність*
-ence	present	***presence***	*присутність*
-ist	machine	***machinist***	*машиніст, механік*
-ist	archaeology	***archaeologist***	*археолог*
-ist	drama	***dramatist***	*драматург*
-ist	telegraph	***telegraphist***	*телеграфіст*
-ist	science	***scientist***	*вчений*
-ist	tour	***tourist***	*турист*
-ist	piano	***pianist***	*піаніст*
-ess	heir	***heiress***	*спадкоємиця*
-ess	host	***hostess***	*господиня*
-ess	actor	***actress***	*актриса*
-ness	dark	***darkness***	*темнота*
-ness	kind	***kindness***	*доброта*
-ness	effective	***effectiveness***	*ефективність*
-ness	abrupt	***abruptness***	*раптовість*
-ness	black	***blackness***	*чорнота*

-ness	mad	***madness***	*божевілля*
-ism	social	***socialism***	*соціалізм*
-ism	national	***nationalism***	*націоналізм*
-ism	imperial	***imperialism***	*імперіалізм*
-hood	child	***childhood***	*дитинство*
-hood	mother	***motherhood***	*материнство*
-hood	man	***manhood***	*змужнілість, мужність*
-dom	free	***freedom***	*свобода, воля*
-dom	king	***kingdom***	*королівство*
-ship	friend	***friendship***	*дружба*
-ship	scholar	***scholarship***	*стипендія*
-ty	cruel	***cruelty***	*жорстокість*
-ity	regular	***regularity***	*регулярність*
-ity	responsible	***responsibility***	*відповідальність*
-ity	absurd	***absurdity***	*безглуздя; абсурд*
-ity	dense	***density***	*густота*
-ity	generous	***generosity***	*великодушність*
-ity	able	***ability***	*здатність, здібність*
-ity	active	***activity***	*активність, діяльність*
-ity	equal	***equality***	*рівність, рівноправність*
-ian	academic	***academician***	*академік*
-ian	electric	***electrician***	*електрик*
-th	long	***length***	*довжина, тривалість*
-th	true	***truth***	*правда*

15. RESTAURANTS AND CAFES

1. These people want to find a place to eat. There are descriptions of eight restaurants. Decide which restaurant (A-H) would be the most suitable for each person (1-5).

1. Bohdan – E; 2. Roman – C; 3. Olena – G; 4. Tetiana – B; 5. Taras – H.

2. Mr Dmytruk has arrived in Brighton. He is talking to the personnel of the restaurant. Complete the dialogue.

Waiter:	*Good evening, sir.* ***Are you alone****?*
Dmytruk:	Good evening. Yes, I'm alone.
Waiter:	*Would you like to sit* ***at the window****, sir?*
Dmytruk:	Yes, thank you. May I ***take*** the menu?
Waiter:	*Of course. Here it is.*
Waiter:	*Have you decided yet, sir? May I take* ***your order****?*
Dmytruk:	As a starter I'd have ***vegetable salad***.
Waiter:	*OK. How about the ____, sir? Our cook makes some special dishes.*
Dmytruk:	Perhaps, you can ***recommend*** me?

Waiter:	*Oh, **if I were you**, sir, I'd have a steak in wine sauce. I myself like it very much. Moreover, it's the very **tasty**.*
Dmytruk:	All right, I'll have a ***steak in wine sauce***.
Waiter:	*What would you **like** with the steak, sir?*
Dmytruk:	A salad and _____ , please.
Waiter:	***Something** to drink?*
Dmytruk:	Yes, some mineral water, please. And could I see the ***wine list***?
Waiter:	*Of course. Here it is, sir.*
Dmytruk:	Mmm… I'll have some French red dry wine.
Waiter:	*Yes, sir … Would you like somethig **else**?*
Dmytruk:	No, ***thank you***. Give me, please, the ***bill***.
Waiter:	*35 pounds and 48 **pences**, sir.*

3. Translate the sentences into English. Use the phrases and expressions from the table.

1. *My friends booked a table in this café.* 2. *I don't like this T-bone steak. The meat is raw.* 3. *My father likes rare meat, and we would like to reserve a medium meat.* 4. *Last Saturday we went to rest and Serhii cooked well-done shish kebab / shashlik.* 5. *We'd like to book fried eggs, mashed potatoes, baked potatoes, a whole bottle of soda water and to try a regional dish.* 6. *I have an allergy to fresh-water fish and sugar.* 7. *I'd like to have dinner. What type of meat do you recommend?* 8. *We'd like to place an order. Do you serve vegetarian food?* 9. *My friend prefers continental breakfast, but I'd like to book fried potatoes, ham sandwich, milk shake and green tea.* 10. *What specialty of this house?* 11. *Can I ask a wine list, please?* 12. *How much cost a whole bottle of red dry wine?*

4. Check your knowledge of the etiquette, in order not to be confused. Read the following rules and fill in the gaps. Use the word combinations in the box below.

Cheese is served *9) ... to a red wine.;* hands are washed *6) ... after eating a chicken.*; fruits are taken *4) ... by hands.*; bread is never passed *18) ... by hands.*; food is chewed *13) ... slowly and carefully.*; dishes are not passed *15) ... across the table.;* meat is eaten *1) ... with a fork and a knife.*; napkin is laid *3) ... on knees while eating.*; fish is cut *2) ... with a special knife.*; wine is probed *17) ... at first and then poured.*; elbows are not put *10) ... on the table while eating.*; conversations are held *16) ... after everything is eaten.*; champagne is served *5) ... in tall wine glasses.*; dessert is given *8) ... after a hot meal, salads and drinks.*; a fork and a knife are put *7) ... on the table before meals.*; tea is not squelched *12) ... from the cup.*; legs are not crossed *11) ... beneath the table.*; salad is eaten *14) ... before hot meals.*

6. Read the text "Amazing Restaurants of the World" and answer the questions. There are some extra questions.

1. Where there are no menus? – **4 – Der Wiener Deewan – Vienna, Austria** 2. Where are the restaurants are open all day? – **6. - Lentil as Anything –**

Melbourne, Australia 3. Where can you see sharks throuth the windows? – **1 - Ithaa Undersea Restaurant (Rangali Island, Maldives)** 5. Where can you have fish soup and pancakes with meat? - **2 - Dinner in the Sky (any city in the world)** 7. Where can you order your food from touch screen computers? - **3. - 's Baggers (Nuremberg, Germany)** 9. Where can you you pay what you want? - **5 - Soul Kitchen – Red Bank, New Jersey, USA**

7. Read the following article about the McDonald's. Insert the necessary preposition.

1) *in;* 2) *in;* 3) *for;* 4) *to;* 5) *for;* 6) *of;* 7) *over;* 8) *in;* 9) *in;* 10) *of;* 11) *in;* 12) *in*.

9. Read the following texts about the world's most unusual cafes. Match choices (A-H) to (1-6). Be attentive, there are two extra choices.

A - makes its waiters wear a special uniform – **4. Disaster Café** **B -** offers a limited number of drinks - **6. La Distributrice** **C -** has some books to read in – **3. Urban Station** **F -** gives a chance to buy a present for your beloved - **2. 100% Chocolate Café** **G -** provides its customers with relief from stress – **1. Neco Café** **H -** encourages you to join a charity project – **5. Corner Perk**

GRAMMAR

Formation of Adjectives.

1. Form new words with the help of the following suffixes. Then translate them.

Suffix	Word	New word	Translation
-able	to suit	***suitable***	*що відповідає, придатний*
-ible	response	***responsible***	*відповідальний*
-able	reason	***reasonable***	*розсудливий, розумний*
-able	comfort	***comfortable***	*зручний, комфортабельний*
-ible	horror	***horrible***	*жахливий, огидний*
-able	to drink	***drinkable***	*придатний до вживання*
-able	to separate	***separatable***	*відокремлений*
-able	sale	***saleable***	*придатний для продажу*
-able	to accept	***acceptable***	*прийнятний*
-ant	to observe	***observant***	*спостережливий*
-ant	to import	***important***	*важливий*
-ent	to depend	***dependent***	*залежний*
-ful	beauty	***beautiful***	*красивий, вродливий*
-ful	wonder	***wonderful***	*чудовий, дивовижний*
-ful	peace	***peaceful***	*мирний*
-ful	faith	***faithful***	*вірний*
-ful	care	***careful***	*обережний*

-ful	harm	***harmful***	*шкідливий*
-en	gold	***golden***	*золотий*
-en	wood	***wooden***	*дерев'яний*
-en	wool	***woolen***	*шерстяний*
-ic	magnet	***magnetic***	*магнітний*
-ic	despot	***despotic***	*деспотичний*
-ical	alphabet	***alphabetical***	*алфавітний*
-al	cynic	***cynical***	*цинічний*
-al	centre	***central***	*центральний*
-ish	child	***childish***	*дитячий, легковажний*
-ish	fever	***feverish***	*гарячковий; збуджений*
-ish	girl	***girlish***	*дівочий*
-ish	fool	***foolish***	*дурний*
-ish	Pole	***Polish***	*польський*
-ish	Scott	***Scottish***	*шотландський*
-ish	white	***whitish***	*білуватий*
-ish	red	***reddish***	*червонуватий*
-ish	sweet	***sweetish***	*солодкуватий*
-less	noise	***whitish***	*білуватий*
-less	faith	***reddish***	*червонуватий*
-less	help	***sweetish***	*солодкуватий*
-less	guilt	***whitish***	*білуватий*
-less	hope	***reddish***	*червонуватий*
-less	friend	***sweetish***	*солодкуватий*
-less	harm	***whitish***	*білуватий*
-ive	to repress	***repressive***	*репресивний, стриманий*
-ive	to abuse	***abusive***	*образливий*
-ive	to express	***expressive***	*виразний*
-ative	to talk	***talkative***	*балакучий*
-ous	to cumber	***cumberous***	*обтяжливий*
-ous	mountain	***mountainous***	*гористий*
-ous	danger	***dangerous***	*небезпечний*
-y	rock	***rocky***	*скелястий*
-y	luck	***lucky***	*щасливий*
-some	trouble	***troublesome***	*проблемний*
-like	child	***childlike***	*схожий на дитину (поводиться як дитина)*
-ward	east	***eastward***	*на схід*
-ward	west	***westward***	*на захід*

16. RULES OF ETIQUETTE

1. Insert the missing preposition.

Table Manners in Great Britain

1) *in;* 2) *At;* 3) *in*; 4) *from;* 5) *at;* 6) *by;* 7) *in;* 8) *of;* 9) *apart;* 10) *between;* 11) *before;* 12) *in;* 13) *in;* 14) *for;* 15) *on;* 16) *on;* 17) *in;* 18) *in;* 19) *in*.

2. Read the text below and look carefully in each line. If the line has a word that should not be there, write this word on the line.

Formal Parties

1	All formal parties ___ subdivided into day-time parties and	**are**
2	evening parties with sitting ___ the table and without sitting.	**at**
3	Formal party with sitting at the table one can shortly defines __	**by**
4	the ___ *"banquet"* and without sitting - *"fourchette"/*	**term**
5	*buffet-table / stand-up party*.	**-**
6	According ___ the purpose of the party and its solemnity	**to**
7	receptions is: day-time parties – a glass of champagne,	**are**
8	a glasses of wine, breakfast; evening parties – dinner, stand-up	**glass**
9	party, cocktail, banquet-tea or coffee. Banquet can continue __	**for**
10	nearly 5-7 hours, is held at the table and accompanied by "cultural	**-**
11	program" and dishes changing. The main part the banquet	**of**
12	guests sit at the table but banquet seldom can be held without any	**-**
13	entertainment. Entertainment includes performances and	**-**
14	sometimes dancing. Stand-up party shorter and more	**is**
15	democratic: it continues for a couple of hours or ever less and	**-**
16	give the possibility to the guests to walk easily about the hall and communicate to each other.	**gives**
17	As a rule, different presentations, conferences and symposiums	**-**
18	are finished by stand-up party. Meals – mostly cold collations.	**a**
19	Covers, dishes and drinks are put over the high tables and the	**on**
20	guests help themself. Waiters (one for each table) only add dishes and change plates.	**themselves**

3. Read the text about attributes of Formal Parties and insert the missing words.

1) *blameless style;* 2) *hands;* 3) *rules;* 4) *correspond;* 5) *business suit;* 6) *color;* 7) *capacious;* 8) *small lady portfolio;* 9) *bag;* 10) *chair;* 11) *employee;* 12) *inexpensive gifts;* 13) *open;* 14) *bottle of wine;* 15) *unwrap;* 16) *napkin;* 17) *neighbor;* 18) *behavior;* 19) *movetone;* 20) *lemon;* 21) *attract;* 22) *dinner speech;* 23) *attention;* 24) *lavatory*.

4. How the impression you may give, especially to a foreigner, can be affected by. We form impressions from how people look, dress, speak, and express

attitudes by nonverbal means such as gestures, eye movements, or posture. Try to determine the meaning of these statements.

1. Your expression … *d) smiling, blinking, browning, looking someone straight in the eye, looking down, etc.* 2. The noises you make … *e) sighs, yawns, knocking loudly or softly at the door, clicking a ballpoint pen, etc.* 3. Body contact … *a) shaking hands, touching, etc.* 4. Body language … *b) crossing your arms, sitting up straight, etc.* 5. Your clothes and appearance … *c) hair, make up, suit, tie, etc.* 6. What you talk about … *g) politics, business, sport, family, etc.* 7. Your tone of voice … *f) sounding cool, friendly, familiar, serious, etc.*

5. Read the text and complete the words in it.

Telephone Etiquette.

1) *manners;* 2) *sure;* 3) *voice;* 4) *wrong;* 5) *identify;* 6) *speak;* 7) *visitor;* 8) *avoid;* 9) *best;* 10) *forget*.

6. Find the mistake in each line.

Handshakes

1	In Spain, let a handshake last 5 to 7 strokes; pulling away	**-**
2	too soon may be interpreted as a sign rejection.	***of***
3	In France, however, a preferred	***the***
4	handshake are a single stroke.	***is***
5	In Ukraine, the length of the strokes depends on feeling	***the***
6	you want to express: a short casual stroke is good for business	**-**
7	and the longer the handshake, the warm the welcome.	***warmer***
8	At Canada, a weak, “fishy” handshake is disliked.	***in***
9	A strong firm handshake is most desirable.	**-**
10	In England, never sticks pens or pencils	***stick***
11	or other subjects in your back suit pocket.	***front***
12	Doing so is consider gauche (socially awkward, tactless).	***considered***
13	Stress the longevity of your company what dealing with	***when***
14	Germans, Dutch, and Swiss. If possible,	**-**
15	print the founding date at your business card.	***on***

7. Insert the missing word.

1) *communication;* 2) *business;* 3) *countries;* 4) *hospitality;* 5) *refusal;* 6) *pray;* 7) *avoid;* 8) *plenty;* 9) *partners;* 10) *know*.

8. Read the following text. For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).

Cultural Differences in Body Language

1) *among;* 2) *use;* 3) *to;* 4) *when;* 5) *lot*.

9. Read the article below about the importance of communication in business. Choose the best word to fill each gap from A, B, C or D in the table.

#	***A***	***B***	***C***	***D***	***Answers***
1	*stages*	*grades*	*parts*	*degrees*	***stages***
2	*implicated*	*committed*	*involved*	*interested*	***involved***
3	*takes place*	*takes in*	*takes over*	*takes hold*	***takes place***
4	*singular*	*lone*	*individual*	*unique*	***singular***
5	*reply*	*show*	*acquaint*	*inform*	***inform***
6	*interrogations*	*questions*	*negotiations*	*interviews*	***interrogations***
7	*grow*	*mount*	*gain*	*improve*	***improve***
8	*besides*	*also*	*such*	*like*	***also***
9	*cope*	*engage*	*deal*	*relate*	***deal***
10	*files*	*reports*	*articles*	*profits*	***reports***
11	*enquired*	*prepared*	*consulted*	*warned*	***warned***

11. Insert the missing words. Rules of Etuquette in the United Kingdom

1) *decent;* 2) *strict;* 3) *on;* 4) *early;* 5) *expressions;* 6) *loudly;* 7) *restrictions;* 8) *dress code;* 9) *impolite;* 10) *hostess;* 11) *respect;* 12) *invite*.

12. Choose the correct option. Rules of Etiquette in Germany.

1) *has;* 2) *help;* 3) *to know;* 4) *is;* 5) *are speaking;* 6) *be surprised;* 7) *consider;* 8) *doing;* 9) *accepted;* 10) *applies*.

13. Speaking practice. Read the main rules of safety given by the most prospects of the USA, Great Britain and other countries. Insert the missing preposition.

1) *of;* 2) *in;* 3) *on;* 4) *at;* 5) *in;* 6) *under;* 7) *of;* 8) *on;* 9) *near;* 10) *down;* 11) *on;* 12) *in;* 13) *in;* 14) *of;* 15) *at*.

14. Insert the ending of the sentences.

Chinese Etiquette – Do's and Don'ts in China

L - 1) *right in when visiting this fascinating country.* **J - 2)** *invade someone's personal space.* **C - 3)** *handshake or a nod.* **G - 4)** *is always poured for them first.* **A - 5)** *a little on the plate to honor your host's generosity.* **K - 6)** *when someone initially refuses your gift.* **F - 7)** *Chinese friends feel uncomfortable.* **B - 8)** *festive colors, such as red, instead.* **I - 9)** *that their days are numbered.* **D - 10)** *the weather, your jet lag, what you had for breakfast and so forth.*

15. Complete the text "Rules of Etiquette Important in Arab Culture" with the missing sentences. There are two extra options.

E - ***1)*** *Within their colourful and diverse culture, there are social rules that are considered basic etiquette.* **H -** ***2)*** *If it gets too tiring to say "**hello**" over and over again, a nod with eye contact and a warm smile is usually enough!* **A -** ***3)*** *Don't be offended if an Arab rushes to put your gift out of sight; they're doing this*

out of respect for you! **I -** ***4)*** *Arab men will always offer their seat either in public or in private settings to a woman or older person if there is nowhere else for them to sit.* **C -** ***5)*** *Be careful when sitting or lounging about, and try to always face the bottom of your feet away from your Arab friends, especially the elders.* **F –** ***6)*** *Arab homes will almost always be adorned with richly designed carpets, and to dirty these with your outside shoes would be a tragedy!* **D -** ***7)*** *If you do make this mistake however, don't fret too much – Arabs love their tea, so any tea is good tea – as long as it has sugar in it!*

16. How culturally aware are you at the table? Try the quiz below.

1. *Greece;* 2. *Brazil;* 3. *Portugal;* 4. *Japan;* 5. *Britain;* 6. *France;* 7. *Asian;* 8. In *Mexico;* 9. *Chinese;* 10. The *Japanese;* 11. *American;* 12. *Spain;* 13. *Arab;* 14. *Poland;* 15. *African;* 16. *Netherlands;* 17. *China;* 18. *Japan;* 19. *German*.

17. Try this quiz dealing with "good manners". Underline your correct variant

1. *a) shake his hand;* 2. *d) you've called him by the wrong name.* 3. *b) they're both trying to be friendly;* 4. *d) What part of Britain do you come from?* 5. *d) being friendly.* 6. *c) not listening;* 7. *b) don't understand;* 8. *b) impatient;*

18. Do the quiz "*Around the World Trip*".

1. b. It is very impolite to refuse food. 2. b. Women are forbidden to drive. 3. a. It is unhygienic to wear anything. 4. a. *A glyco* is a traditional dish. It is given as a welcome to visitors. It's impolite to refuse it or offer money for it. 5. c. Non-Muslims are forbidden to go inside Moroccan mosques. 6. c. Drinking and driving is illegal. 7. c. In Spain restaurants stay open very late. 8. a. Alcohol laws are different in various states. Usually it is prohibited to drink alcohol in public places which do not have special licence. 9. a. You can be punished for chewing gum in Singapore. 10. c. You should shower yourself clean before relaxing in the bath tub.

19. Mixed up stories.

What a Can of Beans!	**Official Opening Ceremony**
Tracey Fenwick found a diamond ring in a can of baked beans.	Yesterday morning the Queen opened a new hospital in Watermouth.
It was worth about £200.	It cost £52,000,000.
She broke one of her front teeth when she tried to eat it.	One of her shoes fell off while she was planting a tree.
Her husband was extremely angry and complained to the manufacturers.	Prince Philip picked it up for her and they laughed about it.
The ring belonged to a Miss Green, who works in the bean canning plant.	She spoke to the town's Mayor, who is a wealthy local industrialist.
She said she was afraid to tell her boyfriend, who plays in a rock group.	She then shook hands with several of the doctors and nurses.
The manufacturers sent Mrs Fenwick 24 cans of baked beans.	The Mayor presented her with a beautiful gold clock.

They apologized for their mistake.	It was a present from the town.

GRAMMAR

Formation of Verbs.

1. Form new words with the help of the following suffixes. Then translate them.

Suffix	Word	New word	Translation
-en	deep	***to deepen***	*поглиблювати, посилювати*
-en	dark	***to darken***	*затемняти*
-en	deaf	***to deafen***	*оглушати*
-ize	national	***to nationalize***	*націоналізувати*
-ize	crystal	***to crystallize***	*кристалізувати*
-ize	fertile	***to fertilize***	*удобрювати*
-fy	false	***to falsify***	*фальсіфікувати, підробляти*
-fy	simple	***to symplify***	*спрощувати*
-fy	pure	***to purify***	*очищувати*

Formation of Adverbs.

2. Form new words with the help of the following suffixes. Then translate them.

Suffix	Word	New word	Translation
-ly	practical	***practically***	*практично*
-ly	fortunate	***fortunately***	*на щастя*
-wards	down	***downwards***	*вниз, донизу, під ухил*
-wards	up	***upwards***	*угору, вище*
-long	head	***headlong***	*стрімголов, необачно, наосліп*

17. SCIENCE AND DISCOVERIES

1. Read the text "What can the Sea Levels Tell about the Past Climates?" and complete the table.

Noun	*Verb*	*Pronoun*	*Adjective*	*Preposition*
sea levels climate ice waters evidence edge	find out rises locked up is was	them rises they their	many larger southern good immense Californian	about up in Around between

2. Complete the text with missing words from the table.

The Weather

1) *kinds;* 2) *from;* 3) *Sun;* 4) *cloud;* 5) *rain;* 6) *electricity;* 7) *wind;* 8) *bad-tempered;* 9) *rainbows;* 10) *same;* 11) *three-storey;* 12) *coldest;* 13) *day;* 14) *year;* 15) *biggest.*

3. Complete the text "The Moon" with missing words.

1) *object;* 2) *moon;* 3) *sun;* 4) *ball;* 5) *space;* 6) *hours;* 7) *planet;* 8) *minutes;* 9) *visible;* 10) *suits;* 11) *gravity;* 12) *craters;* 13) *moon;* 14) *holes*; 15) *comets.*

4. Read these interesting fact and choose the correct word.

1) *longest;* 2) *crocodiles;* 3) *centre;* 4) *middle;* 5) *angle;* 6) *rays;* 7) *sun;* 8) *pen;* 9) *rain;* 10) *popular*.

5. Insert the necessary preposition.

Melons without Seeds

1) *with;* 2) *about;* 3) *of;* 4) *for;* 5) *in;* 6) *of;* 7) *by;* 8) *from;* 9) *of;* 10) *from;* 11) *from;* 12) *in;* 13) *into;* 14) *of;* 16) *by;* 17) *into;* 18) *of.*

6. Complete the text "The Days of the Week" with necessary article.

1) *the;* 2) *the;* 3) - *;* 4) - *;* 5) *the;* 6) *a;* 7) *the;* 8) *the;* 9) *the;* 10) - *;* 11) *the;* 12) *the;* 13) *the;* 14) - ; 15) - ; 16) *a;* 17) - ; 18) - ; 19) *the;* 20) *the;* 21) - .

7. *Read the text*"Tallest Lego Tower". *For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).*

1) *managed;* 2) *part;* 3) *to break;* 4) *promote;* 5) *attention*.

8. Read the following text and find the mistake in each line.

Real Fact

1	The 49-year-old Australian fisherman was the trailer	***on***
2	during the storm. He was washed the wave to the shark's mouth.	***by***
3	By the desperate effort he hold on the folds of meat of its body,	**-**
4	probably, muscles its gullet. The electronic waterproof watch was	***of***
5	showing that the fisherman sailed the shark's stomach during 8 hours.	***in***
6	"Every swallowing shark's act was deathful for me", - told	**-**
7	the fisherman. At last by wincing effort the shark	***the***
8	had thrown him outside together with the stomach's mixture.	**-**
9	The detail elaboration confirmed availableness tissues	***of***
10	of that big shark and stomach's	***it's***
11	acids in the fisherman's wounds.	**-**

9. Read the text "Headaches" and complete it with necessary words from the table.

1) *headache;* 2) *cluster;* 3) *pain;* 4) *head;* 5) *symptoms;* 6) *migraine;* 7) *brain;* 8) *biscuits;* 9) *massage;* 10) *grilled;* 11) *triggers;* 12) *baked;* 13) *fruits;* 14) *tuna;* 15) *chamomile;* 16) *stress*.

10. Read the text and form new words with the help of affixes.

Some Scientific Discoveries & Names

1) *Industrial;* 2) *inventor;* 3) *improvements;* 4) *practical;* 5) *eventually;* 6) *modifications;* 7) *inventions;* 8) *molecular;* 9) *lowest;* 10) *Equally;* 11) *electricity;* 12) *wireless;* 13) *discovery;* 14) *first;* 15) *operations*.

11. Read the following text "Amazing Water Facts" and answer the questions.

1. a person can live about a week without water; 2. drinking too much water can be fatal; 3. unsafe water kills 200 children every hour; 4. 85% of the world population lives in the driest half of the planet; 5. a cucumber are each 95% water; 6. 30% of fresh water is in the ground; 7. 300 tons of water are required to manufacture 1 ton of steel; 8. 70% of the human brain is water.

12. Complete the text with missing words.

Great American Inventions

1) *world;* 2) *inventor;* 3) *telephone;* 4) *electric;* 5) *patented;* 6) *Code;* 7) *instruments;* 8) *message;* 9) *laureate;* 10) *creator;* 11) *relativity;* 13) *viruses;* 14) *lectures;* 15) *psychoanalysis*.

13. Complete the article with the necessary words.

An Early Bird or a Night Owl?

1) *awake;* 2) *sounds;* 3) *who;* 4) *as;* 5) *Studies;* 6) *built;* 7) *why;* 8) *have;* 9) *too;* 10) *say;* 11) *too;* 12) *truth;* 13) *natural;* 14) *during;* 15) *Even;* 16) *slows*.

14. Read the text about Isaac Newton. Complete the text with missing words.

1) *boy;* 2) *wheat;* 3) *discoveries;* 4) *orbit;* 5) *proved;* 6) *gravitational;* 7) *apple;* 8) *head;* 9) *mathematician;* 10) *around;* 11) *law;* 12) *publish;* 13) *scientific;* 14) *discoveries*.

15. *Read the text* "Why Do We Sleep?". *For questions (1-5) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).*

1) *has puzzled;* 2) *is;* 3) *to recover;* 4) *ought;* 5) *other*.

16. Read the text about Edison's first invention and find the mistake in each line.

1	When Edison was a boy of fifteen, he worked as ***a*** telegraph operator.	***a***
2	He had to be on duty at night, from seven o'clock in ***the*** evening till seven o'clock in the morning.	***the***

3	But at night there was never much work and the telegraph operators usually slept.	**-**
4	So the boss ordered each operator to give ***a*** signal every hour to show that he was awake.	***a***
5	Edison's signals always came at ***the*** same time, at the beginning of each new hour.	***the***
6	That surprised the boss. When the inspector opened the door,	**-**
7	he saw Edison sleeping in his chair.The inspector was going to shake the boy	**-**
8	when he saw a clock with a mechanism on ***the*** table near the telegraph apparatus.	***the***
9	He waited to see what would happen. When the hand of the clock pointed to the hour,	**-**
10	the mechanism began to work and sent ***a*** signal.	***a***
11	The inspector went up to the boy and shook him. Edison awoke.	**-**
12	He was told that he had lost ***his*** job.	***his***
13	This story explains why ***the*** first of Edison's many inventions was never patented.	***the***

17. Read the text about George Stephenson and form new derivative words.

1) *inventor;* 2) *development;* 3) *first;* 4) *worker;* 5) *industrial;* 6) *younger;* 7) *wooden;* 8) *better;* 9) *faster;* 10) *stronger*.

18. Insert the verbs in necessary tense form.

Volodymyr Zvorykin & Isaac Schoenberg

1) *abandoned;* 2) *had come;* 3) *was;* 4) *had started;* 5) *to test;* 6) *had been created;* 7) *won;* 8) *had been formed;* 9) *gave;* 10) *owes;* 11) *took*; 12) *used;* 13) *to develop;* 14) *was closed;* 15) *emigrated;* 16) *show;* 17) *had forced;* 18) *to stop*.

19. Read the text and find the mistakes in each line.

Christopher Columbus

1	Christopher Columbus was looking for a new way ***of*** reaching countries	***of***
2	in ***the*** East, such as India and China.	***the***
3	Many people of the time believed that the world was	**-**
4	flat. Columbus ***thought*** think it was round.	***think***
5	He believed that if he sailed west and kept going,	**-**
6	he would eventually come ***to*** India!	***to***
7	He was right, but he did not realize that North and South America were in ***the*** way.	***the***
8	He accidentally discovered that ***they*** were there.	***they***
9	Columbus made a further three ***voyages***	***voyages***
10	to ***the*** West Indies and South America.	***the***

11	However the continents he found do not bear his name.	**-**
12	They ***are*** named after Amerigo Vespucci, another Italian sailor.	***are***

20. Read the text and do the test below.

Explorers and Discoverers

1**.** *a) They feared sea monsters and boiling seas.* 2. *c) He was cast adrift by his crew and never seen again.* 3. *b) Ibn Battuta* 4. *c) The Galapagos Islands* 5. *c) Roald Amundsen* 6. *False – He was away for 24 years.* 7. *False – He thought he had reached India.* 8. *True* 9. *True* 10. *True* 11. In June 1611, during his quest to find the Northwest Passage, Henry Hudson's crew mutinied due to the harsh conditions and lack of progress. Hudson, his son, and seven loyal crew members were set adrift in a small boat in Hudson Bay and were never seen again. 12. Captain James Cook's expedition aimed to observe the 1769 transit of Venus from Tahiti to help astronomers measure the solar system's scale. Additionally, he was instructed to search for the hypothesized Terra Australis Incognita, or "undiscovered southern land". 13. In 1853, Richard Burton, fluent in multiple languages and knowledgeable about various cultures, disguised himself as an Afghan pilgrim to covertly visit Mecca, a city forbidden to non-Muslims. 14. In 692 AD, after 16 years of travel, the Chinese monk Hsuan-tang returned home in a chariot pulled by 20 horses, laden with books he had collected during his journey. 15. In the 14th century, Ibn Battuta crossed the dangerous Sahara Desert accompanied by traders to ensure safety from bandits during the perilous journey.

21. Read the following text "Those Lazy Husbands" and complete it with missing words.

1) *ironing;* 2) *survey;* 3) *women;* 4) *meal;* 5) *problems;* 6) *Briton;* 7) *holidays;* 8) *divorces*; 9) *professional;* 10) *remarriages;* 11) *incomes;* 12) *annual*; 13) *public transport;* 14) *compared;* 15) *people;* 16) *population*.

22. Read the text "The Magic of Dreams" and find the endings of the sentences. Be attentive: there are three extra options.

1) *sea means that you will have problems at work or at home in the near future.* **– *E*** **2)** *flying, you may have an accident in the future, but if you wake up before hitting the ground, you will recover.* **– *J*** **3)** *running from danger means that something bad may happen to someone you love.* **– *A*** **4)** *transform itself into dreams of sailing and storms.* **– *H*** **5)** *a key points to the existence of new friends or even lovers!* **– *B*** **6)** *an oyster symbolises an uncovering of secrets.* **– *I*** **7)** *strange face stare back at you. This situation represents an identity crisis of some sort.* **– *F*** **8)** *pregnant partners are likely to have dreams that they, too, are pregnant.* **– *M*** **9)** *misplaced your keys or were unable to make an emergency telephone call?* **– *C*** **10)** *depression in the waking life of the dreamer.* **– *K*** **11)** *food, take note of your feelings in your dream.* **- *D***

23. Match the beginnings of the sentences in list A with their endings in list B.

1) Dreams are caused ... *d) by the food you eat.* 2) Dreams express our ... *h) secret desires.* 3) Dreams can tell you if ... *f) you're going to be ill.* 4) Dreams have aroused our curiosity ... *b) since ancient times.* 5) Four thousand years ago people believed ... *a) that dreams could foretell the future.* 6) An ordinary dream can ... *e) mean quite a lot.* 7) Scientific work on dreams has ... *i) only a short history.* 8) It has been discovered that we all dream, even if ... *g) we do not remember our dreams.* 9) A person has four or five periods of ... *j) dream sleep during the night.* 10) Dreams occur roughly every 90 minutes and ... *c) make up about 25% of the nights sleep.*

GRAMMAR

1. Translate into Ukrainian.

1. an eye for an eye, and tooth for a tooth - око за око, зуб за зуб; 2. custom (habit, use) is a second nature - звичка – друга натура; 3. he laughs best who laughs last - добре сміється той, хто сміється останнім; 4. let bygones be bygones - що було, то загуло; 5. like two drops of water - як дві краплі води; 6. look before you leap - не знаючи броду, не лізь у воду; сім разів відміряй, один відріж; 7. my little finger told me that - мені сорока на хвості принесла; 8. a new broom sweeps clean - нова мітла чисто мете; 9. of two evils choose the least - з двох лих вибирай менше; 10. to pick one's chestnuts out of the fire - чужими руками вугілля загрібати; 12. a prodigal son - блудний син; 13. (as) proud as a peacock - гордий як павич / надувся, як індик / ходить, наче весь світ підкорив; 14. to return like for like - відплатити тією ж монетою / як відгукнеться, так і відлуниться / відповісти тим самим; 15. to see smth. with the corner of one's eye - помітити краєм ока; 16. there is no smoke without fire - диму без вогню не буває; 17. a tree of knowledge - дерево пізнання; 18. to wipe one / smth. off the face / surface of the earth - стерти з лиця землі; 19. a voice in the wilderness - голос волаючого в пустелі; 20. a bad beginning makes a bad ending – поганий початок веде до поганого закінчення.

2. Translate into Ukrainian.

1 No sweet without sweat – без труда нема плода; 2. First come, first served – хто перший встав, того й капці; 3. Eyes are bigger than the stomach – очі бачать – шлунок не тягне; 4. Alpha and Omega – початок і кінець; 5. Walk on air – літати від щастя; 6. Like water off the feathers of a duck – як з гуся вода; 7. Bread and circuses – хліба і видовищ; 8. Not to know chalk from cheese – ні бе, ні ме, ні кукуріку; 9. To wipe off the disgrace – змити ганьбу; 10. The belly is not filled with fair words – солов'я байками не нагодуєш; 11. With a rope round one's neck – мати зашморг на шиї / бути у безвихідному становищі; 12. whom God would ruin, he first deprives of reason - кого Бог погубить, віфн спочатку позбавляє розуму; 13. In broad daylight – серед білого дня; 14. Fire and water are good servants but bad masters – вогонь і вода – добрі слуги, але погані господарі; 15. With open arms – з розкритими обіймами / прийняти з радістю; 16. Work like a dog – працювати як віл / гнути горба; 17. Between the

devil and the deep – між двох вогнів; 18. What is writ is writ – що написано пером, не вирубаєш і сокирою; 19. He who is born a fool is never cured – дурень дурнем і помре; 20. Baker's / printer's dozen – чортова дюжина; 21. Fight like Kilkenny cats – битися не на життя, а на смертью. A bad beginning makes a bad ending – Поганий початок – поганий кінець. (Або Добрий початок – половина справи.)

3. Translate into Ukrainian. Use part b) of the exercise for the purpose

1. To kill two birds with a stone *Одним пострілом двох зайців убити;* 2. To kiss the post *Пролетіти, як фанера над Парижем; не досягти мети;* 3. Let George do it *Іван киває на Петра;* 4. To know as one knows one's ten fingers / to have something at one's finger tips *Знати, як свої п'ять пальців;* 5. To laugh the wrong side of one's mouth *На кутні сміятися;* 6. To lay something for a rainy day *Відкладати щось на чорний день;* 7. He that digges a pit for another should look that he fall not into it himself *Хто іншому яму копає, той сам у неї потрапляє;* 8. To lick one's boots *Лизати чоботи (комусь).* 9. Lies have short legs *Брехнею далеко не заїдеш.* 10. Life is not a bed of roses *Життя прожити - не поле перейти.* 11. To make one's blood run cold *Кров у жилах холоне;* 12. More royalist than the king *Більший католик, ніж папа римський;* 13. As naked as a worm *Голий, як бубон.* 14. Nobody home *Не всі вдома.* 15. No sooner said than done *Сказав, як зав'язав.* 16. Not to lift a finger *Пальцем не поворухне.* 17. An old dog will learn no new tricks *Старого не перевчиш.* 18. Not to know A from B *Ні бе, ні ме, ні кукуріку;* 19. To put spokes in one's wheel *Вставляти палиці комусь в колеса;* 20. Pride goes (comes) before a fall / destruction *Гордість (пиха) до добра не доводить;* 21. To promise mountains and marvels *Обіцяти золоті гори;* 22. One fool makes many *Один дурень – сотню за собою веде.* 23. Begin again from the beginning *Танцювати від пічки.* 24. As pretty as a picture *Гарна, як квітка (як лялька).* 25. As handsome as a paint *Гарний, як намальований.* 26. Not to have a penny / a sixpence / a dime to bless oneself *Не мати шеляга / копійки за душею.* 27. Not to have a shirt (rag) to one's back *Сорочки на плечах не мати;* 28. The voice of one is the voice of none *Один у полі не воїн;* 29. One step above the sublime makes the ridiculous *Від великого до смішного - один крок;* 30. On Monday morning don't be looking for Saturday night *Шукати вчорашнього дня.* 31. As pale as a corpse (as ashes, death) *Білий, як стіна.* 32. To buy a pig in a poke *Купити кота в мішку.* 33. To play one's game *Танцювати під чиюсь дудку.* 34. To pour water in (into, through) a sieve *Носити воду в решеті.* 35. To praise smb. beyond the skies/the moon *Підносити когось до небес.*

4. Every culture has its sayings and idioms. They are fantastic expressions that have a hidden meaning different from the literal meaning. Most of the time they are funny and amusing. Let's try the ones below and see if you can understand them.

1. Go bananas – *b) Be very angry.* 2. Set the word on fire – *c) Become successful and famous.* 3. Take off your hat to somebody – *a) Admire somebody*

for something that they have done. 4. Pay through the nose – *a) Pay a very high price for something.* 5. Shoot the breeze – *c) Chat, talk about unimportant things.* 6. Once in a blue Moon – *a) Something that happens very rarely.* 7. Have butterflies in one's stomach – *c) Feel agitated and nervous.* 8. Be in a jam – *b) Be in a serious difficulty.* 9. Put one's foot in one's mouth – *c) Make a gaffe. Say something without thinking carefully.* 10. Talk turkey – *a) Talk seriously and honestly, especially about business.*

5. Translate into Ukrainian musical idioms

chin music - *безглузді балачки;* ***to change one's tune -*** *змінити свою думку;* ***to ring a bell -*** *здаватися знайомим;* ***music to one's ears -*** *бальзам на душу, (дуже приємні новини);* ***elevator music -*** *популярна або легка музика, яка зазвичай грає в торгових центрах, під час телефонних викликів;* ***for a song –*** *задешево;* ***to face the music -*** *мати справу з наслідками своїх дій;* ***to play it by ear -*** *діяти за ситуацією;* ***jam session -*** *коли музиканти імпровізують або грають разом без підготовки заради задоволення. В переносному значенні – мозковий штурм.*

6. Translate into Ukrainian the following idioms

zip your lip – *помовчати, припинити розмовляти;* ***couch potato -*** *хтось, хто постійно сидить перед телевізором, і не займається фізичною активністю;* ***raining cats and dogs –*** *злива;* ***to put your foot in your mouth -*** *сказати невроку;* ***(has the) cat got your tongue –*** *проковтнути язика;* ***to burn the candle at both ends -*** *марні (безглузді) зусилля.*

8. Check yourself. Fill in the idioms.

1. How awkward you are, Tom! You are like ***a bull in a china shop***. 2. She is very nervous today. Don't trouble her - ***to let sleeping dogs lie***. 3. Oh, Henry and Lucy always quarrel. They ***lead a cat and dog life***. 4. Sarah is a real fusspot - she is always ***like a cat on hot bricks***. 5. I know this for sure - ***straight from the horse's mouth***. 6. Tom ***lets the cat out of the bag***, he just can't keep secrets. 7. Be decisive! ***Take the bull by the horns***! 8. She works so hard. - Yes, she ***works like a horse***. 9. Henry is careful what company he keeps. As they say, ***birds of a feather flock together***.

9. Every culture has its sayings and idioms. They are fantastic expressions that have a hidden meaning different from the literal meaning. Most of the time they are funny and amusing. Let's try the ones below and see if you can understand them.

1. Go bananas - Be very angry. 2. Set the word on fire - Become successful and famous. 3. Take off your hat to somebody - Admire somebody for something that they have done. 4. Pay through the nose - Pay a very high price for something. 5. Shoot the breeze - Chat, talk about unimportant things. 6. Once in a blue Moon - Something that happens very rarely. 7. Have butterflies in one's stomach - Feel agitated and nervous. 8. Be in a jam - Be in a serious difficulty. 9. Put one's foot in

one's mouth - Make a gaffe. Say something without thinking carefully. 10. Talk turkey - Talk seriously and honestly, especially about business.

10. Choose the correct meaning for underlined word-combinations.

1. has been down – *miserable;* 2. got down - *began seriously to consider;* 3. downed - *stopped working;* 4. talks down - *speaks condescendingly;* 5. very down-to-earth – *practical;* 6. picked himself - *shabbily dressed;* 7. has gone down the drain - *has been wasted;* 8. down in the mouth – *depressed;* 9. It's down to you - *your responsibility;* 10. down under - *in Australia.*

18. SHOPPING

1. Complete the text with missing words.

1) *anything;* 2) *large;* 3) *profit;* 4) *quality;* 5) *trading;* 6) *store;* 7) *buy;* 8) *boutiques;* 9) *entertainments;* 10) *sales;* 11) *shops;* 12) *Sundays.*

2. *Read the following texts and fill the gaps with one of the missing sentences below.*

1) *It is known as the world's largest antique market and has been around since the 1870s –* ***b*** **2)** *Saturday is, of course, the busiest day of the week. –* ***d*** **3)** *Dating from 1878, it is spread out over two main sites; the lower market and the upper market. –* ***e*** **4)** *Here you can also find may different types of cheese and a variety of game meats, including crocodile and kangaroo. –* ***a*** **5)** *There is so much competition that you are guaranteed the widest range, the highest quality and the most competitive prices that you will find anywhere.* **- c**

3. Read these short advertisements and complete them with words from thew table.

1. *equipment;* 2. *hotel;* 3. *"Golden Dreams";*. 4. *material;* 5. *Parker pen;* 6. *cosmetics; hosiery*.

4. Read the text "Consumer Rights" and find the endings of the sentences.

1) *fundamental rights which lie at the heart of national policies*. – **F** **2)** *information about potential risks, protecting consumers against physical injury. –* **C** **3)** *about their efficient and safe use. –* **H** **4)** *procedures for settling complaints and claims. –* **B** **5)** *competition policy, financial services, environment and the like. –* **E** **6)** *practical application of the five principles. –* **G** **7)** *EU-wide organizations with consumer interests. –* **A** **8)** *The Maastricht Treaty on European Union is completed. –* **D**

5. **Read the article. Find and correct the eight mistakes.**

<u>for all that time</u> – ***in all that time;*** <u>What maked</u> - ***What made;*** <u>hundreds boats</u> - ***hundreds of boats;*** <u>cooking meals</u> - ***cooked meals;*** <u>and the boats</u> – ***for the***

boats; aroma for freshly - ***aroma of freshly;*** fresh cooked - ***freshly cooked****;* an unique experience - ***a unique experience****.*

6. Read the text and fill in the correct prepositions.

1) *to;* 2) *at;* 3) *of;* 4) *in;* 5) *of;* 6) *of;* 7) *along;* 8) *between;* 9) *through;* 10) *from;* 11) *on;* 12) *in;* 13) *from;* 14) *on;* 15) *in*.

7. *Read the text "Money" below. For questions (1-10) choose the correct answer (A, B, C or D).*

1) *selling;* 2) *paper bills;* 3) *barter;* 4) *value;* 5) *salt;* 6) *piece of metal;* 7) *metal;* 8) *tea leaves;* 9) *credit cards;* 10) *at night*.

GRAMMAR

1. Each block of sentences below contains a polysemantic noun, verb or adjective in bold type. Offer a corresponding Ukrainian equivalent - word, word-group or sentence to substitute them semantically and then translate each block of sentences into Ukrainian.

account - 1. *вбивати;* 2. *вести бухгалтерський облік;* 3. *заради когось;* 4. *судний день, день Страшного суду*

air - 1. *прогулятися;* 2. *пісня, арія, мелодія;* 3. *зникати*; 4. *по радіо;* 5. *базікання, хвастощі;* 6. *отримати розголос;* 7. *триматися пихато.*

blue - 1. *непристойний, безсоромний;* 2. *мати сумний вигляд;* 3. *лаятися;* 4. *смуток;* 5. *(амер.) пуританські закони* (закриття театрів по неділях, заборона продажу спиртних напоїв); 6. Dark (Oxford) Blues *оксфордські студенти /* Light (Cambridge) Blues *кембріджські студенти;* 7. *темно-синій колір, світло-блакіитний колір;* 8. *абсолютно несподівано, як грім з ясного неба;* 9. *море;* 10. *бути у поганому настрої, нудьгувати;* 11. *Синя книга* (офіційний звіт парламентської комісії або таємної ради); 12. *редагувати, скорочувати, викреслювати.*

cat - 1. *дуже слабкий чай, "помиї";* 2. *котячий;* 3. *уривчастий сон;* 4. *і мертвого може розсмішити;* 5. *особа, що субсидує політичний захід.*

cheese - 1. *скупий;* 2. *важлива персона, "шишка";* 3. *сливовый джем;* 4. *низько присісти;* 5. *"От біда-то!";* 6. *марля;* 7. *фотографія оголеної жінки.*

devil - 1. *їсть за 4-х;* 2. *страшенно смішно;* 3. *щасливчик;* 4. *бідолаха;* 5. *постукування пальцями, відбиття такту (ногою);* 6. *смажена м'ясна або рибна страва з прянощами;* 7. *1) скат; 2) восьминіг; 3) каракатиця;* 8. *біда, скрутне становище.*

Dutch - 1. *аукціон зі зниженням цін, поки не знайдеться покупець (голландський аукціон);* 2. *1) операція, вигідна тільки для однієї сторони; 2) угода, завершена випивкою;* 3. *гулянка, на якій господар напивається раніше за гостей;* 4. *спів, коли кожен співає своє (хто в ліс, хто по дрова);* 5. *(сленг) моя стара (про дружину);* 6. *тарабарщина, китайская грамота;* 7. *Відкрив Америку!*

odd - 1. *будинки з непарними номерами;* 2. *місяці, що мають 31 день;* 3. *розрізнені томи;* 4. *20 з гаком років;* 5. *більше сорока років;* 6. *хвилини дозвілля.*

19. LAW ENFORCEMENT

1. Read the article and form new words with the help of affixes.
The Art, Craft and Science of Investigation

1) *investigations;* 2) *detection;* 3) *effectiveness;* 4) *actually;* 5) *representations;* 6) *transparency;* 7) *typology;* 8) *guiding;* 9) *useful;* 10) *examining;* 11) *changing;* 12) *different;* 13) *information*.

2. Read the text about the effectiveness of crime investigation and of detective training and find the endings of the sentences.

1) *basis of successful cases and detection rates, which serve as motivation for detectives to achieve results. –* ***F*** 2) *to master increasingly complex technology and scientific methods of investigation. –* ***I*** 3) *instinctive feelings and hunches towards problem solving in an investigative capacity. –* ***D*** 4) *books does not help the detective 'read' the streets. –* ***A*** 5) *what some researchers correctly identify as 'deskilling'. –* ***C*** 6) *a shift away from a 'suspected-centred' approach towards an 'evidence-centred' one. –* ***E*** **7)** *'scientist', there is an inherent expectation that many will be able to attain the status of detective, as science can be taught to exact principles in the classroom and the workplace. –* ***G*** 8) *Sherlock Holmes mysteries, argued: Detection is, or ought to be, an exact science, and should be treated in the same cold and unemotional manner. –* ***H*** 9) *in ethical and transparent approaches to police work. -* ***B***

3. Read the article and choose the correct answers.
The Art of Police Work

1) *responsible;* 2) *irregular;* 3) *patient;* 4) *displeased;* 5) *unfair;* 6) *possible;* 7) *unimportant;* 8) *unexpected;* 9) *correct*.

4. Complete the interview with the missing words from the table.
So you want my Job: Police Officer

1) *experiences;* 2) *agency;* 3) *career;* 4) *expect;* 5) *academy;* 6) *officer;* 7) *departments;* 8) *specialized unit;* 9) *reports;* 10) *Colonel;* 11) *degree;* 12) *attitude;* 13) *uniform;* 14) *ticket;* 15) *dome;* 16) *honest.*

5. Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs below.
Ways to Theft-Proof Your Home Inside and Out

1) *intruders;* 2) *alarm kit;* 3) *thieves;* 4) *tops;* 5) *two;* 6) *dark spots;* 7) *lighting;* 8) *install;* 9) *cash;* 10) *passports;* 11) *locks;* 12) *safety glass;* 13) *burglars;* 14) *spare key;* 15) *timers;* 16) *doors;* 17) *illusion;* 18) *police*.

6. Read the following text "Mystery of the Girl Who Just Faded Away" written by John Macklin and insert the missing words.

1) *road;* 2) *brakes;* 3) *countryside;* 4) *girl;* 5) *nothing;* 6) *blood*; 7) *imagination;* 8) *astonished;* 9) *spot;* 10) *seen;* 11) *murder;* 12) *car;* 13) *police;* 14) *phoned;* 15) *reports;* 16) *same;* 17) *phenomenon;* 18) *reputation;* 19) *men;* 20) *spectre*.

7.1. Speaking practice. Suggested answers:

1. Adams is contemplating suicide after his wife, Karen, took her own life. He feels lost and alone. **2.** Several people have already tried to talk him out of jumping, but they were unsuccessful. **3.** He says it's his "nature to do spectacular things", but in reality, he is deeply affected by his wife's betrayal and suicide, leaving him feeling hopeless. **4.** Instead of pleading with Adams, he talks casually, even humorously, and engages him in a conversation, making Adams think rather than react emotionally. **5.** He may be sarcastic or using irony. It suggests he sees his suicide as an event that will make an impact rather than just an end to his life. **6.** To build rapport and establish a relaxed atmosphere, making Adams feel less isolated. **7.** He remembers that she no longer kissed him, that she openly talked about her affair with Steve, and that she left him a suicide note explaining Steve had deceived her. **8.** It reinforces his despair. He already felt rejected by her affair, and now he feels truly abandoned, with no one left in his life. **9.** Steve is the man Karen was having an affair with. She wanted to leave Adams for him, but Steve rejected her, leading to her suicide. **10.** He was already planning his suicide and chose a high location to make sure he could jump. **11.** He is experienced, possibly desensitized to such situations, but also clever in his approach. He knows how to engage without pressuring. **12.** It starts as a routine intervention, then turns into a more personal and thought-provoking conversation, making Adams question his decision. **13.** It highlights the morbid curiosity of people who treat tragedy as entertainment, rather than feeling empathy. **14.** He realizes he has become a spectacle rather than a person, which may make him reconsider his decision. **15.** Adams has lost his wife and has no family. He feels completely alone, both emotionally and physically on the ledge. **16.** He speaks in short, matter-of-fact sentences, showing his numbness, but also reveals his pain in reflective moments. **17.** It suggests that people are often more interested in watching tragedy unfold rather than preventing it, as seen in the crowd's excitement. **18.** He is being sarcastic, implying that instead of working in traffic, he gets to relax and talk on the ledge. It also serves to break the tension. **19.** It gives context to Adams' emotional pain and helps the reader understand why he feels so hopeless. **20.** It could be both. He may genuinely want to save him, but he is also using psychological tactics to make Adams reconsider. **21.** I would try to connect with Adams on a personal level, giving him a reason to step back and seek help. **22.** It's uncertain. The policeman's words might plant doubt, but Adams is deeply affected by his grief. **23.** Adams might still be depressed, but instead of grieving, he might be dealing with anger and betrayal. **24.** I would remind him that pain is temporary

and that he still has the chance to rebuild his life. **25.** In real life, people often act the same way, treating tragic events as entertainment instead of showing concern. **26.** That loss can push people to extreme actions, but there is always a chance for redemption if they choose to see it. **27.** He might seek therapy, move away for a fresh start, or find a new purpose. **28.** It creates a literal and figurative high-stakes situation, with death just a step away. **29.** He might step back from the ledge, seek help, and try to move forward in life. **30.** Either Adams jumps, giving in to despair, or the policeman's words sink in, and he decides to step down and seek help.

8. Read the crime story and choose the correct option.

The Vanishing Heirloom

1) *time;* 2) *rich;* 3) *incident;* 4) *family;* 5) *together;* 6) *truths;* 7) *witness;* 8) *jewel*; 9) *out;* 10) *necklace;* 11) *happy;* 12) *bad*.

9. Read the story "The Curious Case of the Missing Painting" and form new words with the help of affixes.

1) *excitement;* 2) *attraction;* 3) *really;* 4) *Introducing;* 5) *commitment;* 6) *recognition;* 7) *mysterious;* 8) *darkness;* 9) *agreements;* 10) *development;* 11) *tireless;* 12) *criminal;* 13) *valuable;* 14) *rightful;* 15) *Detective*.

GRAMMAR

Translation of Proper Names

1. Translate the following Ukrainian proper names and surnames into English.

Amrosii, Andrii, Anatolii, Albert, Anton, Arkadii, Arsen, Arkhyp, Artem, Artur, Bohdan, Borys, Valerii, Vasyl, Viktor, Vitalii, Volodymyr, Vadym, Vladyslav, Vsevolod, Viacheslav, Heorhii, Hryhorii, Hordii, Hennadii, Hlib, Davyd, Danylo, Demian, Dorofii, Dmytro, Yevhen, Yehor, Zakhar, Zinovii, Ivan, Illia, Ihor, Kyrylo, Kostiantyn, Kuzma, Lev, Leonid, Liubomyr, Yosyp, Makar, Marko, Matvii, Mykyta, Mykola, Marian, Mykhailo, Maksym, Myroslav, Oleh, Oleksii, Oleksandr, Orest, Ostap, Okhrim, Panteleimon, Pylyp, Petro, Pavlo, Rodion, Roman, Ruslan, Stepan, Serhii, Semen, Sviatoslav, Stanislav, Taras, Tymofii, Tymur, Tymish, Ulas, Ustym, Feoktyst, Fylymon, Fedir, Khoma, Yurii, Yukhym, Ykym, Ykiv, Yaroslav.

Anastasiia, Анhelina, Anna, Vasylyna, Viktoriia, Halyna, Yevpraksiia, Zhanna, Zinaida, Ivanna, Kseniia, Larysa, Liubov, Liudmyla, Marysia, Maryna, Nadiia, Oksana, Onysiia, Raisa, Solomiia, Taisiia, Uliana, Frosyna, Yukhymyna, Yuliia, Yavdokha, Yaroslava.

Andriichuk, Arkhypenko, Bohdanets, Vyrvykyshka, Vitaliienko, Volochkovskyi, Horpyschenko, Hryhorenko, Hryhorash, Demianchuk, Derypasko, Derevianko, Dobryden, Dorozhchenko, Zhuktenko, Zhuikhlib, Illiuk, Kyrpiuk,

Maruschak, Neizhmak, Nepyipyvo, Netreba, Netudykhata, Okhrimiuk, Olzhych, Pavliuchenko, Pechyborsch, Pechrozverchuk, Panibudlaska, Pidkuimukha, Pidopryhora, Repiakh, Tiahnyriadno, Ubyivovk, Utylovskyi, Fetko, Fediunyshyn, Khovrakh, Tsiokh, Yurchyshyn, Yanchenko, Yanytskyi.

2. Translation of Church Orthodox Vocabulary

1. Use the English-Ukrainian dictionaries:

English	Ukrainian
Nativity Vigil	*Святий Вечір*
Transfiguration	*Преображення*
Willow Sunday / Palm Sunday	*Вербна Неділя*
Entry Mother of God	*Введення Пресвятої Богородиці*
Sunday of Orthodoxy	*Неділя Православ'я*
Great Fast	*Великий Піст*
Annunciation	*Благовіщення*
St.Basil the Great / New Year	*Святого Василя Великого / Новий Рік*
Pentecost (=the Trinity, the Holy Trinity, the Blessed Trinity)	*Трійця*
to bless water	*святити воду*
Easter Sunday / Monday	*Великодня Неділя / Світлий Понеділок*
Remembrance Day	*Поминки*
Nativity Vigil	*Святий Вечір*
Holy Shroud / shroud of Christ	*плащаниця*
Baptism of Ukraine (Aug.14, 988)	*Хрещення України*
Protection Mother of God	*Покрова (Св.Богородиці)*
Ascension	*Вознесіння*
Apostles Peter and Paul	*Св. апостолів Петра і Павла*
unleavened bread	*Прісний хліб*
the Easter Matins	*Пасхальна ранішня молитва*
The Archangel Michael's Day	*День Архангела Михайла*
Meat Fare Sunday	*М'ясопусна Неділя*
Patron Saint Day	*Храмове свято*
St.John the Baptist	*День Іоана Хрестителя*
Meeting of the Lord	*Стрітення Господнє*
Saint Nicholas the Thaumaturgist	*Св. Миколая Чудотворця*

2. Use the English-Ukrainian dictionaries:

English	Ukrainian
Great Thursday / Friday	*Страсний Четвер / П'ятниця*
First Martyr Stephen	*Первомученика Стефана*
Theophany	*Богоявлення*

Cheese Fare Sunday	*Сиропусна Неділя*
John the Baptist	*Іоан Хреститель*
Three Hierarchs	*Трьох Святителів*
All Souls Saturday	*Поминальна Субота*
Cross Veneration	*Хрестопоклоніння*
Peter's Fast	*Петрівка*
Mother of God	*Пресвята Богородиця*
Blessed Olha	*Блаженної Ольги*
Prophet Elijah	*Пророка Іллі / Спасівка*
Dormition / Assumption	*Успіння Пресвятої Богородиці*
Nativity of Christ	*Різдво Христове*
Cross Elevation	*Воздвиження (Чесного) Хреста*
Jordan Dinner	*Йорданська Вечеря*
Synaxis of Archangel Michael	*Собор Архангела Михаїла*
Autumn Nativity Fast	*Пилипівка*
Apostle Andrew	*Св.Апостола Андрія Первозванного*
Conception of Mother of God	*Зачаття Пресвятої Богородиці*
Saint Volodymyr	*Св. Володимира*
Holy Spirit	*День Св. Духа*

REFERENCES

1. Англо–український словник. Склав М. І. Балла. Т.т. 1,2. – Київ: Вид–во «Освіта». 1996.

2. Англо–український фразеологічний словник. Склав К. Т. Баранцев. Київ: Вид–во «Радянська школа», 1969.

3. Англо-український, україно-англійський словник (Укл.: Биховець Н. М., Борисенко І. І., Герасименко Г. О. та ін. За ред. доктора філол. наук, проф. Ю. О. Жлуктенка). – Київ: ВЦ „Академія”, 1997, 696 с.

4. Англо–український словник. Склав М. І. Балла. Т.т. 1,2. – Київ: Вид–во «Освіта». 1996.

5. Англо–український фразеологічний словник. Склав К. Т. Баранцев. Київ: Вид–во «Радянська школа», 1969.

6. Бабич В. М. Лінгвокраїнознавча інтерпретація англомовного тексту / В. М. Бабич – К.: Либідь. – 1990. – 153 с.

7. Бендзар Б., Бобинець С. Українська фонографічна передача антропонімів античної, англо–, німецько– і франкомовної літератур. – Ужгород, вид–во «Закарпаття», 2000.

8. Бистров Я. В. Interpreting English Fiction: Theory and Practice: [навчальний посібник] / Яків Володимирович Бистров. – К.: Ленвіт, 2014. – 216 с.

9. Верба Л. Г. Граматика сучасної англійської мови. Довідник. / Г. В.Верба. - Київ, „Логос”, 1997 р. – 352 с.

10. Верба Л. Г. Довідник з граматики англійської мови (з вправами): Навч. посібник.– 5-те вид., доопрац. / Г. Г.Верба, Г. В.Верба. – Київ: Освіта, 2001. – 414 с.

11. Доценко І. В. Вибрані твори. Посібник для студентів та викладачів вищих навчальних закладів. – Вінниця: Нова Книга, 2011. – 176 с.

12. Драб Н. Л. Фразові дієслова. Посібник для студентів вищих навчальних закладів та учнів старших класів спеціалізованих шкіл. Вінниця: Нова Книга, 2009. – 72 с.

13. Драб Н. Л. Common English Usage Problems = Типові проблеми англійського слововживання: навчально-методичний комплекс / Н. Л. Драб. – Вінниця: Нова книга, 2012. – 256 с.

14. Зорівчак Р. П. Фразеологічна одиниця як перекладознавча категорія. – Львів: Вища школа. Вид–во при Львівському університеті, 1983. – 174 с.

15. Зубков М., Мюллер В. Сучасний англо-український та україно-англійський словник. – Харків: Видавництво „Школа”, 2005. – 768 с.

16. Korunets I. V. Theory and Practice of Translation. – Вінниця, «Нова книга», 2000. – 312 с.

17. Пабат М.А., Поченюк Я.В. Цифрові інструменти формування перекладацької компетентності майбутніх учителів іноземної мови та літератури. «Наука і техніка сьогодні» (Серія «Педагогіка», Серія «Право», Серія «Економіка», Серія «Фізико-математичні науки», Серія «Техніка»)»: журнал. 2024. No 7(35) 2024. С.390 - 398.

18. Пабат М.А., Поченюк Я.В. Сутність і структура перекладацької компетентності майбутніх учителів іноземної мови та літератури. «Наука і техніка сьогодні» (Серія «Педагогіка», Серія «Право», Серія «Економіка», Серія «Фізико-математичні науки», Серія «Техніка»)»: журнал. 2024. No 7(35) 2024. С.401-411.

19. Пабат М. А. Ділові ігри в процесі вивчення англійської мови / М. А. Пабат // Психолого-педагогічні основи гуманізації навчально-виховного. процесу в школі та ВНЗ: збірник наукових праць. / [Гол. ред. док. пед. наук, проф., академік АВШУ Дем'янчук А. С.] – Рівне: Тетіс, 2012. – 446 с. - Вип. 7. - С. 200-205.

20. Пабат М. А. Formation of Speech Etiquette on the Business English Lessons / М. А. Пабат // Секція: Філологія, мовознавство і літературознавство. Матеріали щорічної міжнародної науково-практичної Інтернет-конференціяї «Global Science and Education in the Modern Realities '2020» (30-31 серпня 2020 р., Сполучені Штати Америки) є диплом учасника конференції Сборник материалов конференции: https://www.sworld.com.ua/konferus03/sbor-us3.pdf

21. Пабат М. А. The Problem of Forming Language Etiquette Skills in Business-Course of English Classes / М. А. Пабат // Матеріали Міжнародної науково-практичної конференції "SWorld", International periodic scientific journal "Modern Engineering and Innovative Technologies", Журнал "SWorldJournal" Випуск №14 https://www.sworldjournal.com/index.php/swj/issue/archive, 3 тома: swj14-01 С.91. Серпень 2022 р.

22. Пабат М.А. Ділова комунікація англійською мовою: навчальний посібник. 2-ге видання. Доповнене і перероблене / М.А.Пабат, І.Ф.Будз, Я.В.Поченюк. Рівне: МЕГУ, - Львів, Видавництво ПП «Новий Світ - 2000», 2024. – 310 с.

23. Пабат М.А., Оверчук О.В. Ділове мовлення як важлива складова професійної підготовки майбутніх учителів іноземної мови та літератури. «Актуальні питання у сучасній науці (Серія «Педагогіка», Серія «Право», Серія Економіка», Серія «Державне управління», Серія «Техніка», Серія «Історія та археологія»)»: журнал. 2024. № 8(26) 2024. С. 898-905.

24. Практикум з інтерпретації англомовного художнього тексту. [навч.посібник] у 2 ч.: / укл. І. М. Микитюк. – Чернівці: Рута, 2004.

25. Скребкова-Пабат М. А. Практикум з теорії та практики перекладу: навчальний посібник. – Львів: «Новий Світ – 2000», 2016. – 482 с.

26. Скребкова-Пабат М. А. Практика англійської мови. Practical Course of English: Навчальний посібник. – Львів: «Новий Світ – 2000», 2013. – 396 с.

27. Скребкова-Пабат М. А. Ділова англійська мова: Навчальний посібник – Львів: «Новий Світ- 2000», 2012. – 392 с.

28. Ткачук О. М. Наратологічний словник / Олександр Ткачук. – Тернопіль: Астон, 2002. – 173 с.

29. Ali B. J., Anwar G., Gardi B. at al. Business Communication Strategies: Analysis of Internal Communication Processes. Journal of Humanities and

Education Development. 2021. Vol. 3(3). pp. 16–38.

30. Broukal Milada What a world 3: amazing stories from around the world / 1. English language – Textbooks for foreign speakers. 2. Readers – Manners and customs. I Title. II Title: What a world three. – Printed in the USA. - PE1128.B71663, - 2005.

31. Business communication for success. Adapted edition produced by the University of Minnesota Libraries Publishing through the eLearning Support Initiative. Minnesota, 2019.

32. Cookson Catherine The Mary Ann Novels. West Yorkshire, Macdonald @ Co. Publishers, 1954.

33. Dixson Robert J. Modern American English. - Oxford, 1990. – 250 p.

34. Hornby A. S., Gaterby E. V., Wakfied H. The Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English. - Kiev, 1981. – 490 p.

35. Idioms and Phrasal Verbs. Chine, Oxford University Press, 2011.

36. New Webster's Dictionary and Thesaurus of the English Language. Lexicon publications, Inc., USA, 1993, 1216 p.

37. Rebuck Deborah Britt, Improving Communication Skills. Prentice Hall, 2019.

38. Alan V. Deardorff Deardorff's Glossary of International Economics. 21 Dec, 2001 http://www–personal.umich.edu/~alandear/glossary/

39. Business Etiquette. Participant Guide. Columbus Technical College. Economic Development, Corporate Training Materials. URL: https://www.columbustech.edu/skins/userfiles/ files/Training%20Manual%20- %20Business%20Etiquette%20(1).pdf

40. 1. http://lib.kart.edu.ua/handle/123456789/2439

41. http://hdl.handle.net/123456789/11410

42. http://elar.khmnu.edu.ua/jspui/handle/123456789/10260

43. http://eadnurt.diit.edu.ua/jspui/handle/123456789/11794

44. Kalogiannidis S., Papaevangelou O. Impact of Business Communication on the Performance of Adult Trainees. International Journal of Academic Research in Progressive Education and Development. 2020. Vol. 9 (3). pp. 213–222.

45. Oxford Dictionary of New Words http://uztranslations.wol.bz/.

46. Subject Dictionary Glossary Lexicon Thesaurus [Електронний ресурс]. — Режим доступу до словника: http://www.ats-group.net/glossary-lexicon.html.

47. Transliteration des Kyrillischen – Transliteration of Cyrillic – Lateinische Umschrift – ISO–Transliteration. 22 March, 2002 http://kodeks.uni–bamberg.de/AKSL/Schrift/Transliteration.htm

48. Ukrainian–English Transliteration Table. 22 March, 2002. http://www.rada.kiev.ua/translit

49. Williams, M. Translation Quality Assessment: an argumentation-centred approach / M. Williams. - Ottawa: University of Ottawa Press. 2004. – 184 p. - Режим доступу: http://books.google.com.ua/books?id=uoQ7C7g8YC&printsec=frontcover&dq=Williams+M.+Translation+Quality+Assessment:+an+argumentationentred+approach.&hl=ru&sa=X&ei=dtj9UvnbDY

2BhAeH3oDoDg&ved=0CCoQ6AEwAA#v=onepage&q=Williams%20M.%20Translation%20Quality%20Assessment%3A%20an%20argumentation

Навчальне видання

Авторський колектив

Пабат Марина Анатоліївна –

доцент кафедри іноземних мов
Міжнародного економіко-гуманітарного університету імені акад. С. Дем'янчука

Будз Ірина Федорівна –

кандидат педагогічних наук, доцент, завідувачка кафедри романо-германської філології
Міжнародного економіко-гуманітарного університету імені акад. С. Дем'янчука

Кочмар Діана Анатоліївна –

кандидат педагогічних наук, доцент, завідувачка кафедри іноземних мов
Міжнародного економіко-гуманітарного університету імені акад. С. Дем'янчука

Поченюк Яніна Вікторівна –

старший викладач кафедри романо-германської філології
Міжнародного економіко-гуманітарного університету імені акад. С. Дем'янчука

ENGLISH AROUND US

Навчальний посібник